



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>





CAMPFIELD LEONARD

1600

SYRACUSE N. Y.



HAND-BOOK
OF
ANGLO-SAXON
AND
EARLY ENGLISH

BY
HIRAM CORSON, M.A.
*Professor of Anglo-Saxon, English Literature, and Oratory, in the
Cornell University.*

NEW EDITION, REVISED

WITH A SUPPLEMENTARY GLOSSARY



NEW YORK
HENRY HOLT AND COMPANY
1889


820.58

C826h

1879

Cap. 2

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1871, by
LEYPOLDT, HOLT, & WILLIAMS,
In the Office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington.



18-356295

TO

S. S. HALDEMAN, M.A.,

**PROFESSOR OF COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY IN THE
UNIVERSITY OF PENNSYLVANIA, WHOSE "TREVELYAN
PRIZE ESSAY" AND "ENGLISH AFFIXES" RANK
AMONG THE MOST VALUABLE EXPOSITIONS
MADE IN THIS GENERATION; OF THE
LAWS OF SPEECH AND THE PHYSIOLOGY AND
PHYSIOGNOMY OF WORDS, THIS VOLUME IS
RESPECTFULLY INSCRIBED.**





PREFACE.

THE present work is an attempt to furnish the student with such reading material and accompanying aids as will enable him to trace the growth of the English language from the purest existing form of the Anglo-Saxon or English down to the end of the fourteenth century, when it had become, with the exception of a few lingering remains of the old inflections, essentially the same as the uninflected language of the present day. The selections are sufficiently abundant, if thoroughly mastered, to serve as a basis for the fullest course of English philology that can be made practicable in our High-Schools and Colleges, as they are at present constituted. The aim has been, in making up the book, to choose such passages from the works represented as are both interesting in matter and in manner, and philologically valuable. A greater *variety* of selections might easily have been made from the carefully edited material that has accumulated the last twenty years, but the real purposes of an educational text-book of this kind are better subserved by fewer extracts of considerable length, and, as far as possible, by *complete* productions, representing the best form of the language at different periods, than by tid-bits that give but a faint idea of the general style of a work. The Anglo-Saxon version of the Gospel according to St. John has been given entire, as affording, by reason of the simplicity of the language and the familiarity of all with the subject-matter, the easiest reading for the beginner, for whom the book is meant.

Ælfric's Homily on the Birthday of St. Gregory has been

printed in the so-called Anglo-Saxon character, that the student may not be at a loss when he meets with any work or cited passage in which that character is used.

Kemble designates the old letters as "the silly characters which people call Saxon;" and Jacob Grimm, in a review of Cardale's *Boethius*, *Göttingische gelehrte Anzeigen*, October 5th, 1833, remarks: "It is time to renounce the use of the so-called Anglo-Saxon letters. With equal justice ought Old High Dutch and many other types to be introduced, and editions thereby made difficult. The most accurate representations of the Anglo-Saxon peculiarities of language require no other signs than the simple beautiful Latin characters (from which the train of Anglo-Saxon manuscript proceeded and was altered for the worse), with only the addition of two, for the *th* and *dh* (þ and ð). The simple *v* is quite sufficient to express the Anglo-Saxon *w*; only at a later period did the English lose it and become obliged to use their *w* for it. All besides these are trifling, and stand in the way. One could even dispense with the contractions for *and* and *pæt*. Much more important and profitable would it be to introduce into the printed texts the signs of quantity in vowels, which are partly founded upon the practice of manuscripts, partly deduced from an accurate grammatical comparison of the value of sounds (in different languages). We want for this, in order to secure uniformity, only a settled concert, whatever difficult inquiries the use of them in particular instances may bring with itself." This view of the great philologist must be accepted by every Anglo-Saxon scholar. But in a text-book, designed to prepare students for independent study, every requisite preliminary aid should be afforded; and as the monkish and clerical modifications of the Roman letters are generally used in the early editions of Anglo-Saxon works, a specimen of them has been accordingly given. In recent editions of

Anglo-Saxon works they have been wisely rejected, with the exception of the two characters representing,—the one the initial sub-tonic of the word *then*, the other the initial atonic of the word *thin*, and corresponding, respectively, with δ and θ , as pronounced in the Romaic or modern Greek.

Great care has been used to have the accents conform with the best authorities on the subject. The “*Bibliothek der Angelsächsischen Poesie*” and “*Glossar*” of Grein, Ettmüller’s “*Engla and Seaxna Scôpas and Bôceras*,” and “*Vorda vealhstôd Engla and Seaxna*,” Grimm’s “*Deutsche Grammatik*,” “*Cædmon’s des Angelsachsen biblische Dichtungen*, herausgegeben von Bouterwek,” and the grammars of Rask and Loth have been chiefly consulted.

The analysis of the Anglo-Saxon strong verbs, is that of Loth, the clearest and fullest that has yet been made, contained in his “*Etymologische angelsächsisch-englische Grammatik*.” Brock’s valuable analysis of the grammatical forms of the *Ancren Riwe*, contained in the *Transactions of the Philological Society*, 1865, has been given as generally applicable to the Southern English of the period. The *Grammatical Outlines* and the *Glossary* will enable the student to make a thorough preparation of the lesson assigned him, while, at the same time, the aid is not too ready at hand, in the shape of explanatory notes, to forestall wholesome effort. With a knowledge of the Anglo-Saxon inflections and syntax, and of a few philological principles in regard to letter-change, he can be, to a great extent, an independent observer of the forms presented by the vocabulary and phraseology of the subsequent periods of the language; and the more he is encouraged in independent observation the better.

The Latin of the Vulgate has been given along with the selections from the Wycliffite versions of the Scriptures,

that the student may readily see to what extent their peculiarities of diction, especially those of the earlier text, are due to what appears to have been an over conscientious regard for the literal sense of the original.

The work, it is hoped, whatever may be its defects, will do something towards putting the study of English upon a sound basis. This study cannot be pursued with success, upon the basis of the modern forms of the language, as is evidenced by the unsatisfactory results reached by the best schoolmaster grammarians. To the study of the literature of the age of Elizabeth, the goodliest heritage of every educated Englishman and Anglo-American, a respectable knowledge of the previous language and literature from the age of Alfred must be brought, before it can be pursued with anything more than a half success; and the earnest student who shrinks from no labor that is necessary for the realization of the highest standard of excellence, and who would grow up to the fullest appreciation and enjoyment of which he is capable, of the great masterpieces of English literature, must "seek out the ancient Mother." The opinion expressed one thousand years ago, by the good and great king Alfred, of blessed memory, in the celebrated Epistle which he addressed to each of his Bishops, and which forms the introduction to his Anglo-Saxon translation of the Pastoral of Pope Gregory the Great, is as applicable to our own time, and especially to this country, as it was to his time and country, and is one of the many proofs we have that he was in the highest sense the father of his people. In that Epistle he expresses his deep sense of the importance of cultivating the vernacular tongue, as one of the most effective means for the intellectual and moral advancement of the clergy and the laity. One short passage is worthy the attention of all educators of the present day. Here it is in the king's own good mother English :

“Me þincð betere, gif eow swá þincð, þæt we . . . ge-dón, swá we swiðe eáðe magon mid Godes fultume, gif we þá stilnesse habbað, þæt eall seó geóguð þe nu is on Angel-cynne freóra manna, þára þe þá spéda hæbbon, . . . sýn tó leornunga óð-fæste, þá hwile þe hí nánre óðre note ne mægon, óð fyrst þe hí wel cunnon Englisc gewrit árædan. Lære man siððan furðor on Leden-gepeóde, þá þe man furðor læran wille, and tó heáran háde dón wille.”

That is, “To me it seemeth better, if to you so it seemeth, that we . . . cause, as we full easily may with God's help, if we the repose have, that all the youth that now is in the Angle-stock of free men, of those that the means have, . . . be to learning put, the while that they none other business ne can, till first that they well can English writing read. Let one teach afterward further in Latin speech those that one further teach will, and to higher hood advance will.”

The importance, moral and intellectual, to the individual, to society, and to the state, of a thorough cultivation of the vernacular tongue, will soon, it is hoped, be fully and practically recognized by all educators and institutions of learning. What Thomas De Quincey, the greatest master of English prose that this century has produced, the greatest, perhaps, produced by any century, has said in regard to the young *poet's* obligation to attain to purity, precision, compass, and idiomatic energy of diction, is scarcely less applicable to every young man who would reach the highest culture of which he is capable. “If,” he says, in his somewhat ungenerous essay on the poet Keats, “there is one thing in this world that, next after the flag of his country and its spotless honour, should be wholly in the eyes of the young poet,—it is the *language* of his country. He should spend the third part of his life in studying this language and cultivating its total resources.”

This would hardly be an extravagant assertion with respect to any one's native language which possesses a literature embodying, in art forms, the highest and deepest thought and sentiment of the people who speak it, and exhibiting their progress from ignorance to knowledge, from rudeness to refinement ; and least of all is it extravagant with respect to the English language, whose literature is the grandest embodiment of what man, in his struggles, his secret questionings, his aspirations, and his hopes, has thought and felt.

The author does not "crave" for his work, in the hackneyed language of prefaces, "the indulgence of a generous public," but hopes that it will receive such criticism from true scholars that "would gladly learn and gladly teach," as will help him to correct its mistakes and fill out its short-comings in another edition, if one be called for.

To W. G. Medlicott, Esq., of Long Meadow, Mass., he is under a great obligation, in common with many other students of English in this country, for the long use of valuable books from his extensive Anglo-Saxon and early English library.

HIRAM CORSON.

Cascadilla Place,
The Cornell University,
December, 1870.

POSTSCRIPT TO THE SECOND EDITION.

In this Edition, words occurring in the 2d and 3d Extracts from the A. S. Chronicle and in the introductory lines to Layamon's Brut, 1-67, which, by an oversight, were omitted in the Glossary to the 1st edition, together with such other deficiencies as have been noted, especially references from strong preterites to their infinitives, have been supplied in a Supplementary Glossary ; and the typographical errors, unavoidable in a first edition of a book of this kind, have been corrected. H. C.

CORNELL UNIVERSITY, 17th JANUARY. 1873

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	PAGE
THE ANGLO-SAXON VERSION OF THE GOSPEL ACCORD- ING TO ST. JOHN.....	1
 SELECTIONS FROM THE HOMILIES OF ÆLFRIC :	
Preface	57
Homily on the Good Shepherd.....	59
Homily on the Miracle of the Loaves and the Fishes	62
Homily on the Birthday of St. Gregory	68
 SELECTIONS FROM KING ALFRED'S ANGLO-SAXON VER- SION OF THE HISTORY OF PAULUS OROSIUS :	
Voyages of Ohthere and Wulfstan.....	77
Exploits of Alexander (called) the Great.....	82
The Reign of Augustus ; Universal Peace ; Ad- vent of the Saviour	90
 SELECTIONS FROM KING ALFRED'S ANGLO-SAXON VER- SION OF BOETHIUS DE CONSOLATIONE PHILOSOPHIÆ :	
Preface.....	95
The desires of a good King.....	95
God governs all creatures with the bridles of his power ; every creature tends towards its kind	97
A king's favour and friendship not desirable ; friends come and go with wealth and power ; self-conquest the highest of all conquests....	98

	PAGE
True nobility has its seat in the mind, and is not adventitious	101
The mind instructed by Wisdom to seek for truth within itself, and not outwardly; the fable of Orpheus	102
Of proud and unjust rulers; the good never without their reward; man's nature degraded by vice and sensuality to that of beasts	105
 SELECTIONS FROM THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE :	
Conflict at Glastonbury between the Norman Abbot Thurstan and the Saxon Monks.....	110
William the Conqueror's despotic sway; the rapacity of the king and his nobles; oppression of the poor; William invades France; burns Mantes; dies; his character drawn by a contemporary who had sojourned in his court	111
Death of Henry I. ; Stephen of Blois consecrated King of England; the sad state of the times during his reign	116
 SELECTIONS FROM LAȜAMON'S BRUT, OR CHRONICLE OF BRITAIN :	
The author's account of himself.....	121
Childric's flight to the forest of Caledon; his submission to Arthur; the outrages committed by the Danes in Lincolnshire; description of Arthur's armour; Childric's flight over the Avon; Arthur's combat with Colgrim; stratagem of Cadur; defeat and death of Childric.	123
 SELECTIONS FROM THE ANCREN RIWLE :	
Division of the Treatise into eight parts	155
False and true Anchoresses	156

CONTENTS.

xiii

PAGE

Of Love; a pure heart essential to Love; a parable of the love of Christ; the cross of Christ our shield	160
An injunction not to keep cattle; traffic forbid- den; clothing and discipline; caution against finery in dress, and against idleness; epis- tolary correspondence; blood-letting	165
The author's concluding benediction and prayer	167

SELECTIONS FROM THE ORMULUM :

The author's dedication of the work to his brother	169
Homily on the Temptation in the Wilderness..	179

PROCLAMATION OF KING HENRY III., 18 OCT., A. D. 1258	200
---	-----

SELECTIONS FROM ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER'S CHRON- ICLE :

The story of Lear and his daughters	202
Harold's succession to the throne of England on the death of Edward the Confessor; the Battle of Hastings, and death of Harold;	
Reign of William the Conqueror	209

SELECTIONS FROM DAN MICHEL'S AYENBITE OF INWYT, OR REMORSE OF CONSCIENCE :

þe Uore-speche	228
þe uerste Godes Heste	228
þe oper Godes Heste	229
þe þridde Godes Heste	230
þe uerþe Godes Heste	230
þe vifte Godes Heste	231
þe zixte Godes Heste	232
þe zeuende Godes Heste	232

	PAGE
De ezte Godes Heste	232
De nezende Godes Heste	233
De tende Godes Heste	233
De zennes of pe tonge	234
Of the zenne of yelpinge	236
 SELECTION FROM "THE VOIAGE AND TRAVAILLE OF SIR JOHN MAUNDEVILE, KT.:"	
The river Nile ; Egypt, its geography, produc- tions, etc.....	238
 EXTRACTS FROM TREVISA'S TRANSLATION OF RALPH HIGDEN'S POLYCHRONICON :	
The corruption of the English tongue, and the preference had fir the French, in the XIVth century.....	246
 SELECTIONS FROM THE VISION OF WILLIAM CONCERN- ING PIERS PLOWMAN :	
The Vision of the Deadly Sins and of Pers the Plouhmon	248
The Penitents set out in search of Truth ; the way described by Piers the Ploughman.....	256
Hunger enjoins upon Piers temperance in eat- ing ; the various foods of the poor enumer- ated ; the discontent caused by prosperity ...	260
" Do-well " is better than the Pope's pardons and indulgences	262
 SELECTIONS FROM PIERCE THE PLOUGHMANS CREDE :	
Description of a Dominican Convent and a fat friar	264
The poor ploughman and his family ; his opin- ion of the friars.....	267

CONTENTS.

xv

PAGE

SELECTIONS FROM THE WYCLIFFITE VERSIONS OF THE

BIBLE :

Genesis xxxvii. (Earlier text)	270
Genesis xli. (Purvey's revision).....	273
Psalms xlv. (Earlier text and Purvey's revision). ..	278
Psalms lvii. (Earlier text and Purvey's revision). ..	279
Ecclesiastes xii. (Purvey's revision, with Gloss.) ..	281
Isaiah xxi. (Earlier text)	282
Isaiah lii. (Earlier text)	284
Isaiah liii. (Earlier text)	285
Isaiah lv. (Earlier text)	287
Luke xv. (Purvey's revision).....	288

CHAUCER'S PROLOGUE TO THE CANTERBURY TALES .. 291

SELECTIONS FROM GOWER'S CONFESSIO AMANTIS :

The story of Ceix and Alceon.....	316
The story of Rosiphele	322

GLOSSARY

NOTICES OF WORKS REPRESENTED

OUTLINES OF ANGLO-SAXON GRAMMAR

GRAMMAR OF LAJAMON.....

OLD SOUTH ENGLISH GRAMMAR



ANGLO-SAXON VERSION

OF

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST. JOHN.

I. ON fruman wæs Word, and þæt Word wæs mid Gode, and God wæs þæt Word. ⁊ þæt wæs on fruman mid Gode. ⁊ Ealle þing wæron geworhte þurh hyne; and nán þing næs geworht bútan him. ⁊ Ðæt wæs líf þe on him geworht wæs, and þæt líf wæs manna leóht. ⁊ And þæt leóht lýht on þýstrum; and þýstro þæt ne genámon. ⁊ Man wæs fram Gode ásend, þæs nama wæs Iohannes. ⁊ Þes com tó gewitnesse, þæt he gewitnesse cýðde be þam Leóhte, þæt ealle men þurh hyne gelyfdon. ⁊ Næs he Leóht, ac þæt he gewitnesse forð-bære be þam Leóhte. ⁊ Sóð Leóht wæs, þæt onlýht ælcne cumendne man on þysne middan-eard. 10 He wæs on middan-earde, and middan-eard wæs geworht þurh hine, and middan-eard hine ne gecneów. 11 Tó hys ágenum he com, and hig hyne ne underféngon. 12 Sóðlice swá hwylce swá hyne underféngon, he sealde hym anweald þæt hig wæron Godes bearn, þam þe gelyfað on his naman: 13 þá ne synd ácennede of blóðum, ne of flæsces willan, ne of weres willan; ac hig synd of Gode ácennede. 14 And þæt Word wæs flæsc geworden, and eardode on ús, (and we ge-

sáwon lȳs wuldor, swylce án-cennedes wuldor of Fæder,
þæt wæs ful mid gyfe and sóðfæstnysse.

DYS GODSPEL GEBYRÐ ÐRYM WUCON ÆR MYDDAN-WINTRAN,
ON ÐONE FRIGE-DÆG.

10 Iohannes cýð gewitnesse be him, and clypað, þus cwep-
ende : Þes wæs þe ic sæde, Se þe tó cumenne ys æfter
me, wæs geworden beforan me : forþam he wæs ær þonne
ic. 11 And of his gefyllednesse we ealle onféngon gyfe for
gyfe. 12 Forþam þe æ wæs geseald þurh Moysen, and gyfu
and sóðfæstnes ys geworden þurh Hælend Crist. 13 Ne
geseah næfre nán man God ; búton se án-cenneda Sunu
hit cýðde, se ys on hys Fæder bearme. 14 And þæt ys
Iohannes gewitnes.

DYS GEBYRÐ ON ÐONE SUNNAN-DÆG ÆR MYDDAN-WYNTRA.

Ðá þá Iudeas sendon heora sacerdas and heora diaconas
fram Ierusalem tó hym, þæt hig ácsodon hine, and þus
cwædon : Hwæt eart þú ? 10 And he cýðde, and ne wiðsóc,
and þus cwæð : Ne eom ic ná Crist. 11 And hig ácsodon
hine, and þus cwædon : Eart þú Elías ? And he cwæð :
Ne eom ic hit. Ðá cwædon hig : Eart þú wítega ? And
he andwyrde, and cwæð : Nic. 12 Hig cwædon tó him :
Hwæt eart þú ? þæt we andwyrde bringon þám þe ús tó
þe sendon. Hwæt segst þú be þe sylfum ? 13 He cwæð :
Ic eom clypiendes stefn on wéstene, Gerihtað Dryhtnes
weg, swá se wítega Isaias cwæð. 14 And þá ðe þær ásende
wæron, þá wæron of sundor-hálgon. 15 And hig ácsodon
hine, and cwædon tó him : Hwí fullast þú, gif þú ne
eart Crist, ne Elías, ne wítega ? 16 Iohannes him and-
swarode : Ic fullige on wætere : tó-myddes eów stóð þe
ge ne cunnon. 17 He ys þe æfter me tóweard ys, se wæs
geworden beforan me ; ne eom ic wyrðe þæt ic unbinde
his sceo-þwang. 18 Ðás þing wæron gewordene on Betha-
nía begeondan Iordanen, þær Iohannes fullode.

DYS GEBYRAÐ ON ÐONE VIII. DÆG GODES ÆTYWEDNYSSE.

« Opre dæge Iohannes geseah þone Hælend tó hym cumende, and cwæð : Hér ys Godes Lamb ; hér ys se þe deð áweg middan-eardes synne. « Þes ys be þam ic sæde, Æfter me cymð wer þe beforan me geworden wæs : forþam þe he wæs ær þonne ic. « And ic hyne nyste : ac ic com and fullode on wætere, tó þam þæt he wære geswutelod on Israhela folce. « And Iohannes cýðde gewitnesse, cweþende : Ðæt ic geseah nyper-cumendne Gást of heofenum, swá swá culfran, and wunode ofer hyne. « And ic hyne ne cýðe : ac se þe me sende tó fullianne on wætere, he cwæð to me, Ofer þone þe þú gesyhst nyperstígendne Gást, and ofer hyne wuniendne, þæt ys se þe fullað on Hálgum Gáste. « And ic geseah, and gewitnesse cýðde þæt þes is Godes Sunu.

DYS SCEAL ON S^W ANDREAS MÆSSE-ÆFEN.

« Eft óðre dæge stóð Iohannes, and twegen of his leorning-cnyhtum ; « and he cwæð, þá he geseah þone Hælend gangende : Hér ys Godes Lamb ! « Ðá gehýrdon hine twegen leorning-cnyhtas specende, and fylidon þam Hælende. « Ðá beseah se Hælend, and geseah hig hym fyliende, and cwæð tó hym : Hwæt séce gyt ? Hig cwædon tó hym : Rabbí, (þæt ys gecweden and gereht, Láreow) hwar eardast þú ? « He cwæð tó hym : Cumað and geseoð. Hig cómon and gesáwon hwar he wunode, and mid hym wunodon on þam dæge : hit wæs þá seó teoðe tíð. « Andreas, Simones bróðer Petres, wæs óðer of þam twám, þá gehýrdon æt Iohanne, and him fyligdon. « Ðes gemétte ærest Simonem his bróðer, and cwæð to him : We gemétton Messiam, þæt is gereht, Crist. « And hig geseaddon hine tó þam Hælende. Ðá beheold se Hælend hine, and cwæð : Þú eart Simon, Iónan sunu : þú

byst genemned Cephás, þæt ys gereht, Petrus. «On mergen he wolde faran on Galilea, and he gemétte Philippus; and se Hælend cwæð to him: Fylig me. «Sóðlice Philippus wæs fram Bethsaida, Andreas ceastre, and Petres. «Philippus gemétte Nathanahel, and cwæð to hym: We gemétton þone Hælend, Iosepes sunu, of Nazareth, þone wrát Moyses and þá witegan on þære é. «And Nathanahel cwæð to hym: Mæg ænig þing gódes beón of Nazareth? Philippus cwæð to hym: Cum and geseoh. «Ðá geseah se Hælend Nathanahel to hym cumendne, and cwæð be hym: Hér ys Israhelisc wer, on þam nis nán fácn. «Ðá cwæð Nathanahel to him: Hwanon cúpest þú me? Ðá andswarode se Hælend, and cwæð to him: Ic geseah þe þá þú wære under þam fic-treowe, ærþam þe Philippus þe clypode. «Hym andswarode þá Nathanahel, and þus cwæð: Rabbí, þú eart Godes Sunu, and þú eart Israhela Cining. «Ðá cwæð se Hælend to hym: Þú gesyhst máre þonne þis sý; forþam þe þú gelyfdest, þá ic cwæð þæt ic gesáwe þe under þam fic-treowe. «And he sáde him: Sóð ic secge eów, ge geseóð opene heofenas, and Godes englas up-stígende and nyper-stígende ofer mannes Sunu.

DYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON SUNNAN-DÆG, DÆRE ODRE WUCAN
OFER EPIPHANIA DOMINI.

II. 1 On þam þryddan dæge wæron gífta gewordene on Chanáá Galileæ; and þæs Hælendes móder wæs þær: «sóðlice se Hælend and hys leorning-cnyhtas wæron gelapode to þam gíftum. «And þá þæt wín geteoroðe, þá cwæð þæs Hælendes móder to him; Hig nabbað wín. «Ðá cwæð se Hælend to hyre: Lá wíf, hwæt ys me and þe? gyt mín tíma ne com. «Ðá cwæð þæs Hælendes móder to þam þénum: Dóð swá hwæt swá he eów secge. «Ðar wæron sóðlice áset syx stænene wæter-fatu, æfter Iudea geclénsunge, ælc wæs on twegra sestra gemete,

oððe on preora. ⁊ Ðá beað se Hælend þæt hig þa fatu mid wætere gefylðon. And hig gefylðon þa oð pone brerd. ⁊ Ðá cwæð se Hælend. Hladað nú, and berað þære dryhte-ealdre. And hig námon. ⁊ Ðá se dryhte-ealdor þæs wínes onbyrgde, þe of þam wætere geworden wæs, he nyste hwanon hit com : (þa þénas sóðlice wiston, þe þæt wæter hlódon ;) se dryhte-ealdor clypode pone brýð-guman, ⁊ and cwæð to him : Ælc man sylð érest gód wín ; and þonne hig druncene beoð, þæt þe wyrse byð : þú geheolde þæt góde wín oð þys. ⁊ Dys wæs þæt forme tácn þe se Hælend worhte on Chanáá Galiléæ, and geswutelode hys wuldor : and hys leorning-cnyhtas gelyfdon on hine.

DYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ ON ðÆRE FEORDAN WUCAN 'INNAN
LENCENE, ON MONAN-DÆG.

⁊ Æfter þysum he, and his móder, and his gebróðru, and his leorning-cnyhtas, fóron to Capharnaúm, and wunedon þær feawa daga. ⁊ And hyt wæs neah Iudea Eastron, and se Hælend fór to Hierusalem, ⁊ and gemétte on þam temple þa ðe sealdon oxan and sceáp and culfran, and sittende myneteras. ⁊ And he worhte swipan of strengon, and hig ealle of þam temple ádráf, ge sceáp, ge oxan ; and he ágeát þæra mynetera feoh, and tówearp heora mýsan ? ⁊ and sæde þam þe ða culfran cýpton : Dóð þás þing heonon ; ne wyrce ge mínes Fæder hús to mangung-húse. ⁊ Ðá gemundon his leorning-cnyhtas þæt ðe áwriten ys, Þínes húses anda me et. ⁊ Ðá andswaredon him þa Iudeas, and cwædon : Hwylc tácn ætýwst þú ús, forþam þe ðú þás þing dést ? ⁊ Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð : Tóweorpað þis tempel, and ic hit árære binnan þrym dagum. ⁊ Ðá Iudeas cwædon to him : Þis tempel wæs getimbrod on six and feowertigum wintrum, and áderst þú hit on þrym dagum ? ⁊ Sóðlice he hyt cwæð be his líchaman temple. ⁊ Ðá he of deáðe árás, þá gemundon

his leorning-cnyhtas þæt he hit be him sylfum cwæð : and hig gelyfdon hālgum gewrite, and þære spræce þe se Hælend spræc. « Ðá he wæs on Hierusalem on Eastron, on freols-dæge, manega gelyfdon on his naman, þá hig gesáwon þa tǣcna þe he worhte. « Se Hælend ne geswutelode hine sylfne him, forþam he cūðe hig calle, « and forþam him næs nán þearf þæt ænig man sǣde gewitnesse be men : he wiste wítodlice hwæt wæs on men.

ÞYS GODSPEL MAN SCEAL RĒDAN OFER EASTRON, BE DÆRE RODE, AND EFT OFER PENTECOSTEN, ON ÐONE FORMAN-SUNNAN-DÆG.

III. : Sôðlice sum Phariseisc man wæs, genemned Nichodémus, se wæs Iudea ealdor. : Þes com to him on niht, and cwæð to him : Rabbí, (þæt is, Láreow) we witon þæt þú côme fram Gode : ne mæg nán man þás tǣcn wyrcan þe ðú wyrcest, búton God beó mid him. : Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð : Sôð ic þe secge, Búton hwá beó edniwan gecenned, ne mæg he geseón Godes rice. : Ðá cwæð Nichodémus to hym : Hú mæg man beón eft ácenned, þonne he býð eald ? cwyst þú mæg he eft cuman on hys móder innoð, and beón eft ácenned ? : Se Hælend hym andswarode, and cwæð : Sôð ic þe secge, Búton hwá beó ge-edcenned of wætere and of Hālgum Gáste, ne mæg he in-faran on Godes rice. : Ðæt þe ácenned is of flæsce, þæt is flæsc ; and þæt þe of Gáste is ácenned, þæt is gást. : Ne wundra þú, forþam þe ic sǣde þe, Eow gebyrað þæt ge beón ácennede endniwan. : Gást oréðað þær he wile, and þú gehýrst his stefne, and þú nást hwanon he cymð, ne hwyder he gæð : swá is ælc þe ácenned is of Gáste. : Ðá andswarode Nicodémus, and cwæð : Hú mágon þás þing þus ge-weorðan ? : Se Hælend andswarode, and cwæð to him : Ðú eart láreow Israhela folce, and þú nást þás þing ? : Sôð ic þe secge, þæt we sprecað þæt we witon, and we

cýðað þæt we gesáwon ; and ge ne. underfóð úre cýð-
 nesse. 11 Gyf ic eów eorðlice þing sæde, and ge ne ge-
 lýfað, húmeta gelyfe ge, gif ic eów heofenlice þing secge ?
 11 And nán man ne ástíhð to heofenum, búton se þe nyðer
 com of heofenum, mannes Sunu, se þe com of heofenum.
 11 And swá swá Moyses þa næddran up-áhóf of þam
 wéstene, swá gebyrað þæt mannes Sunu beó up-áhafen :
 11 þæt nán þæra ne forweorðe þe on hyne gelyfð, ac hæbbe
 þæt éce líf.

DYS SCEAL ON OBERNE PENTECOSTENES MÆSSK-DÆG.

11 God lufode middan-eard, swá þæt he sealde his án-
 cennedan Sunu, þæt nán ne forweorðe þe on hine ge-
 lýfð, ac hæbbe þæt éce líf. 11 Ne sende God his Sunu on
 middan-eard, þæt he démde middan-earde ; ac þæt mid-
 dan-eard sý gehæled þurh hine. 11 Ne bið þam gedémed
 þe on hine gelyfð : se þe ne gelyfð, him bið gedémed ;
 forþam þe he ne gelyfe on þone naman þæs án-cen-
 nedan Godes Suna. 11 Ðæt is se dóm, þæt leóht com on
 middan-eard, and men lufedon þýstro swýðor þonne þæt
 leóht : heora weorc wæron yfele. 11 Ælc þæra þe yfele
 déð, hatað þæt leóht ; and he ne cymð to leóhte, þæt his
 weorc ne sýn gerihlæhte. 11 Wítodlice se þe wyrct sóð-
 fæstnysse cymð to þam leóhte, þæt his weorc sýn ge-
 swutelode, forþam þe hig synd on Gode gedóne. 11 Æfter
 þýssum com se Hælend and his leorning-cnyhtas to
 Iudea-lande, and wunede þær mid hym, and fullode.
 11 And Iohannes fullode on Enón wið Salím, forþam þe
 þær wæron manega wætro. And hig togædere cómon,
 and wæron gefullode. 11 Ðá gyt næs Iohannes gedón on
 cweártern.

**DYS SCEAL ON WODNES-DÆG, ON ðERE DRYDDAN WUCAN
 OFER EASTRON.**

11 Ðá sinedon Iohannes leorning-cnyhtas and þa Iudeas
 be þære ciðensunge : 11 and cómon to Iohanne, and cwædon

to him : Rabbí, se ðe mid þe wæs begeondan Iordáné, be þam þú cýðdest gewitnesse, nú he fullað, and ealle hig cumað to him. ⁊ Iohannes andwyrde, and cwæð : Ne mæg man nán þing underfón, búton hit beo him of heofenum geseald. ⁊ Ge sylfe me synd to gewitnesse, þæt ic sæde : Neom ic Crist, ac ic eom ásend besóran hine. ⁊ Se ðe brýde hæfð, se is brýd-guma : se ðe is þæs brýd-guman freónd, and stent and gehýrð hyne, mid gefean he geblissað for þæs brýd-guman stefne : þes mín gefea is gefylled. ⁊ Hit gebyraþ þæt he weaxe, and þæt ic wanige. ⁊ Se þe ufenan com, se ys ofer ealle : se þe of eorþan ys, se sprycð be eorþan : se þe of heofone com, se ys ofer ealle. ⁊ And he cýð þæt he geseah and gehýrde ; and nán man ne underfehð his cýðnesse. ⁊ Sóðlice se þe his cýðnesse underfehð, he getácnað þæt God ys sóðfæstnes. ⁊ Se þe God sende sprycð Godes word : ne sylð God þone Gást he gemete. ⁊ Fæder lufað þone Sunu, and sealde ealle þing on his hand. ⁊ Se þe gelyfð on Sunu, se hæfð éce líf : se þe þam Suna is ungeleaffull, ne gesyhð he líf ; ac Godes yrrer wunað ofer hine.

IV. ⁊ Ðá se Hælend wyste þæt þa Pharisei gehýrdon þæt he hæfde má leorning-cnyhta þonne Iohannes, ⁊ (þeah se Hælend ne fullode, ac hys leorning-cnyhtas,) ⁊ þá forlét he Iudea-land, and fór eft on Galiléá. ⁊ Hym gebyrede þæt he sceolde faran þurh Samária-land. ⁊ Witodlice he com on Samárian cestre, þe ys genemned Sychár, neah þam túne þe Iacob sealde Iósepe his suna. ⁊ Þær wæs Iacober wyll.

ÐYS SCEAL ON FRIGE-DÆG, ON ðÆRE III. LENGTEN-WUCAN.

Se Hælend sæt æt þam wylle, þá he wæs wérig gegán : and hit wæs mid-dæg. ⁊ Ðá com þær án wíf of Samária, wolde wæter feccan : þá cwæð se Hælend to hyre : Syle me drincan. ⁊ (Hys leorning-cnyhtas ferdon þá to þære ceastre, woldon him mete bicgan.) ⁊ Ðá cwæð þæt

Samaritanisce wif to hym : Húmeta bitst þú æt me drincan, þonne þú eart Iudeisc, and ic eom Samaritanisc wif? ne brúcað Iudeas and Samaritanisce metes ætgædere.

10 Ðá andswarode se Hælend, and cwæð to hyre : Gif þú wistest Godes gyfe, and hwæt se is þe cwyð to þe, Syle me drincan ; wítodlice þú bæde hine þæt he sealde þe lifes wæter. 11 Ðá cwæð þæt wif to hym : Leófne, þú næfst nán þing mid to hladenne, and þes pytt ys deóp ; hwanon hæfst þú lifes wæter? 12 Cwyst þú þæt þú sig mærra þonne úre fæder Iacob, se þe ús þisne pytt sealde, and he, and his bearn, and his nýtenu of þam druncon? 13 Ðá andswarode se Hælend, and cwæð to hyre : Ælcne þæra þyrst eft þe of pysum wæter drincð : 14 wítodlice ælc þæra ðe drincð of þam wætere þe ic him sylle, bið on him will forð-ræsendes wæteres on éce líf.

15 Ðá cwæð þæt wif to him : Hláford, syle me þæt wæter, þæt me ne þyrste, ne ic ne þurfe hér seccan. 16 Ðá cwæð se Hælend to hyre : Gá, clypa þínne ceorl, and cum hider. 17 Ðá andwyrde þæt wif, and cwæð : Næbbe ic næenne ceorl. Ðá cwæð se Hælend to hyre : Wel þú cwæde, þæt þú næfst ceorl : 18 Wítodlice þú hæfdest fif ceorlas, and se ðe þú nú hæfst nis þín ceorl : æt þam þú sædest sóð. 19 Ðá cwæð þæt wif to him : Leóf, þæs ðe me þincð, þú eart wítuga. 20 Úre fæderas hig gebædon on þyssere dúne ; and ge secgað, þæt on Hierusalem sy seó stów þæt man on gebidde. 21 Ðá cwæð se Hælend to hyre : Lá wif, gelyf me þæt seó tíð cymð, þonne ge ne gebiddað Fæder, ne on þissere dúne, ne on Hierusalem. 22 Ge gebiddað þæt ge nyton : we gebiddað þæt we witon : forþam þe hæl is of Iudeum. 23 Ac seó tíð cymð, and nú ys, þonne sóðe gebed-men gebiddað Fæder on gáste and on sóðfæstnysse : wítodlice Fæder secð swylce þe hyne gebiddon. 24 Gást ys God : and þam þe hyne gebiddað, gebyrað þæt hig gebiddon on gáste and on sóðfæstnysse.

25 Ðæt wif cwæð to hym : Ic wát þæt Messias cymð, þe is

genemned Crist : þonne he cymð, he cýð us ealle þing.
 11 Se Hælend cwæð to hyre : Ic hit eom, þe wið þe sprece.
 12 And þær-rihte cómon his leorning-cnyhtas, and hig wun-
 dredon þæt he wið þæt wif spræc ; þeah heora nán ne
 cwæð, Hwæt sécst þú ? oððe, Hwæt sprycst þú wið hig ?
 13 Witodlice þæt wif forlét hyre wæter-fæt, and eode to
 þære byrig, and cwæð to þam mannum : 14 Cumað, and
 geseoð þone man, þe me sæde ealle þa þing þe ic dyde :
 cweðe ge ys he Crist ? 15 Ðá eodon hig út of þære byrig,
 and cómon to him. 16 On-gemang þam his leorning-cnihtas
 hine bædon, and þus cwædon : Læreow, et. 17 Ðá cwæð
 he to him : Ic hæbbe þone mete to etanne þe ge nyton.
 18 Ðá cwædon his leorning-cnyhtas him betweonan, Hwæ-
 per ænig man him mete brohte ? 19 Ðá cwæp se Hælend
 to hym : Mīn mete ys þæt ic wyrce þæs willan þe me
 sende, þæt ic fullfremme his weorc. 20 Hú ne secge ge,
 þæt nú gyt synd feower mōnðas ær man rýpan mæge ?
 nú ic eow secge, Hebbað up eowre eágan, and geseoð
 þás eardas, þæt hig synd scíre to rýpanne. 21 And se þe
 rýpð nynð méde, and gaderað wæstm on écum life : þæt
 ætgædere geblission, se þe sæwð and se þe rýpð. 22 On
 þyson ys witodlice sóð word, Forþam oðer ys se þe sæwð,
 oðer ys se þe rýpð. 23 Ic sende eow to rýpanne þæt þæt
 ge ne beswuncon : oðre swuncon, and ge eodon on heora
 geswinc. 24 Witodlice manega Samaritanisce of þære ceastre
 gelyfdon on hine, for þæs wifes wordum, þe be him cýðde,
 Ðæt he sæde me ealle þa þing þe ic dyde. 25 Ðá þa Sama-
 ritaniscan cómon to hym, hig gebædon hyne þæt he wun-
 ode þær : and he wunode þær twegen dagas. 26 And my-
 cele má gelyfdon for his spæce ; 27 and cwædon to þam
 wife : Ne gelyfe we ná for þínre spræce : we sylfe gehýr-
 don, and we witon þæt he is sóð middan-eardes Hælend.
 28 Sôðlice æfter twám dagon he férde þanone, and fór to
 Galilea. 29 Se Hælend sylf cýðde gewitnesse, þæt nán
 witega næfð nánne weorðscype on hys ágenum earde.

« Ðá he com to Galileam, þá underféngon hig hine, þá hig gesáwon ealle þá þing þe he worhte on Hierusalem on freols-dæge: and hig cōmon to þam freols-dæge. « And he com eft to Chanaá Galileæ, þær he worhte þæt wín of wætere.

**DYS GODSPEL GEBYRAD OFER PENTECOSTEN, ON DÆRE AN
AND TWENTYGODAN WUCAN ON SUNNAN-DÆG.**

Sum under-cyning wæs þæs sunu wæs gesyclod on Capharnaum. « Ðá þá se gehýrde þæt se Hælend fór fram Iudea to Galiléa, he com to him, and bæd hine þæt he fóre, and gehælde his sunu: sóðlice he læg æt forð-fóre. « Ðá cwæð se Hælend to him: Búton ge tákna and fóre-beacna geseón, ne gelyfe ge. « Ðá cwæð se under-cing to hym: Dryhten, far ær mīn sunu swelte. « And se Hælend cwæð: Gá, þín sunu leofað. Ðá eode he, and gelyfde þære spræce þe se Hælend him sæde. « Ðá he fór, þá urnon his þeowas ongear hine, and sædon, þæt his sunu lyfode. « Ðá ácsode he to hwylcum tíman him bet wære. And hig sædon him, Gyrstan-dæg, tó þære seofeðan tíde, se fefer hyne forlét. « Ðá ongeat se fæder þæt hyt wæs on þære tíde þe se Hælend cwæð, þín sunu leofað. And he gelyfde, and eal his líw-ræden. « Se Hælend worhte þys táccn eft oðre síðe, þá he com fram Iudealande to Galilea.

**DYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON FRIGE-DÆG, ON DÆRE FORMAN
LENTEN-WUCAN.**

V. 1. Æfter pyssum wæs Iudea freols-dæg, and se Hælend fór to Hierusalem. 2. On Hierusalem ys án mere, se is genemned on Ebreisc Betzaida; se mere hæfð fíf porticas. 3. On þam porticon læg mycel mænigeo geáðledra, blindra, and healtra, and forscruncenra, and ge-anbídedon þæs wæteres styrunge. 4. Dryhtenes engel com to his tíman on þone mere, and þæt wæter wæs ástyred: and

se þe raðost com on þone mere, æfter þæs wæteres styr-
unge, wearð gehæled fram swá hwylcere untrumnyse
swá he on wæs. 7 Þær wæs sum man eahta and þrittig
wintra on his untrumnyse. 8 Ðá se Hælend geseah þysne
licgan, and wiste þæt he lange hwyle þar wæs, þá cwæð
he to him : Wylt þú hál beón ? 9 Ðá andswarode se seóca
him, and cwæð : Dryhten, ic næbbe nænne man þæt me
dó on þone mere, þonne þæt wæter ástyred bið : þonne
ic cume, þonne bið óðer befóran me. 10 Ðá cwæð se Hæ-
lend to him : Áris, nim þín bed, and gá. 11 And se man
wæs sóna hál ; and he nam his bed, and eode. Hyt wæs
reste-dæg on þam dæge. 12 Ðá cwædon þá Iudeas to þam
þe þær gehæled wæs : Hit is reste-dæg : nis þe ályfed þæt
þú þín bed bere. 13 He andswarode him, and cwæð : Se
þe me gehælde, se cwæð to me, Nim þín bed, and gá.
14 Ðá ácsedon hig hine, Hwæt se man wære, þe ðe sæde,
Nim þín bed, and gá ? 15 Se þe þær gehæled wæs, nyste
hwá hyt wæs : se Hælend sóðlice beáh fram þære ge-
gaderunge. 16 Æfter þam se Hælend hine gemette on
þam temple, and cwæð to hym : Nú, þú eart hál geword-
en, ne synga þú, þy-læs þe on sumum þingum wyrst getíde.
17 Ðá fór se man, and cyððe hit þam Iudeum, þæt hit wæs
se Hælend þe hyne hælde. 18 Forþam þa Iudéas ehton
þone Hælend, forþam þe he dyde þás þing on reste-dæge.

ÐYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON ÐUNRES-DÆG, ON ÐÆRE FEORDAN
LENTEN-WUCAN.

19 Ðá andswarode se Hælend hym, and cwæð : Mín Fæ-
der wyrceð óð þis nú gyt, and ic wyrce. 20 Þæs þe má þa
Iudeas sóhton hine to ofsleanne, næs ná for þam ánum þe
he þone reste-dæg bræc, ac for þam þe he cwæð þæt
God wære his Fæder, and hine sylfne dyde Gode ge-
licne. 21 Witodlice se Hælend andswarode, and cwæð to
him : Sóð ic eow secge, Ne mæg se Sunu nán þing dón,
búton þæt he gesyhð his Fæder dón : þa þing ðe he

wyrð, se Sunu wyrð geſice. 1 Se Fæder lufað þone Sunu, and geswutelað him ealle þa þing ðe he wyrð, and mǣran weorc þonne þas sýn he geswutelað him, þæt ge wundrion. 2 Swá se Fæder áwecð þa deádan, and gelífæst, swá eác se Sunu gelífæst þa ðe he wyle. 3 Ne se Fæder ne démð nánum menn, ac he sealde ælcne dóm þam Suna ; 4 þæt ealle árwurðion þone Sunu, swá swá hig árwurðiað þone Fæder. Se þe ne árwurðað þone Sunu, ne árwurðað he þone Fæder þe hine sende. 5 Sôð ic secge eow, þæt se ðe mín word gehýrð, and þam gelyfð þe me sende, se hæfð éce líf, and ne cymð æt þam dóme, ac færð fram deáðe to lífe. 6 Sôð ic secge eow, þæt seó tíð cymð and nu ys, þonne þa deádan gehýrað Godes Suna stefne : and þa lybbað þe hig gehýrað. 7 Swá se Fæder hæfð líf on him sylfum, swá he sealde þam Suna þæt he hæfde líf on him sylfum ; 8 and sealde him anweald þæt he móste déman, forþam þe he is mannes Sunu. 9 Ne wundrion ge þæs, þæt seó tíð cymð, þæt ealle gehýrað hi stefne þe on byrgenum synd : 10 and þá ðe gód worhton, farað on lífes æreste ; and þá ðe yfel dydon, on dómes æreste.

DYS SCEAL ON ðURS-DÆG, ON ðÆRE OÐRE LENCTEN-WUCAN.

11 Ne mæg ic nán þing dón fram me sylfum : ic déme swá swá ic gehýre ; and mín dóm is ryht ; forþam ic ne séce mínne willan, ac þæs þe me sende. 12 Gif ic gewitnesse be me cýðe, mín gewitnes nis sôð. 13 Oðer is, se ðe cýð gewitnesse be me, and ic wát þæt seó cýðnes is sôð þe he cýð be me. 14 Ge sendon to Iohanne, and he cýðde sôðfæstnesse gewitnesse. 15 Ic ne onfó gewitnesse fram men ; ac þas þing ic secge, þæt ge sýn hále. 16 He wæs byrnende leoht-fæt, and lyhtende : ge woldon sume hwíle geblissian on his leohte. 17 Ic hæbbe mǣran gewitnesse þonne Iohannes : wítodlice þa weorc þe Fæder me sealde, þæt ic hig fullfremme, þa weorc ðe ic wyrce,

cýðað gewitnesse be me, þæt Fæder me ásende : ⁊ and se Fæder þe me sende cýð gewitnesse be me. Ne ge næfre his stefne ne gehýrdon, ne ge his hiw ne gesáwon. ⁊ And ge nabbað his word on eow wunigende ; forþam ðe ge ne gelyfað þam þe he sende. ⁊ Smeágeað hálige gewritu ; forþam þe ge wénað þæt ge habbon éce líf on þam : and hig synd þe gewitnesse cýðað be me. ⁊ And ge nellað cuman to me, þæt ge habbon líf. ⁊ Ne underfó ic náne beorhtnesse æt mannum. ⁊ Ac ic gecneow eow, þæt ge nabbað Godes lufe on eow. ⁊ Ic com on mínes Fæder naman, and ge me ne underféngon : gyf óðer cymð on his ágenum naman, hyne ge underfóð. ⁊ Hú máge ge gelyfan, þe eow betweenan wuldor underfóð, and ne sécað þæt wuldor þe ys fram Gode sylfum ? ⁊ Ne wéne ge þæt ic eow wrége tó Fæder : se ys þe eow wrégð, Moyses, on þone ge gehyhtað. ⁊ Witodlice gif ge gelyfdon Moyse, ge gelyfdon eac me : sóðlice he wrát be me. ⁊ Gif ge his stafum ne gelyfað, hú gelyfe ge mínum wordum ?

DYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON MID-LENCTENES SUNNAN-DÆG.

VI. ⁊ Æfter þyssum fór se Hælend ofer þa Galileiscan sæ, seó ys Tiberiádis. ⁊ And him fylide mycel folc, forþam þe hig gesáwon þa tácnas þe he worhte on þam ðe wæron geuntrumode. ⁊ Witodlice se Hælend ástáh on áne munt, and sæt þær mid hys leorning-cnyhtum. ⁊ Hyt wæs gehende Eastron, Iudea freóls-dæge. ⁊ Dá se Hælend his eágan up-áhóf, and geseah þæt micel folc com to him, he cwæð to Philippe : Hwær bicge we hláfas, þæt þas eton ? ⁊ Dæt he cwæð, his fandigende : he wiste hwæt he dón wolde. ⁊ Dá andwyrde Philippus, and cwæð : Nabbað hig genóh on twegra hundred penega weorðe hláfes, þæt sælc sumne dæl nyme. ⁊ Dá andwyrde him án hys leorning-cnyhta, Andreas, Simones bróðer Petres : ⁊ Hér is án cnapa, þe hæfð f.f berene hláfas, and twegen fixas ;

ac hwæt synd þa þing betweox swá manegum mannum?
 10 Ðá cwæð se Hælend : Dóð þæt þas men sitton. On
 þære stówe wæs mycel gærs. Þær sæton þa swylce sif
 þúsendo manna. 11 Se Hælend nam þa hláfas, and panc-
 wyrðlice dyde, and hig tódælde þam sittendum ; and eall-
 swá of þam fixum, swá mycel swá hig woldon. 12 Ðá hig
 fulle wæron, þá cwæð he to his leorning-cnyhtum :
 Gaderiað þa brytsena þe þar to láfe wæron, þæt hig ne
 losion. 13 Hig gegaderodon, and fyldon twelf wylian fulle
 þæra brytsena of þam ðe þa læfdon, þe of þam sif beren-
 an hláfon æton. 14 Ða men cwædon, þá hig gesáwon þæt
 he þæt tácen worhte, Ðæt þes ys sóðlice witega þe on
 middan-eard cymð. 15 Ðá se Hælend wiste þæt hig woldon
 cuman, and hyne gelæccan, and to cyngedón, þá fleah
 he ána up on þone munt. 16 * * * 17 And þa hig eodon
 on scyp, hig cómon ofer þa sæ to Capharnaum. Hyt
 wearð þá þýstre, and se Hælend ne com to him. 18 Mycel
 wind bleów, and hyt wæs hreóh sæ. 19 Witodlice þá hig
 hæfdon gerówen swylce twentig furlanga oððe þryttig,
 þá gesáwon hig þone Hælend uppan þære sæ gán, and
 þæt he wæs gehende þam scype : and hig him ondrédon.
 20 He cwæð þá to him : Ic hyt eom ; ne ondrédað eów.
 21 Hig woldon hyne niman on þæt scyp : and sóna þæt scyp
 wæs æt þam lande þe hig woldon to faran. 22 Sóðlice óðre
 dæge, seó mænegeo, þe stóð begeondan þam mere, geseah
 þæt þær næs búton án scyp, and þæt se Hælend ne eode
 on scyp mid his leorning-cnyhtum, ac his leorning-
 cnyhtas sylfe ána sóron ; 23 óðre scypu cómon fram Tiberi-
 áde wið þa stówe þar hig þone hláf æton, Dryhtne
 panciende : 24 þá seó mænigo geseah þæt se Hælend þær
 næs, ne his leorning-cnyhtas, þá eodon hig on scipu, and
 cómon to Capharnaum, sóhton þone Hælend. 25 And þá
 hig gemétton hyne begeondan þam mere, hig cwædon to
 hym : Láreów, hwænne com þú hider? 26 Se Hælend
 hym andswarode, and cwæð : Sóð ic secge eów, ne séce

ge me forþam þe ge tǣcnu gesáwon, ac forþam þe ge ǣton of þam hláfon, and synd fulle.

DYS SCEAL ON FRIGE-DÆG, ON DÆRE FORMAN WUCAN
ÆFTER EPIPHANIA DOMINI.

¶ Ne wyrcað æfter þam mete þe forwyrð, ac æfter þam ðe þurhwunað on éce líf, þone mannes Sunu eow sylð : þone God Fæder getǣcnode. ¶ Hig cwædon to him : Hwæt dó we þæt we wyrceon Godes weorc ? ¶ Ðá andswarode se Hælend, and cwæð to him : Ðæt is Godes weorc, þæt ge gelyfon on þone þe he sende. ¶ Ðá cwædon hig : Hwæt dést þú tó tǣcne, þæt we geseón, and gelyfon þæt þú hit wyrce. ¶ Úre fæderas ǣton heofonlicne mete on wéstene ; swá hit áwriten is, He sealde him etan hláf of heofone. ¶ Se Hælend cwæð to him : Sóð ic secge eow, ne sealde Moyses eow hláf of heofenum, ac mín Fæder eow sylð sóðne hláf of heofenum. ¶ Hit is Godes hláf þe of heofene com, and sylð middan-earde líf. ¶ Hig cwædon to him : Dryhten, syle us pysne hláf. ¶ Se Hælend cwæð to him : Ic eom lifes hláf : ne hingrað þone þe to me cymð ; and ne þyrst þone næfre þe on me gelyfð. ¶ Ac ic eow sæde, Ðæt ge gesáwon me, and ne gelyfdon. ¶ Eall þæt Fæder me sylð cymð tó me ; and ic ne weorpe út þone þe tó me cymð. ¶ Forþam þe ic ne com of heofenum þæt ic mínne willan dó, ac þæs willan þe me sende. ¶ Ðæt ys þæs Fæder willa þe me sende, þæt ic nán þing ne forleóse of þam þe þe me sealde, ac áwecce þæt on þam ýtemestan dæge. ¶ Ðis is mínes Fæder willa þe me sende, þæt ælc þe þone Sunu gesyhð, and on hine gelyfð, hæbbe éce líf : and ic hine áwecce on þam ýtemestan dæge. ¶ Ðá murcnodon þa Iudeas be him, forþam þe he cwæð, Ic eom hláf þe of heofenum com. ¶ And hig cwædon : Hú nys þys se Hælend, Iosepes sunu, we cunnon his fæder and his móder ? húmeta segð þes, Ic com of heofonum ?

«Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð to him : Ne murcniað eow betweenan.

ÐYS SCEAL ON WODNES-DÆG, ON ðERE PENTECOSTENES
WUCAN.

«Ne mæg nán man cuman to me, búton se Fæder þe me sende hyne teó : and ic hine árære on þam ýtemestan dæge. «On þæra wítegena bócum is áwriten, Ealle eablære beoð Godes. Ælc þe gehýrde æt Fæder, and leornode, cymð to me. «Ne geseah nán man Fæder, búton se þe is of Gode, se gesyhð Fæder. «Sóð ic secge eow, Se hæfð éce lif, þe on me gelyfð. «Ic eom lifes hláf. «Úre fæderas æton heofonlicne mete on wéstene, and hig synd deáde. «Ðis is se hláf þe of heofonum com, þæt ne swelte se þe of him ytt. «Ic eom lybbende hláf þe of heofonum com : swá hwá swá ytt of þyson hláfe, he leofað on écnysse : and se hláf þe ic sylle is mín flæsc, for middan-eardes life. «Ðá Iudeas fliton him betweenan, and cwædon : Hú mæg þes his flæsc us syllan tó etanne ? «Ðá cwæð se Hælend to him :

ÐYS SCEAL ANUM DÆGE ÆR PALM-SUNNAN-DÆGE.

Sóð ic secge eow, Næbbe ge lif on eow, búton ge eton mannes Suna flæsc, and his blóð drincon. «Se hæfð éce lif, þe ytt mín flæsc, and drincð mín blóð ; and ic hine árære on þam ýtemestan dæge. «Sóðlice mín flæsc is mete, and mín blóð is drinc. «Se þe ytt mín flæsc, and drincð mín blóð, he wunað on me, and ic on him. «Swá swá lybbende Fæder me sende, and ic lybbe þurh Fæder, and se ðe me ytt, he leofað þurh me. «Þis is se hláf þe of heofonum com : ná swá swá úre fæderas æton heofonlicne mete, and deáde wæron ; se þe ytt þysne hláf, he leofað on écnysse. «Ðás þing he sæde on gesamnunge, þá he lærde on Capharnaum. «Manega his leorningcnyhta cwædon, þá hig þis gehýrdon : Heard is þeós

spræc; hwá mæg hig gehýran? « Ðá wiste se Hælend þæt his leorning-cnyhtas murcnedon betweox him sylfum be pysum, and he cwæð to him: Ðæt eow beswícð? « gif ge geseoð mannes Sunu ástígendne þær he ær wæs? « Gást is se ðe gelífæst; flæsc ne fremað nán þing: þa word ðe ic eow sæde, synd gast and líf. « Ac sume ge ne gelyfað. Wítodlice se Hælend wiste fram fruman hwæt þa gelyfendan wæron, and hwá hine belæwan wolde. « And he cwæð: Forþig ic eow sæde, þæt nán man ne mæg cuman to me, búton mín Fæder hit him sylle. « Syððan manega his leorning-cnyhta cyrdon on-bæc, and ne eodon mid him. « Ðá cwæð se Hælend to þam twelfum: Cwete ge wylle ge fram me? « Ðá andwyrde him Simon Petrus, and cwæð: Dryhten, to hwam gá we? þú hæfst éces lífes word. « And we gelyfað, and witon þæt þú eart Crist, Godes Sunu. « Se Hælend him and-swarode, and cwæð: Hú ne geceás ic eow twelfe, and eower án ys deofol? « He hyt cwæð be Iuda Scarioðe: þes hine belæwde, þá he wæs án þæra twelfa.

DYS SCEAL ON TYWES-DÆG, ON ðære FIFTAN WUCAN INNAN
LENCENE.

VII. « Syððan fór se Hælend to Galiléa: he nolde faran to Iudea, forþam ðe þa Iudéas hyne sóhton, and woldon hyne ofsleán. « Hit wæs gehende Iudea freóls-dæge. « His bróðro cwædon to him: Far heonan, and gá on Iudea-land, þæt þine leorning-cnyhtas geseón þa weorc þe þú wyrcest. « Ne deð nán man nán þing on díglum, ac seccð þæt hit open sý. Gif þú þás þing dést, geswutela þe sylfne middan-earde. « Wítodlice ne his magas ne gelyfdon on hyne. « Ðá cwæð se Hælend to hym: Gyt ne com mín tíð: eower tíð ys symle gearu. « Ne mæg middan-eard eow hatian: ac he hatað me, forþam ic cýðe gewitnesse be him, þæt his weorc synd yfele. « Fare ge tó þison freóls-dæge: ic ne fare tó þison freóls-dæge;

forþam mín tíð nys gyt gefylled. 9 He wunode on Galiléa, þá he þás þing sáde. 10 Eft þá his bróðru sóron, þá fór he eac to þam freóls-dæge, næs ná openlice, ac dígollíce. 11 Ðá Iudeas hyne sóhton on þam freóls-dæge, and cwædon : Hwar ys he ? 12 And mycel gehlýd wæs on þære mænio be him : sume cwædon : He ys gód : óðre cwædon : Nese ; ac he beswícð þis folc. 13 Ðeah-hwæðere ne spæc nán man openlice be him, for þæra Iudéa ege.

DYS SCEAL ON MYD-LENCTENES WUCAN, ON TYWES-DÆG.

14 Ðá hit wæs mid-dæg þæs freóls-dæges, þá eode se Hælend into þam temple, and lærde. 15 And þá Iudeas wundredon, and cwædon : Húmeta can þes stafas, þonne he ne leornode ? 16 Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð : Mín lár nis ná mín, ac þæs þe me sende. 17 Gyf hwá wyle his willan dón, he gecnæwð be þære láre, hwæðer heó sig of Gode, hwæðer þe ic be me sylfum spece. 18 Se þe be him sylfum sprycð sécð his ágen wuldor : se þe sécð þæs wuldor þe hyne sende, se is sóðfæst, and nis nán unríhtwísnys on him. 19 Hú ne sealde Moyses eow æ, and eower nán ne healt þá æ ? Hwí séce ge me to ofsleanne ? 20 Ðá andswarode seó mænio, and cwæð : Deofol þe sticað on : hwá sécð þe to ofsleanne ? 21 Ðá andswarode se Hælend, and cwæð to him : án weorc ic worhte, and ealle ge wundriað. 22 Forþý Moyses eow sealde ymb-snýdenysse ; næs ná forþig þe heó of Moyses sý, ac of fæderon ; and on reste-dæge ge ymb-sníðað mann ; 23 þæt Moyses æ ne sý tóworpen ; and ge belgað wið me, forþam þe ic gehælde ænne man on reste-dæge. 24 Ne déme ge be ansýne, ac démað ríhtne dóm. 25 Sume cwædon, þá ðe wæron of Ierusalem : Hú nis þis se ðe hig sécað to ofsleanne ? 26 And nú he spycð openlice, and hig ne cweðað nán þing to him. Cwepe we hwæðer þá caldras ongyton þæt þis is Crist ? 27 Ac we witon hwanon þes ys :

þonne Crist cymð, þonne nāt nān man hwanon he bið.
 « Se Hælend clypode and lærde on þam temple, and cwæð :
 Me ge cunnon, and ge witon hwanon ic eom : and ic ne
 com fram me sylfum, ac se is sóð þe me sende, þone ge
 ne cunnon. « Ic hyne can : and gif ic secge þæt ic hine
 ne cunne, ic beó leás, and eów gelsc. Ic hyne can, and
 ic eom of him, and he me sende. « Hig hine sóhton tó
 nimanne, and heora nān hys ne æthrán ; forþam þe his
 tíð ne com þá gyt. « Manega of þære mænego gelyfdon
 on hine, and cwædon : Cweðe ge wyrð Crist má tǣcna,
 þonne he cymð, þonne þes déð ? « Ðá Pharisei gehýrdon
 þá mænego þus murcnigende be him.

DYS SCEAL ON MONAN-DÆG, ON ðERE FYFTAN WUCAN INNAN
 LENCTENE.

Þá ealdras and þá Pharisei sendon heora þenas, þæt hig
 woldon hine gefón. « Ðá cwæð se Hælend : Gyt ic beó
 sume hwile mid eów, and ic gange to þam ðe me sende.
 « Ge sécað me, and ne findað : and ge ne mágon cuman
 þar ic eom. « Ðá Iudeas cwædon betweenan him sylfum :
 Hwyder wyle þes faran, þæt we hine ne findon ? cwyst
 þú wyle he faran on þeoda tódræfednysse, and hig læran ?
 « Hwæt ys þeos spræc þe he sprycð, Ge sécað me, and ne
 findað : and ge ne mágon cuman þar ic eom ? « On þam
 æftemestan mæran freóls-dæge, stóð se Hælend and clyp-
 ode : Cume to me se ðe hine þyrste, and drince. « Se
 þe gelyfð on me, swá þæt gewrit cwyð, lybbendes wæ-
 teres flód flówað of his innoðe. « Ðæt he cwæð be þam
 Gáste, þe ða sceoldon underfón þe on hyne gelyfdon : þá
 gyt næs se Gást geseald ; forþam þe se Hælend næs þá
 gyt gewuldrod.

DYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON ðUNRES-DÆG, ON ðERE FYFTAN
 WUCAN INNAN LENCTENE.

« Of þære tíde seó mænio cwæð, þá heó gehýrde þás his
 spræce : þes is sóð witega. « Sume cwædon : He is Crist.

Sume cwædon : Cweðe ge cymð Crist fram Galilea ?
 « Hú ne cwyð þæt gewrit, þæt Crist cymð of Dauides
 cynne, and of Bethleem ceastre, þar Daud wæs ? « Wit-
 odlice ungeþwærnes wæs geworden on þære mænio for
 him. « Sume hig woldon hine niman ; ac heora nán his
 ne æt-hrán. « Ðá þénas cómon to þam biscoopum and to
 þam Phariseum, and hig cwædon to him : For hwí ne
 brohton ge hine hider ? « Ðá andwyrdon þa þénas, and
 cwædon : Ne spræc næfre nán man swá þes man sprycð.
 « Ðá cwædon þa Pharisei to him : Synd ge beswicene ?
 « Cweðe ge gelyfde ænig þæra ealdra oððe þæra Pharisea
 on hyne ? « Ac þeos mænio þe ne cúðe þá æ, hig synd
 áwyrgede. « Ðá cwæð Nichodemus to hym, se ðe com to
 him on nyht, se wæs heora án : « Cwyst þú dēmð úre æ
 ænigne man, búton hyne man ær gehýre, and wite hwæt
 he dó ? « Hig andswaredon, and cwædon to him : Cwyst
 þú þæt þú sý Galileisc ? Smeá, and geseoh, þæt nán
 witega cymð fram Galilea. « And hig cyrdon ealle hám.

DYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ ANUM DÆGE ÆR MYD-FÆSTENE.

VIII. 1 Se Hælend fór on Oliuetes dūne ; ⁊ and com eft
 on dæg-réd to þam temple, and eall þæt folc com to him ;
 and he sæt, and lærde hig. ⁊ Ðá léddon þá Pharisei and
 þá bóceras to him án wíf seó wæs áparod on unriht-hæ-
 mede, and setton hig tó-middes heora, ⁊ and cwædon to
 him : Láreoú, þis wíf wæs áfúnden on unrihton hæmede.
 ⁊ Moyses us bebead, on þære æ, þæt we sceoldon þus gerade
 mid stánnum ostorfian : hwæt cwyst þú ? ⁊ Ðis hig cwæd-
 on his fandiende, þæt hig hine wréhton. Se Hælend
 ábeáh nyðer, and wrát mid his fingre on þære eorþan.
 ⁊ Ðá hig þurhwunedon hine ácsiende, þá árás he upp, and
 cwæð to him : Lóca, hwylc eówer síg synleas, weorpe
 ærest stán on hig. ⁊ And he ábeáh eft, and wrát on þære
 eorþan. ⁊ Ðá hig þys gehýrdon, þá eodon hig út, án æfter
 ánum : and he gebád þar sylf, and þæt wíf stód þær on

middan. 10 Se Hælend áras up, and cwæð to nyre : Wif, hwær synd þá ðe þe wrэгdon ? ne fordэмde þe nán man ? 11 And heó cwæð : Ná, Dryhten. And se Hælend cwæð : Ne ic þe ne fordэme : dó gá, and ne synga þú náefre má.

BYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON ðERE MYD-FÆSTENES WUCAN,
ON SÆTERNES-DÆG.

12 Eft se Hælend spræc þás þing to hym, and cwæð : Ic eom middan-eardes leóht : se þe me fylið, ne gæð he ná on þýstro, ac he hæfð lífes leóht. 13 Ðá Pharisei cwædon to hym : Þú cýðst gewitnesse be þe sylfum ; nis þín gewitnes sóð. 14 Se Hælend andswarode, and cwæð to hym : Gyf ic cýðe gewitnesse be me sylfum, mán gewitnes ys sóð ; forþam þe ic wát hwanon ic com, and hwyder ic gá : ge nyton hwanon ic com, ne hwyder ic gá. 15 Ge démað æfter flæsce, ic ne déme nánum men. 16 And gif ic déme, mán dóm is sóð ; forþam þe ic ne eom ána, ac ic and se Fæder þe me sende. 17 And on eowre æ is áwriten, þæt twegra manna gewitnes is sóð. 18 Ic eom þe cýðe gewitnesse be me sylfum, and se Fæder þe me sende cýð gewitnesse be me. 19 Witodlice hig cwædon to him : Hwar is þín fæder ? Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð : Ne cunne ge me, ne mínne Fæder : gyf ge me cúðon, wén is þæt ge cúðon mínne Fæder. 20 Ðás word he spæc æt cép-sceamele : and nán man hyne ne nam ; forþam þe hys tíð ne com þá gyt. 21 Witodlice eft se Hælend cwæð to him :

BYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON MONAN-DÆG, ON ðERE OÐRE
LENCTEN-WUCAN.

Ic fare, and ge me sécað, and ge sweltað on eowre synne : ne mage ge cuman þyder ic fare. 22 Ðá cwædon þá Iudeas : Cweðe ge ofslyhð he hine sylfne ? forþam he segð, Ge ne magon cuman þyder ic fare. 23 Ðá cwæð he to him : Ge synd nypane, and ic eom ufane : ge synd

of þysum middan-earde : ic ne eom of þysum middan-earde. 𐌺 Ic eow sæde, þæt ge sweltað on eowrum synnum : gif ge ne gelyfað þæt ic hit sý, ge sweltað on eowre synne. 𐌺 Ðá cwædon hig to him : Hwæt eart þú ? Se Hælend cwæð to him : Ic eom fruma þe to eow sprece. 𐌺 Ic hæbbe fela be eow to sprecanne and to démenne : ac se þe me sende is sóðfæst ; and ic sprece on middan-earde þa þing ðe ic æt him gehýrde. 𐌺 And hig ne undergétan þæt he tealde him God to Fæder. 𐌺 Se Hælend cwæð to him : Þonne ge mannes Sunu up-áhebbað, þonne gecnáwe ge þæt ic hit eom, and ic ne dó nán þing of me sylfum : ac ic sprece þás þing swá Fæder me lærde. 𐌺 And se ðe me sende is mid me, and he ne forlæt me ænne ; forþam þe ic wyrce symle þa þing ðe him synd gecwéme. 𐌺 Ðá he þás þing spæc, manega gelyfdon on hine.

DYS SCEAL ON ÐUNRES-ÐÆG, ON ÐÆRE FORMAN LENCTEN-
WUCAN.

𐌺 Witodlice se Hælend cwæð to þam Iudeum þe hym gelyfdon : Gif ge wuniað on mínre spræce, sóðlice ge beoð míne leorning-cnyhtas ; 𐌺 and ge oncnáwað sóðfæstnysse, and sóðfæstnys eow álýst. 𐌺 Ðá andswaredon hig hym, and cwædon : We synd Abrahames cynnes, and ne þeow-edon we nánum men næfre : húmeta cwyst þú, Ge beoð frige ? 𐌺 Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð : Sóð ic eow secge, þæt ælc þe synne wyrceð ys þære synne þeow. 𐌺 Witodlice se þeow ne wunað on huse on écnysse : se Sunu wunað on écnysse. 𐌺 Gif se Sunu eow álýst, ge beoð sóðlice frige. 𐌺 Ic wát þæt ge synd Abrahames bearn ; ac ge sécað me to ofsleánne, forþam mín spræc ne wunað on eow. 𐌺 Ic sprece þæt þe ic mid Fæder geseah : and ge dóð þa þing þe ge mid eowrum fæder gesáwon. 𐌺 Ðá andswaredon hig, and cwædon to him : Abraham ys úre fæder. Ðá cwæð se Hælend to hym : Gif ge Abrahames bearn synd,

wyrcað Abrahames weorc. « Nu ge sécað me tó ofsleanne, þone man þe eow sæde sóðfæstnysse, þá ðe ic gehýrde of Gode : ne dyde Abraham swá. « Ge wyrcað eowres fæder weorc. Hig cwædon wítodlice to him : Ne synd we of forlire ácennede ; we habbað áne, God, tó Fæder. « Wítodlice se Hælend cwæð to him : Gif God wære eowre fæder, wítodlice ge lufedon me : ic com of Gode ; ne com ic ná fram me sylfon, ac he me sende. « Hwí ne gecnáwe ge míne spræce ? forþam þe ge ne magon gehýran míne spræce. « Ge synd deofles bearn, and ge willað wyrcan eowres fæder willan. He wæs fram frymðe man-slaga, and he ne wunode on sóðfæstnesse, forþam þe sóðfæstnys nis on him. Þonne he sprycð leásunga, he sprycð of him sylfum ; forþam þe he is leás, and his fæder eác. « Wítodlice ge ne gelyfað me, forþam þe ic secge eow sóðfæstnysse.

DYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ ON SUNNAN-DÆG, ON DÆRE FIFTAN
WUCAN INNAN LENCTENE.

« Hwylc eower áscunað me for synne ? Gif ic sóð secge, hwí ne gelyfe ge me ? « Se þe ys of Gode, gehýrð Godes word : forþig ge ne gehýrað, forþam þe ge ne synd of Gode. « Wítodlice þá Iudeas andswaredon, and cwædon to him : Hwí ne cweðe we wel, þæt þú eart Samaritanisc, and eart wód ? « Se Hælend andswarode, and cwæð : Ne eom ic wód ; ac ic árweorðige mínne Fæder, and ge unárweorðedon me. « Wítodlice ne séce ic mín wuldor : se ys þe sécð and dæmð. « Sóð ic secge eow, Gif hwá míne spræce gehealt, ne gesyhð he deað næfre. « Ðá cwædon þá Iudeas : Nú we witon þæt þú eart wód. Abraham wæs deað, and þá witegan ; and þú cwyst, Gif hwá míne spræce gehealt, ne bið he næfre deað. « Cwyst þú þæt þú sý mærra þonne úre fæder Abraham, se wæs deað ? and þá witegan wæron deáde : hwæt pincð þe þæt þu sý ? « Se Hælend hym andswarode : Gif ic wuldrige me sylfne, nys mín woldor

náht : mín Fæder is, þe me wuldrað ; be þam ge cweðað þæt he sý úwre God ; ⁊ and ge ne cūðon hyne : ic hyne cann ; and gif ic secge þæt ic hyne ne cunne, ic beo leás, and eow gelíc : ac ic hyne cann, and ic healde his spræce. ⁊ Abraham, eower fæder, geblissode þæt he gesáwe mínne dæg : and he geseah, and geblissode. ⁊ Ða Iudeas cwædon to hym : Gyt þú ne eart sifstig wintre, and gesáwe þú Abraham ? ⁊ Se Hælend cwæð to hym : Ic wæs ðer þam þe Abraham wære. ⁊ Hig námon stánas, to þam þæt hig woldon hyne torfian : se Hælend hine bedíglode, and eode of þam temple.

DYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ ON WODNES-DÆG, ON MYD-FÆSTENES WUCAN.

IX. ⁊ Ða se Hælend fór, þá geseah he ænne man þe wæs blind geboren. ⁊ And his leorning-cnyhtas hyne ácsedon, and cwædon : Láraow, hwæt syngode, þes, oððe his magas, þæt he wære blind geboren ? ⁊ Se Hælend andswarode, and cwæð : Ne syngode he, ne his magas : ac þæt Godes weorc wære geswutelod on him. ⁊ Me gebyrað tó wyrccanne þæs weorc þe me sende, þá hwýle þe hyt dæg ys : nyht cymð, þonne nán man wyrccan ne mæg. ⁊ Ic eom myddan-eardes leoht, þá hwýle þe ic on myddan-earde eom. ⁊ Ða he þás þing sæde, þá spætte he on þá eorþan, and worhte fenn of his spátte, and smyrede mid þam fenne ofer his eágan, ⁊ and cwæð to him : Gá, and þweh þe on Syloes mere. He fór, and þwóh hine, and com geseonde. ⁊ Wítodlice hys neah-geburas, and þá ðe hine gesáwon, þá he wædla wæs, cwædon : Hú nis þis se þe sæt and wædlode ? ⁊ Sume cwædon : He hyt is : sume cwædon : Nese, ac is him gelíc. He cwæð sóðlice : Ic hyt eom. ⁊ Ða cwædon hig to hym : Hú wæron þíne eágan geopenede ? ⁊ He andswarode, and cwæð : Se man, þe is genemned Hælend, worhte fenn, and smyrede míne eágan. and cwæð to me, Gá to Syloes mere, and

þweh þe : and ic eode, and þwóh me, and geseah. 13 Ðá cwædon híg to him : Hwar is he? Ða cwæð he : Ic nát. 14 Hig léaddon to þam Phariseon þone þe þar blind wæs. 15 Hit wæs reste-dæg, þá se Hælend worhte þæt fenn, and his eágan untýnde. 16 Eft þa Pharisei hyne ácsedon hú he gesáwe. He cwæð to him : He dyde fenn ofer míne eágan, and ic þwóh, and ic geseó. 17 Sume þá Pharisei cwædon : Nis þes man of Gode, þe reste-dæg ne hylt. Sume cwædon : Hú mæg synful man þás tácn wyrcan? And hig fliton him betweenan. 18 Hig cwædon eft to þam blindan : Hwæt segst þú be þam þe þíne eágan untýnde? He cwæð : He is witega. 19 Ne gelyfdon þá Iudeas be him, þæt he blind wære, and gesáwe, ær þam þe hig clypedon his magas þe gesáwon, 20 and ácsedon hig, and cwædon : Is þis eówer sunu, þe ge secgað þæt blind wære ácenned? húmeta gesyhð he nú? 21 Hys magas him andswaredon, and cwædon : We witon þæt þes ys úre sunu, and þæt he wæs blind ácenned : 22 we nyton húmeta he nú gesyhð, ne hwá his eágan untýnde : ácsiað hine sylfne ; ylde he hæfð : sprece for hyne sylfne. 23 His magas spæcon þás þing, forþam þe hig ondrédon þá Iudeas : þá gedihton þá Iudeas, gif hwá Crist andette, þæt he wære, bútan heora geférrædene. 24 Forþam cwædon his magas, He hæfð ylde, ácsiað hine sylfne. 25 Ðá clypedon hig eft þone man þe ær blind wæs, and cwædon to him : Sege Gode wuldor : we witon þæt he is synful. 26 And he cwæð : Gif he synful is, þæt ic nát : án þing ic wát, þæt ic wæs blind, and þæt ic nu geseó. 27 Ðá cwædon hig to him : Hwæt dyde he þe? hú ontýnde he þíne eágan? 28 He andswarode him, and cwæð : Ic eow sáde ær, and ge gehýrdon : hwí wylle ge hyt eft gehýran? cweðe ge wylle ge beón his leorning-cnyhtas? 29 Ða wyrge don hig hine, and cwædon : Sig þú his leorning-cnyht : we synd Moyses leorning-cnyhtas. 30 We witon þæt God spæc wið Moysen : nyte we hwanon þes ys. 31 Se man

andswarode, and cwæð to him : þæt is wundorlic, þæt ge nyton hwanon he is, and he untýnde míne eágan. « We witon sóðlice þæt God ne gehýrð synfulle : ac gif hwá is Gode gecoren, and his willan wyrð, þone he gehýrð. « Ne gehýrde we næfre on worulde, þæt ænig ontýnde þæs eágan þe wære blind geboren. « Ne mihte þes nán þing dón, gif he nære of Gode. « Hig andswaredon, and cwædon to him : Eall þú eart on synnum geboren, and þú lærst us. And hig drifon hine út. « Ðá se Hælend gehýrde þæt hig hyne drifon út, þá cwæð he to him, þá he hine gemitte : Gelyfst þú on Godes Sunu ? « He andswarode and cwæð : Hwylc is, dryhten, þæt ic on hine gelyfe ? « And se Hælend cwæð to him : Þú hine gesáwe, and se ðe wið þe sprycð, se hit is. « Ðá cwæð he : Dryhten, ic gelyfe. And he feóll nyðer, and geeaðmédde hyne. « And se Hælend cwæð to him : Ic com on þysne middan-eard, tó démenne, þæt þa sceolon geseón, þe ne geseoð ; and beón blinde, þa ðe geseoð. « Ðá þæt gehýrdon þá Pharisei þe mid him wæron, þá cwædon hig to hym : Cwyst þú synd we blinde ? « And se Hælend cwæð to him : Gif ge blinde wæron, næfde ge náne synne : nu ge secgað þæt ge geseón ; þæt is eowre syn.

ÞYS SCEAL ON TYWES-ÐÆG, ON ÐÆRE PENTECOSTENES WUCAN.

X. « Sóð ic secge eow, Se þe ne gæð æt þam geate in to sceápa falde, ac stýhð elles ofer, he is þeof and sceaða. « Se þe in-gæð æt þam geate, he is sceápa hyrde, « þæne se geat-weard læt in, and þá sceáp gehýrað his stefne : and he nemð his ágene sceáp be naman, and læt hig út. « And þonne he his ágene sceáp læt út, he gæð beforan him, and þá sceáp him fyliað ; forþam þe hig gecnawað his stefne. « Ne fyliað hig uncúpum, ac fleoð fram him ; forþam þe hig ne gecneowon uncúpra stefne. « Ðis bigspel se Hælend him sæde : hig nyston hwæt he spræc to him. « Eft se Hælend cwæð to him : Sóð ic eow secge :

Ic eom sceápa geat. 1 Ealle þá ðe c'mion wæron þeófas and sceaðan; ac þá sceáp hig ne gehýrdon. 2 Ic eom geat: swá hwylc swá þurh me gæð, býð hál, and gæð in and út, and fint læse. 3 Þeóf ne cymð, búton þæt he stele, and sleá, and fordó: ic com, to þam þæt hig habbon líf, and habbon genóh.

ÐYS SCEAL ON SUNNAN-ÐÆG, FEOWERTYNE NYHT UPPAN
EASTRON.

1 Ic eom gód hyrde: gód hyrde sylð his líf for his sceápum. 2 Se hýra, se ðe nis hyrde, and se þe náh þá sceáp, þonne he þone wulf gesyhð, þonne flyhð he, and forlæt þá sceáp: and se wulf nimð, and tódrífð þá sceáp. 3 Se hýra flyhð, forþam þe he bið áhýrod, and hym ne gebyrað to þam sceápum. 4 Ic eom gód hyrde, and ic gecnáwe míne sceáp, and hig gecnáwað me. 5 Swá mín Fæder can me, ic can mínne Fæder: and ic sylle mín ágen líf for mínum sceápum. 6 And ic hæbbe öðre sceáp, þá ne synt of þisse heorde; and hyt gebyrað þæt ic læde þá, and hig gehýrað míne stefne; and hyt byð án heord, and án hyrde. 7 Forþam Fæder me lufað, forþam þe ic sylle míne sáwle, and hig eft nime. 8 Ne nimð hig nán man æt me, ac læte hig fram me sylfum. Ic hæbbe anweald míne sáwle to álætanne, and ic hæbbe anweald hig eft to nimanne. Þis bebod ic nam æt mínum Fæder. 9 Eft wæs ungeþwærnes geworden betweox þam Iudeum, for þysum spræcum. 10 Manega heora cwædon, Deófol ys on hym, and he wét; hwí hlyste ge hym? 11 Sume cwædon, Ne synd ná þys wódes mannes word. Cwyst þú mæg wód man blindra manna eagan ontýnan?

ÐYS SCEAL ON WODNES-ÐÆG, INNON ðÆRE FIFTAN LENCTEN-
WUCAN; AND TO CYRIC-HALGUNGUM.

1 Ðá wæron templ-hálgunga on Hierusalem, and hyt wæs winter. 2 And se Hælend eode on þam temple, on Salomones portice. 3 Ðá bestódon þá Iudeas hyne útan,

and cwædon to hym : Hú lange gælst þú úre líf ? Sege us openlice, hwæðer þú Crist sý. 𐌺 Se Hælend hym andswarode, and cwæð : Ic spece to eow, and ge ne gelyfað : þá weorc þe ic wyrce on mínes Fæder naman, þá cýðað gewitnesse be me. 𐌺 Ac ge ne gelyfað, forþam þe ge ne synd of mínum sceápum. 𐌺 Míne sceáp gehýrað míne stefne, and ic gecnáwe hig, and hig folgiað me : 𐌺 and ic hym sylle éce líf, and hig ne forweorðað náfre. and ne nimð hig nán man of mínre handa. 𐌺 Ðæt ðe mín Fæder me scalde ys mærrer þonne ænig oðer þing ; and ne mæg hit nán man niman of mínes Fæder handa. 𐌺 Ic and Fæder synd án. 𐌺 Ðá Iudeas námon stánas, þæt hig woldon hyne torfian. 𐌺 Se Hælend hym andswarode, and cwæð : Manega góde weorc ic eow ætywde be mínum Fæder ; for hwylcum þæra weorca wylle ge me hænan ? 𐌺 Ðá Iudeas hym andswaredon, and cwædon : Ne hæne we þe for góðum weorce, ac for þínre bysmer-spæce ; and forþam þe þú eart man, and wyrcest þe to Gode. 𐌺 Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð : Hú nys hyt á-writen on eowre æ, Ðæt ic sæde, Ge synd godas ? 𐌺 Gif he þá tealde godas, þe Godes spæc to wæs geworden, and þ t hálige gewrit ne mæg beón áwend ; 𐌺 þe Fæder gehálgode, and sende on middan-eard, ge secgað, Ðæt þú bysmer spycst ; forþam ic sæde : Ic eom Godes Sunu. 𐌺 Gif ic ne wyrce mínes Fæder weorc, ne gelyfað me. 𐌺 Gif ic wyrce mínes Fæder weorc, and gif ge me nellað gelyfan, gelyfað þam weorcum ; þæt ge oncnáwon, and gelyfon þæt Fæder ys on me, and ic on Fæder. 𐌺 Hig smeodon wítodlice ymbe þæt hig woldon hyne gefón, and he eode út fram hym, 𐌺 and he fór eft ofer Iordanen, to þære stówe þe Iohannes wæs, and érest on fullode : and he wunode þær. 𐌺 And manega cómon to him, and cwædon : Wítodlice ne worhte Iohannes nán tácn : ealle þa þing þe Iohannes sæde be þyssum, wæron sóðe. 𐌺 And manega gelyfdon on hyne.

DYS SCEAL ON FRYGE-DÆG, ON MYD-FÆSTENES WUCAN.

XI. 1 Witodlice sum seoc man wæs, genemned Lazarus,
 of Bethania, of Marian ceastre, and of Marthan, hys
 swustra. 2 Hyt wæs seó María þe smýrede Dryhten mid
 þære sealfe, and drigde his fét mid hyre loccum, Laza-
 rus hyre bróðer wæs ge-yflod. 3 Hys swustra sendon to
 hym, and cwædon : Dryhten, nu ys seoc se þe þú lufast.
 4 Ðá se Hælend þæt gehýrde, þá cwæð he to him : Nys
 þeos untrummys ná for deáðe, ac for Godes wuldre ; þæt
 Godes Sunu sig gewuldrod þurh hyne. 5 Sôðlice se Hæ-
 lend lufode Marthan and hyre swustor Marian, and Laza-
 rum heora bróðer. 6 Witodlice he wæs twegen dagas
 7 on þære sylfan stówe, þá he gehýrde þæt he seoc wæs.
 8 Æfter þyssum he cwæð to hys leorning-cnyhtum : Uton
 faran eft to Iudea-lande. 9 Hys leorning-cnyhtas cwædon
 to hym : Láraow, nu þá Iudeas sóhton þe, þæt hig woldon
 þe hænan ; and wylt þú eft faran þyder ? 10 Se Hælend
 hym andswarode, and cwæð : Hú ne synd twelf tída
 þæs dæges ? Gif hwá gæð on dæg, ne ætspyrnð he,
 forþam he gesyhð þyses middan-eardes leoht. 11 Gif he
 gæð on niht, he ætspyrnð, forþam þe þæt leoht nys on
 hyre. 12 Þás þing he cwæð : and syððan he cwæð to him :
 Lazarus úre freond slæpð ; ac ic wylle gán, and áwrec-
 can hyne of slæpe. 13 His leorning-cnyhtas cwædon :
 Dryhten, gif he slæpð, he, he byð hál. 14 Se Hælend hit
 cwæð be his deáðe : hig wéndon sôðlice þæt he hyt sæde
 be swefnes slæpe. 15 Ðá cwæð se Hælend openlice to
 him : Lazarus ys deáð ; 16 and ic eom bliðe for eowrum
 þingum, þ 7 ge gelyfon, forþam ic næs þara : ac uton
 gán to him. 17 Ðá cwæð Thomas to hys geférum : Uton
 gán, and sweltan mid him. 18 Ðá fór se Hælend, and ge-
 métte þæt he wæs forð-faren, and for feower dagum be-
 byrged. 19 Bethania ys gehende Hierusalem ofer fýftýne
 furlang. 20 Manega þera Iudea cómon to Marthan and

to Marían, þæt hig woldon hig fréfrían for heora bróðor þingon. 11 Ðá Martha gehýrde þæt se Hælend com, þá ærn heó ongean hyne : and María sæt æt hám. 12 Ðá cwæð Martha to þam Hælende : Dryhten, gif þú wære hér, nære mín bróðor deád. 13 And eác ic wát nú þá þæt God þe sylf swá hwæt swá þú hyne bitst. 14 Ðá cwæð se Hælend to hyre : Þín bróðor árist. 15 And Martha cwæð to hym : Ic wát þæt he árist on þam ýtemestan dæge. 16 And se Hælend cwæð to hyre : Ic eom ærýst and líf : se þe gelyfð on me, þeah he deád sý, he leofað : 17 and ne swylt nán þæra þe leofað and gelyfð on me. Gelyfst þú pyses ? 18 Heó cwæð to him : Witodlice, Dryhten, ic gelyfe þæt þú eart Crist, Godes Sunu, þe on middan-earde cóme. 19 And þá heó þás þing sæde, heó eode, and clypode dīgollíce Marian hyre swustor, þus cweþende : Hér is úre Læreow, and clypað þe. 20 Ðá heó þæt gehýrde, heó árás raðe, and com to him. 21 Ðá gyt ne com se Hælend binnan þá ceastre, ac wæs þá gyt on þære stówe þær Martha him ongean com. 22 Ðá Iudeas þe wæron mid hyre on húse, and hig fréfrodon, þá hig gesáwon þæt María árás, and mid ófeste út-eode, hig fyligdon hyre, þus cweþende : Heó gæð to his byrgene, þæt heó wépe þara. 23 Ðá María com þar se Hælend wæs, and heó hyne geseah, heó feóll to his sótum, and cwæð to him : Dryhten, gif þú wære hér, nære mín bróðor deád. 24 Ðá se Hælend geseah þæt heó weóp, and þæt þa Iudeas weópon, þe mid hyre cómon, he geomrode on hys gáste, and gedréfde hyne sylfne, 25 and cwæð : Hwar léde ge hine ? Hig cwædon to him : Dryhten, gá and geseoh. 26 And se Hælend weóp. 27 And þá Iudeas cwædon : Lóca nu hú he hyne lufode. 28 Sume hig cwædon : Ne mihte þes, þe ontýnde blindes eágan, dón eác þæt þes nære deád ? 29 Eft se Hælend geomrode on him sylfum, and com to þære byrgene. Hit wæs án scræf, and þar wæs án stán on-uppan geléd. 30 And se Hælend cwæð : Dóð áweg þone stán. Ðá cwæð Martha

to him, þæs swuster þe þar deað wæs : Dryhten, nu he stincð : he wæs for feower dagum deað. « Se Hælend cwæð to hyre : Ne sæde ic þe, þæt þú gesyhst Godes wuldor, gif þu gelyfst? « Ðá dydon hig áweg þone stán. Se Hælend áhóf his eágan up, and cwæð : Fæder, ic dó pancas þe, forþam þú gehýrdest me. « Ic wát þæt þú me symle gehýrst : ac ic cwæð for þam folce þe hér ymb-útan stent, þæt hig gelyfon þæt þú me ásendest. « Ðá he þás þing sæde, he clypode mycelre stefne : Lazarus, gá út. « And sóna stóp forð se þe deað wæs, gebúnden handum and fótum : and hys neb wæs mid swát-líne gebúnden. Ðá cwæð se Hælend to hym : Unbíndað hine, and lētað gán. « Manega þæra Iudea þe cómon to Marian, and gesáwon þá þing þe he dyde, gelyfdon on hine. « Hig sume fóron tó þam Phariseon, and sædon him þa þing þe se Hælend dyde.

DYS SCEAL TWAM DAGUM ÆR PALM-SUNNAN-DÆG.

« Wítodlice þá bisceopas and þá Pharisei gaderodon ge mót, and cwædon : Hwæt dó we? forþam þes man wyrð mycele tácsa. « Gif we hine forlētað, ealle gelyfað on hine ; and Romane cumað, and nimað úre land and úrne þeódscype. « Heora án wæs genemned Caiphas, se wæs þá on geare bisceop, and cwæð to him : Ge nyton nán þing, « ne ne geþencað, þæt ús ys betere þæt án man swelte for folce, and eall þeód ne forweorðe. « Ne cwæð he þæt of him sylfum ; ac þá he wæs þæt gear bisceop, he wítgode þæt se Hælend sceolde sweltan for þære þeóde : « and ná synderlice for þære þeóde, ac þæt he wolde gesomnian togædere Godes bearn þe tódrifene wæron. « Of þam dæge hig þohton þæt hig woldon hyne ofslean. « Ðá ne fór se Hælend ná openlice gemang þam Iudeum ; ac fór on þæt land wið þæt wésten, on þá burh þe ys genemned Effrem, and wunode þær mid his leorning cnýhtum. « Iudea Eástron wæron gehende : and manega

fóron of þam lande to Hierusalem ær þam Eastron, þæt hig woldon hig sylfe gehálgian. « Hig sóhton þone Hælend, and spræcon hym betwýnan, þær hig stódon on þam temple, and þus cwædon : Hwæt wéne ge, þæt he ne cume to freóls-dæge ? « Ðá bisceopas and þá Pharisei hæfdon beboden, gif hwá wiste hwar he wære, þæt he hyt cýdde, þæt hig mihton hine niman.

BYS GODSPÆL SCEAL ON MONAN-DÆG, INNAN ÐÆRE PALM-WUCAN.

XII. 1 Se Hælend com syx dagum ær þam Eastron to Bethanía, þar Lazarus wæs deáð, þe se Hælend áwrehte. 2 Hig worhton him þar gebeórscipe, and Martha þénode. Lazarus wæs án þæra þe mid him sæt. 3 María nam án púnd deórwyðre sealfe, mid þam wýrt-gemange þe hig nardus hátað, and smýrede þæs Hælendes fét, and drigde mid hyre loccum : and þæt hús wæs gefylled of þære sealfe swæcce. 4 Ðá cwæð án his leorning-cnyhta, Iudas Scarióth, þe hine belæwde : 5 Hwí ne sealde heoð þas sealfe wið þrym hundred penegon, þæt man mihte syllan þearfum ? 6 Ne cwæð he ná þæt forþig þe him gebyrede to þam þearfon, ac forþam þe he wæs þeóf, and hæfde scrín, and bær þa þing þe man sende. 7 Ðá cwæð se Hælend : 8 Læt hig þæt : heoð healde þá oð þone dæg þe man me bebyrige. 9 Ge habbað symle þearfan mid eow ; ac ge nabbað me symle. 10 Mycel mænigeo þæra Iudea gecneów þæt he wæs þar ; and hig cómon, næs ná for þæs Hælendes þingon synderlice, ac þæt hig woldon geseón Lazarum, þe he áwehte of deáðe. 11 Þæra sacerda ealdras þohton þæt hig woldon Lazarum ofslean ; 12 forþam þe manega fóron fram þam Iudeum for his þingon, and gelyfdon on þone Hælend. 13 On mergen mycel mænigeo, þe com to þam freóls-dæge, þá hig gehýrdon þæt se Hælend com to Hierusalem, 14 hig námon palm-treowa twígu, and eodon út ongean hine, and clypodon : Sý

Israheia cing ná, and gebletsod þe com on Dryhtnes naman. 11 And se Hælend gemétte áne assan, and ráð on-uppan þam, swá hyt awriten ys, 11 Ne ondræd þú, Siónes dóhter : nu þín cing cymð, uppan assan folan sittende. 11 Ne undergétan hys leorning-cnyhtas þás þing ærest : ac þá se Hælend wæs gewuldrod, þá gemundon hig þæt þás þing wæron áwritene be him, and þás þing hig dydon him. 11 Seó mænigeo, þe wæs mid him þá he Lazarum clypode of þære byrgene, and hine áwehte of deáðe, cýððe gewitnesse. 11 And forþig him com seó mænio on-gean, forþam þe hí gehýrdon þæt he worhte þæt tæcn. 11 Ðá Pharisei cwædon betweox hym sylfum : We geseoð þæt we nán þing ne fremiað : nu wyle eall middan-eard æfter him. 11 Sume þe wæron Hæðene, þe sóron þæt hig woldon hig gebiddan on þam freóls-dæge, 11 þá genealæhton tó Philippe, se wæs of þære Galileiscan Bethsaida, and hig bædon hine, and cwædon : Leof, we wyllað geseon þone Hælend. 11 Ðá eode Philippus, and sæde hyt Andreæ ; and eft Andreas and Philippus hit sædon þam Hælende. 11 Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð : Seó tíð cymð, þæt mannes Sunu byð geswútelod.

DYS SCEAL ON TYWES-DÆG, ON DÆRE PALM-WUCAN.

11 Sôðlice ic secge eow, Ðæt hwætene corn wunað ána, búton hyt fealle on eorþan, and sý deáð : gif hyt byð deáð, hyt bringð mycelne wæstm. 11 Se þe lufað his sawle forspilð hig ; and se ðe hatað his sawle on þýson middan-earde, gehylt hig on écon lífe. 11 Gif hwá þénige me, fylige me : and mín þén bið þær, þær ic eom. Gif me hwá þénað, mín Fæder hine weorðað. 11 Nu mín sawl ys gedréfed ; and hwæt secge ic ? Fæder, gehæl me of þisse tíde ; ac for þam ic com on þás tíð. 11 Fæder, gewuldra þínne naman. Ðá com stefn of heofone, þus cwepende : And ic gewuldrode, and eft ic gewuldrige. 11 Seó mænigo þe þær stóð, and þæt gehýrde, sædon þæt

nyt punrode : sume sædon þæt engel spæce wið hyne.
 « Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð : Ne com þeos stefn for mínon þingon, ac for eowrum þingon. « Nu ys middan-eardes dóm : nu byð pyses middan-eardes ealdor út-áworpen. « And gif ic beó úp-áhafen fram eorþan, ic teó ealle þing to me sylfum. « Þæt he sæde, and tæcnode be hwylcum deáðe he wolde sweltan. « Seó mænigo him andswarode, and cwæð : We gehýrdon on þære æ þæt Crist bið on écnysse : and húmeta segst þú, Hit gebyrað þæt mannes Sunu beó úp-áhafen ? hwæt ys þes mannes Sunu ? « Ðá cwæð se Hælend : Nu gyt ys lytel leóht on eow : gáð þá hwíle þe ge leóht habbon, þæt þýstro eow ne befón : se þe gæð on þýstron, he nát hwyder he gæð. « Ðá hwíle þe ge leóht habbon, gelyfað on leóht, þæt ge sýn leóhtes bearn. Þás þing se Hælend him sæde, and eode, and bediglode hine fram him. « Ðá he swá mycele tæcn dyde befóran him, hig ne gelyfdon on hine : « þæt þæs witegan word Isaías wære gefylled, þe he cwæð, Dryhten, hwá gelyfde þæs þe we gehyrdon ? and hwam wæs Dryhtnes strençð geswútelod ? « Forþig hig ne mihton gelyfan, forþam Isaías cwæð eft, « He áblende heora eágan, and áhyrde heora heortan, þæt hig ne geseón mid heora eágon, and mid heora heortan ne ongyton, and sýn gecyrrede, and ic hig gehæle. « Isaías sæde þás þing, þá he geseah hys wuldor, and spræc be him. « And þeáh manega of þam ealdron gelyfdon on hine ; ac hig hyt ne cýðdon for þæra Pharisea þingon ; þy-læs hig man út-ádrife of hyra gesomnunge. « Hí lufodon manna wuldor swiðor þonne Godes wuldor. « Se Hælend clypode and cwæð to him : Se þe gelyfð on me, ne gelyfð he ná on me, ac on þæne þe me sende ; « and se þe me gesyhð, gesyhð þæne þe me sende. « Ic com tú leóhte on middan-earde ; and nán þæra þe gelyfð on me ne wunað on þýstrum. « And gif hwá gehyrð míne word, and ne gehylt, ne déme ic hine : ne

com ic middan-eard tó démanne, ac þæt ic gehæle mid-
dan-eard. « Se þe me forhigð, and míne word ne under-
fehð, he hæfð hwá him déme : seó spæc þe ic spæc, seó
him démd on þam ýtemestan dæge. « Forþam þe ic ne
sprece of me sylfum ; ac se Fæder þe me sende, he me
behead hwæt ic cweðe, and hwæt ic sprece. « And ic
wát þæt his bebod ys éce líf : þa þing þe ic sprece, ic
sprece swá Fæder me sáde.

DYS GEBYRÐ ON ÐUNRES-DÆG ÆR EASTRON.

XIII. 1. Ær þam Easter-freóls-dæge, se Hælend wiste
þæt his tíð com, þæt he wolde gewítan of þysum middan-
earde to hys Fæder, þá he lufode hys leorning-cnyhtas
þe wæron on middan-earde, óð ende he hig lufode. « And
þá Dryhtnes þénung wæs gemacod, þá fór se deófol on
Iudas heortan Scariothes, þæt he hine belæwde. « He
wiste þæt Fæder sealde ealle þing on hys handa, and
þæt he com of Gode, and cymð to Gode. « He árás fram
his þénunge, and léde hys reáf, and nam línen hrægl, and
begrýde hyne. « Æfter þam he dyde wæter on fæt, and
þwóh his leorning-cnyhta fét, and drígde hig mid þære
lín-wæde þe he wæs mid begýrd. « Ðá com he to Simone
Petre, and Petrus cwæð to him : Dryhten, scealt þú
þweán míne fét ? « Se Hælend andswarode, and cwæð to
him : Þú nást nu þæt ic dó ; ac þú wást syððan. « Petrus
cwæð to him : Ne þwyhst þú næfre míne fét. Se Hæl-
end him andswarode, and cwæð : Gif ic þe ne þweá,
næfst þú nænne dæl myd me. « Ðá cwæð Simon Petrus to
him : Dryhten, ne þweh þú ná míne fét áne, ac eác mín
heafod and mine handa. « Ðá cwæð se Hælend to him :
Se þe clæne byð ne bepearf búton þæt man his fét þweá,
ac ys eall clæne : and ge synd sume clæne, næs ná ealle.
« He wiste wítodlíce hwá hyne sceolde belæwan ; forþam
he cwæð, Ne synd ge ealle clæne. « Syððan he hæfde
licora fét áþwogene, he nam his reáf ; and þá he sæt, he

cwæð eft to hym : Wite ge hwæt ic eow dyde ? 11 Ge clypiað me Læreow and Dryhten ; and wel ge cweað ; swá ic eom sóðlice. 12 Gif ic þwóh eowre fét, ic þe eom eower Læreow and eower Hláford, and ge sceolon eac þweán eower ælc oðres fét. 13 Ic eow sealde hysne, þæt ge dón swá ic eow dyde. 14 Sóðlice ic eow secge, Nys se þeowa furðra þonne his hláford ; ne se ærend-raca nys mærra þonne se þe hyne sende. 15 Gif ge þás þing witon, ge beoð eadige gif ge hig dóð. 16 Ne secge ic be eow eallon : ic wát hwylce ic geceas : ac þæt þæt hálige gewrit sý gefylled, þe cwyrð, Se þe ytt hláf myd me, áhefð hys hó ongean me. 17 Nu ic eow secge, ærþam þe hyt ge-weorðe, þæt ge gelyfon, þonne hyt geworden byð, þæt ic hyt eom. 18 Sóð ic eow secge, Se þe underfehð þæne þe ic sende, underfehð me ; and se þe underfehð me, underfehð þæne þe me sende. 19 Ðá se Hælend þás þing sæde, he wæs gedréfed on gáste, and cyððe, and cwæð : Sóð ic eow secge, þæt eower án me belæwð. 20 Ðá leorning-cnyhtas beheold heora ælc oðerne, and hym twýnode be hwam he hit sæde. 21 An þæra leorning-cnyhta hlinode on þæs Hælendes bearme, pone se Hælend lufode. 22 Simon Petrus bícnode to þyson, and cwæð to him : Hwæt is se þe he hyt big segð ? 23 Wítodlice þá he hlinode ofer þæs Hælendes breóstum, he cwæð to him : Dryhten, hwæt ys he ? 24 Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð : He ys se þe ic ræce bedyppedne hláf. And þá ðá he bedypte pone hláf, he sealde hyne Iudas Scarióthe. 25 And þá æfter þam bitan, Satanas eode on hyne. Ðá cwæð se Hælend to him : Dó raðe þæt þú dón wylt. 26 Nyste nán þæra sittendra, tó hwam he þæt sæde. 27 Sume wéndon, forþam Iudas hæfde scrín, þæt se Hælend hit cwæde be hym, Bige þa þing þe ús þearf sý to þam freols-dæge ; oððe þæt he sealde sum þing þearfendum mannum. 28 Ðá he nam pone bitan he eode út þær-rihte : hit wæs niht. 29 Þá he út-eode ; and se Hælend cwæð ; Nu ys mannes Sunu ge-

swutelod, and God ys geswutelod on him. «Gif God ys geswutelod on him, and God geswutelað hine on hym sylfum.

DYS GODSPEL GEBRYAÐ ON FRIGE-DÆG, ON DÆRE FEORÐAN WUCAN OFER EASTRON.

«Lá bearn, nu gyt ic eom gehwæde tíð mid eów. Ge me sécað : and swá ic þam Iudeum sæde, Ge ne mágon faran þyder þe ic fare ; and nu ic eów secge. «Ic eów sylle niwe bebod, þæt ge lufion eów betwýnan, swá ic eów lufode. «Be þam oncnáwað ealle men þæt ge synd míne leorning-cnyhtas, gif ge habbað lufe eów betwýnan. «Simon Petrus cwæð to him : Dryhten, hwyder gæst þú ? Se Hælend hym andswarode, and cwæð : Ne miht þú me fylían þyder ic nu fare : þú færst eft æfter me. «Petrus cwæð to him : Hwí ne mæg ic þe nu fylían ? ic sylle mín líf for þe. «Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð : Þín líf þú sylst for me ? Sóð ic þe secge, Ne cræwð se cocc, ær þú wiðsæcst me þríwa.

DYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ TO DÆRE MÆSSAN PHILIPPI AND IACOBI.

XIV. «And he cwæð to hys leorning-cnyhtum : Ne sý eówer heorte gedréfed : ge gelyfað on God, and gelyfað on me. «On mínes Fæder huse synd manega eardung-stówa : ne sæde ic eów. Hyt ys lytles wana þæt ic fare, and wylle eów eardung-stówe gegearwian. «And gif ic fare, and eów eardung-stówe gegearwige, eft ic cume, and nime eów to me sylfum ; þæt ge sýn þær ic eom. «And ge witon hwyder ic fare, and ge cunnon þone weg. «Thomas cwæð to hym : Dryhten, we nyton hwyder þú færst ; and hú mage we þone weg cunnan ? «Se Hælend cwæð to him : Ic eom weg, and sóðfæstnys, and líf : ne cymð nán to Fæder, búton þurh me. «Gif ge cúðon me, wítdlíce ge cúðon mínne Fæder : and heonon-forð ge hyne gecnáwað, and ge hine gesáwon. «Philippus cwæð to him : Dryhten, ætýw us þone Fæder, and we

habbað genóh. 9 Se Hælend cwæð to him Philippus, swá lange tíð ic wæs mid eow. and ge ne gecneowon me : se þe me gesyhð, gesyhð mínne Fæder : húmeta cwyst þú, Ætýw us þínne Fæder? 10 Ne gelyfst þú þæt ic eom on Fæder, and Fæder ys on me? þa word þe ic tó eow sprece, ne sprece ic hig of me sylfum : se Fæder þe wunað on me, he wyrçð þa weorc. 11 Ne gelyfe ge þæt ic eom on Fæder, and Fæder ys on me : gelyfað for þam weorcum. 12 Sôð, ic eow secge, Se þe gelyfð on me, he wyrçð þa weorc þe ic wyrce, and he wyrçð máran þonne þa synd ; forþam þe ic fare tó Fæder. 13 And ic dó swá hwæt swá ge biddað on mínum naman, þæt Fæder sig gewuldrod on Suna. 14 Gif ge hwæt me biddað on mínum naman, þæt ic dó.

DYS SCEAL ON PENTECOSTENES MÆSSE-ÆFEN.

15 Gif ge me lufað, healdað míne bebodu. 16 And ic bidde Fæder, and he sylð eow óðerne Fréfriend, þæt beó æfre mid eow ; 17 sóðfæstnysse Gást, þe þes middan-eard ne mæg underfón : he ne can hyne, forþam þe he ne gesyhð hyne : ge hyne cunnon, forþam þe he wunað mid eow, and bið on eow. 18 Ne læte ic eow steóp-cild : ic cume tó eow. 19 Nu gyt ys án lytel fyrst, and middan-eard me ne gesyhð : ge me geseoð ; forþam ic lybbe, and ge lybbað. 20 On þam dæge ge gecnáwað þæt ic eom on mínum Fæder, and ge synd on me, and ic eom on eow. 21 Se þe hæfð míne bebodu, and hylt þa, he ys þe me lufað : mín Fæder lufað þæne þe me lufað, and ic lufige hyne, and geswutelige him me sylfne. 22 Iudas cwæð to hym, (næs ná se Scarioth) : Dryhten, hwæt ys geworden, þæt þú wilt þe sylfne geswutelian ús, næs middan-earde? 23 Se Hælend andswarode, and cwæð to him :

DYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON PENTECOSTENES MÆSSE-DÆG.

Gif hwá me lufað, he hylt míne spræce, and mín Fæder lufað hine ; and we cumað to him, and we wyrcað

eardung-stówa mid him. «Se þe me ne lufað, ne hylt he míne spræca : and nys hyt mín spræc þe ge gehýrdon, ac þæs Fæder þe me sende. «Þás þing ic eow sæde, þá ic mid eow wunode. «Se Hálga Frófre-Gást, þe Fæder sent on mínum naman, eow lærð ealle þing ; and he lærð eow ealle þá þing þe ic eow secge. «Ic læfe eow sibbe ; ic sylle eow míne sibbe : ne sylle ic eow sibbe swá middan-eard sylð. Ne sý eower heorte gedréfed, ne ne forhtige ge. «Ge gehýrdon þæt ic eow sæde, Ic gá, and ic cume tó eow. Witodlice gif ge me lufedon, ge geblissodon ; forþam þe ic fare to Fæder ; forþam Fæder ys mára þonne ic. «And nu ic eow sæde, ærþam þe hit geweorðe, þæt ge gelyfon, þonne hit geworden bið. «Ne sprece ic nu ná fela wið eow : þyses middan-eardes ealdor cymð, and he næfð nán þing on me : «ac þæt middan-eard oncnáwe þæt ic lufige Fæder, and ic dó swá Fæder me bebed. Árisað, uto gán heonon.

DYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ TO SC̅E VITALIS MESSAN.

XV. Ic eom sóð wín-eard, and mín Fæder ys eorðtilia. «He déð ælc twíg áweg on me þe blæda ne byrð ; and he feormað ælc þæra þe blæda byrð, þæt hyt bere blæda þe swípor. «Nu ge synd clæne for þære spræce þe ic to eow spræc. «Wuniað on me, and ic on eow. Swá twíg ne mæg blæda beran him-sylf, búton hit wunige on wín-earde, swá ge ne magon eác, búton ge wunion on me. «Ic eom wín-eard, and ge synd twígu : Se þe wunað on me, and ic on him, se byrð mycle blæda : forþam ge ne magon nán þing dón bútan me. «Gif hwá ne wunað on me, he byð áworpen út swá twíg, and fordrúwað ; and hig gaderiað þa, and dóð on fýr, and hig forbyrnað.

DYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON WODNES-DÆG OFER ASCENSIO DOMINI.

«Gif ge wuniað on me, and míne word wuniað on eow, biddað swá hwæt swá ge wyllon, and hyt býð eower. «On

þam ys mín Fæder geswutelod, þæt ge heron mycle blæda, and beon míne leorning-cnyhtas. 9 And ic lufode eow swá Fæder lufode me · wuniað on mínre lufe. 10 Gif ge míne bebodu gehealdað, ge wuniað on mínre lufe; swá ic geheold mínes Fæder bebodu, and ic wunige on hys lufe. 11 Ðás þing ic eow sæde, þæt mín gefea sý on eow, and eower gefea sý gefullod.

DYS GEBYRAÐ TO ÐÆRA APOSTOLA MÆSSE-DAGON.

12 Ðis ys mín bebod, þæt ge lufion eow gemænlice, swá ic eow lufode. 13 Næfð nán man máran lufe þonne þeos ys, þæt hwá sylle his lif for his freondum. 14 Ge synd míne frýnd, gif ge dóð þa þing þe ic eow bebeode. 15 Ne telle ic eow to þeowan; forþam se þeowa nát hwæt se hláford deð: ic tealde eow to freondum; forþam ic cýðde eow ealle þa þing þe ic gehýrde æt mínum Fæder. 16 Ne gecure ge me, ac ic geceás eow, and ic sette eow, þæt ge gán and blæda beron, and eowre blæda gelæston; þæt Fæder sylle eow swá hwæt swá ge biddað on mínum naman.

AND DYS GEBYRAÐ TO ÐÆRA APOSTOLA MÆSSE-DAGON.

17 Ðás þing ic eow beode, þæt ge lufion eow gemænlice. 18 Gif middan-eard eow hatað, witað þæt he hatede me ær eow. 19 Gif ge of middan-earde wæron, middan-eard lufode þæt his wæs: forþam þe ge ne synd of middan-earde, ac ic eow geceás of middan-earde, forþig middan-eard eow hatað. 20 Gemunað mínre spræce þe ic eow sæde, Nis se þeowa mærra þonne his hláford. Gif hig me ehton, hig wyllað ehtan eower: gif hig míne spræce heoldon, hig healdað eac eowre. 21 Ac ealle þas þing hig dóð eow for mínum naman; forþam þe hig ne cunnon þone þe me sende. 22 Gif ic ne cóme, and to him ne spræce, næfdon hig náne synne: nu hig nabbað náne wíde be heora synne. 23 Se þe me hatað, hatað mínne

Fæder. «Gif ic nāne weorc ne worhte on him, þe nān oðer ne worhte, næfdon hig nāne synne : nu hig gesāwon, and hig hatedon ægðer ge me, ge mīnne Fæder. «Ac þæt seō sprēc sý gefylled þe on hyra æ áwriten ys, Ðæt hig hatedon me búton gewyrhtum.

DYS GEBYRAÐ ON SUNNAN-DÆG, OFER ASCENSIO DOMINI.

«Þonne se Fréfrend cymð, þe ic eow sende fram Fæder, soðfæstnysse Gást, þe cymð fram Fæder, he cýð gewitnesse be me : and ge cýðað gewitnesse, forþam ge wæron fram fruman wid me.

XVI. 1 Þás þing ic eow sæde, þæt ge ne swicion. «Hig dóð eow of gesomnungum ; ac seō tíð cymð, þæt ælc þe eow ofslýhð, wénð þæt he þénige Gode. «And þás þing hig dóð, forþam þe hig ne cúðon mīnne Fæder, ne me. «Ac þás þing ic eow sæde, þæt ge gemunon, þonne heora tíð cymð, þæt ic hit eow sæde. Ne sæde ic eow þás þing æt fruman, forþam þe ic wæs mid eow.

DYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON SUNNAN-DÆG, ON ðÆRE FEORÐAN WUCAN OFER EASTRON.

«Nu ic fare to þam ðe me sende, and eower nān ne ácsað me, Hwyder ic fare ? «Ac forþam ðe ic sprēc þás þing to eow, unrótnys gefylde eowre heortan. 1 Ac ic eow secge soðfæstnysse ; Eow fremað þæt ic fare ; gif ic ne fare, ne cymð se Fréfrend to eow : witodlice gif ic fare, ic hyne sende to eow. «And þonne he cymð, he þýwð þysne middan-eard be synne, and be rihtwísnesse, and be dóme : «be synne, forþam hig ne gelyfdon on me ; «be rihtwísnesse, forþam ic fare to Fæder, and ge me ne geseoð ; «be dóme, forþam þyses middan-eardes ealdor ys gedémed. 11 Gyt ic hæbbe eow fela to secgenne, ac ge hyt ne magon nu ácuman. 12 Þonne þære soðfæstnysse Gást cymð, he lærð eow ealle soðfæstnysse : ne sprycð he of him-sylfum, ac he sprycð þa þing þe he geliýrð : and

cýð eow þa þing þe towearde synd. 11 He me geswú-
telað; forþam he nimð of mínum, and cýð eow. 12 Falle
þa þing ðe mín Fæder hæfð synd míne; forþig ic cwæð,
þæt he nimð of mínum, and cýð eow.

DYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ OFER EASTRON, TWA WUCAN, ON
SUNNAN-DÆG.

11 Nu ymbe án lytel ge me ne geseoð; and eft ymbe
lytel ge me geseoð, forþam þe ic fare to Fæder. 12 Ðá
cwædon his leorning-cnyhtas him betwýnan: Hwæt ys
þæt he us segð, Ymbe lytel ge me ne geseoð; and eft
ymbe lytel and ge me geseoð: and þæt ic fare to Fæder?
13 Hig cwædon, witodlice: Hwæt ys þæt he cwyð, Ymbe
lytel? we nyton hwæt he sprycð. 14 Se Hælend wiste þæt
hig woldon hyne ácsian, and he cwæð to hym: Be þam
ge smeageað betweónan eow, forþam ic sæde, Ymbe lytel
ge me ne geseoð; and eft ymbe lytel ge me geseoð: 15 soð
ic eow secge, Ðæt ge heofiað and wépað, middan-eard
geblissað; and ge beoð unróte, ac eower unrótmys býð
gewend to gefeán. 16 Ðænne wif cenð, heo hæfð unrót-
nysse, forþam þe hyre tid com: þonne heo cenð cnapan,
ne geman heo þære hefynysse for gefeán, forþam man
býð ácenned on middan-eard. 17 And witodlice ge hab-
bað nu unrótmysse: eft ic eow geseo, and eower heorte
geblissað; and nán man ne nimð eowerne gefeán fram
eow. 18 And on þam dæge ge ne biddað me nanes
þinges.

DYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON ÐONE FEORÐAN SUNNAN-DÆG OFER
EASTRON.

Soð ic eow secge, Gif ge hwæt biddað mínne Fæder on
mínum naman, he hyt sylð eow. 11 Oð þys ne báede ge
nán þing on mínum naman: biddað, and ge underfóð, þæt
eower gefeá sý full. 12 Ðás þing ic eow sæde on bigspell-
um: seó tid cymð, þonne ic eow ne sprece on bigspellum.

ac ic cýðe eow openlice be mínum Fæder. 𐌺 On þam dæge ge biddað on mínum naman ; and ic eow ne secge forþam ic bidde mínne Fæder be eow. 𐌺 Witodlice se Fæder eow lufað, forþam þe ge lufedon me, and gelyfdon þæt ic com of Gode. 𐌺 Ic fór fram Fæder, and com on middan eard : eft ic forlæte middan-eard, and fare to Fæder. 𐌺 Hys leorning-cnyhtas cwædon to hym : Nu, þú sprycst openlice, and ne segst nán bigspell. 𐌺 Nu we witon þæt þú wást ealle þing, and þe nys nán þearf þæt ænig þe ácsie : on þysum we gelyfað þæt þú côme of Gode. 𐌺 Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð : Nu ge gelyfað. 𐌺 Nu, com tíð, and cymð, þæt ge to-faron æghwylc to his ágenum, and forlæton me áne : and ic ne eom ána, forþam mín Fæder ys mid me. 𐌺 Dás þing ic eow sæde, þæt ge habbon sibbe on me. Ge habbað hefíge byrðene on middan-earde : ac getrúwiað ; ic oferswíðe middan-eard.

ÐYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ ON WODNES-DÆG, ON ðERE GANG-
WUCAN TO ÐAM VIGILIAN.

XVII. 1 Þás þing se Hælend spræc, and áhóf up his eágan to heofenum, and cwæð : Fæder, tíð ys cumen ; geswútela þínne Sunu, þæt þín Sunu geswútelige þe : and swá þú hym sealdest anweald ælces mannes, þæt he sylle éce lif eallum þam ðe þu hym sealdest. 2 Ðis ys sóðlice éce lif, þæt hig oncnáwon þæt þú eart ánsóð God, and se þe þú sendest, Hælend Crist. 3 Ic þe geswutelode ofer eorðan : ic geendode þæt weorc þæt þú me sealdest to dōne. 4 And nu, þú Fæder, gebeorhta me mid þe sylfum þære beorhtnysse þe ic hæfde mid þe, ærþam þe middan-eard wære. 5 Ic geswutelode þínne naman þám mannum þe ðu me sealdest of middan-earde : hig wæron þíne, and þú hig sealdest me ; and hig geheoldon þíne spræce. 6 Nu hig gecneowon þæt ealle þa þing þe ðu me sealdest synd of þe. 7 Forþam ic sealde him þa word þe ðu sealdest me ; and hig underféngon and oncneowon sóðlice

þæt ic com of þe ; and hig gelyfdon þæt ðú me sendest.
 • Ic bidde for hig : ne bidde ic for middan-earde, ac for
 þá ðe þú me sealdest ; forþam hig synd þíne. 10 And ealle
 míne synd þíne, and þíne synd míne ; and ic eom geswú-
 telod on him. 11 And nu ic ne eom on middan-earde,
 and hig synd on middan-earde, and ic cume to þe.

DYS GODSPEL GEBYRÐ ON WODNES-DÆG, ON DÆRE
 FEORÐAN WUCAN OFER EASTRON.

[On þære tíde se Hælend beheold his leorning-cnyhtas,
 and cwæð] : Hálga Fæder, heald on þínum naman þæt
 þú me sealdest, þæt hig sýn án, swá wyt synd. 11 Ðá ic
 wæs mid him, ic heold hig on þínum naman : ic heold
 þá ðe þú me sealdest, and ne forwearð heora nán, búton
 forspyllednysse bearn ; þæt þæt hálige gewrit sý gefylled.
 12 Nú ic cume to þe, and þás þing ic sprece on middan-
 earde, þæt hig habbon mínne gefeán gefylledne on him-
 sylfum. 13 Ic sealde him þíne spræce ; and middan-eard
 hig hæfde on hatunge ; forþam hig ne synd of middan-
 earde, swá ic eác ne eom of middan-earde. 14 Ne bidde ic
 þæt þá hig nime of middan-earde, ac þæt þú hig gehealde
 of yfele. 15 Ne synd hig of middan-earde, swá ic ne eom of
 middan-earde. 16 Gehálga hig in sóðfæstnysse : þín spræc
 ys sóðfæstnys. 17 Swá þú me sendest on middan eard, ic
 sende hig on middan-eard. 18 And for hig ic hálgige me
 sylfne, þæt hig sýn eác gehálgode on sóðfæstnysse. 19 Witod-
 líce ne gebidde ic for hig áne, ac eác for þá ðe gyt sceolon
 gelyfan purh heora word on me ; 20 þæt ealle sýn án ; swá
 þú, Fæder, eart on me, and ic on þe, þæt hig sýn eác án on
 unc : þæt middan-eard gelyfe þæt ðú me sendest. 21 And
 ic sealde him þá beorhtnysse þe ðú me sealdest ; þæt hig
 sýn án, swá wyt sýn án. 22 Ic eom on him, and þú eart on
 me, þæt hig sýn geendode on án ; þæt middan-eard on-
 cnáwe þæt þú me sendest, and lufodest hig, swá þú me
 lufodest. 23 Fæder, ic wylle þæt ða, þe þá me sealdest, sýn

mid me þær ic eom ; þæt hig geseón míne beorhtnysse, þe ðú me sealdest : forþam þú lufodest me ær middan-eard geset wære. 7 Lá rihtwisa Fæder, middan-eard þe ne gecneów : witodlice ic þe gecneów, and hig oncneów-on þæt ðú me sendest. 7 And ic him cýðde þinne naman, and gyt wylle cýðan ; þæt seó lufu, ðe þú me lufodest, sý on him, and ic eom on him.

DES PASSIO GEBYRÆÐ ON LANGA-FRIGE-DÆG.

XVIII. 1 Ðá se Hælend pás þing cwæð, þá eode he ofes þá burnan Cedron, þær wæs án wyrt-tún, in to þam he eode, and his leorning-cnihtas. 2 Witodlice Iudas, þe hyne belæwde, wiste þá stówe, forþam þe se Hælend oft-rædlíce, com þyder mid hys leorning-cnyhtum. 3 Ðá underfeng Iudas þæt folc and þá þegnas, æt þám bisceopum and æt þám Phariseon, and com þyder mid leóht-fatum, and mid blasum, and mid wæpnum. 4 Witodlice se Hælend wiste ealle þa þing ðe him tówearde wæron : he eode þá forð, and cwæð to him : Hwæne séce ge ? 5 Hig andswærdon him, and cwædon : Þone Nazareniscan Hælend. Se Hælend cwæð : Ic hit eom. Sóðlice Iudas, þe hyne belæwde, stód mid him. 6 Ðá he openlice sæde, ic hit eom, þá eodon hig under-bæc, and feóllon on þá eorðan. 7 Eft he hig áxode : Hwæne séce ge ? Hig cwædon : Þone Nazareniscan Hælend. 8 Se Hælend hym andswarode : Ic sæde eów þæt ic hit eom : gýf ge witodlice me sécað, lætað pás faran : 9 þæt seó spræc wære gefylled, þe he cwæð, Ðæt ic nænne þæra ne forspille, þe þú me sealdest. 10 Witodlice Simón Petrus áteah hys sweord, and slóh þæs bisceopes þeówan, and ácearf him of þæt swýðre eáre þæs þeówan nama wæs Malchus. 11 Ðá cwæð se Hælend to Petre : Dó þín sweord on his scæðe : þone calic þe mín Fæder me sealde, ne drince ic hine ? 12 Þæt folc, and se ealdor, and þæra Iudea þegnas námon þone Hælend, and bundon hine, 13 and læddon hine ærest to Annan, se

wæs Caiphas sweor; and se Caiphas wæs þæs geāres
 bisceop. 11 Witodlice Caiphas dihte þam Iudeum, and
 cwæð, þæt hyt betere wære þæt án man swulte for folce.
 12 Simón Petrus fyligde þam Hælende, and oðer leorning-
 cnyht: se oðer leorning-cnyht wæs þam bisceope cūð;
 and he eode in myd þam Hælende on þæs bisceopes
 cafer-tún. 13 Petrus stód æt þære dura þær-úte. Ðá eode
 se leorning-cnyht út, þe wæs þæs bisceopes cūða, and
 cwæð to þære dure-þínene, and lædde Petrum in. 14 Ðá
 cwæð seó duru-þínen to Petre: Cwyst þú eart þú of
 þyses leorning-cnyhtum? Ðá cwæð he: Nicc, ne eom
 ic. 15 Ðá þeowas and þá þegnas stódon æt þam glédon,
 and wyrmdon hig; forþam hit wæs ceald: witodlice
 Petrus stód mid him, and wyrmdo hyne. 16 Se bisceop
 ácsode þone Hælend ymbe hys leorning-cnyhtas, and
 ymbe hys láre. 17 Ðá andswarode se Hælend, and cwæð:
 Ic spræc openlice to middan-earde; and ic lærde symle
 on gesomnunge, and on temple, þær ealle Iudeas tógæ-
 dere cómon; and ic ne spræc nán þing dígelice. 18 Hwí
 ácsast þú me? ácsa þá ðe geþýrdon hwæt ic to hym
 spræce: hig witon þa ðing þe ic hym sæde. 19 Ðá he þys
 cwæð, þá slóh án þæra þegna þe þar stódon þone Hælend
 mid his handa, and cwæð: Andswarast þú swá þam
 bisceope? 20 Se Hælend andswarode hym, and cwæð:
 Gif ic yfele spræce, cýð gewitnysse be yfele: gif ic wel
 spræce, hwí beatst þú me? 21 Ðá sende Annas hyne to
 þam bisceope gebundenne. 22 And Simón Petrus stód
 and wyrmdo hine. Ðá cwædon hig to hym: Cwyst þú
 eart þú of his leorning-cnyhtum? He wiðsóc, and cwæð:
 Ic ne eom. 23 Ðá cwæð án þæs bisceopes þeowena, his
 cūða þæs eāre slóh Petrus of: Hú ne geseah ic þe on
 þam wyr-túne mid him? 24 Petrus þá eft wiðsóc: and
 sóna se cocc creów. 25 Ðá gelæddon hig þone Hælend to
 Caiphán on þæt dóm-ern: hyt wæs þá morgen; and hig
 sylfe ne eodon in to þam dóm-erne, þæt hig næron be-

smitene ; ac þæt hig æton heora Eástron. 11 Ðá eode Pilatus út to him, and cwæð : Hwylce wróhte bringe ge ongearn pysne man ? 12 Hig andswaredon, and cwædon to him : Gif he nære yfel dæde, ne sealde we hyne þe. 13 Ðá cwæð Pilatus to him : Nimað hine, and dēmað him be eowre æ. Ðá cwædon þa Iudeas to him : Us nis álýfed þæt we ænigne man ofslean : 14 þæt þæs Hælandes spræc wære gefylled, þe he cwæð, þá he geswutelode hwylcon deaðe he swulte. 15 Ðá eode Pilatus eft in to þam dóm-erne, and clypode þone Hælend, and cwæð to hym : Eart þú Iudea cining ? 16 Ðá andswarode se Hælend hym, and cwæð : Cwyst þú þis of þe sylfum, hwæðer þe hyt þe óðre sædon ? 17 Pilatus hym andswarode, and cwæð : Cwyst þú eom ic Iudeisc ? Ðín þeód and þíne bisceopas þe sealdon me : hwæt dydest þú ? 18 Ðá cwæð se Hælend : Mín rice nys of þysum middan-earde : gif mín rice wære of þysum middan-earde, witodlice míne pegnas fuhton, þæt ic nære geseald Iudeum : nys mín rice of þysum middan-earde. 19 Ðá cwæð Pilatus to hym : Eart þú witodlice cyning ? Se Hælend hym andswarode, and cwæð : Þú hyt segst þæt ic eom cyng. On þam ic eom geboren, and to þam ic com on middan-eard, þæt ic cyðe sóðfæstnysse. 20 Ælc þæra þe ys on sóðfæstnysse gehýrð míne stefne. 21 Ðá cwæð Pilatus to hym : Hwæt ys sóðfæstnys ? And þá he þis cwæð, þá eode he eft út to þam Iudeum, and cwæð to hym : Ne funde ic nænne gylt on þysum men. 22 Hit ys eower gewuna, þæt ic for-gefe eow ænne man on Easton : wylle ge þæt ic forgefe eow Iudea cyning ? 23 Hig clypedon ealle, and cwædon : Ná pysne, ac Barraban. Witodlice Barrabas wæs þeóf.

XIX. 1 Ðá nam Pilatus þone Hælend, and swang hyne. 2 And þa pegnas wundon þyrnenne cyne-helm, and ásetton hyne on his heáfod, and scrýddon hyne mid purpuran reáfe ; 3 and hig cómon to hym, and cwædon : Hál beó

þú, Iudea cyning ! and hí plætton hyne mid heora hand-
um. « Ðá eode Pilatus eft út, and cwæð : Nu, ic hyne
læde hyder út to eow, þæt ge ongiton þæt ic ne funde
nænne gylt on hym. « Ðá eode se Hælend út, and bær
þyrnenne cyne-helm, and purpuran reáf. And sæde
him : Hér is man ! « Witodlice þá ðá bisceopas and þá
þegnas hine gesáwon, þá clypodon hig, and cwædon :
Hóh hyne, hóh hyne. Ðá cwæð Pilatus to him : Nime
ge hyne, and hóð : ic ne funde nænne gylt on hym.
« Ðá Iudeas him andswaredon, and cwædon : We habbað
æ, and be úre æ he sceal sweltan ; forþam þe he cwæð
þæt he wære Godes Sunu. « Ðá Pilatus gehýrde þás
spræce, þá ondréd he him þæs þe swiðor ; « and eode eft
in to þam dóm-erne, and cwæð to þam Hælende : Hwa-
non eart þú ? Witodlice se Hælend hym ne sealde náne
andsware. « Ðá cwæð Pilatus to hym : Hwí ne sprycst
þú wið me ? nást þú þæt ic hæbbe mihte þe to hónne,
and ic hæbbe mihte þe to forlætenne ? « Se Hælend hym
andswarode : Næfdest þú náne mihte ongear me, búton
hyt wære þe ufan geseald : forþam se hæfð máran synne,
se ðe me þe sealde. « And syððan sóhte Pilatus hú he
hine forlète. Ðá Iudeas clypodon, and cwædon : Gif
þú hine forlætst, ne eart þú þæs Caseres freond : ælc
þæra þe hyne to cyngre déð, ys þæs Caseres wiper-saca.
« Ðá Pilatus þás spræce gehýrde, þá lédde he út þone
Hælend, and sæt æt-foran þam dóm-setle, on þære stówe
þe ys genemned Lithostrátós, and on Ebreisc Gabbathá.
« Hyt wæs þá Eastra gegearcung-dæg, and hyt wæs seó
syxte tíð : þá cwæð he to þam Iudeum : Hér ys eower
Cyning ! « Hig clypodon ealle, and cwædon : Nim hyne,
nim hyne, and hóh. Ðá cwæð Pilatus : Sceal ic hón
eowerne cyning ? Him andswaredon þá bisceopas, and
cwædon : Næbbe we nænne cyning, búton Casere. « Ðá
sealde he hyne hym to áhónne. Ðá námon hig þone
Hælend, and tugon hine út ; « and bæron his róde mid

him, on þá stówe þe ys genemned heafod-pannan stów, and on Ebreisc, Golgotha : 11 Þær hig hyne áhénгон, and twegen óðre mid him, on twá healfa, and þone Hælend on middan. 12 Witodlice Pilatus wrát ofer-gewrit, and sette ofer his róde. Þær wæs on gewriten, Ðis ys sE NAZARENISCA HÆLEND, IUDEA CYNING. 13 Manega þæra Iudea ráeddon þis gewrit ; forþam þe seó stów wæs gehende þære ceastre þær se Hælend wæs áhangen. Hit wæs áwriten Ebreiscon stafon, and Greciscon, and Leden stafon. 14 Ðá cwædon þá bisceopas tó Pilate : Ne wrít þú Iudea Cyning, ac þæt he cwæde, Ic eom Iudea Cyning. 15 Ðá cwæð Pilatus : Ic wrát þæt ic wrát. 16 Ðá þá cempa hyne áhénгон, hig námon his reáf, and worhton feówer dælas, ælcon cempa ænne dæl ; and tuneacan ; seó tunece wæs unásiwod, and wæs eall áwef-en. 17 Ðá cwædon hig him betweónan : Ne slíte we hig, ac uton hleótan, hwylces úre heó sý : þæt þæt hálige gewrit sý gefylled, þe þus cwyð, Hig todældon hym mine reáf, and ofer míne reáf hig wurpon hlot. Witodlice þus dydon þá cempa. 18 Ðá stódon wið þá róde þæs Hælendes móder, and his móder swuster, María Cleophe, and María Magdalenisce. 19 Ðá se Hælend geseah his móder, and þone leorning-cnyht standende, þe he lufode, þá cwæð he to his méder : Wíf, hér his þín sunu ! 20 Eft he cwæð to þam leorning-cnyhte : Hér ys þín móder ! And of þære tíde se leorning-cnyht hig nam to him. 21 Æfter þyson, þá se Hælend wiste þæt ealle þing wæron geendode, þæt þæt hálige gewrit wære gefylled, þá cwæð he : Me þyrst. 22 Ðá stód án fæt full ecedes : hig bewundon áne spingan myd ysopo, seó wæs full ecedes, and setton to his múðe. 23 Ðá se Hælend onféng þæs ecedes, þá cwæð he : Hyt ys geendod : and he áhylde his heáfod, and ágeaf his gást. 24 Ðá Iudeas bædon Pilatum þæt man forbræce heora sceancan, and léte hig nyþer ; forþam þe hit wæs gegearcung-dæg ; þæt þa líchaman ne wunedon

on rōde on reste-dæge : se dæg wæs mære reste-dæg.
 13 Ðá cōmon þá cempa, and bræcon ærest þæs sceancan,
 þe mid him áhangen wæs. 14 Ðá hig to þam Hælende
 cōmon, and gesáwon þæt he deáð wæs, ne bræcon hig ná
 his sceancan : 15 ac án þæra cempa geopenode his síðan
 mid spere, and hrædlíce þar fleów blóð út, and wæter.
 16 And se ðe hyt geseah cýðde gewitnesse, and his gewitnes
 is sóð, and he wát þæt he sóð sáde, þæt ge gelyfon. 17 Ðás
 þing wæron gewordene, þæt þæt gewrit wære gefylled, Ne
 forbræce ge nán bân on him ; 18 And eft oðer gewrit segþ,
 Hig geseoð on hwæne hig on-fæstnodon. 19 Witodlice
 æfter ðam Iosep fram Arimathía bæd Pilatus, þæt he
 móste niman þæs Hælandes lichaman, forþam þe he wæs
 þæs Hælandes leorning-cnyht : pys he dyde dearnunga, for
 þæra Iudea ege : and Pilatus hym lýfde. Ðá com he, and
 nam þæs Hælandes lichaman. 20 And Nichodemus com
 pyder, se þe ærest com to þam Hælende on niht, and
 brohte wyrt-gemang and alewan, swylce hund-teontig boxa.
 21 Hig námon þæs Hælandes lichaman, and bewundon
 hyne mid línenum cláðe, mid wyrt-gemangum, swá Iudea
 þeáw ys tó bebyrgenne. 22 Witodlice þær wæs wyrt-tún
 on þære stówe þar se Hælend áhangen wæs : and on þam
 wyrt-túne wæs niwe byrgen, on þære þá gyt nán man
 næs áléd. 23 Soollice þar hig lédon þone Hælend, forþam
 þæra Iudea gearcung wæs wið þa byrgene.

DYS SCEAL ON SÆTERNES-DÆG, ON DÆRE EASTER-WUCAN.

XX. 1 Witodlice on ánum reste-dæge, seó Magdalenisce
 Maria com on mergen, ær hyt leóht wære, tó þære byrg-
 ene ; and heó geseah þæt se stán áweg ánumen wæs fram
 þære byrgene. 2 Ðá arn heó, and com to Simone Petre,
 and to þam oðrum leorning-cnyhte, þe se Hælend lufode,
 and heó cwæð to hym : Hig námon Dryhten of byrgene,
 and we nyton hwar hig hyne lédon. 3 Petrus eode út,
 and se oðer leorning-cnyht, and cōmon tó þære byrgene.

• Witodlice hig twegen urnon ætgædere, and se oðer leorning-cnyht for-arn Petrus forne, and com raðor to þære byrgene. • And þá he nyðer ábeah, he geseah þa lín-wæda licgan; and ne eode þeah in. • Witodlice Simón Petrus com æfter hym, and eode into þære byrgene, and he geseah lín-wæda licgan; and þæt swátlín, þe wæs uppan has heafde, ne læg hit ná mid þam lín-wædum, ac on-sundron gefealdan on áne stówe. • Da eode eac in se leorning-cnyht, þe ærest com to þære byrgene, and geseah, and gelyfde. • Witodlice þá gyt hig ne cūðon hálige gewrit, þæt hit gebyrede þæt he sceolde fram deáðe árisan. 10 Ðá fóron eft þa leorning-cnyhtas to þam oðrum.

DYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ ON ÐUNRES-DÆG, INNAN ÐÆRE
EASTER-WUCAN.

11 Witodlice Maria stóð þar úte æt þære byrgene and weóp: and þá heó weóp, heó ábeah nyðer, and beseah innan þá byrgene, 12 and geseah twegen englas sittan mid hwítum reáfe, ænne æt þam heafdum, and oðerne æt þam fótum, þær þæs Hælandes líc áléd wæs. 13 Hig cwædon to hyre: Wíf, hwí wépst þú? Ðá cwæð heó to hym: Forþam hig námon mýnne Drihten, and ic nát hwær hig hine lédon. 14 Ðá heó þas þing sáde, þá bewende heó hig on-bæc, and geseah hwar se Hælend stóð; and heó nyste þæt hyt se Hælend wæs. 15 Ðá cwæð se Hælend to hyre: Wíf, hwí wépst þú? hwæne sécst þú? Heó wénde þæt hyt se wyrt-weard wære, and cwæð to him: Leóf, gif þú hine náme, sege me hwar þú hine lédest, and ic hine nime. 16 Ðá cwæð se Hælend to hyre: María. Heó bewende hig, and cwæð to hym: Rabboni, þæt ys gecweden, Láreo. 17 Ðá cwæð se Hælend to hyre: Ne æthrín þú mín; nu gyt ic ne ástáh to mínum Fæder. Gang to mínum bróðrum, and sege him, Ic ástige to mínum Fæder, and to eowrum Fæder; and to mínum Gode, and to eowrum Gode. 18 Ðá com seó Magdalenisce María

and cýðde þám leorning-cnyhtum, and cwæð : Ic geseah Dryhten, and þás þing he me sæde.

ÐYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ SEOFON NYHT OFER EASTRON.

« Ðá hyt wæs æfen, on ánon þæra reste-daga, and þá dura wæron belocene, þær þa leorning-cnyhtas wæron gegaderode, for þæra Iudea ege, se Hælend com, and stód tó-middes heora, and cwæð to him : Sig sibb mid eow. « And þá he þæt cwæð, he æt-ýwde him his handa and his sídan. Ðá leorning-cnyhtas wæron blíðe, þá hig hæfdon Dryhten gesewen. « He cwæð eft to him : Sig sibb mid eow : swá swá Fæder me sende, ic sende eow. « Ðá he þæt cwæð, þá bleow he on hig, and cwæð to him . Underfóð Háligne Gást. « Þæra synna þe ge forgyfað, hig beoð him forgifene ; and þæra þe ge healdað, hig beoð gehealdene. « Witodlice Thomás, án of þam twelfum, þe ys gecweden Didimus, þæt ys Gelicost, on úre gepeóde, he næs mid him, þá se Hælend com. « Ðá cwædon þá óðre leorning-cnyhtas to him : We gesáwon Dryhten. Ðá cwæð he to him : Ne gelyfe ic, búton ic geseó þæra nægla fæstnunge on his handa, and ic dó mínne finger on þæra nægla stede, and dó míne hand to his sídan. « And eft, æfter eahta dagum, his leorning-cnyhtas wæron inne, and Thomás mid hym : se Hælend com, belocenum durum, and stód tó-middes hym, and cwæð : Sig eow sibb. « Syððan he sæde Thomé : Dó þínne finger hyder, and geseoh míne handa ; and nim þíne hand, and dó on míne sídan : and ne beo þú ungeleáfful, ac geleáfful. « Thomás andswarode, and cwæð to him : Ðú eart mín God, and mín Dryhten. « Se Hælend cwæð to him : Þú gelyfdest, forþam þú me gesáwe : þá synd eáðige þe ne gesáwon, and gelyfdon. « Witodlice manega óðre tacen se Hælend worhte on hys leorning-cnyhta gesyhðe, þe ne synd on pysse béc áwritene. « Witodlice þás þing synd áwritene, þæt ge gelyfon þæt se Hælend ys Crist, Godes

Sunu ; and þæt ge habbon éce lífe, þonne ge gelyfað on hys naman.

**ÐYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ ON WODNES-DÆG, INNAN ðære
EASTER-WUCAN.**

XXI. 1 Eft æfter þam se Hælend hine geswutelode þus æt þære Tiberiádiscan sæ. 2 Simón Petrus, and Thomás, þe ys gecweden Gelícost, wæron ætgædere, and Nathanaél, se wæs of Chaná Galileæ, and Zebedeus suna, and ððre twegen þæra leorning-cnyhta. 3 Ðá cwæð Simón Petrus to him : Ic wylle gán on fixoð. Ðá cwædon hig to him : And we wyllað gán mid þe. And hig eodon út, and eodon on scyp ; and ne féngon nán þing on þære nihte. 4 Witodlice on ærne mergen se Hælend stóð on þam strande : ne gecneówon þeah þá leorning-cnyhtas þæt hyt se Hælend wæs. 5 Ðá cwæð se Hælend to him : Cnapan, cweðe ge, hæbbe ge sufol ? Hig andswarodon him, and cwædon : Nese. 6 He cwæð to hym : Lætað þæt nett on þa swýðran healde þæs réwettes, and ge gemetað. Hig léton witodlice, and ne mihton hit áteón for þæra fixa mænigeo. 7 Witodlice se leorning-cnyht þe se Hælend lufode cwæð to Petre : Hyt ys Dryhten, Ðá Petrus gehýrde þæt hyt Dryhten wæs, þá dyde he on his tunecan, and begyrde hine, witodlice he wæs ær nacod, and scét innan sæ. 8 Ðá ððre leorning-cnyhtas reówon þær-to : hig wæron unfeor fram lande, swylce hyt wære twá hund elna, and tugin heora fisc-nett. 9 Ðá hig on land eodon, hig gesáwon licgan gléda, and fisc par-ofer, and hláf. 10 Ðá cwæð se Hælend to him : Bringað þa fixas þe ge nu geféngon. 11 Simón Petrus eode up, and téh his nett on land, mycelra fixa full, þæra wæs hund-teontig and þreo and fiftig : and þá heora swá sela wæs, næs þæt nett tóbrocen. 12 Ðá cwæð se Hælend to him : Gáð hider and etað. And nán þæra þe par sæt, ne dorste hine ácsian, hwæt he wære. Hig wiston þæt hyt wæs Dryhten. 13 And se Hælend com, and nam hláf

and eac fisc, and sealde hym. "On þysum wæs se Hælend þriwa geswutelod his leorning-cnyhtum, þa he aras of deaðe. "Ða hig æton.

DYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ ON PETRES MÆSSE-ÆFEN.

Ða cwæð se Hælend to Simón Petre : Simón Iohannis, lufast þú me swýðor þonne þás? He cwæð to him : Gea, Dryhten ; þú wást þæt ic þe lufige. He cwæð to him : Heald míne lamb. "He cwæð eft to him : Simón Iohannis, lufast þú me? He cwæð to him : Gea, Dryhten ; þú wást þæt ic þe lufige. Ða cwæð he to him : Heald míne lamb. "He cwæð þridan síðe to him : Simón Iohannis, lufast þú me? Ða wæs Petrus sárig, forþam ðe he cwæð þridan síðe to him, Lufast þú me? And he cwæð to him : Dryhten, þú wást ealle þing ; þú wást þæt ic þe lufige. Ða cwæð he to him : Heald míne sceáp. "Sóð ic secge þe, Ða þú gingra wære, þú gyrdest þe, and eodest þær þú woldest : wítodlice þonne þú ealdst, þú strecest þíne handa, and óðer þe gyrt, and læt þyder þe þú nelt. "Ðæt he wítodlice sáde, and tácnode hwylc-on deaðe he wolde God geswutelian.

DYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ ON Sƿe IOHANNIS EUANGELISTA
MÆSSE-DÆG.

And þa he þæt sáde, þa cwæð he to him : Fylig me. "Ða Petrus hine bewende, þa geseah he þæt se leorning-cnyht him fyligde, þe se Hælend lufode ; se þe hlinode on gebeorscype ofer his breóst, and cwæð, Dryhten, hwæt ys se þe ðe belæwð? "Wítodlice þa Petrus þysne geseah, þa cwæð he to þam Hælende : Dryhten, hwæt sceal þes? "Ða cwæð se Hælend to hym : Ic wylle þæt he wunige þus óð ic cume : hwæt to þe? fylig þú me. "Wítodlice þeos spræc com út gemang bróðrum, þæt se leorning-cnyht ne swylt : and ne cwæð se Hælend to

AMEN.

SELECTIONS

FROM THE

HOMILIES OF ÆLFRIC.

PREFACE.

Ic ÆLFRIC, munuc and mæssepreóſt, swá þeáh wáccre þonne swilcum hádum gebyrige, wearð ásend on Æpel-redes dæge cyninges fram Ælfeage biſcope, Aðelwoldes æftergengan, tó sumum mynstre þe is Cernel geháten, þurh Æðelmæres béne ðæs pegenes, his gebyrd and goodnys ſind gehwær cúðe. Þá bearn me on móde, ic trúwige þurh Godes gife, þæt ic ðás bók of Ledenum gereorde tó Engliſcre ſpræce áwende; ná þurh gebylde mycelre láre, ac forþan þe ic geſeah and gehýrde mycel gedwyld on manegum Engliſcum bókum, þe ungelærede menn þurh heora bilewitnyſſe tó micclum wiſdóme teal-don; and me ofhreów þæt hí ne cúpon ne næfdon þa godſpellican láre on heora gewritum, búton þam mannum ánum ðe þæt Leden c. ðon, and búton þám bókum ðe Ælfred cyning ſnoterlice áwende of Ledene on Engliſc. Þá ſynd tó hæbbenne. For þiſum antimbre ic gedyrſt-læhte, on Gode trúwiende, þæt ic ðás geſetnyſſe under-gann, and eác forðam þe menn behófiað góðre láre ſwiðoſt on þiſum tíman þe is geendung þyſſere worulde, and beoð fela frecednyſſa on mancynne éarðan þe ſe ende becume, swá swá úre Drihten on hiſ godſpelle cwæð tó hiſ leorning-cnihtum “ Ðonne beoð ſwilce gedrecced-

nyssa swilce næron næfre ær fram frymðe middan-geardes. Manega leáse Cristas cumað on mínum naman, cweðende, 'Ic eom Crist,' and wyrcað fela táčna and wundra, tó bepæcenne mancynn, and eác swylce þá gecorenan men, gif hit gewurpan mæg : and bútan se Ælmihtiga God þá dagas gescyrte, eall mennisc færwurde ; ac for his gecorenum he gescyrte þá dagas." Gewhá mæg þe eáðelícor þá tóweardan costnunge ácuman, ðurh Godes fultum, gif he bið þurh bóclíce láre getrymmed ; forðan ðe þá beoð gehealdene þe óð ende on geleáfan þurhwuniað.

* * * * *

For wel fela ic wát on þisum earde gelæredran þonne ic sý, ac God geswutelað his wundra þurh ðone þe he wile. Swá swá ælmihtig wyrhta, he wyrceð his weorc þurh his gecorenan, ná swylce he behófige úres fultumes, ac þæt we gearnion þæt éce líf þurh his weorces fremminge. Paulus se apostol cwæð, "We sind Godes gefylstan," and swá ðeáh ne dó we nán þing tó Gode, búton Godes fultume. Nu bidde ic and hálsige on Godes naman, gif hwá þás boc áwritan wylle, þæt he hí geornlíce gerihte be þære bysene, þýlæs þe we þurh gýmeleáse wíteras geleahrtode beón. Mycel yfel déð seðe leás wít, búton he hit gerihte ; swylce he gebringe þá sóðan láre tó leásum gedwylde : forþi sceal gehwá gerihlæcan þæt þæt he ær tó wóge gebígde, gif he on Godes dóme unscyldig beón wile...

† HOMILY ON THE GOOD SHEPHERD.

DOMINICA II. POST PASCA.

Dixit Iesus discipulis suis, Ego sum pastor bonus: et reliqua.

Ðis godspel, þe nu geræd wæs, cwyð, þæt se Hælend cwæde be him sylfum, "Ic eom gód hyrde: se góda hyrde sylð his ágen líf for his sceápum. Se hýra, se ðe nis riht hyrde, he gesihð þone wulf cuman, and he forlæt ða scép and flyhð; and se wulf sum gelæcð and ðá oðre tóstencð," et reliqua.

Crist is gód gecyndelíce, and sóðlice nis nán ðing gód bútan Gode ánum. Gif ænig gesceaft is gód, þonne is seó gódnys of ðam Scyppende, se ðe is heálíce gód. He cwæð, "Se góda hyrde sylð his ágen líf for his sceápum." Ure Alýsend is se góda hyrde, and we cristene men sind his scép, and he sealde his ágen líf for úre álýsednysse. He dyde swá swá he manede, and mid þam he geswutelode hwæt he bebeád. Gód hyrde wæs Petrus, and gód wæs Paulus, and góde wæron ðá apostoli, ðe hyra líf sealdon for Godes folce, and for rihtum geleáfan; ac heora gódnys wæs of ðam heafde, þæt is Crist, ðe is heora heafod, and hí sind his lima.

Ælc bisceop and ælc láreow is tó hyrde gesett Godes folce, þæt hí sceolon þæt folc wið ðone wulf gescyldan. Se wulf is deófol, þe syrwo ymbe Godes gelaðunge, and cépð hú he mage cristenra manna sawla mid leahtrum forðon. Þonne sceal se hyrde, þæt is, se bisceop, oððe oðer láreow, wiðstandan þam réðan wulfe mid láre and mid gebédum. Mid láre he sceal him tæcan, þæt hí cunnon hwæt deófol tæchð mannum tó forwyrde, and hwæt God bebyt tó gehealdenne, for beate þæs écan lífes. He sceal him fore-gebiddan, þæt God gehealde þá

60 HOMILY ON THE GOOD SHEPHERD.

strangan, and gehæle ðá untruman. Se bið tó strangum geteald, sepe wiðstent deóflæs lare; se bið untrum, seðe on leahtrum fylð. Ac se lareow bið unscyldig, gif he þæt folc mid lare gewissað, and him wið God geðingað. Ða twá ðing he sceal ðam folce dón, and eac mid his ágenum óðrum gehelpan; and gif hit swá getímað, his ágen líf syllan for ðæs folces hreddinge.

“Se hýra flihð þonne he ðone wulf gesihð.” Se is hýra and ná hyrde, seðe bið begripen on woruld-ðingum, and lufað þone wurðmynt and ða ateorigendlican edleán, and næfð inweardlice lufe to Godes sceápum. He cephð þæra sceatta, and blissað on ðam wurðmynte, and hæfð his méde for ðisum lífe, and bið bescyred þære écan méde. Nást ðú hwá bið hýra, hwá hyrde, ærðam ðe se wulf cume; ac se wulf geswútelað mid hwilcum móde he gymde þæra sceápa. Se wulf cymð tó ðám sceápum, and sume he ábitt, sume he tóstencð, þonne se réða deófol tíhð þá cristenan men, sume tó forlígre, sume he ontent tó gytsunge, sume he árærð tó módignysse, sume he þurh gramman tótwæmð, and mid mislicum costnungum gástlice ofslihð. Ac se hýra ne bið naðor ne mid ware ne mid lufe ástyred, ac flyhð, forðan þe he smeáð embe ða woruldlican hyðða, and læt tó gymeleaste þære sceápa lyre. Ne flyhð ná mid lichaman, ac mid móde. He flyhð, forðan þe he geseh unrihtwísnyse and suwade. He flyhð forðan ðe he is hýra, and ná hyrde, swilce hit swá gecweden sý, Ne mæg se standan ongean fræcednyssa þæra sceápa, seðe ne gymð þæra sceápa mid lufe, ac tylað his sylfes; þæt is, þæt he lufað þa eorðlican gestreón, and ná Godes folc.

Wulf bið eac se unrihtwísa rica, ðe bereátað þa cristenan, and ða eadmodan mid his riccetere ofsitt: ac se hýra, oððe se médgylða ne gedyrstlæcð þæt he his unrihtwísnyse wiðstande, þæt he ne forleóse his wurðmynt, and ða woruldlican gestreón ðe he lufað swiðor ðonne þa

cristenan menn. Be ðisum áwrat se witega Ezechiel, þus cweðende, "Ge hyrdas, gehýrað Godes word : Míne scép sint tóstencte ðurh eowre gymeleaste, and sind ábitene. Ge cariað embe eowerne bigleofan, and ná embe þæra sceápa ; forði ic wille ofgán ða scép æt eowrum handum ; and ic dó þæt ge geswícað þære wícan, and ic wylle áhred-dan míne eowde wið eow. Ic sylf wylle gadrian míne scép þe wæron tóstencte, and ic wylle hí healdan on genihtsumere læse : þæt þæt losode þæt ic wylle sécan and ongean láedan ; þæt þæt álefed wæs, þæt ic gehæle ; þæt untrume ic wylle getrymman, and þæt strange gehealdan, and ic hí læswige on dóme and on rihtwísnyssse."

Þás word spræc God þurh ðone witegan Ezechiel, be láreowum and be his folce. Ge sceolon beón geornfulle tó eowrer ágenre ðearfe, þeah hit swá getímige þæt se láreow gímeleás beó, and dóð swá swá Crist tæhte, "Gif se láreow wel tæce and yfele bysnige, dóð swá swá he tæcð, and ná be ðam þe he bysnað." Se Hælend cwæð be him, "Ic eom gód hyrde, and ic oncnáwe míne scép, and hí oncnáwað me." Þæt is, ic lufige hí, and hí lufiað me. Se ðe ne lufað sóðfæstnyssse, ne oncneow he ná gyt God. Ac behealde ge hwæðer ge sind Godes scép, hwæðer ge hine gyt oncneowon, hwæðer ge mid sóðfæstnyssse hine lufiad. He cwæð, "Swá swá mín Fæder oncnæwð me, and ic oncnáwe hine, and ic sylle mín ágen líf for mínum sceápum." He oncnæwð his Fæder ðurh hine sylfne, and we oncnáwað þurh hine. Mid þære lufe þe he wolde for mancynne sweltan, mid þære he cýðde hú micclan he lufað his Fæder. He cwæð, "Ic hæbbe óðre scép þe ne sind ná of ðisre eowde, and ða ic sceal láedan, and hí gehýrað míne stemne, and sceal beón án eowd, and án hyrde."

Þis he spræc on Iudea-lande : ðær wæs án eowd of ðam mannum þe on God belýfdon on ðam leódscipe. Þa óðre scép syndon þa þe of eallum óðrum eardum Gode

62 HOMILY ON THE LOAVES AND FISHES.

búgað ; and Crist hí gebrincð ealle on áne eowde on ðam écan lífe. Manega sind hyrdas under Criste, and ðeah-hwæðere he is ána heora ealra Hyrde, seðe leofað and rixað mid Fæder and mid Hálgum Gáste, á on écnysse. Amen.

HOMILY ON THE MIRACLE OF THE LOAVES AND THE FISHES.

DOMINICA IN MEDIA QUADRAGESIMA.

Abiit Iesus trans mare Galileæ : et reliqua.

“Se Hælend fërde ofer ða Galileiscan sæ, þe is geháten Tyberíadis, and him filigde micel menigu, forðon þe hí beheoldon ða tácnas þe he worhte ofer ða untruman men. Þá ástáh se Hælend up on áne dúne, and þær sæt mid his leorning-cnihtum, and wæs ða swiðe gehende seð hálige Eastertíð. Þá beseah se Hælend up, and geseah þæt ðær wæs mycel mennisc tóweard, and cwæð to ánum his leorning-cnihta, se wæs geháten Philippus, Mid hwam mage we biggan hláf ðisum folce? Þis he cwæð to fandunge þæs leorning-cnihtes : he sylf wiste hwæt he dón wolde. Ðá andwyrde Philippus, þeah hér wæron gebohte twá hund peningwurð hláfas, ne mihte furðon hyra ælc áne bitan of ðam gelæccan. Þá cwæð án his leorning-cnihta, se hátte Andreas, Petres bróðor, Hér byrð án cnapa fíf berene hláfas, and twegen fixas, ac to hwan mæg þæt to swá micclum werode? Þá cwæð se Hælend, Dóð þæt þæt folc sitte. And þær wæs micel gærs on ðære stówe myrige on to sittenne. And hí ða ealle sæton, swá swá mihte beón fíf ðúsends wera. Ðá genam se Hælend þa fíf hláfas, and bletsode, and tóbræc, and tódælde betwux ðam sittendum : Swá gelíce eac þa fixas tódælde ;

HOMILY ON THE LOAVES AND FISHES. 63

and hí ealle genóh hæfdon. Þáðá hí ealle fulle wæron, ðá cwæð se Hælend to his leorning-cnihtum, Gaderiað þa láfe, and hí ne losion. And hí ðá gegaderodon ða bricas, and gefylدون twelf wilian mid ðære láfe. Þæt folc, ða ðe ðis tacen geseah, cwæð þæt Crist wære sóð wítega, se ðe wæs tóweard to ðisum middangearde."

Seó sæ, þe se Hælend oferfærde, getácnað þás and-weardan woruld, to ðære com Crist and oferfærde ; þæt is, he com to ðisre worulde on menniscnyse, and ðis líf oferfærde ; he com to deaðe, and of deaðe arás ; and ástáh up on áne dune, and þær sæt mid his leorning-cnihtum, forðon ðe he ástáh up to heofenum, and þær sitt nuða mid his hálgum. Rihtlice is seó sæ wiðmeten þisre worulde, forðon ðe heó is hwiltidum smylte and myrige on to rowenne, hwílon eác swíðe hreóh and egeful on to beónne. Swá is þeos woruld : hwiltidum heó is gesundful and myrige on to wunigenne, hwílon heó is eác swíðe styrnlic, and mid mislicum þingum gemenged, swá þæt heó for oft bið swíðe unwynsum on to eardigenne. Hwílon we beoð hále, hwílon untrume ; nu bliðe, and eft on micelre unblisse ; forðý is þis líf, swá swá we ær cwædon, þære sæ wiðmeten.

Þá se Hælend gesæt up on ðære dune, ðá áhóf he up his eágan, and geseh þæt ðær wæs micel mennisc tóweard. Ealle þa ðe him to cumað, þæt is ða ðe búgað to rihtum geleáfan, þa gesihð se Hælend, and þam he gemiltsað, and hyra móð onlíht mid his gife, þæt hí magon him to cumað bútan gedwylde, and ðám he forgið ðone gástlican sóðan, þæt hí ne áteorian be wege. Þáðá he áxode Philippum, hwanon hí mihton hláf ðam folce gebicgan, ða geswutelode he Philipptes nytennyse. Wel wiste Crist hwæt he dón wolde, and he wiste þæt Philippus þæt nyste. Ðá cwæð Andreas, þæt án cnapa þær báere síf berene hláfas and twegen fixas. Þá cwæð se Hælend, "Dóð þæt þæt folc sitte," and swá forðon swá we eow ær rehton. Se

64 HOMILY ON THE LOAVES AND FISHES.

Hælend geseh þæt hungrige folc, and he hí mildheortlice fédde, ægðer ge þurh his gódnysse ge þurh his mihte. Hwæt mihte seó gódnys ána, búton ðær wære miht mid þære gódnysse? His discipuli woldon eác þæt folc fēdan, ac hí næfdon mid hwam. Se Hælend hæfde þone góðan willan to ðam fostre, and þa mihte tó ðære fremminge.

Fela wundra worhte God, and dæghwamlíce wyrce; ac ða wundra sind swiðe áwácode on manna gesihðe, forðon ðe hí sind swiðe gewunelíce. Máre wundor is þæt God Ælmihtig ælce dæg sét ealne middangeard, and gewissað þa góðan. þonne þæt wundor wære, þæt he þa gefylde síf ðúsend manna mid síf hláfum: ac ðæs wundredon men, ná forði þæt hit máre wundor wære, ac forði þæt hit wæs ungewunelic. Hwa sylð nu wæstm úrum æcerum, and gemenigfylt þæt gerip of feáwum cornum, búton se ðe ða gemænigfylde ða síf hláfas? Seó miht wæs ða on Cristes handum, and þa síf hláfas wæron swylce hit sæd wære, ná on eorðan besáwen, ac gemenigfyld fram ðam ðe eorðan geworhte.

Þis wundor is swiðe micel, and deóp on getácnungum. Oft gehwa gesihð fægre stafas áwritene, þonne hérað he ðone wítere and þa stafas, and nát hwæt hí mænað. Se ðe cann ðæra stafa gesceád, he hérað heora fægernysse, and ræd þa stafas, and understent hwæt hí gemænað. On óðre wísan we sceáwiað metinge, and on óðre wísan stafas. Ne gæð ná máre tó metinge búton þæt þú hit geseó and hériqe: nis ná genóh þæt þú stafas sceáwige, búton óú hí eác ræde, and þæt andgit understande. Swá is eác on ðam wundre þe God worhte mid þam síf hláfum: ne bið ná genóh þæt we þæs tácnas wundrian, oppe þurh þæt God hérian, búton we eác þæt gástlice andgit understandon.

Þa síf hláfas ðe se cnapa bær getácniað þa síf béc ðe Moyses se heretoga sette on ðære ealdan æ. Se cnapa ðe hí bær, and heora ne onbyrigde, wæs þæt Iudeisce folc,

HOMILY ON THE LOAVES AND FISHES. 65

ðe ða fif béc ræddon, and ne cúðe þæron nán gástlice andgit, ærðan ðe Crist com, and þa béc geopenode, and hyra gástlice andgit onwreáh his leorning-cnihtum, and hí siððan eallum cristenum folce. We ne magon nu ealle þa fif béc áreccan, ac we secgað eow þæt God sylf hi dihte, and Moyses hi áwrát, tó steóre and tó láre ðam ealdan folce Israhel, and eác us on gástlicum andgite. Þa béc wæron áwritene be Criste, ac þæt gástlice andgit wæs þam folce díggle, óð þæt Crist sylf com tó mannum, and geopenode þæra bóca dígelnysse, æfter gástlicum andgite.

Alii euangeliste ferunt, quia panes et pisces Dominus discipulis distribuisset, discipuli autem ministraverunt turbis. He tóbræc ða fif hláfas and sealde his leorning-cnihtum, and hét bérán ðam folce; forðon þe he tæhte him ða gástlican láre: and hí ferdon geond ealne mid-dangeard, and bodedon, swá swá him Crist sylf tæhte. Mid þam ðe he tóbræc ða hláfas, þa wæron hí gemenigfylde, and weóxon him on handum; forðon ðe ða fif béc wurdon gástlice asmeade, and wíse láreowas hí trahtnodon, and setton of ðam bécum manega óðre béc; and we mid þæra bóca láre beoð dæghwonlice gástlice gereordode.

Þa hláfas wæron berene. Bere is swíðe earfoðe tó gearcigenne, and þeáh-hwæðere fét ðone mann, þonne he gearo bið. Swá wæs seó ealde æ swíðe earfoðe and díggle tó understandenne; ac ðeáh-hwæðere, þonne we cumað tó ðam smedman, þæt is tó ðære getácnunge, þonne gereordað heó úre mód, and gcstrangað mid þære díglan láre. Fif hláfas ðær wæron, and fif ðúsend manna þær wæron gereordode; forðan ðe þæt Iudeisce folc wæs underðeódd Godes æ, ðe stód on fif bécum áwriten. Þáðá Crist áxode Philippum, and he his áfandode, swá swá we ær ræddon, þá getácnode he mid þære ácsunge þæs folces nytennysse, þe wæs under ðære æ, and ne cúðe þæt gástlice andgit, ðe on ðære æ bedíglod wæs.

66 HOMILY ON THE LOAVES AND FISHES.

Ðá twegen fixas getácnodon sealm-sang and ðæra wítegena cwydas. An ðæra gecýdde and bodode Cristes tó-cyme mid sealm-sange, and oðer mid wítegunge. Nu sind þa twá gesetnyssa, þæt is, sealm-sang and wítegung, swylce hi syflinge wæron tó ðam sif berenum hláfum, þæt is, tó ðam sif ælícum bócum. Þæt folc, þe ðær gereordode, sæt up on ðam gærse. Þæt gærs getácnode flæsclice gewilnunge, swá swá se wítega cwæð, “Ælc flæsc is gærs, and þæs flæscs wuldor is swilce wyrta blostm.” Nu sceal gehwá, se ðe wile sittan æt Godes gereorde, and brúcan þære gástlican láre, oftredan þæt gærs and ofsittan, þæt is, þæt he sceal ða flæsclican lustas gewyldan, and his líchaman tó Godes þeowdóme symle gebígan.

Þær wæron getealde æt ðam gereorde sif ðúsend wera ; forðon þe ða menn, þe to ðam gástlican gereorde belimpað, sceolon beón werlice geworhte, swá swá se apostol cwæð ; he cwæð, “Beoð wacole, and standað on geleáfan, and onginnað werlice, and beoð gehyrte.” Deáh gif wífmann bið werlice geworht, and strang to Godes willan, heo bið þonne geteald tó ðam werum þe æt Godes mysan sittað. Þúsend getel bið fulfremed, and ne ástíhð nán getel ofer þæt. Mid þam getele bið getácnod seó fulfremednys ðæra manna ðe gereordiað heora sáwla mid Godes láre.

“Se Hælend hét þá gegadrian þa láfe, þæt hí losian ne sceoldon ; and hí ða gefýldon twelf wilion mid þam bricum.” Ða láfe ðæs gereordes, þæt sind ða deópnyssa ðære láre þe worold-men understandan ne magon, þa sceolon ða láreówas gegaderian, þæt hí ne losian, and healdan on heora fætelsum, þæt is, on heora heortan, and habban æfre gearo, tó teónne forð pone wísdóm and ða láre ægðer ge ðære ealdan æ ge ðære niwan. Hí ðá gegaderodon twelf wilian fulle mid þam bricum. Þæt twelfsealde getel getácnode þá twelf apostolas ; forðan þe h

HOMILY ON THE LOAVES AND FISHES. 67

underféngon þa dígelnysa þære láre, ðe þæt læwede folc undergitan ne mihte.

“Þæt folc, ðá þe þæt wundor geseah, cwædon be Criste, þæt he wære sóð wítega, ðe tóweard wæs.” Sóð hí sædon, sumerað inga: wítega he wæs, forðan ðe he wiste ealle tówearde þing, and eác fela ðing wítegode, ðe beoð gefyllede bútan twyn. He is wítega, and he is ealra wítegena wítegung, forðan ðe ealle wítegan be him wítegodon, and Crist gefylde heora ealra wítegunga. Þæt folc geseah ðá þæt wundor, and hí ðæs swiðe wundredon. Þæt wundor is áwriten, and we hit gehýrdon. Þæt ðe him heora eágan gedydon, þæt déð úre geleáfa on ús. Hí hit gesáwon, and we his gelyfað þe hit ne gesáwon; and we sind forði beteran getealde, swá swá se Hælend be ús on óðre stówe cwæð, “Eádige beoð þa þe me ne geseoð, and hí hwæðere gelyfað on me, and míne wundra mærsiað.”

Þæt folc cwæð ðá be Criste, þæt he wære sóð wítega. Nu cweðe we be Criste, þæt he is ðæs Lifigendan Godes Sunu, se ðe wæs tóweard to álýsenne ealne middangeard fram deóflies anwealde, and fram helle-wíte. Þæt folc ne cúðe ðæra góða, þæt hí cwædon, þæt he God wære, ac sædon, þæt he wítega wære. We cweðað nu, mid fullum geleáfan, þæt Crist is sóð wítega, and ealra wítegena Wítega, and þæt he is sóðlice ðæs Ælmihtigan Godes Sunu, ealswá mihtig swá his Fæder, mid ðam he leofað and ríxað on ánnysse ðæs Hálgan Gastes, á bútan ende on écnysse. Amen.

HOMILY

ON THE

BIRTHDAY OF ST. GREGORY;

GIVING AN ACCOUNT OF THE INTRODUCTION
OF CHRISTIANITY INTO ENGLAND,
UNDER THE AUSPICES

OF

POPE GREGORY I., SURNAMED THE GREAT.

GREGORIUS ƿe halga Papa. Engliſcƿe ðeobe Aƿoſtol
on ðiſum anbƿerþan ðæge. æfter menigfealþum gebe-
orþum ƿ halgum gecnýrðnýſſum Gobeſ ƿice gefæliglice
aſtah :. Ðe iſ ƿihtlice Engliſcƿe ðeobe Aƿoſtol. forðan
ðe he ƿurh hiſ mæb ƿ ſanðe uſ fram ðeoſleſ biſſenþum
æt-bſæb. ƿ to Gobeſ geleafan gebiðbe :. Manega halige
bec cýðað hiſ bſohtnunge ƿ hiſ halige liſ ƿ eac 'Iſtopia
Anþlopum.' ða ðe Ælſſeð cýning of leþene on Engliſc
aþenbe :. Ðeo boc ſƿeðð ænoh ſƿutelice be ðiſum halgan
ƿepe :. Nu ƿylle ƿe ſum ðing ſcoſtlice eoƿ be him geƿeccan.
forðan ðe ƿeo ſoſeſeþe boc niſ eoƿ eallum cuð. ƿeah ðe
heo on Engliſc aþenb ſý :. Ðeſ eadiga Papa Eneþomiuſ ƿæſ of
æðelþonenſe mæxðe ƿ eaſſæſtſe acenneb :. Romaniſce
ƿitan ƿepon hiſ maðar. hiſ fæþeſ hatte Eopbianuſ. ƿ
Felix ƿe eaſſæſta papa ƿæſ hiſ fiſta fæþeſ :. Ðe ƿæſ ſƿa ſƿa
ƿe cƿædon. for ƿoþulbe æðelþonen. ac he ofeſiſtah hiſ

æðelbopennýrre mib halgum ðearum 7 mib gðobum peor-
cum gezlenbe :. Gregorius iſ 7pecirc nama. 7e 7pe:zð
on lebenum 7e7eopbe. 'Vigilantiur.' þæt iſ on Engliſc. 'pa-
colpe :.' De þæſ 7piðe paol on Gobes bebobum. ðaða he
7ýlf he7izenblice leofobe. 7 he paollice ýmbe manezna
ðeoba þearfe hogobe. 7 him liſes 7eiz 7e7putelobe :. De
þæſ 77am cilbhabbe on boclicum lapum 7e7ýb. 7 he on
ðæ7e lape 77a 7e7ælizlice ðeah. þ on eal7e Romana-bý7iz
næſ nan hiſ zelica zeðuht :. De 7e7neopblæhte æ7ter
7i77a lapeo7a 7ebiznunzum. 7 næſ 7o7zýttol. ac 7e7æ7t-
nobe hiſ lape on þæ77hapelum 7emýnbe :. De hlob ða mib
þu77izgum b7eo77e ða flopenban lape. ðe he e7t æ7ter
7ý77e mib huniz-77ett7e þ7iotan þæ7lice bealcette :. On
zeonglicum 7earum. ðaða hiſ 7eo7oð æ7ter 7e7ýnbe 7opolb-
ðinz lu7ian 7ceolbe. þa on7unn he hine 7ýlfne to Lobe
zeðeoban. 7 to eðele þæſ upplican liſes mib eallum 7epil-
nunzum opðian :. Witoblice æ7ter hiſ æðes 7o7ð7iðe he
apæ7be 7ix munuc-liſ on Sicilia-lande. 7 þæt 7eo7oðe binnon
Romana-bu7h 7e7imb7iobe. on ðam he 7ýlf 7e7ollice unbep
abbobes hæ7um ð7iohtnobe :. Þa 7eo7on mýn777u he ze-
lenbe mib hiſ azenum. 7 7enih77umlice to ðæ777omilicum
bizleo7an 7e7obobe :. Þone ofes-eacan hiſ æhta he ap7enbe
on Gobes þearfum. 7 ealle hiſ 7opolbican æðelbopennýrre
to heo7onlicum pulb7e ap7enbe :. De eobe æ7 hiſ 7e7ý7-
7eðnýrre 7eonð Romana-bu7h mib pællenum 7ý77lun. 7
7cinenbum 7ýmmum. 7 7eabum 7olbe 7e77æ7e7ob. ac
æ7ter hiſ 7e7ý77eðnýrre he ðenobe Gobes ðearfum. he 7ýlf
ðearfa. mib pa7um þæ7el7e be7anzen :.

Spa ful77emeðlice he ð7iohtnobe on an7inne hiſ 7e7ý7-
7eðnýrre 77a þ he mih7e ða 7ýu beon 7e7ealb on ful77emeð7a
halzena 7e7ele :. De lu7obe 7o77æ7eðnýrre on mettum 7
on ð7ence. 7 þæccan on 7ýnð7izgum 7e7ebum. þæ7-to-
eacan he ð7o7aðe 7ingallice unt7umny77a. 7 77a he 77ið-
licop mib anð7e7bum unt7umny77um of7ett þæſ. 77a he
7eop77ullicop þæſ ecan liſes 7epilnobe :.

Ða undergeat ge papa. þe on ðam tīman þæt apostolice
 retl gefæc. hu ge eabiga Eneƿorior on halgum mæcnum
 ðeonde ƿær. 7 he ða hine of ðære munuclican brohtnunge
 genam. 7 him to gefyltan gefette. on diaconhabe zeende-
 býrðne :. Ða zelamp hit æt sumum fæle. fpa fpa gýt for
 oft beð. þæt Englifce cymenn brohton heora ƿære to
 Romana-býrig. 7 Eneƿorior eobe be ðære fcræt to ðam
 Englifcum mannum. heora ðing fceapigenbe :. Ða zefeah
 he betƿux ðam ƿarum cýpe-cnihtar gefette. þa ƿæron
 hƿiter lichaman 7 fægereƿ anbplitan menn. 7 æðellice
 gefexobe :. Eneƿorior ða beheolb þæra cnapena plite. 7
 beffnan of hƿilcere þeobe hi zebrohte ƿæron :. Ða fæbe
 him man þ hi of Engla lande ƿæron. 7 þ ðære ðeobe
 mennifc fpa plitiz ƿære :. Eft ða Eneƿorior beffnan. hƿæ-
 ðer þær landes folc cƿiften ƿære ðe hæðen :. Ðim man
 fæbe. þ hi hæðene ƿæron :. Eneƿorior ða of innfeardre
 heortan langfume ficcetunge teah. 7 cƿæð. f alara. þ fpa
 fægereƿ hifer menn finbon ðam ffeartan deofle under-
 ðeobbe :. Eft he axobe. hu ðære ðeobe nama ƿære. þe hi
 of-comon :. Ðim þær zeandþýrb. þæt hi Anfle zenemno-
 be ƿæron :. Ða cƿæð he. Rihtlice hi finb Anfle gehatene.
 forðan ðe hi engla plite habbað. 7 ffilcum zebafenað þæt
 hi on heofonum engla gefeƿan beon :. Gýt ða Eneƿorior
 beffnan. hu ðære fciƿe nama ƿære. þe ða cnapan of-alæbbe
 ƿæron :. Ðim man fæbe. þ ða fciƿmen ƿæron Depe zeha-
 tene :. Eneƿorior andþýrbe. fel hi finb Depe gehatene.
 forðan ðe hi finb ffram fframan zenepobe. 7 to Eriſter
 milbheortnýffe zecýgebe :. Gýt ða he beffnan. Ðu ƿ ðære
 leobe cýning gehaten. Ðim þær zeandfƿarob. þ ge cýning
 Ælle gehaten ƿære :. Ðfæt ða Eneƿorior zamenobe mið
 hif forþum to ðam naman. 7 cƿæð. Ðic zebafenað þ Ælle-
 luia fý gefungen on ðam lande. to lofe þær Ælmihtigan
 Scýppender :.

Eneƿorior ða fona eobe to ðam ƿapan þær apostolican
 retles. 7 hine bæb. þ he Angelcýnne fume lafeopar aſenbe

ðe hi to Eriſte gebizdon. 7 cƿæð. ꝥ he ſýlf gearo ƿære ꝥ
 ƿeoƿc to gefremmenne mið Gobeſ fultume. 7ýf hit ðam pa-
 pan ſƿa gelicobe : . ƿa ne mihte ſe papa ꝥ geðafian. ƿeah ðe he
 eall ƿolbe. forðan ðe ða Romanſcan ceafter-geƿarian nol-
 don geðafian ꝥ ſƿa zetozen mann. 7 ſƿa geðungen laƿeoƿ
 ƿa buƿh eallunge forlete. 7 ſƿa ſýlen ƿƿæcſið zename : .
 Æfter ðiſum zelamp ƿæt micel mann-cƿealm becom ofer
 ðære Romanſcan leobe. 7 æreſt ðone papan Pelazium
 zetob. 7 buton ýlðinge abybbe : . ƿitoblice æfter ðær
 papan zeenbunze ſƿa micel cƿealm ƿearð ƿær folceſ. ƿæt
 zehƿær ſtobon afeſte huſ zeonð ƿa buƿh. buton buziſen-
 bum : . ƿa ne mihte ſƿa-ðeah ſeo Romana-buƿh buton
 Papan ƿunian. ac eal folc ðone eadiſan Eneozonium to ðære
 geðincðe anmoblice zecear. ƿeah ðe he mið eallum mæzne
 ƿiðerizende ƿære : . Eneozium ða aſenbe ænne ƿiſtol to
 ðam Laſene Mauricium. ſe ƿær hiſ gefæbera. 7 hine hal-
 robe. 7 micclum bæb ꝥ he næfre ðam folce ne geðafobe
 ꝥ he mið ƿær ƿurðmýnter ƿulðne zeuſerob ƿære. forðan
 ðe he onðreð ꝥ he ðuƿh ðone micclan hað on ƿopulblicum
 ƿulðne. ƿe he ær aƿeap. æt ſumum ſæle beƿæht ƿurbe : .
 Ac ðær Laſereſ heah-gefeſa Germanuſ zelæhte ðone ƿiſ-
 tol æt Eneozium ærenðracan. 7 hine totær. 7 ſiððan
 cýbbe þam Laſene. ƿæt ƿæt folc Eneozium to papan
 gecopen hæfde : . Mauriciuſ ða ſe Laſene ƿær Gobe ðan-
 cobe. 7 hine zehadian het : . Þæt ða Eneozium fleamer
 cepte. 7 on býmhoſon ætlutobe. ac hine man zelæhte. 7
 teah to Petreſ cýrcan. ƿæt he ðær to papan zehalzob
 ƿurbe : . Eneozium ða ær hiſ haðunze ꝥ Romanſce folc
 for ðam onſizendum cƿealme ðiſum ƿorðum to beſeo-
 runze tihte : .

Mine gebroðra ƿa leoſortan. uſ zebaſenað ꝥ ſe Gobeſ
 ſƿinſle. ƿe ƿe on ær toƿearbe onðræðan ſceolbon. ꝥ ƿe
 huſu nu anbƿeðe 7 aſanðobe onðræðan : . Geopenize upe
 ſarſnýf uſ inſær ſoðne zecýrrebnýſſe. 7 ꝥ ƿite ðe ƿe ðro-
 mað tobrece upe heortan hearðnýſſe : . Eſne nu ðiſ folc

ȳ mib ſƿurbe þær heofonlican ȝruman oflegan. ȝ ȝe-
 hƿylce ænliƿige ſinð mib færlicum ſlihte afepte: . Ne ȝeo
 abl ðam ðeaðe ne forfeƿeapð. ac ȝe ȝefeoð þ̅ ȝe ſýlfa ðeað
 þære able ȳlbinȝe forliraabað: . ðe ȝeſlaȝena bið mib ðeaðe
 ȝeȝripen. ærðan ðe he to heofunȝum goðne behreofrunȝe
 ȝecýrran mæȝe: . Doȝiað forði hƿilc ȝe becume ætforan
 ȝeſihðe þær ſcƿecan Deman. ȝeðe ne mæȝ þæt ȳfel berepan
 ðe he ȝefnemode: . Lehpilce eorðbuȝigenbe ſinð ætbro-
 bene. ȝ heora huſ ſtanbað afepte: . Fæðeſas ȝ mobbru
 beſtanbað heora beapna lic. ȝ heora ȝriſenuman him ſýlfum
 to forſýrbe forfeƿeappað: . Uton eorſoſtlice fleon to heo-
 funȝe goðne ðæbbote. þa hƿile ðe pe moton. ærðan þe ȝe
 færlica ſleȝe ȳ afſcece: . Uton ȝemunan ſƿa hƿæt ſƿa
 pe ðreliȝenbe aȝýlton. ȝ uton mib pope ȝeſcƿnian þ̅ þæt pe
 manfullice abruȝon: . Uton forliraðian Godes anȝýne on
 andetnýſſe. ſƿa ſƿa ȝe ƿiteȝa ȳ manað: . Uton ahebban
 ȳre heorſtan mib handum to Gode. þæt ȳ. þ̅ pe ſceolon
 ða ȝecnýrðnýſſe ȳre bene mib ȝeeapnunȝe goðes ƿeorceſ
 up-arærian: . ðe forȝifð tƿurpan ȳre forhtunȝe. ȝeðe
 þurh hiȝ ƿiteȝan clýpað. Nýlle ic þær ſýnfullan ðeað. ac
 ic ƿille þ̅ he ȝecýrre ȝ lýbbe: .

Ne ȝeortƿurige nan man hine ſýlfne for hiȝ ſýnna
 micelnýſſe. ƿitoblice ða ealban ȝýltaſ Ninueiſce ðeode
 ðreora ðaȝa bereofrunȝ abileȝobe. ȝ ȝe ȝecýrreða ſceaða
 on hiȝ ðeaðes cƿýbe þær ecan liſes mebe ȝeeapnobe: .
 Uton aſendan ȳre heorſtan. hƿæðlice bið ȝe Dema to
 urum benum ȝebizeb. ȝiſ pe ſƿam urum ðrýrnýſſum beoð
 ȝeſihtlæhte: . Uton ſtanðan mib ȝemaȝlicum popum
 onȝean ðam onſiȝendum ſƿurbe ſƿa miccleſ ðomeſ: .
 Soðlice ȝemaȝnýſ ȳ þam goðan Deman ȝecƿeme. þeah ðe
 heo mannum unðancƿurðe ſý. forðan ðe ȝe ariſæta ȝ ȝe
 milðheorſta God ƿile þ̅ pe mib ȝemaȝlicum benum hiȝ
 milðheortnýſſe ofȝan. ȝ he nele ſƿa micclum ſƿa pe ȝeeap-
 niað ȳ ȝeýrran: . Be ðiȝum he cƿæð þurh hiȝ ƿiteȝan.
 Clýpa me on ðæȝe ðinre ȝebreſebnýſſe. ȝ ic ðe ahpebbe.

7 þu mærraft me: . Lof gýlf is hif zepita þ he miltſian
pile him to clýpizendum. ſeðe manað þ pe him to clýpian
ſceolon: . Forði mine zebroðra þa leofortan. uton zecu-
man on ðam feorðan bæze þýſſe pucan on ærue-merizgen.
7 mið eſtfullum mote 7 tearum ſinzan feorfonfealde Læta-
nias. þæt ſe ſcpeca Dema uf zearize. þonne he zepihð þ
pe gýlfe ure zýltar ppecað: .

Eornoflice ðaða micel menizx æzðer ze ppeofthaber
ze munuchaber menn. 7 þæt læpebe folc. æfter ðær
eabiſan Epezoſiur hære. on þone ſobner-ðæz to ðam
feorfonfealþum letanium zecomon. to ðam ſpide apebbe
ſe ſoſeræða cpealm. þ hund-eahtatiz manna. on ðære anpe
tibe ſeallende. of life zepiton. ða hpile pe þæt folc ða
Letanias ſunzon: . Ac ſe halza ſacerb ne zepſac þ folc
to manizenne þ hi ðære bene ne zepſicon. oðþ Lober
miltſunz þone ſeðan cpealm zepitibe: .

Þæt ða Epezoſiur. ſiððan he papan-hab unberſenz.
zemunbe hpæt he zepýrn Anzelcýnne zemýnte. 7 ðæpſihtce
þ luſcýme peopz zepſemobe: . De na to ðær hpon ne mihte
þone Romanizcan biſcop-ſtol eallunze ſoſlætcan. ac he
aſende oðpe býðelaſ. zedunzene Lober ðeopan. to ðýrum
izlande. 7 he gýlf micclum mið hif benum 7 tihtingum
gýlſce. þæt ðæra býðela bobunz ſoſðgenze. 7 Lobe pæſtm-
bære purbe: . Þæra býðela naman ſinb þur zecizebe.
Auguſtinz. Mellituz. Laupentuz. Petruz. Iohanner. Iur-
tuz: . Ðaſ lapeopaſ aſende ſe eabiſa papa Epezoſiur mið
manezum oðrum munecum to Anzelcýnne. 7 hi ðiſum
porþum to ðære ſape tihte. Ne beo ze aſpſhte ðurh
zepſince þæſ lanſguman ſæpelber oððe þurh ýfelra manna
ýmbe-ſpæce. ac mið ealpe anpæbnýſſe 7 pýlme þære
ſoðan luſe þaſ ongunnenan ðinz þurh Lober ſultum
zepſemmað: . 7 pite ze þ eopeſ meb on ðam ecan ehleane
ſpa miccle mape bið. ſpa micclum ſpa ze mape ſoſ Lober
pillan ſpincað: . Lehyſpumað eabmoðlice on eallum ðin-
zum Auguſtine. þone ðe pe eop to ealþpe zepetton. hit

fræmað eorrum farlum gpa hræt gpa ge be hir mýnezunge
 zefýllað: . Se Ælmihtiga God purh hir gif eor zefcýlbe.
 7 zeunne me þ ic mote eoreper zefpincer pærtm on ðam
 ecan eðele zefeon. gpa þ ic beo zemet famob on bliſſe
 eoreper ebleaner. ðeah ðe ic mið eor gpincan ne mæge.
 forðon ðe ic wille gpincan: . Augurtnur ða mið hir zefe-
 rum. þ gýnð zepelhte feorepitz þeþa þeþe be Gpezpore
 hæſe oðpæt hi to ðigum izlanðe zefunðfullice becomon: .

On ðam ðagum wuxobe Æþelbýrht cyniſ on Cantpape-
 býriſ wiclice. 7 hir wice pæſ aſtreht fram ðære micclan
 ea Dumbre oð ſuð ſæ: . Augurtnur hæfþe zenumen
 peallhtobaſ of Francena wice. gpa gpa Gpezpore him
 bebeab. 7 he ðurh ðæra peallhtoba muð. þam cýniſe 7
 hir leobe Godeſ worð bodabe. hu ſe miðbheopta þælenð mið
 hir azenre ðropunſe þiſne ſcýlbizan miððaneapð alýſþe. 7
 zeleaffullum mannun heoſonan wiceſ mæſe zepenebe: . Þa
 andſýrþe ſe cýniſ Æþelbýrht Augurtnine 7 cpæð. þ he
 pæſere worð 7 behat him cýðbe 7 cpæð. pæt he ne mihte
 gpa hræðlice þone ealðan zepunan ðe he mið Angelcýnne
 heolb forlætan. cpæð þ he moſte ſpeolice ða heoſonlican
 laſe hir leobe bodian 7 þ he him 7 hir zefepan bizleoſan
 ðenian wolbe. 7 forzeaf him ða pununſe on Cantpapebýriſ.
 ſeo pæſ ealles hir wiceſ heafob-burh: .

Onzann ða Augurtnur mið hir munecum to-zeeſenlæ-
 cenne þæra apoſtola lif. mið ſingalum zebebum. 7 pæccan.
 7 pæſtenum Gode ðeopizenbe. 7 liſe worð þam ðe hi mihton
 bodizenbe. ealle miððaneapðlice ðing. gpa gpa ælſpemebe.
 forhoſizenbe. ða þing ana þe hi to bizleoſan behopebon
 unþeſfonbe. be ðam ðe hi tæhton gýlſe lýbþenbe. 7 forþ
 ðære ſoðpæſtnýſſe ðe hi boðebon zeapore pæron ehtnýſſe
 to ðolizenne 7 heaðe ſpeltan gif hi ðorſton: .

Þpæt ða zelýfþon forþel menixe 7 on Godeſ naman
 zefullode wurðon. punþriſenbe þære bileptnýſſe heora
 unſcæððigan liſe. 7 ſpætnýſſe heora heoſonlican laſe: .
 Ða æt nextan zelurſfullode ðam cýniſe Æþelbýrhte

heora clæne lif 7 heora rýnsume behat. þa soðlice purbon
 mið manegum tacnum zereðbe. 7 he ða zelýfenbe pearð
 zefullob. 7 micclum ða cwiſtenan gearpurðobe. 7 ſwa ſwa
 heoſonlice ceafteſi-geſapan lufoðe. nolde ſwa-ðeah nænne
 to cwiſtenbome zeneadian. forðan ðe he ofaxode æt ðam
 laſeopum hiſ hæle. ꝥ Lwiſteſ ðeorbom ne ſceal beon
 zeneabad. ac gýlfilleſ :. Onzunnon ða bæzhpomlice for-
 pel meniſe efttan to zehýrenne ða halzan bobunſe. 7
 forleton heora hæðenſcipe. 7 hi gýlſe zedeobdon Lwiſteſ
 zelaðunſe. on hine zelýfenbe :. Becpux ðiſum zepenbe
 Auguſtiniſ ofeſi ſæ to ðam ercebiſcope Etheſium. 7 he
 hine zehaboðe Anzelcýnne to ercebiſcope. ſwa ſwa him
 Lreſoriuſ ær zepiſſode :. Auguſtiniſ ða zehaboð cýrbe
 to hiſ biſcop-ſcole. 7 aſenbe æpenðracan to Rome. 7
 cýðbe ðam eabiſan Lreſorie þæt Anzelcýnn cwiſtenbom
 unbepſenſ. 7 he eac mið zepſitum ſela ðinſa beſſan. hu
 him to ðrohtniſenne þære becpux ðam niſ-hporſenum
 folce :. Ðæt ða Lreſoriuſ micclum Lobe ðancode mið
 bliſſiſenðum moðe. ꝥ Anzelcýnne ſwa zelumpen þæſ. ſwa
 ſwa he gýlſ zepnlice zepilnobe. anð ſenðe eft onſean
 æpenðracan to ðam zeleaſfullan cýniſſe Æpelbrihte. mið
 zepſitum 7 meniſfealðum lacum. 7 oðre zepſitu to Au-
 guſtine. mið anðſpapum ealra ðæra ðinſa þe he hine beſſan.
 7 hine eac ðiſum porðum manobe. Broðeſ min ſe leoforſta.
 ic þæt ꝥ ſe Ælmihtiga Looð ſela punðra purh ðe þære
 ðeobe ðe he zecear zepſutelað. þæſ ðu miht bliſſiſan 7 eac
 ðe onðræban :. Ðu miht bliſſiſan zepſſlice ꝥ ðære ðeobe
 ſapla purh ða ýttran punðra beoð zetoxene to ðære
 incunðan ziſe. onðræb ðe ſwa ðeah ꝥ ðin moð ne beo ahafen
 mið ðýrſiſniſſe on ðam tacnum þe Looð ðurh ðe zepſe-
 mað. 7 þu ðonon on iðelum pulðre befealle piðinnan. þonon
 ðe ðu piðutan on purðmýnte ahafen biſt :.

Lreſoriuſ aſenbe eac Auguſtine halize lac on mæſſe-
 peafum 7 on bocum. 7 ðæra apoſtola 7 marcýna peliquiſ
 ſamob. 7 bebeab ꝥ hiſ æſteſenſan ſýmle ðone pallium 7

ðone ercehab æt ðam Aporſtolican ſetle Romanſcpe zela-
ðunze ſeccan ſceolbon :• Auguſtinuſ zereſſe æfter ðiſum
biſcopaſ of hiſ zefeſum zehwiſcum buſzum on Engla ðeobe.
ƿ hi on Gobeſ zeleaſan ðeonde ðurhwunodon oð ðiſum
bæzðerwiſcum bæze :•

Se eadiga Gregoriuſ zebihte manega halize tſaht-bec. ƿ
mið miſelpe zecnſwðnſſe Gobeſ ſole to ðam ecan liſe
zeriſſode. ƿ ſela ſundſa on hiſ liſe zepoſhte. ƿ ſulbor-
ſullice þæſ papan ſetleſ zereolb ðneottſne zeap. ƿ ſix
monðar. ƿ tſn baſar. ƿ ſiððan on ðiſum bæze zepaſ to
ðam ecan ſetle heoſenan ſiceſ. on ðam he leoſað mið
Gobe Ælmihtizum a on ecnſſe :• Amen :•

SELECTIONS

FROM

KING ALFRED'S

ANGLO-SAXON VERSION OF THE HISTORY
OF PAULUS OROSIUS.

VOYAGES OF OTHERE AND WULFSTAN.

Onthere sæde his hláforde, Ælfrede kynincge, þæt he ealra Norðmanna norðmest búde. He cwæð þæt he búde on þæm lande norðweardum wið þá West-sæ. He sæde þeah þæt þæt land sý swýðe lang norð þanon; ac hit is eall wéste, búton on feáwum stówum, sticcemælum wíciað Finnas,—on huntaðe on wintra, and on sumera on fiscoðe be þære sæ. He sæde þæt he, æt sumum cyrre, wolde fandian, hú lange þæt land norð-rihte læge; oððe hwæper ænig man be norðan þæm wéstene búde. Þá fór he norð-rihte be þæm lande: let him ealne weg þæt wéste land on þæt steór-bord, and þá wíd-sæ on bæc-bord, þry dagas. Þá wæs he swá feor norð swá ða hwæl-huntan fyrrest farað. Þá fór he þá-gyt norð-ryhte, swá feor swá he mihte, on þæm óðrum þrim dagum, geseglian. Þá beah þæt land þær eást-ryhte, oððe sió sæ in on þæt land, he nyste hwæper; búton he wiste þæt he þær bád westan windes, oððe hwón norðan, and seglede þanon eást be lande, swá swá he mihte on feówer dagum geseglian. Þá sceolde he bídan ryhte norðan windes; forðan þæt land þær beah súð-rihte, oððe seó sæ in on þæt land, he nyste hwæper. Þá seglede he þanon súð-rihte be lande, swá swá

78 VOYAGES OF OHTHERE AND WULFSTAN.

he mihte on fif dagum gesealian. Ðá læg þær án mycel eá up in þæt land ; þá cyrdon hý up in on ðá eá, forðæm hý ne dorston forð be þære eá seglian for unfriðe, forþæm þæt land wæs eall gebún, on ððre healse þære eá. Ne métte he ær nán gebún land, syððan he fram his ágnum háme fór ; ac him wæs ealne weg wéste land on þæt steor-bórd, bútan fisceran and fugeleran and hultan ; and þæt wæron calle Finnas ; and him wæs á wíd-sæ on þæt bæc-bórd.

Ðá Beormas hæfdon swiðe well gebún hyra land, ac hý ne dorston þær-on cuman ; ac ðára Terfinna land wæs eall wéste, bútan þær huntan gewícodon, oððe fisceras, oððe fugeleras. Fela spella him sædon þá Beormas, ægðer ge of hyra ágenum lande, ge of þæm landum þe ymb hý útan wæron ; ac he nyste hwæt þæs sóðes wæs, forþæm he hit sylf ne geseah. Þá Finnas, him þúhte, and þá Beormas spræcon neáh án geðeóde.

Swiðost he fór ðyder, tó-eácan þæs landes sceáwunge, forþæm hors-hwælum, forþæm hý habbað swýðe æðele bán on hyra tóðum. Þá tóð hý brohton sume þæm cyn-incge ; and hyra hýd bið swiðe gód tó scip-rápum. Se hwæl bið micle læssa þonne ððre hwalas : ne bið he lengra þonne syfan elna lang ; ac, on his ágnum lande, is se betsta hwæl-huntað ; þá beoð eahta and feówertiges elna lange, and þá mæstan, fiftiges elna lange ; þára, he sæde, þæt he syxa sum ofslóge syxtig on twám dagum.

He wæs swiðe spédig man on þæm æhtum þe heora spéda on beoð, þæt is, on wil drum. He hæfde þá-gyt, þá he þone cyning sóhte, tamra deóra unbebohtra syx hund. Ða deór hý hátað hránas : þára wæron syx stæl-hránas ; þa beoð swýðe dýre mid Finnum, forþæm hý sóð þá wil-dan hránas mid. He wæs mid þæm fyrstum mannum on þæm lande, næfde he þeáh má þonne twentig hryðera, and twentig sceápa, and twentig swýna ; and þæt lytle þæt he erede, he erede mid horsan ; ac hyra ár is mæst on þæm

VOYAGES OF OHTHERE AND WULFSTAN. 79

gafole þe ðá Finnas him gyldað ; þæt gafol bið on deóra fellum, and on fugela feðrum, and hwæles báne, and on þæm scip-rápum þe beoð of hwæles hýde geworht, and of seoles. Æghwíl gylt be his gebyrdum : se tyrdesta sceal gildan fiftyne mearðes fell, and fif hranes, and án beran fell, and tyn ambra feðra, and berenne kyrtel, oððe yterenne, and twegen scip-rápas ; ægþer sý syxtig elna lang, óþer sý of hwæles hýde geworht, óðer of sioles.

He sæde ðæt norð-manna land wære swýpe lang and swiðe smæl. Eal þæt his man aþer oððe ettan oððe erian mæg, þæt lið wið ðá sæ ; and þæt is þeáh, on sumum stówum, swýðe clúdig ; and licgað wilde móras wið eástan, and wið upp on emnlange þæm bynum lande. On þæm mórú eardiað Finnas ; and þæt byne land is eásteward brádost, and symle swá norðor swá smæle. Eástewerd hit mæg bión syxtig míla brád, oppe hwene brædre ; and middeward þritig oððe brádre ; and norðeward, he cwæð, þær hit smalost wære, þæt hit mihte beón þreora míla brád tó þæm móre ; and se mór syðþan, on sumum stówum, swá brád swá man mæg on twám wucum oferféran ; and, on sumum stówum, swá brád swá man mæg on syx dagum oferféran.

Donne is tó-emnes þæm lande súðewardum, on óðre healfse þæs móres, Sweóland, óp þæt land norðeward ; and tó-emnes þæm lande norðewardum, Cwena land. Þá Cwenas hergiað hwílum on ðá norð-men ofer ðone mór, hwílum þá norð-men on hý ; and þær sint swiðe micle meras fersce geond þá móras ; and berað þá Cwenas hyra scypu ofer land on ðá meras, and þanon hergiað on ðá norð-men. Hý habbað swýðe lytle scipa, and swiðe leohte.

Ohthere sæde þæt sió scír hátte Hálgoland, þe he on búde. He cwæð þæt nán man ne búde be norðan him. Þonne is án port on súðewardum þæm lande, pone man hæst Sciringes-heal. Þyder, he cwæð, þæt man ne mihte

80 VOYAGES OF OHTHERE AND WULFSTAN.

geseglian on ánum monðe, gyf man on niht wícode, and ælce dæge hæfde ámbyrne wind; and ealle ðá hwíle, he sceal seglian be lande:—and, on þæt steór-bórd him, bið érest [Isaland], and þonne ða ígland þe synd betwux [Isalande] and þissum lande. Þonne is þis land óð he cymð tó Sciringes heale; and ealne weg, on þæt bæc-bórd Norðweg. Wið súðan þone Sciringes heal fylð swýðe mycel sæ up in on þæt land: seó is bráðre þonne éenig man oferseón mæge; and is Gótlund on óðre healfe ongean, and siðða Sillende. Seó sæ lið mænig hund míla up in on þæt land.

And of Sciringes heale, he cwæð þæt he seglode on fif dagan, tó þæm porte þe mon hæt æt Hæpum, se stent betuh Winedum, and Seaxum, and Angle, and hýrð in on Dene. Ðá he þiderweard seglode fram Sciringes heale, þá wæs him on þæt bæc-bórd Denamearc; and, on þæt steór-bórd, wíð sæ prý dagas; and, þá twegen dagas éer he tó Hæpum cóme, him wæs on þæt steór-bórd Gotland and Sillende, and íglanda fela. On þæm landum eardodon Engle, éer hý hider on land [cómon]. And hym wæs ðá twegen dagas, on ðæt bæc-bórd, þa ígland, þe in Denemearce hýrað.

Wulfstan séde þæt he gefóre of Hæðum,—þæt he wære on Truso on syfan dagum and nihtum,—þæt þæt scip wæs ealne weg, yrnende under segle. Weonodland him wæs on steór-bórd; and on bæc-bórd him wæs Langa land, and Læland, and Falster, and Scón eg; and þás land call hýrað tó Denemearcan. And þonne Burgenda land wæs us on bæc-bórd, and þá habbað him sylf cyning. Þonne æfter Burgenda lande, wæron us þás land, þa synd hátene, érest Blecinga ég, and Meore, and Eowland, and Gotland, on bæc-bórd; and þás land hýrað tó Swéon. And Weonodland wæs us ealne weg, on steór-bórd, óð Wisle-múðan. Seó Wisle is swýðe mycel eá, and hió tólið Witland, and Weonodland; and ðæt Witland be-

VOYAGES OF OHTHERE AND WULFSTAN. 81

limpeð tó Estum ; and seó Wisle lið út of Weonodlande, and lið in Estmere ; and se Estmere is húru sifstene mla brád. Þonne cymeð Ilfing eástan in Estmere of ðæm mere, ðe Trúso standeð in staðe ; and cumað út samod in Estmere, Ilfing eástan of Eástlande, and Wisle súðan of Winodlande ; and þonne benimð Wisle Ilfing hire naman, and ligeð of þæm mere west, and norð on sæ ; forðý hit man hæť Wisle-múðan.

Þæt Eástland is swýðe mycel, and þær bið swýðe manig burh, and on ælcere byrig bið cyningc ; and þær bið swýðe mycel hunig, and fiscað ; and se cyning and þá rícostan men drincað myran meolc, and þá unspédigan and þá peówan drincað médo. Þær bið swýðe mycel gewinn betweenan him ; and ne bið ðær nænig eálo gebrowen mid Estum, ac þær bið médo genóh. And þær is mid Estum ðeáw, þonne þær bið man deáð, þæt he lið inne unforbærned, mid his mágum and freóndum, mónað,—gehwílum twegen : and þí [cyningas] and þá óðre heáh-ðungene men, swá micle lencg swá hí máran spéda habbað, hwílum healf-geár, þæt hí beóð unforbærned, and licgað bufan eorðan on hyra húsum. And ealle þá hwíle þe þæt líc bið inne, þær sceal beón gedrync, and plega, óð ðone dæg þe hí hine forbærnað. Þonne, þý ylcan dæg hí hine tó þæm áde beran wyllað. Þonne tóðælað hí his feóh, þæt þær tó láfe bið, æfter þæm gedrynce and þæm plegan, on sif oððe syx, hwýlum on má, swá swá þæs feós andefn bið. Alecgað hit þonne forhwaga on ánre míle þone mæstan dæl fram þæm túne, þonne óðerne, þonne þæne þridan, óppe hyt eall áled bið on þære ánre míle ; and sceall beón se læsta dæl nyhst þæm túne, ðe se deáda man on lið. Þonne sceolon beón gesamnóde ealle ðá menn, ðe swýfstoste hors habbað on þæm lande, forwhæga on sif mílum, oððe on syx mílum, fram þæm feó. Þonne ærnað hy ealle tóweard þæm feó ; þonne cymeð se man se þæt swifte hors hafað, tó þæm

82 EXPLOITS OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT.

ærestan dæle, and tó þæm mæstan, and swá ælc æfter óðrum, óð hit bið eall genumen ; and se nimð þone læstan dæl, se nyhst þæm túne, þæt feoh geærneð. And þonne rídeð ælc hys wegus mid ðan feó, and hyt mótan habban eall ; and forðý þær beóð þá swyftan hors ungesóhge dýre. And þonne his gestreón beóð þus eall áspended, þonne byrð man hine út, and forbærneð mid his wæpnum and hrægle ; and swiðost calle his spéda hý forspendað, mid þan langan legere þæs deádan mannes inne, and þæs þe hý be þæm wegum álecgað, þe ða fremdan tó ærnað and nimað.

And þæt is mid Estum þeáw, þæt þær sceal ælces ge-
ðeódes man beón forbærned ; and gyf þar man án bân
findeð unforbærned, hí hit sceolan miclum gebétan.—
And þær is mid Eastum án mægð, þæt hí magon cyle
gewyrcean ; and þý þær licgað þá deádan men swá lange,
and ne súliað, þæt hý wyrcað þone cyle hine on ; and,
þeáh man ásette twegen sætels full ealað, oððe wæteres, hý
gedoð þæt óper bið oferfrozen, sam hit sý sumor, sam
winter.

EXPLOITS OF ALEXANDER (CALLED) THE GREAT.

Æfter þam þe Rome burh getimbred wæs iiii hund
wintra and xxvi, féng Alexander tó Macedonia ríce
æfter Philippuse, his fæder ; and his ærestan þegnscipe on
þon [gecýpde], þá he ealle Crecas mid his snyttro on his
geweald geniedde,—calle þá þe wið hine gewinn up-
áhófon.

Þæt wearð ærest from Persum, þá hý sealdon Demost-
anáse þam Philósophe licgende feóh, wið þam þe he gel-
ærde ealle Crecas þæt hý Alexandre wið sócon. Athéne
budon gefeoht Alexandre. Ac he hý sona forslóh and

EXPLOITS OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT. 83

geflymde, þæt hý syððan ungemetlicne ege fram him hæfðon; and Thebana fæsten ábræc, and mid ealle tówearp, þæt ær wæs ealra Creca heafodstól. And siððan eall þæt folc on ellðeóde him wið feoh gesealde; and ealle þá ððre peóða, þe on Crecum wæron, he tó gafol-gyldum gedyde búton Mæcedoniam, þá him æst tó gecyrdon. And þanon wæs farende [on Illirice], and on Thrací, and hý ealle tó him gebigde. And siððan he gaderade fyrde wið Perse; and, þá hwile þe he hý gaderode, he ofslóh ealle his magas þe he geræcean mihte. On his fêðe here wæron xxxii m, and þæs gehorsedan sifte healf m, and scipa án hund and eahtatig.—“Nát ic,” cwæð Orosius, “hwæper máre wundor wæs,—þe [þæt] he, mid swá lytle sultume, þone mæstan dæl pises middangeardes gegán mihte, þe þæt he mid swá [lytle] werode, swá micel anginnan dorste.”

On þam forman gefeohte, þe Alexander gefeaht wið Darius an Persum, Darius hæfde syx hund m folces; he wearð þéh swiðor beswicen for Alexandres searewe, þonne for his gefeohte. Þær wæs ungemetlic wæl geslagen Persa; and Alexandres næs ná má þonne hund twelftig on þam ræde here, and nigon on þam sêðan. Þa áfór Alexander þanon on Frígam, Asiam land, and heora burh ábræc and tówearp, þe mon hæf Sardis. Þá sæde him mon þæt Darius hæfde eft fyrde gegaderod on Persum. Alexander him þæt þa ondréd for þære nearewan stówe, þe he þá on wæs; and hrædlíce for þam ege þanon áfór ofer Taurasan þone beorh; and ungelyfedlicne micelne weg on þam dæge gefór, ðð he com tó Tharsum, þære byrig, on Cilicium þam lande.

On þam dæge he gemétte áne eá seó hæfde ungemetlice ceald wæter, seó wæs Ciðnus háten. Þá ongan he hýne baðian þæron swá swátigne, þá for þam cyle him gescruncan ealle ædra, þæt him mon þæs lífes ne wénde.

Raðe æfter þam com Darius mid fyrde tó Alexandre.

84 EXPLOITS OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT.

He hæfde iii hund þúsenda fépena and án hund m gehor sedra. Alexander wæs þá him swiðe ondrædende for þære miclan mænige, and for þære lytlan þe he sylf hæfde; þéh þe ær mid þære ilcan Darius máran ofercóme. Ðæt gefeoht wæs gedón mid micelre geomfulnessse of þam folcum bám, and þær wæron þá cyningas begen gewundod. Þær wæs Persa x m ofslagen gehorsedra, and eahtatig m féðena, and eahtatig m gefangenra; and þær wæs ungemetlice micel licgende feoh funden on þam wícstówum. Ðær wæs Darius módor gefangen, and his wíf, seó wæs his sweoster, and his twá dóhtra. Ðá beád Darius healf his ríce Alexandre wið þam wíf-mannum; ac him nolde Alexander þæs getipian.—Darius þá gyt þriddan siðe gegaderade fyrde of Persum, and eác of óðrum landum, þone fultum, þe he him tó áspanan mihte, and wið Alexandres fór. Þá hwíle þe Darius fyrde gaderade, þá hwíle sende Alexander Parmeniónem, his ládteów, þæt he Darius scip-here áflýmde, and he sylf fór in Sirium; and hý him ongean cómon, and his mid cáðmódnnessan onféngan; and he þeáh ná þe læs heora land oferhergade; and þæt folc,—sum þær sittan let,—sume panon ádræfde,—sume on ellþeóde him wið feó gesealde.

And Tírus, þá ealdan burh and þá wélegan, he besæt, and tóbræc, and mid calle tówearp, forþon hý him lustlice onfón noldon. And siððan fór on Cilicium, and þæt folc tó him genydde, and siððan on Roðum þæt ígland, and þæt folc tó him genydde. And æfter þam he fór on Egypti, and hý tó him genydde; and þær he hét þá burh átimbrian, þe mon siððan be him hét Alexandria. And siððan he fór tó þam hearge þe Egypti sædon þæt he wære Amones heora godes, se wæs Jobéses sunu, heora óðres godes, to þon þæt he wolde beláðian his módor Nectané-buses þæs drýs, þe mon sæde þæt heó hý wið forlæge, and þæt he Alexandres fæder wære. Þá bebeád Alexander þam háþenan bisceope, þæt he gecrúpe on þæs Amones

EXPLOITS OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT. 85

ánlicnesse, þe inne on þam hearge wæs, ær þam þe he and þæt folc hý þær gaderade, and sæde hý he him an his gewill beforan þam folce andwyrðan sceolde, þæs he hyne ácsade. Genóh sweotolíce us gedyde nu tó witanne Alexander, hwylce þá hæþenan godas sindon tó weorþianne, þæt hit swiðor is of þæra bisceopa gehlóðe and of heora ágenre gewyrde þæt þæt hý secgað, þonne of þæra goda mihte.

Of þære stówe, fór Alexander þridðan siðe ongean Darius, and hý æt Tharse þære byrig hý geméttan. On þam gefeohte, wæron Perse swá swiðe forslagen, þæt hý heora miclan anwealdes and longsuman hý sylfe siððan wið Alexander tó nahte [ne] bemætan. Þá Darius geseah þæt he oferwunnen beón wolde, þá wolde he hine sylfne on þam gefeohte forspillan, ac hine his þegnas ofer his willan fram átugon, þæt he siþþan wæs fleónde mid þære fyrde. And Alexander wæs xxxiii daga on þære stówe, ær he þá wíc-stówa and þæt wæl bereáfian mihte. And siððan fór an Perse, and ge-eode Persípulis þá burh, heora cyne-stól, seó is gyt welegast ealra burga. Ðá sæde mon Alexandre, þæt Darius hæfde gebunden his ágene mágas mid gyldenre raccentan. Ðá fór he wið his mid syx m manna, and funde hine áne be wege licgean, mid sperum ofsticod, healf cucne. He þá Alexander him ánum deáðum lytle mildheortnesse gedyde, þæt he hine hét bebyrigean on his yldrena byrig, þe he siððan nánum ende his cynne gedón nolde, ne his wífe, ne his móder, ne his bearnum, ne þæt ealra læst wæs, his gingran dóhtor, he nolde buton hæft-nyde habban, seó wæs lytel cild.

Uneáðe mæg mon tó geleáfsuman geseccgan, swá mæn-igfeald yfel swá on þam þrim geárum gewurdon, on þrim folc-gefeohum, betweox twám cyningum; þæt wæron fiftyne hund þúsend manna, þæt binnan þam forwurdon; and of þam ilcan folcum forwurdon lytle ær, swá hit hér beforan secgð, nigontyne hund þúsend manna, bútan

86 EXPLOITS OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT.

miclan hergungum, þe binnan þám þrim geárum gewurdon on monigre þeóde; þæt is þæt Asírie eall seó þeód áwést wearð fram Alexandre, and monega byrig on Asiam, and Tirus seó mære burh eal tóweorpenu, and [Cilicia] þæt land eall áwést, and Cappadotia þæt land, and ealle Egypti on þeówote gebroht, and Roðum þæt ígland mid ealle áwést, and monig ópre land ymbe Tauros þa muntas.

Ná læs þæt án þæt heora twegra gewinn, þa wære on þam ést-ende pises middangeardes; ac, on emn þam, Agiðis Spartana cyning, and Antípater, óper Creca cyning, wunnon him betweonum; and Alexander Epiria cyning, þæs miclan Alexandres eám, se wilnode þæs west-dæles, swá se óper dyde þæs eást-dæles, and fyrde gelædde in Italiam, and þær hrædlíce ofslagen wearð. And on þære ilcan tíde, Zoffirion, Ponto cyning [in Scippie], mid fyrde gefór, and he [and his] folc mid ealle þær forwearð. Alexander æfter Darius deápe, gewann ealle Mandos, and ealle Ircanian; and, on [ðære] hwíle þe he þær winnende wæs, frefelíce hine gesohte Minothéo, seó Sciððisce cwén, mid þrým hund wíf-manna, to þon þæt hý woldan wið Alexander and wið his mærestan cempan bearna strýnan.

Æfter þam, wann Alexander wið Parthim þam folce, and he hý neáh ealle ofslóh and fordyde, éer he hý gewinnan mihte. And æfter þam he gewonn Drancas þæt folc, and Eurgetas, and Paramomenas, and Assapias, and monega óðra þeóda, þe gesetene sind ymbe þá muntas Caucasus, and þær hét áne burh átimbrian, þe mon siððan hét Alexandria.

Næs his scínlác, ne his hergung on þa fremedan áne, ac he gelíce slóh and hynde þá, þe him on siml wæron midfarende and winnende. Æst he ofslóh Amintas, his móðrian sunu, and siððan his bróðor, and þá Parmenion his þegn, and þá Filiotes, and þá Catulusan, þá Eurilohus, þá Pausanias, and monege óðre, þe of Mæcedoniam rícoste wæron; and Clitus, se wæs ægðer ge his ðegn, ge éer

EXPLOITS OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT. 87

Philippuses, his fæder. Þá hý sume siþe druncne æt heora symble sæton, þá ongunnon hý treahtigean hwæðer má mærlícra dæda gefremed hæfde, þe Philippus, þe Alexander. Þá sæde se Clitus for ealdre hylde, þæt Philippus má hæfde gedón þonne he. He þá Alexander áhleóp for þære sægene and ofslóh hine. Tó-écen þam, þe he hýnende wæs ægðer ge his ágen folc, ge óðera cyninga, he wæs sin byrstende mannes blódes.

Raðe æfter þam, he fór mid fyrde on Chorasmas, and on Dacos, and him tó gafol-gyldum hý genydde. Chalisten þone filosofum he ofslóh, his emn-sceolere, ðe hý ætgædere gelærede wæron æt [Aristotolese] heora magistre, and monega menn mid him, forþon hý noldan tó him gebiddan swá to heora gode.

Æfter þam, he fór on Indie, to þon þæt [he] his rice gebrædde óð þone eást-gársecg. On þam siðe he ge-eode Nisan, India heafod-burh, and ealle þá beorgas þe mon Dédolas hætt, and eall þæt rice Cléoffiles þære cwéne ; and hý tó geligre genydde, and for þam hire rice eft ágeaf. Æfter þam þe Alexander hæfde ealle Indie him tó gewyldon gedón, búton ánre byrig, seó wæs ungemetan fæste, mid clúdum ymbweaxen, ðá ge-áhsode he þæt Ercol se ent, þær wæs tógefaren on ær-dagum, to þon þæt he hý ábreccan þohte ; ac he hit for þam ne ángann, þe þær wæs eorð-beofung on þære tíde. He þá Alexander hit swiðost for þam ongann, þe he wolde, þæt his mærdða wæron máran þonne Ercoles ; þéh þe he hý [mid] micle forlore þæs folces begeáte.

Æfter þam, Alexander hæfde gefeoht wið Pórose, þam strengestan Indea cyninge. On þam gefeohte wæron þá mæstan blóðgytas on ægðre healfe þæra folca. On þam gefeohte Póros and Alexander gefuhton ánwíg [of] horsum. Þá ofslóh Póros Alexandres hors, þe Bucefall wæs hátén, and hine sylfne mihte þær, gif him his þegnas tó fultume ne cómon : and he hæfde Póros monegum wun-

88 EXPLOITS OF ALEXANDER THE GREAT.

dum gewundodne, and hine eac gewildne gedyde siððan his þegnas him tó cōmon; and him eft his rice tó forlet for his þegenscipe, þý he swá swiðe wæs feoh-tende angean hine. And he Alexander him hét siððan twá byrig átimbrian: óper wæs hátenu be his horse Bucfal, óper Nicéa.

Siððan he fór on [Ræstas] þá leóde, and on Cathénas, and on Presidas, and on [Gangeridas]; and wið hí ealle gefeah, and oferwonn. Þá he com on India eást-geméara, þa com him þær ongean twá hund þúsenda [monna] gehorsades folces; and hý Alexander unecáðe oferwonn, ægðer ge for þære sumor háte, ge eac for þam ostrædlícan gefeohtum. Siððan æfter þam he wolde habban máran wíc-stówa, þonne his gewuna éar wære; forþon he him siððan æfter þam gefeohte swiðor an sæt, þonne he éar dyde.

Æfter þam, he fór út on gársecg, of þam múðan þe seó eá wæs hátenu Eginense, on án ígland, þær Síuos þæt folc and Iersomas on eardodan; and hý Ercol þær éar gebrohte, and gesette; and he him þá tó gewildum gedyde. Æfter þam he fór to þam íglande þe mon þæt folc Mandras hét, and Subagros; and hý him brohtan angean ehta hund m fépena, and lx m gehorsades folces; and hý lange wæron þæt dreogende, éar heora aper mihte on óprum sige gerácan, éar Alexander late unweorðlíce sige geráhte.

Æfter þam, he gefór tó ánum fæstene. Þá he þær tó com, þá ne mihton hý nænne mann on þam fæstene útan geseón. Ðá wundrade Alexander hwí hit swá ámenne wære; and hrædlíce þone weall self oferclomm, and he þær wearð fram þam burh-warum inn ábroden; and hý his siððan wæron swá swiðe ehtende, swá [hit] is ungeliefedlic tó secgenne, ge mid gesceótum, ge mid stána torfungum, ge mid eallum heora wíg-cræftum,—þæt swá þeah ealle þá burh-ware ne mihton hine áenne genydan,

þæt he him on hand gán wolde. Ac þá him þæt folc swiðost ón þrang, þá gestóp he tó ánes wealles byge, and hine þær áwerede. And swá eall þæt folc wearð mid him ánum ágæled, þæt hý þæs wealles náne gyman ne dydan, óð Alexandres þegnas tó emnes him þone weall ábræcan, and þær inn cómon. Ðær wearð Alexander purhsctoten mid áne flán underneopan óðer breóst.—Nyte we nu, hwæper sý swiþor tó wundrianne, þe þæt hú he ána wið ealle þa burhware hine áwerede,—þe eft, þa him sultum com, hú he þurh þæt folc geþrang, þæt he þone ilcan ofslóh, þe hine ær purhsceát; þe eft þæra þegna ongin, þa hý ontweodgendlice wéndon þæt heora hláford wære on heora feónða gewearde, oððe cuca, oððe deað, þæt hý swá þeah noldan þæs weallgebrecas geswican, þæt hý heora hláford ne gewræcon, þeh þe hý hine méðigne on [cneowum] sittende méttén.

Siððan he þá burh hæfde him tó gewyldum gedón, þá fór he tó óðre byrig, þær Æmbira se cyning on wunade. Þær forwearð micel Alexandres heres for [ge-ætredum] gescotum. Ac Alexandre wearð on þære ilcan niht on swefne án wryt óðýwed; þá nam he þá on mergen, and scalde hý þám gewundedum drincan, and hý wurdon mid þam gehæled; and siððan þá burh gewann.

And he siððan hwearf hámweard tó Babylonia. Þær wæron ærendracan on anbiðe of ealre weorolde; þæt wæs fram Spáneum, and of Affrica, and of Gallium, and of ealre Italia. Swá egefull wæs Alexander, þá þá he wæs on Indeum, on eáste-weardum þisum middan-earde, þæt þá fram him ádréðan, þá wæron on weste-weardum. Eác him cómon ærendracan ge of monegum þeódum, þe nán mann Alexandres geférsceipes ne wénde, þæt mon his namon wiste; and him friðes to him wilnedon. Ðá git þá Alexander hám com tó Babylonia, þá git wæs on him se mæsta þurst mannes blódes. Ac þá þá his geféran ongeátan þæt he þæs gewinnes þá git geswican

molde, ac he sæde þæt he on [African] faran wolde, þá geleornedon his byrelas him betweonum, hú hý him mihton þæt líf óðþringan, and him gesealdan áttor drincan ; þá forlét he his líf.

“[Eálá] !” cwæð Orosius, “on hú micelre dysignesne menn nu sindon, on þyson Cristendóme ! Swá þeáh þe him lytles hwæt unépe sý, hú earfóðlice hý hit gemænað ! Oþer þara is, oððe hý hit nyton, oððe hý hit witan nyllað, an hwelcan brócum þá lifdon þe ær him wæran. [Nu] wénað hý hú þám wære þe on Alexandres [onwalde] wæran, þá him þá swá swíðe hine andredan, þe on westewardum þises middangeardes wæran, þæt hý on swá micle néþinge, and on swá micel ungewís, ægðer ge on sæs fyrhto, ge on wéstemnum wildeóra, and wýrm-cynna missenlífra, ge on þeóða gereordum, þæt hy hine æfter friðe sóhton on eástewardum þysan middangearde. Ac we witan georne, þæt hý nu má for yrhþe, náþer ne durran ne swá feor [frið] gesécean, ne furpon hý selfe [æt hám], æt heora cotum werian, þonne hý mon æt hám sécð ; ac þæt [hie magon þæt] hý þas tíða leahtrien.”

THE REIGN OF AUGUSTUS.—UNIVERSAL
PEACE.—ADVENT OF THE SAVIOUR.

ÆFTER þam þe Romana burh getimbred wæs vii hund wintrum and [x], féng Octavianus tó Romana anwealde, heora unþances, æfter Iuliuses slege, his mæges, forþon þe hine hæfde Iulius him ær mid gewritum gefæstnod, þæt he æfter him tó eallum his gestreónum fénge ; forþon þe he hine for mægrædene gelærde and getyde. And he syþþon [v] gefeoht wel cynelíce gefeagt and þurhteáh, swá swá Iulius his mæg dyde ær :—án wið Pompeius,—óðer wið Antonius, þone consul,—þridde wið Cassius [ond wið Brutus],—feórðe wið Lepidus, þeáh þe he raðe þæs his

freond wyrde ; and he eac gedyde þæt Antonius his freond wearð, þæt he his dóhtor sealde Octauiane tó wífe, and eac þæt Octauianus sealde his sweostor Antoniúse.

Sippon him geteáh Antonius tó gewældum ealle Asiam. Æfter þam, he forlét Octauianuses sweostor and him sylfum onbeád gewinn and [openne] feondscipe. And he him hét tó wífe gefeccean Cleopatran, þá cwéne, þá hæfde Iulius ær, and hire forþam hæfde geseald eall Egypta. Raðe þæs, Octauianus gelædde fyrde wið Antonius ; and hine raðe geflýmde þæs þe hí tógædere cóman. Þæs ymbe þreo niht, hí gesuhton út on sæ. Octauianus hæfde xxx scipa, and cc pára micelra þryrcðrena, on þam wæron farende eahta legian. And Antonius hæfde hund eahtatig scipa, on þam wæran farende x legian ; forþon swá micle swá he læs hæfde, swá micle hí wæron beteran and mاران ; forþon hí wæron swá geworht, þæt hí man ne mihte mid mannum oferhlæstan, þæt hi [næren] tyn sóta heáge bufan wætere. Þæt gefeoht wearð swiðe mære ; þeáh þe Octauianus siges hæfde. Þær [Antoniuses] folces wæs ofslagen xii m, and Cleopatra, his cwén, wearð geflýmed, swá hí tógædere cóman, mid hire here. Æfter þam, Octauianus gefeaht wið Antonius, and wið Cleopatran, and hí geflýmde. Þæt wæs on þære tíde [Calendas] Augustus, and on þam dæge þe we hátað hláf-mæssan. Sippon wæs Octauianus Augustus hátén, forþon þe he, on þære tíde, siges hæfde.

Æfter þam, Antonius and [Cleopatra] hæfdon gegaderad scip-here on þam Readan sæ ; ac, þá him man sæde þæt Octauianus pyder[-weard] wæs, þá gecyrde eall þæt folc tó Octauianuse, and hí sylfe óðflugon tó ánum [tune] lytle werode. Heó þá Cleopatra hét ádelfan hyre byrigenne, and þær on-innan eode. Þá heó þær on gelegen wæs, þá hét heó niman [ipnalis] þá nædran, and dón to hire earme, þæt heó hí ábite, [forþon þe hiere puhte þæt hit on þæm lime unsárast wære], forþon þe þære nædran

gecynd is þæt ælc uht þæs þe heó abít, sceal his líf on slæpe ge-endian. And heó [þæt] for þam dyde [þe] heó nolde þæt hí man drife beforan þam triumphan wið Rome-weard. Þá Antonius geseah þæt heó hí tó deáðe gyrede, þá ofsticode he hine [selfne], and bebeád þæt hine man on þa ilcan byrgenne tó hire swá samcucre álegde. Þá Octavianus þyder com, þá hét he niman óðres cynnes nædran, Uissillus is háten, seó mæg áteón ælces cynnes áttor út of men, gif hí man tídlíce tó bringð; ac heó wæs forðfaren éar he þyder cóme. Siþþon Octavianus begeát Alexandriam Egypta heafod-burh, and mid hire gestreóne he gewelgode Rome burh [swá] swíðe, þæt man ælcne ceáp mihte be twám fealdum bet [geceáþian], þonne man éar mihte.

Æfter þam þe [Rome] burh getimbred wæs vii hund wintrum and fif and xxx, gewearð þæt Octavianus Ceasar, on his fiftan consulato, betýnde Ianes duru; and gewearð þæt he hæfde anweald ealles middangeardes, þá wæs sweotole getácnod, þá he cniht wæs, and hine man wið Romeward lédde æfter Iuliuses slege. Þy ilcan dæge, þe hine man tó consule sette, [gewearð] þæt man geseah ymbe þá sunnan swylce án gylden hring; and, binnan Rome byrig, weóll án wylle ele [ealne] dæg. On þam hringe wæs getácnod, þæt on his dagum sceolde weorþan geboren se, [se] þe leóhtra is and scínendra þonne seó sunne þá wære; and se ele getácnode miltsunge eallum man-cynne. Swá he eác mænig tácen sylf gedyde, þe eft gewurdon, þeáh he [Octavianus] hí unwitende dyde on Godes bysene.

Sum wæs érest,—þæt he bebeád ofer ealne middangeard, þæt ælc mægð ymbe geáres ryne tógædere cóme, þæt ælc man þý gearor wiste [hwær he gesibbe hæfde]. Þæt tácnod, þæt on his dagum, sceolde beón geboren se, [se] þe us ealle to ánum mæg-gemote gelaðoþ, þæt bið on þam tówerdan lífe.

Oper wæs,—þæt he bebeád, þæt eall man-cyn áne sibbe hæfdon, and án gáfol guldon. Þæt tácnode,—þæt we ealle [sculon ænne geleáfan habban], and ænne willan góðra weorca. Þridde wæs,—þæt he bebeád, þæt ælc þára þe on ælpeódignisse wære, cóme tó his ágenum gearde, and tó his fæder éple, ge þeówe, ge frige; and se þe þæt nolde, he bebeád þæt man þá ealle ofslóge, þára wæron vi m, þá hí gegaderad wæron. Þæt tácnode,—þæt us eallum is beboden, þæt we sceolon cuman of þisse worulde tó úres fæder éple, þæt is tó [heofon-ric]; and se þe þæt nele, he wyrð áworpen and ofslagen.

Æfter þam þe Rome burh getimbred wæs vii hund wintrum and xxxvi, wurdon sume Ispaniæ leóða Agustuse wiðerwinnan. Þá ondyde he eft Ianes duru, and wið hí fyrde lædde, and hí geflýmde, and hí siþpon on ánum fæstene besæt, þæt hí siþpon hí sylfe sume ofslógon,—sume mid áttre ácwealdan,—[sume hungre ácwælan].

Æfter þam, mænige þeóða wunnon wið Agustus,—ægþer ge Ilirice, ge Pannonii, ge Sermenne, ge mænige óðre þeóða. Agustuses látteówas manega micle gefeoht wið him þurhtugon, búton Agustuse sylfum, ær hí [hie] ofercuman mihtan.

Æfter þam, Agustus sende Quintillus, pone consul, on Germanie mid þrim legian; ac heora wearð ælc ofslagen, búton þam consule ánum. For þære dæde, wearð Agustus swá sárig, þæt he oft unwitende slóh mid his heafde on þone wah, þonne he on his setle sæt; and pone consul he hét ofsleán: Æfter þam, Germanie gesóhton Agustus ungenyðde him tó fripe; and he him forgeaf þone níð, þe he to him wiste.

Æfter þam, eall þeós woruld geceás Agustuses frið and his sibbe; and eallum mannum nanuht swá gód ne puhte, swá hí tó his [hylde] becóman, and þæt hí his underþeówas wurdon. Ne forðon þæt ænigum folce his [ágenu] æ gelícode tó healdenne, búton on þá wisan þe

him Agustus bebeád. Þá wurdon lānes duru eft betýned,
and his loca rustige, swá hí næfre ær næron. On þam
ilcan geāre þe þis eall gewearð, þæt wæs on þam twám and
feówertigþan wintre Agustuses [ríces], þá wearð se ge-
boren, se þe þá sibbe brohte ealre worulde; þæt is, úre
Drihten Hælend Crist.

SELECTIONS

FROM

KING ALFRED'S

ANGLO-SAXON VERSION OF BOETHIUS DE CONSOLATIONE PHILOSOPHIÆ.

PREFACE.

ÆLFRED KUNING wæs wealhst ð d ðisse béc, and hie of béc Ledene on Englisc wende, swá hió nu is gedón. Hwílum he sette word be worde, hwílum andgit of andgite, swá swá he hit þa sweotolost and andgitfullícost gereccan mihte for þæm mistlícum and manigfealdum weoruld bisgum þe hine oft ægþer ge on móde ge on lichoman bisgodan. Ða bisgu ús sint swípe earfoþ ríme þe on his dagum on þá rícu becomon þe he underfangen hæfde, and þeáh þá he þás bók hæfde geleornode and of Lædene to Engliscum spelle gewende, and geworhte hí eft to leópe, swá swá heó nu gedón is. And nu bit and for Godes naman hálsað ælcne þára ðe þás bók ræðan lyste, þæt he for hine gebidde, and him ne wíte, gif he hit rihtlíc ongite þonne he mihte, forþæm ðe ælc mon sceal be his andgites mæðe and be his æmettan sprecan ðæt he sprecþ, and dón þæt þæt he dæp.

THE DESIRES OF A GOOD KING.

Eála Gesceádwínes, hwæt ðú wást þ me næfre seó gitsung and seó gemægþ ðisses eorðlican anwealdes for

wel ne lícode, ne ic ealles for swiðe ne girnde pisses eorþ-
 lican ríces. Búton lá ic wilnode þeáh andweorces tó
 þam weorce þe me behoden wæs tó wyrctanne ; þ̅ was þ̅ ic
 unfracodlice and gerísenlice mihte steóran and reccan
 þone anweald þe me befæst wæs. Hwæt ðú wást þ̅ nán
 mon ne mæg náenne cræft cýðan, ne náenne anweald
 reccan ne steóran bútan tólum and andweorce : þ̅ bið
 ælces cræstes andweorc þ̅ mon ðone cræft búton wyrctan
 ne mæg. Þæt biþ þonne cyninges andweorc and his tól
 mid tó rícsianne : þ̅ he hæbbe his land full mannod ; he
 sceal hæbban gebedmen, and fyrdmen, and weorcmen.
 Hwæt þú wást þætte bútan ðisum tólum nán cyning his
 cræft ne mæg cýðan. Ðæt is eác his andweorc, þ̅ he habban
 sceal tó þám tólum, þám þrim geferscipum biwiste ; þ̅ is
 þonne heora biwist : land tó búgianne, and gífta and
 wæpnu, and mete, and calo, and clápas, and ge-hwæt
 þæs þe þá þreo geferscipas behófiað ; ne mæg he bútan
 þisum þás tól gehealdan, ne bútan þisum tólum nán
 þára þinga wyrctan þe him beboden is tó wyrctenne.
 For þý ic wilnode andweorces þone anweald mid tó ge-
 reccenne, þ̅ míne cræftas and anweald ne wurden forgi-
 tene and forholene, forþam ælc cræft and ælc anweald
 biþ sona forealdod and forswúgod, gif he biþ bútan wís-
 dóme, forþam ne mæg non mon náenne cræft forþbringan
 bútan wísdóme. Forþam þe swá hwæt swá þurh dysige
 gedón bið, ne mæg hit mon náefre tó cræfte gerecan.
 Ðæt is nu hraðost tó secganne, þ̅ ic wilnode weorþfullíce
 tó libbanne þá hwíle þe ic lifede, and æfter mínum life,
 þám monnum to lésanne, þe æfter me wæren, mín ge-
 mynd on góðum weorcum.

GOID GOVERNS ALL CREATURES WITH THE
BRIDLES OF HIS POWER; EVERY CREATURE
TENDS TOWARDS ITS KIND.

Ic [Wisdóm] wille nu mid giddum gecýpan hú wundorlice Drihten welt eallra gesceafta mid ðám bridlum his anwealdes, and mid hwilcere endebyrddnesse he gestapolaþ and gemetgaþ ealle gesceafta, and hú he hí hæfð geheaþorade and gehæfte mid his unanbindendlícum racentum, þ ælc gesceaft biþ heald on locen wiþ hire gecynde, þære gecynde ðe heó tó gesceapen wæs, búton monnum and sumum englum, ða weorþaþ hwílum of hiora gecynde. Hwæt seó leo, ðeah híó wel tam se, and fæste racentan hæbbe, and hire magister swiðe lufige, and eác ondræde; gif hit æfre gebyreþ þ heó blódes onbirigð, heó forgit sóna hire niwan taman; and gemonð þæs wildan gewunan hire eldrana, onginð þonne rýn and hire racentan brecan, and ábít ærest hire ládteow, and siððan æghwæt ðæs þe heó gefón mæg, ge monna ge neáta. Swá dóþ eác wudu fuglas: ðeah hí beón wel átemede, gif hí on ðám wuda weorþaþ, hí forseóð heora láreowas and wuniaþ on heora gecynde. Þeah heora láreowas him ðonne biodan þa ilcan mettas ðe hí ær tame mid gewenedon, þonne ne récaþ hí þára metta, gif hí þæs wuda benugon. Ac þincþ him winsumre þ him se weald oncwepe, and hí gehiran óperra fugela stemne. Swá bið eác þám treowum ðe him gecynde biþ up heáh tó standanne; þeah ðú teó hwelcne bóh ofdúne tó þære eorþan, swelce þú bégan mæge; swá þú hine álætst, swá sprincþ he up, and wrigað wiþ his gecyndes. Swá déð eác seó sunne: þeah heó ofer midne dæg onsíge and lúte tó þære eorþan, eft heó sécþ hire gecynde, and stígþ on þá dæglan wegas wiþ hire uprynæs, and swá hie ufor and ufor, oððe hio cymþ swá up swá hire yfemest gecynde bið. Swá déþ ælc gesceaft; wrigaþ wiþ his gecyndes, and gefagen biþ gif hit

98 A KING'S FAVOUR NOT DESIRABLE.

æfre tó cuman mæg. Nis nán gesceaft gesceapen þára þe ne wilnige þ̅ hit þider cuman mæge þonan þe hit ær com, þ̅ is, tó ræste and to orsorgnesse. Seó ræst is mid Gode, and þæt is God. Ac ælc gesceaft hwearfað on hire selfne swá swá hweól; and tó þam heó swá hwearfaþ þ̅ heó eft cume þær heó ær wæs, and beó þ̅ ilce þ̅ heó ær wæs, ðonecan þe heó útan behwerfeð síe þ̅ þ̅ hió ær wæs, and dó þ̅ þ̅ heó ær dyde.

A KING'S FAVOUR AND FRIENDSHIP NOT DESIRABLE; FRIENDS COME AND GO WITH WEALTH AND POWER; SELF-CONQUEST THE HIGHEST OF ALL CONQUESTS.

Ðá ongan he [Wisdóm] eft spelligan and þus cwæþ: Hwæper þú nu wéne þ̅ þæs cyninges geferræden, and se wela and se anweald þe he gisþ̅ his deórlingum, mæge ænigne mon gedón weligne oððe wealdendne. Ðá andsworede ic and cwæþ: Forhwí ne magon hí? Hwæt is on ðisse andweardan lífe wynsumre and betere ðonne þæs cyninges folgaþ and his neáwest, and siððan wela and anweald? Ðá andsworede se Wisdóm and cwæð: Sege me nu, hwæper þú æfre gehýrdest þ̅ he ængum þára, þe ær us wære, eallunga þurhwunode, oððe wénst ðú hwæper hine ænig þára ealne weg habban mæge þe hine nu hæfð? Hú ne wást þú þ̅te ealle béc sint fulle þára bisna þára monna þe ær us wæran, and ælc mon wát þára ðe nu leofoð þ̅ manegum cyninge onhwearf se anweald and se wela oð þæt he eft wearþ wædla? Eálá eá is þ̅ þonne forweorþfullíc wela þe nauper ne mæg ne hine selfne gehældan, ne his hláford, tó ðon þ̅ he ne þurfe máran sultumes, oððe hí beóp begen forhealden? Hú ne is þ̅ þeáh seó eowre héhste gesælp, þára cyninga anweald? And þeáh gif þam cyninge æniges willan wana biþ, þonne

lytlaþ þ̅ his anweald, and écp̅ his erm̅pa. For þ̅y biþ
 simle ȝá eowre gesælp̅a on sumum þingum ungesælp̅a.
 Hwæt þá cyningas, þeáh hí manegra ȝeóða wealdan, ne
 wealdap̅ hí þeáh eallra þara þe hi wealdan woldon, ac beóp̅
 forþam swípe earme on heora móde, forþí hí nabbaþ sume
 þara þe hí habban woldon. Forþam ic wát þ̅ se cyning
 þe gitser̅e biþ, þ̅ he hæfþ m̅aran erm̅pe þonne anweald
 Forþam cwæþ geó sum cyning þe unrihtlice féng tó rice :
 Eálá hwæt þ̅ biȝ gesælig mon ȝe him ealneweg ne han-
 gaȝ nacod sweord ofer þam heafde be smalan þræde, swá
 swá me simle git dyde ! Hú þincþ þe nu ? Hú þe se
 wela and se anweald lícige, nu h̅y n̅æfre ne biþ bútan ege
 and earfoþum and sorgum ? Hwæt þú wást þæt ælc cyning
 wolde beón bútan ȝisum, and habban ȝeáh anweald gif
 he mihte. Ac ic wát þ̅ he ne m̅æg. ȝý ic wundrige,
 forhwí hí gilpan swelces anwealdes. Hwæper ȝe nu ȝince
 þ̅ se man micelne anweald hæbbe and síe swípe gesælig,
 þe simle wilnaȝ ȝæs ȝe he begitan ne m̅æg ? Oȝȝe wénst
 ȝú þ̅ se seó swípe gesælig, þe simle mid micelum werede
 færp̅ ? oȝȝe eft, se þe ægper ondræt ge ȝone ȝe hine on-
 dræt, ge ȝone þe hine ná ne ondræt ? Hwæper þe nu
 þince þ̅ se mon micelne anweald hæbbe, ȝe him selfum
 þincþ þ̅ he n̅æne næbbe, swá swá nu manegum men
 þincþ þ̅ he n̅æne næbbe búton he hæbbe manigne man
 þe him h̅ere ? Hwæt will̅e we nu m̅are sprecan be þam
 cyninge and be his folgerum, búton þ̅ ælc gesceádwis
 man m̅æg witan þ̅ hí beóp̅ full earme and full unmihtige ?
 Hú magan þá cyningas ópsacan oȝȝe forhelan hiora un-
 mihte, þonne hí ne magan n̅æne weorþscipe forþbringan
 búton heora þegna fultume ?

Hwæt wille we nu elles secgan be ȝam ȝegnum, búton
 þ̅ þ̅ þær oft gebyreþ þ̅ hí weorþap̅ bereáfode ælc̅re áre, ge
 furþum þæs feores, fram heora leásan cyninge ? Hwæt
 we witon þ̅ se unrihtwísa cyning Neron wolde hatan his
 ágenne m̅ægistre, and his sósterf̅æler ácwellan, þæs nama

wæs Seneca, se wæs úðwita. Ðá he ðá onfunde ꝥ he deáð beón sceolde, ðá beáð he ealle his æhta wip his feore; þa nolde se cyning þæs onfón, ne him his feores geunnan. Ðá he þá ꝥ ongeat, þá geceás he him pone deáþ ꝥ him mon ofléte blódes on þam earme; and þá dyde mon swá. Hwæt we eác gehérdon ꝥ Papinianus wæs Antoninuse ðam Kasere, ealra his deórlinga besorgost, and ealles his folces mæstne anweald hæfde. Ac he hine hét gebindan and siððan ofsleán. Hwæt ealle men witon ꝥ se Seneca wæs Nerone, and Papinianus Antonie, þá weorpestan and þa leófstan, and mæstne anweald hæfdon, ge on hiora hirede, ge búton, and ðeáh, búton ælcere scylde, wurdon fordóne. Hwæt hí wilnodon begen eallon mægene ꝥ þá hláfordas náman swá hwæt swá hí hæfdon, and léton hí libban, ac hí ne mihton ꝥ begitan; forþam þára cyninga wælhreównes wæs tó þam heard ꝥ heora eáþmetto ne mihton nauht forstandan, ne húru heora ofsermetta, dydon swá hwæper swá hý dydon, ne dohte him ða nawper ðeáh hí sceoldon þæt feorh álætán. Forþan se þe his ærtíde ne tiolap, ðonne biþ his on tíð untilad. Hú lícap ðe nu se anweald and se wela, nu ðú gehýred hæfst þæt hine man nawper búton ege habban ne mæg, ne forlætán ne mót peáh he wille? Oppe hwæt forstóð seó menigu þára freónda þám deórlingum þára cyninga, oððe hwæt forstent heó ængum men? Forþam ðá friend cumap mid ðam welan, and eft mid þam welan gewítað, búton swípe seáwa. Ac þá frýnd þe hine ær for þam welan lufiap, þá gewítaþ eft mid þam welan, and weorþap ðonne tó feóndum. Búton þá seáwan þe hine ær for lufum and for treówum lufedon, þá hine woldon ðeáh lufien peáh he earm wære. Ðá him wuniap. Hwelc is wyrsa wól oððe ængum men máre claru þonne he hæbbe on his geférrædenne and on his néweste, feónd on freóndes anlicnesse?

Ðá se Wísdóm pis spell áreht hæfde, þá ongan he eft

singan and þus cwæp : Ðe þe wille fulllice anweald ágan, he sceal tilian ærest þ̅ he hæbbe anweald his ágenes módes, and ne síc tó ungerisenlice underþeód his unþeáwum, and ádó of his móde ungerisenlice ymbhogan, forlæte þá seófunga his eorma. Ðeáh he nu ricsige ofer eallne middan gearð, from eástewardum óð westewardne, from Indeum, þ̅ is se súpéást ende þisses middaneardes, óþ þæt ísland þe we hátað Thyle, þæt is on þam norþwest ende ðisses middaneardes, þær ne biþ nawþer ne on sumera, niht, ne on wintra, dæg ; þeáh he nu þæs ealles wealde, næsþ he no þe máran anweald, gif he his ingeþances anweald næsþ, and gif he hine ne warenað wiþ þa unþeawas þe we ær ymsþræcon.

TRUE NOBILITY HAS ITS SEAT IN THE MIND,
AND IS NOT ADVENTITIOUS.

Nán man ne biþ mid rihte for ópres góde, ne for his cræftum no ðý máerra ne no ðý gehéredra gif he hine self næsþ. Hwæþer ðú nu beó ápy sægerra for ópres mannes fægere ? Biþ men ful lytle py bet þeáh he góðne sæder hæbbe, gif he self tó nauhte ne mæg. Forþam ic lære þ̅ ðú ságenige óþerra manna gódes and heora æþelo tó þon swípe þ̅ ðú ne tilige ðe selfum ágnes. Forþam ðe ælces monnes gód and his æþelo bióp má on ðam móde, ðonne on þam flæsce. Ðæt án ic wát þeáh gódes on þam æþelo : þ̅ manigne mon sceamaþ þ̅ he weorþe wyrsa ðonne his salðran wáeron ; and forþam higað ealle mægne þ̅ he wolde þára betstena sumes ðeáwes and his cræftas gefón.

Ðá se Wisdóm ðá ðis spell áreht hæfde, ðá ongan he singan ymbe þ̅ ilce and cwæp : Hwæt ealle men hæfdon gelícne fruman, forþam hí ealle cóman of ánum sæder and of áne méder ; ealle hí beóp git gelíce ácennede. Nis þ̅ nán wundor, forþam ðe án God is sæder eallra ge-

102 TRUTH TO BE SOUGHT IN THE MIND.

sceafta, forþam he hī ealle gesceóp and ealra welt. Se selþ þære sunnan leóht, and ðam mónan, and ealle tungla geset. He gesceóp men on eorþan, gegaderode ða saúla and ðone lichoman mid his þam anwealde, and ealle men gesceóp emn æpele on ðære fruman gecynde. Hwī ofer-móðige ge ðonne ofer ópre men for eówrum gebyrdum, búton anweorce, nu ge nánne ne magon métan unæpelne, ac ealle sint emn æðele, gif ge willað þone fruman sceaft gepencan, and ðone Scippend, and siþþan eówer ælces áccennednesse? Ac þa ryht æpelo bið on þam móde, næs on þam flæsce, swá swá we ær sédon. Ac ælc mon ðe allunga underþeóded bið unþeáwum, forlæt his Sceppend, and his fruman sceaft, and his æpelo, and ðonan wyrþ anæpelad óþ þ he wyrþ unæpele.

THE MIND INSTRUCTED BY WISDOM TO SEEK FOR TRUTH WITHIN ITSELF, AND NOT OUTWARDLY; THE FABLE OF ORPHEUS.

Ðá ongan he [Wisdóm] eft singan, and þus cwæþ : Swá hwá swá wille dióþlice spirigan mid inneweardan móde æfter ryhte, and nylle þ hine ænig mon oððe ænig ðing mage ámeran, onginne ðonne sécan oninnan him selfum, þ he ær ymbúton hine sóhte, and forlæte unnytte ymbhogan swá he swípost mæge, and gegæderige tó þam ánum, and gesecege ðonne his ágnum móde, þ hit mæg findan on innan hine selfum ealle þá gód þe hit úte sécþ. Donne mæg he swípe raþe ongitan ealle þ yfel and þ unnet, þ he ær on his móde hæfde, swá sweotole swá þú miht ðá sunnan geseón. And þú ongistst þín ágen ingepanc, þ hit biþ micele beórhre and leóhtre ðonne seó sunne. Forþam nán hæfignes ðæs lichoman, ne nán unþeáw ne mæg eallunga átión of his móde þá rihtwisnesse, swá þ he hire hwæthwegu nabbe on his móde;

weáh sió swærnes þæs lichoman, and þá unþeawas oft
 ábisigien þ̅ mōd mid ofergiotulnesse and mid þam ge-
 dwolmiste his fortio, þ̅ hit ne mæge swá beórhte scínan
 swá hit wolde. And ðeáh biþ simle corn ðære sóþsæst-
 nesse sæd on þære sáwle wunigende, ðá hwíle þe sió sáwl
 and se lichoma gederode beóp. Þæt corn sceal bión
 áweht mid áscunga and mid láre, gif hit growan sceal.
 Hú mæg ðonne énig man ryhtwíslice and gesceád-
 wíslice ácsigan, gif he nán grot rihtwísnesse on him
 nælþ? Nis nán swá swípe bedæled ryhtwísnesse, þ̅
 he nán ryht andwyrde nyte, gif mon ácsap. For-
 þam hit is swípe ryht spell þ̅ Plato se úpwita sæde; he
 cwæþ, Swá hwá swá ungemyndig síe rihtwísnesse, gecerre
 hine to his gemynde; ðonne fint he ðær þá ryhtwísnesse
 gehydde mid þæs lichoman hæfignesse and mid his módes
 gedrefednesse and bisgunga. . . . Gesælig biþ se mon,
 þe mæg geseón ðone hluttran æwelme ðæs híchstan gódes,
 and of him selfum áweorpan mæg ðá ðiostro his módes!
 We sculon get, of ealdum leásum spellum, ðe sum bispell
 reccan. Hit gelamp gió, þ̅te án hearpere wæs, on ðære
 þeóde þe Thracia hátte, sió wæs on Créca ríce. Se hear-
 pere wæs swípe ungefræglíce gód, þæs nama wæs Orfeus.
 He hæfde án swípe énlíc wíf, sió wæs hátten Eurydice.
 Þá ongann monn secgan be þam hearpere, þ̅ he mihte
 hearpian þ̅ se wudu wagode, and ðá stánas hí styredon for
 þam swége, and wild deór þær woldon tó irnan, and
 standan, swilce hí tame wæron, swá stille, peáh hí men
 oððe hundas wið eodon, þ̅ hí hí ná ne onscúnedon. Ðá
 sædon hí þ̅ ðæs hearperes wíf sceolde ácwelan, and hire
 sáwle mon sceolde lædan tó helle. Ðá sceolde se hear-
 pere weorþan swá sárig, þ̅ he ne mihte on gemong óþrum
 mannum bión, ac teáh tó wuda, and sæt on þæm mun-
 tum, ægþer ge dæges ge nihtes, weóp and hearpode, þ̅ þá
 wudas bifodon, and ðá eá stódon, and nán heort ne on-
 scrúnode nænne leon, ne nán hara nænne hund, ne nán

neát nyste nænne andan, ne nænne ege tó óprum, for
 þære mirhp ðæs sónes. Ðá ðæm hearpere pá puhte, ꝥ
 hine pá nanes ðinges ne lyste on ðisse worulde. Ðá
 pohte he ꝥ he wolde gesécan helle godu, and onginnan him
 óleccan mid his hearpan, and biddan ꝥ hí him ágeafan
 eft his wíf. Ðá he pá ðider com, pá sceolde cuman þære
 nelle hund ongear hine, þæs nama wæs Ceruerus, se
 sceolde habban þríó heafdu, and ongan sægenian mid his
 steorte, and plegian wiþ hine for his hearpunga. Ðá wæs
 ðær eác swípe egeslíc geat-weard, ðæs nama sceolde beón
 Caron, se hæfde eác ðríó heafdu, and se wæs swípe
 óreald. Ðá ongan ðe hearpere hine biddan ꝥ he hine
 gemundbyrde pá hwíle ðe he þær wære, and hine ge-
 sundne eft þanon brohte. Ðá gehét he him ꝥ, forþæm
 he wæs oflyst ðæs seldcúpan sónes. Ðá eode he furþor
 óþ he gemétte ðá graman gydena ðe folcisce men hátap
 Parcas, ðá hi secgaþ ꝥ on nánum men nyton náne áre, ac
 ælcum menn wrecan be his gewyrhtum; ðá hí secgaþ ꝥ
 wealdan ælces monnes wyrde. Ðá ongann he biddan
 hiora miltse; þa ongunnon hí wépan mid him. Ðá eode
 he furþor, and him urnon ealle hellwaran ongear, and
 læddon hine tó hiora cyninge, and ongunnon calle spre-
 can mid him, and biddan ðæs þe he bæd. And ꝥ un-
 stille hweól ðe Ixion wæs tó-gebunden, Laiuta cyning,
 for his scylde, ꝥ ópstód for his hearpunga. And Tan-
 talus se cyning, ðe on þisse worulde ungemetlice gifre
 wæs, and him þær ꝥ ilce yfel fyligde þære gifernesse, he
 gestilde. And se uultor sceolde forlætan, ꝥ he ne slát pá
 lifre Tyties, ðæs cyninges, þe hine ær mid þý wítnode.
 And call hellwara wítu gestildon, pá hwíle ðe he beforan
 þam cyninge hearpode. Ðá he pá lange and lange hear-
 pode, pá clipode se hellwarena cyning, and cwæþ, “Uton
 ágifan þæm esne his wíf, forþam he hí hæþ gecearnod mid
 his hearpunga.” Bebeád him ðá, ðæt he geára wiste, ꝥ
 he hine næfre underbæc ne besáwe, siþþan he pononweard

were, and sǣde, gif he hine underbæc besáwe, ꝥ he sceolde forlǣtan þæt wíf. Ac þá lufe mon mæg swípe uneápe, oððe ná, forbeóðan; wilá wei! Hwæt Orfeus þá lǣdde his wíf mid him, óppe he com on ꝥ gemære leóhtes and peóstro; þá eode ꝥ wíf æfter him. Ðá he forþ on ꝥ leóht com, þá beseah he hine underbæc wiþ ðæs wífes; þá losede heó him sóna. Ðás leásan spell lǣraþ gehwílcne man, þára þe wilnaþ helle pióstra tó flíonne, and tó þæs sópes gódes líhte tó cumenne, ꝥ he hine ne beseó tó his ealdum yfelum swá ꝥ he hi eft swá fullíce fullfremme, swá he hí ær dyde; forþam swá hwa swá, mid fullon willan, his móð went tó ðám yflum þe he ær forlét, and hí ðonne fulfremeþ, and hí him þonne fullíce líciap, and he hí næfre forlǣtan ne þencþ, þonne forlýst he eall his ærran gód, búton he hit eft gebéte.

OF PROUD AND UNJUST RULERS.—THE GOOD NEVER WITHOUT THEIR REWARD.—MAN'S NATURE DEGRADED BY VICE AND SENSUALITY, TO THAT OF BEASTS.

Gehér nu án spell be þám ofermóðum and þám unriht-wísium cyningum, þá we gesióp sittan on þám héhstan heáhsetlum, þá scínap on manegra cynna hræglum, and bióp úton ymbstandende mid miclon geférsceipe hiora þegna, and þá bióp mid fetlum and mid gyldenum hyltsweorðum, and mid manigfealdum heregeatwum gehyrste, and þreátiap eall moncynn mid hiora þrymme. And se, ðe hiora welt, ne murnþ nāwper ne friénd ne fiénd, þe má ðe wédende hund, ac bióð swípe ungefræglíce upáhasen on his móðe forþam ungemetlican anwealde. Ac gif him mon þonne áwint of þá clápas, and him ofíhþ þára þénunga and þæs anwealdes, ðonne miht þú geseón ꝥ he bióp swípe ánlíc þára his þegna sumum ðe him ðar þéniaþ, búton he forþra síe. Anú gif him nu weás gebyreþ ꝥ him

wyrþ sume hwile þára þénunga of-tohen, and þára clápa, and þæs anwealdes, þonne þincþ him þ he síc on carcerne gebroht, oððe on racentum, forþam of þam unmetta and þam ungeruetican gegerelan, of þam swétmettum, and of mistlicum dryncum þæs lípes, onwæcnaþ sió wódeþrag þære wrænnesse, and gedréþ hiora mód swípe swíþlice. Þonne weaxaþ eác þá ofermetta and ungeþwærnes; and þonne hi weorþaþ gebolgen, ðonne wyrþ þ mód beswungen mid þam welme þære hát-heortnesse, óþþæt hi weorþaþ geraeste mid þære unrótnesse, and swá gehæste. Siððan þ ðonne gedón biþ, ðonne onginþ him leógan se tó-hopa þære wræce, and swá hwæs swá his irsung willaþ, ðonne gehét him þæs his reccelest. Ic þe sáede gefyrn ær on þisse ilcan béc, þ ealle gesceafta willnodon sumes gódes, for gecynde; ac ðá unrihtwísan cyngas ne magon nán gód dón, for þam ic þe nu sáede. Nis þ nán wundor, forþam hi hi underþiódap eallum þam unþeáwum þe ic ðe ær nemde. Sceaþ ðonne néde tó þára hláforda dóme þe he hine ær underþeódde; and þte wyrse is, þ he him nyle furþum wiþwinnan. Þær he hit anginnan wolde, and ðonne on þam gewinne þurhwunian mihte, þonne næfde he his náne scylde

Ðá se Wísdóm ðá þis leóp ásungen hæfde, þá ongan he eft spellian and þus cwæþ: Gesihst ðú nu on hú miclum and on hú diópum and on hú ðióstrum horaseape þára unþeáwa þá yfelwillendan sticiap, and hú ðá góðan scínaþ beórhtor þonne sunne? Forþam þá góðan næfre ne beóp bedælte þára edleána hiora gódes, ne þá yfelan næfre þára wíta ðe hí geearniaþ. Ælc þing þe on ðisse worulde gedón biþ, hæþ edleán. Wyrce hwá þ þ he wyrce, oððe dó þ þ he dó, á he hæfð þ þ he earnaþ. Nis þ eác nauht unreht, swá swá gió Romana þeáw wæs, and get is on manegum ðeódum, þ mon hehþ ænne heafodbeáh gyl-denne æt sumes ærneweges ende. Færþ þonne micel solc tó, and irnaþ ealle endemes, ða þe hiora ærninge

crewap; and swá hwilc swá ærest tó ðam beáge cymþ,
 þonne mot se hine habban him. Ælc wilnaþ þ he scyle ærest
 tó cuman and hine habban, ac anum he ðeah gebyrap.
 Swá dep eall moncynn on þys andweardan life—irnaþ and
 onettaþ, and willniað ealles þæs hēhstan gódes. Ac hit
 is nānum men getiohhod, ac is eallum monnum. For-
 þæm is ælcum þearf þ he higie eallan mægne æfter þære
 méde. Þære méde ne wyrþ næfre nān gód man bedæled.
 Ne mæg hine mon no mid rihte hátan se gooda, gif he
 biþ þæs hēhstan goodes bedæled, forþæm nān gód þeow
 ne biþ búton góðum edleánum. Dón ða yfelan þ þ hí
 dón, symle biþ se beáh gódes edleánes þám góðum ge-
 healden on écnesse. Ne mæg þára yfelena yfel þám
 góðan beniman heora goodes and hiora wites. Ac gif
 hí þ good búton himselfum hæfden, ðonne meahte hí
 mon his beniman; óþer twega oððe se ðe hit ær sealde,
 oððe óþer mon. Ac þonne forliest gód man his leánum
 ðonne he his gód forlæt. Ongit nu þte ælcum men his
 ágen gód gifþ good edleán—þ gód þte oninnan him-
 selfum biþ. Hwá wísra monna wile cwepan þ ænig gód
 man síe bedæled ðæs hēhstan gódes? forþam he simle
 æfter þam swincþ. Ac gemun ðú simle ðæs miclan and
 þæs fægran edleánes, forþam þ edleán is ofer ealle óþre
 leán tó lufienne. . . . Nis nu nān wís man þ nyte þte
 gód and yfel bióþ simle ungeþwære betwux him, and
 simle on twá willap. And swá swá ðæs góðan góðnes biþ
 his ágen gód, and his ágen edleán, swá biþ eac þæs yfelan
 yfel his ágen yfel and his edleán, and his ágen wite. Ne
 tweoþ nænne mon gif he wite hæfþ, þ he næbbe yfel.
 Hwæt! wénap þá yfelan þ he beón bedælde ðára wíta and
 sint fulle ælces yfeles? nallas no þ án þ hí bióþ áfylde, ac
 forneáh tó nauhte gedóne. Ongit nu be þám góðum hú
 micel wite þá yfelan symle habbaþ; and gehýr gyt sum
 bispell, and geheald þa wel þe ic þe ær sæde. Eall þ,
 þte ánnesse hæfþ, þ we secgaþ þætte síe, ðá hwíle þe hi

æt somne biþ ; and ðá samwædnesse we hátap gód. Swá swá án man biþ man ðá hwíle ðe sió sáwl and se líchoma biþ ætsomne ; þonne hi þonne gesindrede bióp, ðonne ne bið he þ þ he éer wæs. Ðæt ilce þú miht gepencan be ðam líchoman and be his limum ; gif þára lima hwilc of biþ, ðonne ne biþ hit no full mon swá hit éer was. Gif eác hwylc gód man from góde gewite, ðonne ne biþ he þe má fullíce gód, gif he eallunga from góde gewite. Ðonan hit gebyraþ þ ðá yfelan forlætaþ þ þ hi éer didon, ne bióp þ þ hí éer wæron. Ac þonne hi þ gód forlætaþ and weorþaþ yfele, ðonne ne beóp hí nauhtas búton ánlícnes ; þ mon mæg gesiön þ hi gió men wæron, ac hí habbaþ þæs mennisces ðonne þone betstan dæel forloren, and þone forcúpestan gehealden. Hí forlætaþ þ gecyndelíce gód þ sint mennislíce þeawas, and habbaþ þeáh mannes ánlícnesse ðá hwíle þe hí libbaþ.

Ac swá swá manna gódnas hí áhefþ ofer þa menniscan gecynd to þam þ hí beóp godas genemne, swá eác hiora yfelnes áwyrpþ hí under ða menniscan gecynd, tó þam þ hí bióp yfele gehátene, þ we cwepaþ síe nauht. Forþam gif ðú swá gewlætne mon mést þ he biþ áhwerfed from góde tó yfele, ne miht ðú hine ná mid rihte nemnan man ac neát. Gif þú þonne on hwilcum men ongitst þ he biþ gítsera and reáfere, ne scealt þú hine ná hátan man, ac wulf. And þone répan þe biþ þweortéme, þu scealt hátan hund, nallas mann. And ðone leásan lytegan þú scealt hátan fox, næs mann. And ðone ungemetlíce módegan and ysiendan, ðe tó micelne andan hæfþ, ðú scealt hátan leo, næs mann. And þone sænan, þe biþ tó sláw, ðú scealt hátan assa má þonne man. And þone ungemetlíce eargan, þe him ondræt máre þonne he þurfe, þú miht hátan hara, má ðonne man. And þam ungestæppegan and ðam hælgan, þu miht secgan þ hi biþ winde gelícra oððe unstillum fugelum, ðonne gemetfæstum monnum. And þam þe ðú ongitst þ he lip on

SENSUALITY DEGRADES TO THE SWINE. 109

his lichaman lustum, ꝥ he bið ánlicost fettum swínum, ꝥe simle willnaþ licgan on fúlum solum, and hí nýllaþ áspyligan on hluttrum wæterum; ac þeah hí seldum hwonne beswemde weorþon ðonne sleaþ he eft on þa solum and bewealwiaþ þær on.

SELECTIONS

FROM THE

ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE.

CONFLICT AT GLASTONBURY BETWEEN THE NORMAN ABBOT, THURSTAN, AND THE SAXON MONKS.

MILLESIMO. LXXXIII.—On þisum geare aras seo unge-
þwærnes on Glæstingabyrig betwyx þam abbode ðurstane
⁊ his munecan. Ærest hit com of þæs abbotes unwisdome,
⁊ he misbead his munecan on fela þingan, ⁊ þa munecas
nit mændon lufelice to him, ⁊ beadon hine ⁊ he sceolde
healdan hi rihtlice, ⁊ lufian hi, ⁊ hi woldon him beon
holde ⁊ gehyrsume. Ac se abbot nolde þæs naht, ac
dyde heom yfele, ⁊ beheot heom wyr. Anes dæges þe
abbot eode into capitulan, ⁊ spræc uppon þa munecas, ⁊
wolde hi mistukian, ⁊ sende æfter læwede mannum, ⁊ hi
comon into capitulan on uppon þa munecas full gewep-
nede. And þa wæron þa munecas swiðe aserede of heom,
nyston hwet heom to donne wære, ac toscuton, sume
urnon into cyrcan ⁊ belucan þa duran into heom, ⁊ hi
ferdon æfter heom into þam mynstre, ⁊ woldon hig ut
dragan, þa þa hig ne dorsten na ut gan. Ac reowlic þing
þær gelamp on dæg, ⁊ þa Frencisce men bræcen þone
chor, ⁊ torfedon towærd þam weofode, þær þa munecas
wæron, ⁊ sume of þam cnihtan ferdon uppon þone upp-
flore, ⁊ scotedon adunweard mid arewan toward þam
haligdome, swa ⁊ on þære rode, þe stod bufon þam weo-
fode, sticodon on mænige arewan. And þa wreccan mun-
ecas lagon onbuton þam weofode, ⁊ sume crupon under

WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR'S DESPOTISM. 111

Ʒ gyrne cleopedon to Gode, his miltse biddende, þa þa hi ne mihton nane miltse æt mannum begytan. Hwæt magon we secgean, buton þ̅ hi scotedon swiðe, Ʒ þa oðre þa dura bræcon þær adune, Ʒ eodon inn, Ʒ ofslogon sume þa munecas to deaðe, Ʒ mænige gewundedon þærinne, swa þ̅ þet blod com of þam weofode uppon þam gradan, Ʒ of þam gradan on þa flore. Ðreo þær wæron ofslagene to deaðe, Ʒ eahtateone gewundade. And on þæs ilcan geares forþferde Mahtild Willelmes cynges cwen, on þone dæg æfter ealra halgena mæsse dæg. And on þæs ylcan geares æfter midewinter, se cyng let beodan mycel gyld Ʒ hefelic ofer eall England, þ̅ wæs æt ælcere hyde twa Ʒ hundseo-
iēnti peanega.

WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR'S DESPOTIC SWAY;
THE RAPACITY OF THE KING AND HIS NO-
BLES; OPPRESSION OF THE POOR; WILLIAM
INVADES FRANCE; BURNS MANTES; DIES; HIS
CHARACTER DRAWN BY A CONTEMPORARY
WHO HAD SOJOURNED IN HIS COURT.*

MILLESIMO. lxxxvii. Æfter ure Drihtnes Hælendes Cristes gebyrtide an þusend wintra, Ʒ seofan Ʒ hund-
eahtatig wintra, on þam an Ʒ twentigan geare þæs þe Wil-
helm weolde Ʒ stihte Engleland, swa him God uðe,
gewearð swiðe hefelic Ʒ swiðe woldberendlic gear on
þissum lande. Swylc coðe com on mannum, þ̅ fullneah
æfre þe oðer man wearð on þam wyrrestan yfele, þet is on
þam drife, Ʒ þet swa stranglice þ̅ mænige menn swulton
on þam yfele. Syððan com þurh þa mycclan ungewid-
erunga, þe comon swa we beforan tealdon, swiðe mycel
hungor ofer eall Engleland, þ̅ manig hundred manna
earmlice deaðe swulton þurh þone hungor. Eala hu
earmlice Ʒ hu reowlic tid wæs þa. Ða þa wreccæ men
lægen fordrifene full neah to deaðe, Ʒ siððan com se

* In reading this selection. the Supplementary Glossary will be frequently needed

scearpa hungor 7 adyde hi mid ealle. Hwam ne mæg
 earmian swylcere tide? oððe, hwa is swa heard heort 7 ne
 mæg wepan swylces ungelimpes? Ac swylce þing ge-
 wurðað for folces synna 7 hi nellað lufian God 7 rihtwis-
 nesse, swa swa hit wæs þa on þam dagum, 7 litel riht-
 wisnesse wæs on þisum lande mid ænige menn, buton
 mid munecan ane, þær þær hi wæll ferdon. Se cyng 7
 þa heafod men lufedon swiðe 7 ofer swiðe gitsunge on
 golde 7 on seolfre, 7 ne rohtan hu synlice hit wære begy-
 tan, buton hit come to heom. Se cyng sealde his land
 swa deore to male swa heo deorost mihte, þonne com
 sum oðer 7 beade mare þonne þe oðer ær sealde, 7 se cyng
 hit lett þam menn þe him mare bead, þonne com se þridde,
 7 bead geat mare, 7 se cyng hit let þam men to handa þe
 him eallra meast bead, 7 ne rohte na hu swiðe synlice þa
 geresan hit begeatan of earne mannon, ne hu manige
 unlagu hi dydon. Ac swa man swyðor spæc embe rihte
 lage, swa mann dyde mare unlagu. Hi arerdon unrihte
 tollas, 7 manige oðre unriht hi dydan, þe sindon earfeþe
 to arecenne. Eac on þam ilcan geare ætforan hærfeste
 forbarn 7 halige mynster Sæ Paule, þe b. stole on Lun-
 dene, 7 mænige oðre mynstres, 7 7 mæste dæl 7 7 rotteste
 eall þære burh. Swylce eac, on þam ilcan timan, forbarn
 fullneah ælc heafod port on eallon Englelande. Eala
 reowlic 7 wependlic tid wæs þæs geares, þe swa manig
 ungelimp wæs forðbringende. Eac on þam ilcan geare,
 toforan Assumptio Sæ Marie, for Willelm cyng of Nor-
 mandige into France mid fyrde, 7 hergode uppan his
 agenne hlaford Philippe þam cyng, 7 sloh of his mannon
 mycelne dæl, 7 forbearnde þa burh mapante, 7 ealle þa
 halige mynstres þe wæron innon þære burh, 7 twegen
 halige menn, þe hyrsumedon Gode on ancere settle wuni-
 ende, þær wæron forbearnde. Ðissum þus gedone, se
 cyng Willelm cearde ongean to Normandige. Reowlic
 þing he dyde, 7 reowlicor him gelamp. Hu reowlicor?

him geyfelade, 7 þ̅ him stranglice eglade. Hwæt mæg ic teollan? Se scearpa deað, þe ne forlet ne rice menn ne heane, seo hine genam. He swealt on Normandige, on þone nextan dæg æfter Natiuitas S̅ Marie, 7 man bebyrgede hine on Capum, æt S̅ Stephanes mynstre, ærer he hit arærde, 7 siððan mænifealdlice gegodode. Eala hu leas 7 hu unwrest is þysse middaneardes wela. Se þe wæs ærur rice cyng 7 maniges landes hlaford, he næfde þa ealles landes buton seofon fot mæl, 7 se þe wæs hwilon gescrid mid golde 7 mid gimum, he læg þa oferwrogen mid moldan. He læfde æfter him þreo sunan, Rodbeard het se yldesta, se wæs eorl on Normandige æfter him. Se oðer het Willelm, þe bær æfter him on Engleland þone kinehelm. Se þrida het Heanric, þam se fæder becwæð gersuman unateallendlice. Gif hwa gewilnigeð to gewitane hu gedon mann he wæs, oððe hwilcne wurðscipe he hæfde, oððe hu fela lande he wære hlaford, þonne wille we be him awritan swa swa we hine ageaton, þe him on locodan, 7 oðre hwile on his hirede wunedon. Se cyng Willelm þe we embe specað wæs swiðe wis man, 7 swiðe rice, 7 wurðfulre 7 strengere þonne ænig his foregengga wære. He was milde þam godum mannum þe God lufedon, 7 ofer eall gemett stearc þam mannum þe wiðcwædon his willan. On þam ilcan steode þe God him geuðe þ̅ he moste Engleland gegan, he arerde mære mynster, 7 munecas þær gesætte, þ̅ hit wæll gegodade. On his dagan wæs þ̅ mære mynster on Cantwarbyrig getymbrad, 7 eac swiðe manig oðer ofer eall Engleland. Eac þis land wæs swiðe afylled mid munecan, 7 þa leofodan heora lif æfter S̅ Benedictus regule, 7 se X̅fendom wæs swilc on his dæge, þ̅ ælc man hwæt his hade to belumpe folgade, se þe wolde. Eac he wæs swyðe wurðful; þ̅riwa he bær his cynehelm ælce geare, swa oft swa he wæs on Englelande. On Eastron he hine bær on Winceastre, on Pentecosten on Westmynstre, on Midewintre, on Glea-

weceastre, 7 þænne wæron mid him ealle þa rice men ofer eall Englaland, arcebiscopas 7 leodbiscopas, abbodas 7 eorlas, þegnas 7 cnihtas. Swilce he wæs eac swyðe stearc man 7 ræðe, swa þ̅ man ne dorste nan þing ongean his willan don. He hæfde eorlas on his bendum, þe dydan ongean his willan. Biscopas he sætte of heora biscoprice, 7 abbodas of heora abb.rice, 7 þægnas on cweartern, 7 æt nextan he ne sparode his agene broðor Odo hét. He wæs swiðe rice b. on Normandige, on Baius wæs his b. stol, 7 wæs manna fyrrest to eacan þam cyng, 7 he hæfde eorldom on Englelande, 7 þonne se cyng [wæs] on Normandige, þonne wæs he mægeste on þisum lande, 7 hine he sætte on cweartern. Betwyx oðrum þingum nis na to forgytane þ̅ gode frið þe he macode on þisan lande, swa þ̅ án man þe himsylf aht wære mihte faran ofer his rice mid his bosum full goldes ungederad. And nan man ne dorste slea oðerne man, næfde he næfre swa mycel yfel gedón wið þone oðerne. And gif hwilc earlman hæmde wið wimman hire unðances, sona he forleas þa limu þe he mid pleagode. He rixade ofer Englæland, 7 hit mid his geapscipe swa þurhsmeade, þ̅ næs án hid landes innan Englælande þ̅ he nyste hwa heo hæfde, oððe hwæs heo wurð wæs, 7 syððan on his gewrit gesætt. Brytland him wæs on gewearde, 7 he þærinne casteles gewrohte, 7 þet manncynn mid ealle gewearde. Swilce eac Scotland he him underþædde, for his myccle strengþe. Normandige þ̅ land wæs his gecynde, 7 ofer þone eorldom þe 'Mans is gehaten he rixade, 7 gif he moste þa gyt twa gear libban he hæfde Yrlande mid his werscipe gewunnon, 7 wiðutan ælcon wæpnon. Witodlice on his timan hæfdon men mycel geswinc 7 swiðe manige teonan. Castelas he lét wyrcean, 7 earme men swiðe swencean. Se cyng wæs swa swiðe stearc, 7 benam of his underþeoddan manig marc goldes, 7 má hundred punda seolfres, þet he nam be rihte 7 mid mycelan un-

rihte of his landleode for littelre neode. He wæs on git-sunge befeallan, ⁊ grædinæsse he lufode mid calle. He sætte mycel deor frið, ⁊ he lægde laga þærwið, ⁊ swa hwa swa sloge heort oððe hinde, ⁊ hine man sceolde blendian. He forbead þa heortas, swylce eac þa baras; swa swiðe he lufode þa headeor, swilce he wære heora fæder. Eac he sætte be þam haran ⁊ hi mosten freo faran. His rice men hit mændon, ⁊ þa earme men hit beceorodan. Ac he [wæs] swa stið, ⁊ he ne rohte heora eallra nið, ac hi moston mid ealle þes cynges wille folgian, gif hi woldon libban, oððe land habban, oððe eahta, oððe wel hissehta. Wala wa ⁊ ænig man sceolde modigan swa, hine sylf upp ahebban, ⁊ ofer ealle men tellan. Se ælmihtiga God cypæ his saule mildheornisse, ⁊ do him his synna forgi-fenisse. Ðas þing we habbað be him gewritene, ægðer ge góde ge yfele, ⁊ þa godan men niman æfter heora god-nesse, ⁊ forfleon mid ealle yfelnesse, ⁊ gan on þone weg þe us lett to heofonan rice. Fela þinga we magon writan þe on þam ilcan geare gewordene wæron. Swa hit wæs on Denmearcan, ⁊ þa Dænescan, þe wæs ærur geteald eallra folca getreowust, wurdon awende to þære meste un-triwðe, ⁊ to þam mæsten swicdóme þe æfre mihte gewur-ðan. Hi gecuron ⁊ abugan to Cnute cynge, ⁊ him aðas sworon, ⁊ syððan hine earhlice ofslogon innan anre cyr-cean. Eac wearð on Ispanie, ⁊ þa hæðenan men foran ⁊ hergodan uppon þam cristenan mannan, ⁊ mycel abegdan to heora anwealde. Ac se Xþena cyng, Anphos wæs ge-haten, he sende ofer eall into ælcan lande, ⁊ gyrnde ful-tumes, ⁊ him com to fultum of ælcen lande þe Xþen wæs, ⁊ ferdon, ⁊ ofslogon, ⁊ aweg adrifan eall bet hæðena folc, ⁊ gewunnon heora land ongean, þurh Godes fultum. Eac on þisan ilcan lande, on þam ilcan geare, forðferdon manega rice men, Stigand biscop of Ciceastre, ⁊ se abb. of Sæ Agustine, ⁊ se abb. of Baðon, ⁊ þe of Perscoran, ⁊ þa heora eallra hlaforð, Willelm Englælandes cyng, þe we ær

bcforan embe spæcon. Æfter his deaðe, his sune, Willelm. hæst eallswa þe fæder, feng to þam rice, 7 wearð geblestod to cynges fram Landfrance arceb. on Westmynstre, þreom dagum ær Michaelæses mæssedæg, 7 ealle þa men on Englalande him to abugon, 7 him aðas sworon. Ðisum⁷ þus gedone, se cyng ferde to Winceastre, 7 sceawode þ̅ madmehus, 7 þa gersuman þe his fæder ær gegaderode, þa wæron unasecgendlice ænie men hu mycel þær wæs gegaderod, on golde, 7 on seolfre, 7 on faton, 7 on pællan, 7 on gimman, 7 on manige oðre deorwurðe þingon, þe earfoðe sindon to ateallene. Se cyng dyde þa swa his fæder him bebad ær he dead wære, dælde þa gersuman for his fæder saule to ælcen mynstre þe wes innan Englelande, to suman mynstre x. marc goldes, to suman vi., 7 to ælcen cyrcean uppe land lx. pæn. And into ælcere scire man seonde hundred punda feos, to dælanne earme mannan for his saule. And ær he forðferde he bead þ̅ man sceolde unlesan ealle þa menn þe on hæfnunge wæron under his anwealde. And se cyng wæs on þam midewintre on Lundene.

DEATH OF HENRY I.; STEPHEN OF BLOIS CONSECRATED KING OF ENGLAND; THE SAD STATE OF THE TIMES DURING HIS REIGN *

MILLESIMO. c. xxxv. On þis geare for se king H. ouer sæ æt te Lammasse, 7 þ̅ oþer dei þa he lai an slep in scip, þa þestrede þe dæi ouer al landes, 7 uuard þe sunne suilc als it uuare thre niht ald mone, an sterres abuten him at middæi. Wurþen men suiðe ofuundred 7 ofdred, 7 sæden þ̅ micel þing sculde cumm herefter, sua dide, for þat ilc gær warth þe king ded, þ̅ oþer dæi efter S. Andreas massedæi on Norm. Þa wes tre sona þas landes, for æuric man sone ræuede oþer þe mihte. Þa namen his

* In reading this selection the Supplementary Glossary will be frequently needed

STEPHEN OF BLOIS CONSECRATED KING. 117

sune 7 his frend, 7 brohten his lic to Englel, and bebiriend in Redinge. God man he wes, 7 micel æie wes of him. Durste nan man misdōn wið oðer on his time. Pais he makede men 7 dær. Wua sua bare his byrthen gold and silure, durste nan man sei to him naht bute god. Enmang pis was his nefe cumen to Englel., Stephne de Blais, 7 com to Lundene, 7 te Lundenisce folc him underfeng, 7 senden efter þe ærceb. Willelm Curbuil, 7 halechede him to kinge on midewintre dæi. On pis kinges time wes al unfrið, 7 yfel, 7 ræflac, for agenes him risen sona þa rice men þe wæron swikes. Al se fyrste Balduin de Reduers, 7 held Exceestre agenes him, 7 te king it besæt, 7 siððan Balduin acordede. Þa tocan þa oðre 7 helden her castles agenes him, 7 Daudid king of Scotland toc to uuessien him; þa þohuuethere þat, here sandes feorden betwyx heom, 7 hi togædere comen, 7 wurðe sæhte, þop it litel forstode.

MILLESIMO. c. xxxvi. [*No record.*]

MILLESIMO. c. xxxvii. Dis gære for þe k. Steph. ofer sæ to Normandi, 7 ther wes underfangen, forði þ̅ hi uuenden þ̅ he schulde ben alsuic also the eom wæs, 7 for he hadde get his tresor, ac he todeld it 7 scatered sotlice. Micel hadde Henri k. gadered gold 7 syluer, 7 na god ne dide me for his saule tharof. Þa þe king S. to Englal. com, þa macod he his gadering æt Oxeneford, 7 þar he nam þe b. Roger of Sereberi, 7 Alex. b. of Lincol, 7 te Canceler Roger hise neues, 7 dide ælle in prisun, til hi iafen up here castles. Þa the suikes undergæton þ̅ he milde man was, 7 softe, 7 god, 7 na iustise ne dide, þa diden hi alle wunder. Hi hadden him manred maked 7 athes suoren, ac hi nan treuthe ne heolden, alle hi wæron forsworen, 7 here treotnes forloren, for æuric rice man his castles makede 7 agenes him heolden, 7 fylðen þe land ful of castles. Hi suencten suyðe þe uurecce men of þe land mid castelweorces. Þa þe castles uuaren maked, þa

fylden hi mid deoules 7 yuele men. Ða namen hi þa men þe hi wenden ꝥ ani god hefden, bathe be nihtes 7 be dæies, carlmen 7 wimmen, 7 diden heom in prisun efter gold 7 syluer, 7 pined heom untellendlice pining, for ne uuæren næure nan martyrs swa pined alse hi wæron. Me hanged up bi the fet 7 smoked heom mid ful smoke, me hanged bi the þumbes other bi the hefed, 7 hengen bryniges on her fet. Me dide cnotted strenges abuton here hæued, 7 uurythen to ꝥ it gæde to þe hærnas. Hi diden heom in quarterne, þar nadres 7 snakes 7 pades wæron inne, 7 drapen heom swa. Sume hi diden in crucet hus, ꝥ is in an ceste þat was scort 7 nareu 7 undep, 7 dide scærpe stanes þerinne, 7 þrengde þe man þærinne, ꝥ him bræcon alle þe limes. In mani of þe castles wæron lof 7 grim, ꝥ wæron rachenteges, ꝥ twa other thre men hadden onoh to bæron onne. Ðat was sua maced, ꝥ is fæstned to an beom, 7 diden an scærp iren abuton þa mannes þrote 7 his hals, ꝥ he ne myhte nowiderwardes ne sitten, ne lien, ne slepen, oc bæron al ꝥ iren. Mani pusen hi drapen mid hungær. I ne canne i ne mai tellen alle þe wundes, ne alle þe pines ꝥ hi diden wrecce men on þis land, 7 ꝥ lastede þa xix. wintre, wile Stephne was king, 7 æure it was uuerse 7 uuerse. Hi læiden gæildes on the tunes æureum wile, 7 clepeden it tenserie. Ða þe uurecce men ne hadden nan more to gyuen, þa ræuedan hi 7 brendon alle the tunes, ꝥ wel þu myhtes faren al a dæis fare sculdest thu neure finden man in tune sittende, ne land tiled. Ða was corn dære, 7 flesc, 7 cæse, 7 butere, for nan ne wæs o þe land. Wrecce men sturuen of hungær, sume ieden on ælmes þe waren sum wile rice men, sum flugen ut of lande. Wes næure gæt mare wrecched on land, ne næure hethen men werse ne diden þan hi diden, for ouer sithon ne forbaren hi nouther circe ne cyrceiærd, oc namm al þe god ꝥ þærinne was, 7 brenden sythen þe cyrce 7 altegædere. Ne hi ne forbaren ȝ

land, ne abb. ne preostes, ac ræueden munekes, 7 clerekes, 7 æuric man other þe ouer myhte. Gif twa men oper
 III. coman ridend to an tun, al þe tunsceipe flugæn for
 heom, wenden ꝥ hi wæron ræueres. Þe biscopes 7 lered
 men heom cursede æure, oc was heom naht þarof, for hi
 uueron al for cursæd; 7 forsuoren, 7 forloren. Was sæ
 me tilede þe erthe ne bar nan corn, for þe land was al
 fordon mid suilce dædes, 7 hi sæden openlice ꝥ Xrist
 slep, 7 his halechen. Suilc 7 mare þanne we cunnen
 sæin we þolenden XIX. wintre for ure sinnes. On al
 þis yuele time heold Martin abbot his abbotrice XX. win-
 tre, 7 half gær, 7 VIII. dæis, mid micel suinc, 7 fand þe
 munekes 7 te gestes al þat heom behoued, and heold
 mycel carited in the hus, 7 þopwethere wrohte on þe circe,
 7 sette þarto landes 7 rentes, 7 goded it suythe 7 læt
 it refen, and brohte heom into þe neuuæ mynstre on S.
 Petres mæssedæi mid micel wurtscipe, ꝥ was anno ab in-
 carnatione Dom. M. C. XL., a combustione loci XXIII.
 And he for to Rome, 7 þær wæs wæl underfangen fram
 þe pape Eugenie, 7 begæt thare priuilegies, an of alle
 þe landes of þabbotrice, 7 an oper of þe landes þe lien to
 þe circe wican, 7 gif he leng moste liuen, alse he mint to
 don of þe horderwycan. And he begæt in landes þat rice
 men hefden mid strengthe. Of Willelm Malduit, þe
 heold Rogingham þæ castel, he wan Cotingham 7 Estum,
 7 of Hugo of Walteuile he uuan Hyrtlingb. 7 Stanewig, 7
 LX. sob. of Aldewingle ælc gær. And he makede manie
 munekes. 7 plantede winiærd, 7 makede mani weorkes, 7
 wende þe tun betere þan it ær wæs, 7 wæs god munec 7
 god man, 7 forþi him luueden God 7 gode men. Nu we
 willen sægen sum del wat belamp on Stephne kinges time.
 On his time þe Iudeus of Noruic bohton an Xristen cild
 beforen Estren, 7 pineden him alle þe ilce pining ꝥ ure
 Drihten was pined, 7 on Lang Fridæi him on rode
 hengen, for ure Drihtines luue, 7 sythen byrieden him.

120 THE SAD STATE OF THE TIMES.

Wenden þ̅ it sculde ben forholen, oc ure Drihten atywede
þ̅ he was hali martyr, 7 te muneke him namen, 7 be-
byried him heglice in þe minstre, 7 he maket þur ure
Drihtin wunderlice 7 manifældlice miracles, 7 hatte he S.
Willelm.

SELECTIONS

FROM

LAYAMON'S BRUT, OR CHRONICLE OF BRITAIN.

THE AUTHOR'S ACCOUNT OF HIMSELF.*

(vv. 1-67.)

An preost wes on leoden?
Lazamon wes ihoten.
he wes Leouenaðes sone?
liðe him beo drihtē.
he wonede at Ernleze?
at æðelen are chirechen.
vppen Seuarne stape?
sel þar him þuhte.
on fest Radestone?
per he bock radde.
Hit com him on mode?
& on his mern þonke.
þet he wolde of Engle?
þa æðelæn tellen.
wat heo ihoten weoren?
& wonene heo comen.
þa Englene londe?
ærest ahten.
æfter þan flode?
þe fram drihtene com.
þe al her a-quelde?
quic þat he funde.

A prest was in londe?
Laweman was hote.
he was Leucais sone?
lef him beo driste.
he wonede at Ernleie?
wid þan gode cnipte.
uppen Seuarne?
merie þer him þohte.
fastebi Radistone?
per heo bokes radde.
Hit com him on mode?
& on his þonke.
þat he wolde of Engelond?
þe ristnesse telle.
wat þe men hi-hote weren?
and wancne hi comen.
þe Englene lond?
ærest afden.
after þan flode?
pat fram god com.
pat al ere acwelde?
cwic þat hit funde.

* In reading this selection, the Supplementary Glossary will be frequently needed.

122 AUTHOR'S ACCOUNT OF HIMSELF.

buten Noe & Sem ?	bote Noe and Sem ?
Japhet & Cham.	Japhet and Cam.
& heore four wiues ?	“ and hire four wives ?
þe mid heom weren on archen.	þat mid ham þere weren.
Lazamō gon liþen ?	Loweman gan wende ?
wide 3ond þas leode.	so wide so was þat londe.
& bi-won þa æðela boc ?	
þa he to bisne nom.	“
He nom þa Englisca boc ?	and nom þe Englisce boc ?
þa makede seint Beda.	þat makede seint Bede.
an oþer he nom on Latin ?	anoþer he nom of Latin ?
þe makede seinte Albin.	þat maked seint Albin.
& þe feire Austin ?	“ boc he nom þan þridde ?
þe fulluht broute hider in.	an leide þar amidde.
boc he nom þe þridde ?	þat makede Austin ?
leide þer amidden.	þat folloft brofte hider in.
þa makede a Frenchis clerc ?	
Wace wes ihoten.	“
þe wel coupe writen ?	
& he hoe 3ef þare æðelen.	
Ælienor þe wes Henries quene ?	
pes he3es kinges.	
Lazamon leide þeos boc ?	“ Laweman pes bokes bi- eolde ?
& þa leaf wende.	an þe leues tornde.
he heom leofliche bi-heold ?	he ham loueliche bi-helde ?
liþe him beo drihten.	fulste god þe miþtie.
feperen he nom mid fin- gren ?	fepere he nom mid fingres ?
& fiede on boc-felle	“ and wrot mid his honde.
& þa soþe word ?	and þe soþe word ?
sette to-gadere.	sette togedere.

& þa þre boc?	and þane hilke boc?
þrumde to are.	tock us to bisne.
Nu bidded Lazamon?	“ Nu biddeþ Laweman?
alcne ættele mon.	echne godne mon.
for þene almitæ godd?	for þe mistie godes loue?
þet þeos boc rede.	þat þes boc redeþ.
& leornia þeos runan?	
þ he þeos soðfeste word?	“ þat he þis soþfast word?
segge to sumne.	segge togadere.
for his fader saule?	and bidde for þe saule?
þa hine ford brouhte.	
& for his moder saule?	
þa hine to monne iber.	“ þat hine to manne strende.
& for his awene saule?	and for his owene soule?
þat hire þe selre beo.	þat hire þe bet biſalle.
Amen.	Amen.

CHILDRIC'S FLIGHT TO THE FOREST OF CALEDON; HIS SUBMISSION TO ARTHUR; THE OUTRAGES COMMITTED BY THE DANES IN LINCOLNSHIRE; DESCRIPTION OF ARTHUR'S ARMOUR; CHILDRIC'S FLIGHT OVER THE AVON; ARTHUR'S COMBAT WITH COLGRIM; STRATAGEM OF CADOR; DEFEAT AND DEATH OF CHILDRIC.

v. 20669—21642.

Nis hit a nare boc idiht?	Nis hit in none boke idiht?
þat æuere weore æi fiht.	þat euere her were soch fiht.
læ pissere Bruttene?	“ in pissere Brutaine?
þat balu weore swa riue.	þare sleaht were so riue.
for volken him wes ærmest?	
þat æuere com at ærde.	
þer wes muchel blod gūte?	þar was mochel blod iore?
balu wes on folke.	

dæð þer wes rife :
 þe eorðe þer dunede.
 Childrich þe kæisere :
 hæfede ænne castel here.
 a Lincolnes felde :
 þer he læi wið innen.
 þe wes neouwen iworht :
 & swiðe wel biwust.
 & þere weoren mid him :
 Baldulf & Colgrim.
 and isezen þat heore uolc :
 fæie-sih worhtæ.
 & heo forð riht anon :
 on mid heore burnen.
 and fluzen ut of castle :
 kenscipe bidaled.
 and fluzen forð riht anan :
 to þe wude of Calidon.
 Heo hæfden to iferen :
 seouen þusend rideren.
 and ho bilafden of-slazen :
 & idon of lif-dagen.
 feowerti þusude :
 ifeolled to þan grunde.
 Alemainisce mæ :
 mid ærnðe forðemed.
 and þa Sexisce men :
 ibroht to þan gruden.
 þa isæh Arður :
 aðelest kingen.
 þat Childrich wes iflozen :
 into Calidonie itozæ.
 and Colgrim & Baldulf :
 mid him ibozen weoren.
 into þa hæze wude :

deap þar was riue.

Childrich þe kayser :
 hadde one castel her.
 a Lyncolnes felde :
 þar he lay wið ine.
 he was newene iwroht :
 and swiðe wel he was idiht
 and þar weren mid him :
 Baldolf and Colgrim.
 and isehþe þat hire folke :
 folle to grunde.
 And hii forþ riht anon :
 an mid hire brunies.
 and flozen vt of castle :
 kenscipe bi-dealed.
 and flozen forþriht anon :
 to þan wode of Calidon.
 And hadde to i-vere :
 soue hundred rideres.
 and hii blefde of-slawe :
 and idon of lif-dages.
 fourti þusend :
 liggen on þare feldea.

100

þo iseh Arthur :
 boldest alre kinge.
 þat Cheldrich was a-flowe :
 and in to Calidoine itowe.
 and Colgrym and Baldolf :
 mid him þare were.

110

in to þan hæȝe holme.
 & Arþur bæh after?
 mid sixti þusend cnihten.
 Bruttene leoden?
 þene wude al bileien.
 and an are halfe hine feol-
 den?

fulle seoue milen.
 treo uppen oðer?
 treoliche faste.
 an oðer halue he hine bilai?
 mid his leod-ferde.
 þreo dages & þreo niht?
 þ̅wes heom muchel pliht.
 þa isæh Colgrī?
 also he læi þer in.
 þat þer wes buten mete?
 scarp hunger & hete.
 ne heð no heore horsen?
 hælp nefde nenne.
 And þus cleopede Colg-
 rim?

to þan kaisere.
 Sæie me lauerd Childric?
 soðere worden.
 for whulches cunnes þinge?
 ligge we þus here.
 whi nulle we ut faren?
 & bonnien ure ferden.
 and big:nnen fehtes?
 wið Arþur & wið his cnihtes.
 for betere us is on londe?
 mid mōscipe to liggen.
 þene we þus here?
 for hungere to-wurðen.

Arthur wende after?
 mid sixti þusend cnihtes.
 Bruttene leode?
 115 þane wode al bi-leie.
 in one half hii hine fulde?

folle soue myle.
 treo vppe treo?
 kenliche swiþe.
 120 an oþer half hine bi-leye?
 mid gode his folke.
 þreo daiȝes and þreo niht?
 þat was to heom god riht.
 þo iseh Colgrim?
 125 ase lay þar in.
 þat þare was boute mete?
 scarp hongor and hate.
 ne hii ne hire hors?
 help nadde nanne.
 130 þo saide Colgrym?

to þan caysere Cheldrich.
 Sai me louerd Childrich?
 soðere wordes.
 for woche cunnes þinge?
 135 ligge we þus her ine.
 wi nole we vt fare?
 and banny oure ferde.
 and bi-ginne fihthes?
 wiþ Arthur and his cnihtes.
 140 for betere vs his on londe?
 mansipliche ligge.
 þane we þus here?
 mid hongor forworþi.

iswenched us sære ?

folke to scare.

Oðer we sendeð wið and
wið :

and ȝeornen Arðures grið.

and bidden þus his milce ?

& ȝisles him bitechen.

& wurchð freondscipe :

wið þan freo kige.

Þis iherde Childric ?

þer he læi wið inne dic.

and he andswarede ?

wið ærmliche stefene.

ȝif hit wulle Baldulf ?

þe is þin aȝe broðer.

and ma of ur iferen ?

þe mid us sundē here.

þat we bidden Ardures
grið :

& sahtnesse him wurchen
wið.

after æuwer wille ?

dō ich hit wulle.

For Arður is swiðe hæh
mon :

ihalden on leoden.

leof alle his monnen ?

& of kine-wurðe cunne.

al of kingen icume ?

he wes Vðeres sune.

& of hit ilimpeð ?

a ueole cunne þeoden.

þer gode cnihtes ?

cumeð to sturne fihte.

þat heo ærest biȝiteð ?

126

Oþer we sende him wið

and ȝeorne Arthur his grið.

and bidde him milce ?

and ȝisles bi-take.

126

Þis ihorde Gheldrich ?

þar he lai wið ine dich.

and answerede ?

126 mid cwickere stemne.

ȝef hit wole Baldolf ?

þat his þin owe broþer.

and mo of oure feres ?

þat mid vs beoþ here.

126 þat we bidde Arthures
grið :

and sæhtnesse him werche
wið.

after oure wille ?

don ich hit wolle.

For Arthur his wel heb
man :

126 hi-holde in londe.

leof alle his manne ?

and of kineworpe cunne.

al of kinges icome ?

he was Vther his sone.

126 And ofte hit bi-falleþ ?

in manycunne lecde.

þar þe gode cnihtes ?

comeþ to strange fihtes.

þat þaye þat her bi-ȝetep ?

after heo hit leoseð.
 & al swa us to-Ʒere ?
 is ilimpen here.
 & æft us bet ilifpeð ?
 Ʒif we motē liuien.
 Sone forð rihtes ?
 andswareden þa cnihtes.
 Alle us biluuied þisne ræd ?
 for þu hafest wel isæid.

Heo nomen twælf cnihtes ?
 & senden forð rihtes.
 þer he wes on telde ?
 bi þas wudes ende.
 þe an cleopeden anan ?
 mid quickere stefne.
 Lauerd Arður pi grið ?
 we wolden speken þe wið.
 hider þe kaisere us sôt ?
 Childric ihaten.
 & Colgrim & Baldulf ?
 beien to-somē.
 Nu and æuere mare ?
 heo bidded þine ære.
 þine men heo wulleð bi-
 cumen ?
 & þine mōscipe hæƷen.
 & heo wulleð Ʒiuē þe ?
 Ʒisles inowe.
 & halden þe for lauerð ?
 swa þe beoð alre leofest.
 Ʒif heo moten liðe ?
 heonene mid liue.
 into heor leoden ?
 & lað-spæl bringen.

175 eft hii leoseþ.
 and al so ous to-Ʒere ?
 his ifalle here.

180 Sone forprihtes ?
 answerede alle þe cnihtes.
 Alle we louieþ þane read ?
 for þou hauest wisliche i-
 seid.

Hii nemen twalf cnihtes ?

185 and sende forprihtes.
 þar Arthur was in telde ?
 bi þan wodes hende.
 and on cleopie agan ?
 loudere stemne,

190 Louerd Arthur pin griþ ?
 we wollen speke þe wiþ.
 hider þe kaiser vs sent ?
 þat Cheldrich his ihote.
 Colgrym and Baldolf ?

195 beyne to-gadere.
 Hii biddeþ pin ore ?
 nou and euere more.
 þine men hii wolleþ bi-
 come ?
 and treoupe to þe holde.

200

Ʒef hii mo libbe ?
 205 and hire limes habbe.
 and hinene wende ?
 in to hire londe.

128 THEY PRAY TO LEAVE THE LAND.

For her we habbeod ifun-
den ?

feole cunne sorȝen.
at Lincolne belæued ?
leoſe ure mæies.

sixti þusend monnen ?
þa þer beoð of-slæzene.

And ȝif hit þe weore ?
wille an heorte.

þat we mosten ouer sæ ?
winden mid seile.

nulle we nauere mare ?
æft cumen here.

for her we habbeod for-
lorð ?

leoue ure mæies.
swa longe swa bið æuere ?
her ne cume we næuer
þa loh Arður ?
ludere stefene.

Iponked wurðe drihtene ?
þe alle domes waldeð.
þat Childric þe stronge ?
is sad of mine londe.

Mi lōd he hafeð to-dæled ?
al his duȝeðe-cnihtes.
me seoluð he pohte ?
driuen ut of mire leoden.
halden me for hæne ?

& habben mine riche.
& mi cun al for-uaren ?
mi uolc al forðemed.

Ah of hī bið iwurðen ?
swa bið of þan voxe.
þene he bið baldest ?

For her we habbeþ i-
funde ?

fale cunnes sorewe.
at Lyncolnes feldes ?
bi-leaued oure freondes.

sixti þusend manne ?
þar liggeþ of-slawe.
And ȝef hit were þin wille ?

þat we most away wende.

nołde we neuere more ?
eft comen here.

for he we habbeþ for-lore ?

oure leafue meyes.
so lange so beoþ euere ?
her ne come we neuere.
þo loh Arthur ?

loudere stemne.
Ich þonki mine drihte ?
þat alle domes weldeþ.
þat Childric þe stronge ?
his sad of mine londe.

Mi lond he hauēþ idealed ?
amang his freo cnihtes.
mi seolue he pohte ?
driue vt of mine cuppe.

Ac of him hit his iworpe ?
so his of þā foxe.

wane he his boldest ?

ufen an þan walde.
 & hafest his fulle ploȝe?
 & fugeles inoȝe.
 for wildscipe climbið?
 and cluden isched.
 i þan wilderne?
 holȝes him wurchet.
 farð wha swa auere fare?
 nauet he næuere næwe care.
 he weneð to beon of du-
 ȝete?

baldest alre deoren.
 Þene siȝet him to?
 segges vnder beorȝen
 mid hornen mid hundð?
 mid hæzere stefenen.
 huntan þar taliet?
 hundes þer galiet.
 þene vox driuet?
 ȝeond dales & ȝeond dunes.
 he ulih to þā holme?

& his hol isched.
 i þā uirste ænde?
 i þan holle wendeð.
 þenne is þe balde uox?
 blissen al bideled.
 & mon him to-deluet?
 on ælchere heluen.
 þene beoð þer forcuðest?
 deoren alre pruttest.
 Swa wes Childriche?
 þan strongen & þan riche.
 he þohten al mi kinelōd?
 sentten an his aȝere hond.

ouenan þe wolde.
 and haueþ his folle pleay?
 and foweles inowe.
 for wildsipe clembeþ?
 265 and cludes he secheþ.
 in þan wilde cleues?
 holes he secheþ.
 fare wo se þar fare?
 naueþ neuere nanne care.
 270 he weneþ þat he be þanne?

boldest alre deore.
 Ac wane sieþ him to?
 hontes onder borewe.
 mid hornes mid hundes?
 265 mid hezere stemne
 hontes þar taliet?
 houndes þar galiet
 þane fox driueþ?
 ȝeond dounes and dares.
 270 þanne flicþ he to þan
 cleoue?

and his hol secheþ.
 in to þan forrest ende?
 of þan hole he wendeþ.
 þanne his þe bolde fox?
 265 blisse al bi-dealed.
 and man him to-dealueþ?
 in euereche halue.
 þanne his forcouþist.
 deor alre protest.
 270 So was Childriche?
 þe strange and þe riche.
 he þohte al min kinelond?
 sette on his owe hond.

ah nu ich habbe hine i-
driuen?

to þan bare dæðe.

whæðer swa ich wulle don?

oðer slæn oðer ahon.

Nu ich wulle gifen hī grið?

& leten hine me specken
wið.

nulle ich hine slæ no ahon?

ah his bode ich wulle fō.

gisles ich wulle habbē?

of hæxten his monnen.

hors & heore wepnen?

ær heo heōne wenden.

and swa heo scullen wræc-
chen?

to heoren scipen liðen.

sællien ouer sæ?

to sele heore londe.

& þer wirdliche?

wunien on riche.

and tellen tidende?

of Arðure kīnge.

hu ich heom habbe ifre-
oied?

for mines fader saule.

& for mine freo-dome?

ifrouered þa wræcchen.

Her wes Arður þe king?

aðelen biðæled.

nes þer nan swa reh mon?

þe him durste ræden.

bet him of-þuhte sære?

ac nou ich habbe hine
idriue?

to þan bare deape.

waper so ich wolle don

oðer slen oðer an-hon.

Nou ich wolle ȝefue him
griþ?

and lete hine speke me
wiþ.

nolle ich hine slean ne an-
hon?

al his bede ich wolle don.

ich wolle habbe ȝisles?

of þe hehtest of his manne.

hors and hire wepne?

her hii wende ine.

so hii solle wrecches?

to hire sipes wende.

sayli ouer sée?

to hire owe londe.

and þar worþlice?

wonie on hire riche.

and tellen tydinde?

of Arthur þan kinge.

hou ich hā ifrouered?

for mine fader saule.

and for mine fredome?

ifrouered þe wrecches.

Her was Arthur þe king?

apele bi-dealed.

nas þar non so reh mon?

þat him dorste reade.

þat him of-pohte?

CHILDRIC GIVES HOSTAGES AND DEPARTS. 131

sone þer after.

Childric cō of comela :

to Arðure þan kinge.

& he his mon þer bi-com :

mid his cnihten alle.

Feouwer and twenti ȝisles :

Childric þer bi-tæhte.

alle heo weoren icorene :

and hæhȝe men iborenne.

heo bi-tahten heore hors :

and heore burnen.

scaftes & sceldes :

& longe heore sweordes.

al heo bi-læfden :

þat heo þer hæfden.

Forð heo gunnen ȝizen :

þat heo to sæ comen.

þer heore scipen gode :

bi þere sæ stoden.

Wind stod on wille :

weder swiðe murie.

he scufen from þan stronde :

scipen grete & longe.

þat lond heo al bi-læfden :

& liðen after vðen.

þat nǣne siht of londe :

iseð heo ne mahten.

þat water wes stille :

after heore iwille.

heo lettæ to-somme :

sæiles gliden.

bord wið borden :

sone þar after.

Cheldrich com of com-
elan :

205 to Arthur þan kinge.

and he his man þar bi
com :

and his cnihtes alle.

Four and twōti hostages :

Childrich þar bi-tahte.

210 alle hii weren i-core :

and heȝe men i-bore.

hii bi-tahte hire hors :

and al hire wepne.

scaftes and seldes :

215 and al hire sweordes.

al hii bi-lefden :

þat hii þar hadden.

Forþ hii gonne wende :

þat hii to séé come.

220 þar hire sipes gode :

bi þare [séé] stode.

and hi hii souen fram þan
londe :

225 hire sipes stronge.

and wende forþ so longe :

þat no lond hii ne sehȝe.

230 þat weder was stille :

after hire wille.

and gliden to-gaderes :

and wordles speke.

beornes þer spileden.
 sœiden þat heo wolden :
 eft to pissen londe.
 & wreken wurdliche :
 heore wine-mæies.
 & westen Arðures lond :
 & leoden aquellen.
 and castles biwinnen :
 & wilgomð wurchen.
 Swa heo liðen after sæ :
 efne al swa longe.
 þat heo commen bitwiȝe :
 Ænglelonde & Normandie.
 heo wenden heore lofes :
 & liðen toward lōde.
 þat heo comen ful iwis :
 to Derte-muðe at Totteneis.
 mid muchelere blisse :
 heo buȝen to þan londe.
 Sone swa heo a lond comen :
 þat folc heo asloȝen.
 þa cheorles heo uloȝen :
 þe tiledō þa eorðen.
 heo hengen þa cnihtes :
 þa biwusten þa londes.
 alle þa gode wiues :
 heo stikeden mid cnifes.
 alle þa maidene :
 heo mid morðe aqualden.
 and þaie ilærede men :
 heo læiden on gledō.
 Alle þa heorede-cnauen :
 mid clibben heo a-qualden.
 neo velledden þa castles :
 þat lond heo a-wæster

235

and saide þat hii wolde :
 eft to pisse londe.

240

and westen Arthur lond :
 and his folk cwelle.

245

Hii wende hire loues :
 and tornde to pisse londe.
 250 þat hii come foliwis :
 to Dertemuȝ at Totenas.

255

Sone so hii a lond come :
 260 þat folk hii a-slowe.
 þe cherles hii hilden :
 þat telede þar erþe.
 þe cnihtes hii an-hong :
 þat were in þan londe.

265

alle þe gode wifes :
 hii stekede mid cnifues.
 alle þe maidene :
 mid morþre hii acwelde
 and alle þe learedemen :
 270 hii caste in fure.

OUTRAGES COMMITTED BY THE DANES. 133

þa chirechen heo for-barn-
den ?

baluw wes on folke.

þa sukende children ?

heo adræten inne wateren.

þat orf þat heo nomen ?

al heo slozen.

to heore inne ladden ?

and sudð and bradden.

al heo hit nom ?

þat heo neh comen.

Alle dæi heo sunge ?

of Ardure þan kinge.

and sæiden þat heo haue-
den ?

hames biwunnen.

þæ scolden heom i-halden ?

in heore onwalden.

& þer heo woldð wunien ?

wintres & sumeres.

And 3if Arður weoren swa
kene ?

þat he cumen wolde.

to fihten wið Childrichen ?

þan strongen & þan richen.

heo wolden of his rugge ?

makien ane brugge.

and nimen þa ban alle ?

of aþele þan kinge.

and teien heom to-gadere ?

mid guldene teȝen.

and leggen i þare halle-
dure ?

þer æch mon sculde uorð
faren.

De cheorches hii for-
barnde ?

þe chastles hii afulde.

þat horf þat hii nome ?

al hii of-slowe.

to hire ine hii hit ladde ?

and sude hit and bradde.

al hii hit neme ?

þat hii neh come.

Al day hii songe ?

of Arthur þan kinge.

and saide þat hii hadde ?

homes bi-wonne.

woche hii wolde holde ?

wyntres and someres.

and 3ef Arthur were so
kene ?

þat he comen wolde.

to fihte wiþ Childrich ?

þan strong and þe rich.

We wollep of his rugge ?

makien one brugge.

and nime þe bones alle ?

and tize heom to-gadere ?

and legge heom in þare
halle-dore ?

þar ech man sal forþ fare.

to wurðscipe Chil[dri]che? 100

þan strongen & þan riche.

Dis wes al heore gome?

for Arðures kinges sceome.

ah al hit iwarð on oðer?

sone þer after.

heore ȝelp and heore gðe?

ilomp heom seoluen to

scðe.

& swa deð wel iwære?

þe mon þe swa ibereð.

Childric þe kaisere biwon? 100

al þat he lokede on.

he nom Sumersete?

& he nom Dorsete.

and al Deuene-scire?

þat volc al for-ferde.

and he Wiltun-scire?

mid wiðere igrætte.

he nom all eþa londes?

in to þære sæ strðde.

þa æt þan laste?

þa lette heo blawð.

hornes & bemen?

& bonnið his ferden.

& forð he wolde buȝen?

& Baðen al biliggen.

and æc Bristouwe?

abuten birouwen.

þis was heore ibeot?

ær heo to Baðe comen.

To Baðe com þe kaisere? 100

& bilæi þene castel þere.

& þa men wið innen?

þis was al hire game?

for Arthur þe kinges same.

ac al hit iwarþ oþer?

100 sone þar after.

heore ȝeolp and hire game?

ful ȝam seolue to grame.

so dop wel iwære?

þe man þat vuel wircheþ.

100 Childrich al a-won?

þat he mid ehȝene lokede

on.

he nam Somer[se]te?

he nam Dorsete.

and in Deuenissire?

100 þat folk he for-ferde.

he nam alle þe londes?

to þære sée strðde.

100 þo at þan laste?

he bannede his ferde.

and saide þat he wolde?

100 Baþe bi-ligge.

and eke Brustouwe?

a-boute bi-rowe.

þis was hire broc?

are hii to Baþe come.

100 þider wende þe cayser?

and bi-lay Baþe þer.

and þe men wiþ ine?

ohtliche agunnen.
 stepen uppen stanene wal?
 wel iwepned ouer al.
 & wereden þa riche?
 wið þan stronge Childriche.
 þer lai þe kaisere?
 & Colgrim his iuere.
 & Baldulf his broðer?
 & moni an oðer.
 Arður wes bi norðe?
 and noht her of nuste.
 ferde ȝeðd al Scotlond?
 & sette hit an his aȝere
 hond.
 Orcaneie & Galeweie?
 Man & Murene.
 and alle þa londes?
 þe þer to læien.
 Arður hit wende?
 to iwislichē pinge.
 þat Childric iliðen weoren?
 to his aȝene londe.
 and þat he nauere mære?
 nolde cumen here.
 þa comen þa tidende?
 to Arthure kinge.
 þat Childric þa kaisere?
 icumen wes to londen.
 and i þan suð ende?
 sorȝen þer worhten.
 þa Arður seide?
 aðelest kingen.
 Wala wa walawa?
 þat ich sparede mine iua.
 þat ich nauede on holte?

ahlice a-gonne.
 wenden vppe ston wal?
 wel iwepnid oueral.
 and werede þe riche?
 wiþ þan stronge Childriche.

Arthur was bi Norþe?
 and noht her of nuste.
 he wende oueral Scotlond?
 and sette hit in his owe
 hond.
 Man and Organeye?
 Morayne and Galeweye.

Arthur hit wende?
 þat hit soþ were.
 þat Childrich were ichord?
 to his owe londe.
 and þat he neuere more?
 nolde comen here.
 þo comen þe tidyng?
 to Arthur þan kinge.
 þat Cheldrich þe cayser?
 icome was to londe.
 in þan suþ eande?
 harmes he wrohte.
 þo saide Arthur?
 boldest alre kinge.
 Wolawo?
 þat ich sparede mine fo.
 þat ich nadde on holte?

136 HE RESOLVES ON VENGEANCE.

mid hūgere hine adefed.

oðer mid sweorde?

al hine to-swugen.

Nu he me ȝilt mede?

for mire god dede.

ah swa me hælpen drihten?

þæs scop þæs dæies lihten.

þer fore he scal ibiden?

bitterest alre baluwen.

harde gomenes?

his bone ich wulle iwurðen.

Colgūm & Baldulf?

beiene ich wulle aquellen.

& al heore duȝeðe?

dæð scal iðolien.

ȝif hit wule ivnnen?

waldende hæfnen.

ich wulle wurðliche wre-
ken?

alle his wiðer deden.

ȝif me mot ilasten?

þat lif a mire breosten.

& hit wulle me iunne?

þat i-scop mone & sunne.

ne scal nauere Childric?

æft me bi-charren.

Nu cleopede Arður?

aðelest kingen.

Whar beo ȝe mine cnihtes?

ohte men & wiðte.

to horse to horse?

he haleðes gode.

and we sculled buȝen?

touward Baðe swiðe.

mid hunger hine a-cwell-
ed.

oðer mid sweorde?

al hine to-swonge.

100 Nou he me ȝelt mede?

for mine god hede.

al so me helpe drihte?

þat sop þis dæiges lihte.

he hit sal a-bugge?

100 ȝef ich mote libbe.

and Colgrim and Baldolf?

beyne ich wolle acwelle.

100 and alle hire cnihtes?

deap solle polie.

ȝef hit wole drihte?

þat alle þinges dihteþ.

ich [wolle] worþliche a-
wreke?

100 al his wipere deades.

ȝef hit mot i-laste?

þat lif in mine breoste.

100 ne sal neuere Cheldrich?

eft me bi-chorre.

Nou cleopede Arthur?

boldets alre kinge.

Ware be ȝe mine cnihtes

100 ohte men and wihte.

nou we mote wende?

toward Bapes eande.

Leteð up fusen ?	200	
heȝe forkē.		
& bringeð her þa ȝesles ?		
biforð ure chih̄tes.		
and heo scullen hongien ?		leteþ h. ngy þe ȝisles ?
on hæȝe treowen.	205	þat hii ous bi-toke.
þer he lette fordon ?		þar he lette for-don ?
feouwer and twe[n]ti chil-		four and twenty children.
derren.		
Alemainisce mō ?		Alamainisse ?
of swide hæȝe cunnen.		of swiþe heȝe cunne.
þa comð tidende ?	210	þo com tydinge ?
to Arðure þan kinge.		to Arthur þan kinge.
þat seoc wes Howel his		þat seak was Howel his
mæi ?		may ?
þer fore he wes sari.		þar vore he was sori.
i Clud ligginde ?		faste liggende ?
& þer he hine bilæfde.	215	and so he hine bi-lefde.
Hizenliche swiðe ?		and he an hizege ?
forð he gon liðe.		toward Baþe wende.
þat he bihalues Bade ?		þo he nehlehte ?
beh to ane uelde.		bi-halues þan tounē.
þer he alihte ?	220	
& his cnihtes alle.		he hehte alle his cnihtes.
and on mid heore burnen ?		an mid hire brunies ?
beornes sturne.		
& he a fif dæle ?		and he a fif deale ?
dælde his ferde.	225	to-deale to-dealde his ferde.
þa he hafde al iset ?		
and al hit isemed.		
þa dude he on his burne ?		And he warp on him ?
ibroide of stele.		one brunie of stele.
þe makede on aluiasc smið ?	230	þat makede an haluis
		smiþ ?
mid aðelen his crafte.		mid his wise crafte.

138 DESCRIPTION OF ARTHUR'S ARMOUR.

he wes ihatz Wygar?
 þe witeze wurhte.
 His sconken he heledē?
 mid hosē of stele.
 Calibeorne his sweorð?
 he sweinde bi his side.
 hit wes iworht in Aualun?

mið wiȝele-fulle craften.
 Halm he set on hafde?

hæh of stele.
 þer ōwes moni ȝim-ston?
 al mid golde bi-gon.
 he wes Vderes?
 þas aȝelen kinges.
 he wes ihaten Goswhit?
 ælchen oðere vnlic.
 He heng an his sweore?
 ænne sceald deore.
 his nome wes on Bruttisc?

Pridwen ihaten.
 þer wes innen igrauen?
 mid rede golde stauen.
 an on-licnes deore?
 of drihtenes moder.
 His spere he nom an
 honde?
 þa Ron wes ihaten.
 þa he hafden al his iwe-
 den?
 þa leop he on his steden.
 þa he mihte bihalden?
 þa bihalues stoden.

he was i-hote Wigar?
 þe wittye wrohte.
 His legges he heledē?
 mid hosen of stele.
 Caliburne his sword?
 he sweinde bi his side.
 hit was i-wroht in Auy-
 lun?
 mid witfolle crafte.
 One helm he sette on his
 heued?
 heȝe of stele.
 þar an was mani ȝemston?
 al mid golde bi-gon.

he was ihote Goswiht?
 alle oþer onilich.
 He heng on his swere?
 one sceald deore.
 his name was in Brut-
 tisse?
 Pridewyn ihote.
 þat was hine igraued?
 on anlichnisse of golde.
 þat was mid isope?
 drihtene moder.
 His spere he nam an
 honde?
 þat Ron was ihote.
 þo he hadde al his wede?
 þo leop he on his stede.
 þo hii mihte bi-holde?
 þat þar bi-halues were.

þene uæireste cniht ?
 þe verde scolde leden
 ne isæh næuere na man ?
 selere cniht nenne.

þene him wes Arður ?
 aðelest cunnes.

þa cleopede Arður ?
 ludere stæfne.
 Lou war her bi foren us ?
 heðene hundes.
 þe slozen ure alderð ?
 mid luðere heore craften.
 and heo us beoð on londe ?
 læðest alre þige.

Nu fusen we hom to ?
 & stærcliche heom leggen
 on.

& wræken wunderliche ?
 ure cū & ure riche.

& wreken þene muchele
 scome ?

þat heo us iscend habbeoð.
 þat heo ouer vðen ?
 comen to Derte-muðen.

& alle heo beoð for-swor-
 ene ?

& alle heo beoð for-lorene.
 heo beoð for-demed alle ?
 mid drihtenes fulste.

Fuse we nu forð ward ?
 uaste to-somð.

æfne al swa softe ?

swa we nan ufel ne þohten.
 and þenne we heð cumeð
 to ?

þane fairest cniht ?
 þat ferde sal leade.

ms

þo cleopede Arthur ?
 loudere stemne.

Lo war her bi-vore ous ?
 heapene hundes.

þat oure eldre sloze ?
 mid hire luþer craftes.
 and hi ous beoþ on londe ?
 lopest alre þinge.

Nou wende to heom ?
 and starlige þam legge an.

and wreken þane mochele
 same ?

þat ous hii do habbeþ.

for alle hii beoþ forswor-
 ren ?

and alle hii beoþ for-loren.

ms

mi seolf ic wullen on-fon.

an alre freomeste?

þat siht ich wulle bigin-
nen.

Nu we scullen riden?
and ouer lond gliden.
and na man bi his liue?
lude ne wurchen.

ah faren fæstliche?
drihten us fulsten.

þa riden agon?
Arþur the riche mon.
beh ou[er] wælde?
& Baðe wolde isechð.
þa tidende com to Child-
riche?
þan strongen & þan richen.

þ Arþur mid ferde com?
al ȝaru to sihte.
Childric & his ohte men?

leopen heom to horsen.
igripen heore wepnen?
heo wusten heom ifæied.
þis isæh Arþur:

aðelest kinge.

isæh he ænne hæðene
eorl:

hældð him to-ȝeines.
mid seouen hundred cniht-
ten?

al ȝerewe to sihten.
þe orl him seolf ferdan?
bi-foren al his genge.

Nou we solle ride?

nou we solle glide.

and al þe formest?

þat siht ich wolle bi-gynne.

nou me helpe to dai?
drihte þat wel may.

þo riden agan?

Arthur the riche man.

wende ouer wolde?

Baþe to seche.

þe tyding com to Child-
rich?

þane stronge and þane
rich.

þat Arthur mid ferde?
ȝaru cō to sihte.

Cheldrich mid his ohte
men?

leopen heom to horse.
and grepen hire wepne?
hii wiste ȝam i-feiþed.

þo iseh Arthur an eorl?

holde him to-ȝenes.
mid soue hundred cnihtes?

al ȝaru to sihte.

þe eorl him seolf ferde?
bi-vore al his genge.

& Arður him seolf arnde :	and Arthur him seolf :
bi-uoren al his ferde.	bi-vore al his ferde.
Arður þe ræie :	Arthur þe bolde :
Ron nom an honde.	his spere nam an honde.
he stræhte scaft stærne :	
stiðimoden king.	
his hors he lette irnen :	his hors he makede ear-
	nee :
þat þe eorðe dunede.	þat al þe erpe dunede.
Sceld he braid on breostn :	Sceald he breid to breoste :
þe king wes abolȝen.	þe king was a-bolwe.
he smat Borel þene eorl :	he smot þan eorl :
þurh ut þa breosten.	þorh vt þe breoste.
þat þæ heorte to-chā :	þat þe heorte to-chon :
and þe king cleopede anan.	and þe king cleopede
	anon.
Þe formeste is fæie :	Þe formeste his oure :
nu fulsten us drihte.	nou helpe ous drihte.
and þa hefenliche quene :	
þa drihten akēde.	
þa cleopede Arður :	
aðelest kinge.	
Nu heom to nu heð to :	Nou heom to nou heom
	to :
þat formest is wel idon.	þe formeste his wel idon.
Bruttus hom leiden on :	Bruttus heom leide on :
swa me scal a luðere don.	so me sal þe luper don.
heo bittere swipen ȝefuen :	bitere swipes hii ȝeuen :
mid axes and mid sweordes.	mid axes and mid cniues.
þer seolle Cheldriches men :	þar folle Childreches men :
fulle twa þusend.	folle two þousend.
swa neuere Arður ne les :	so neuere Arthur ne leas :
næuere ænne of his.	on of his manne.
þer weoren Sæxisce men :	
folken alre ærmest.	

142 CHILDRIC'S FLIGHT OVER THE AVON.

& þa Alemainisce men :

geomerest alre leoden.

Arþur mid his sweorde :

fæie-scipe wurhte.

al þat he smat to :

hit wes sone for-don.

Al wæs þe king abolȝen :

swa bið þe wilde bar.

þēne he i þan mæste :

monie [swyn] imetep.

Þis isæh Childric :

& gon him to charren.

& beh him ouer Auene :

to burȝen him seoluen.

And Arþur him læc to :

swa hit a liun weoren.

& fusde heom to flode :

monie þer weoren fæie.

þer sunken to þan grūde :

fif & twenti hūdred.

þa al wes Auene stram :

mid stele ibrugged.

Cheldric ouer þat wate flæh :

mid fiftene hundred cnihten.

pohte forð siȝen :

& ouer sæ liȝen.

Arþur isæh Colgrim :

climben to munten.

buzen to þan hulle :

þa ouer Baȝen stondeð.

& Baldulf beh him after :

mid seoue þusend cnihtes.

000

Arthur mid his sweorde :

bitere swipes swipte.

al þat he smot to :

hit was sone for-do.

000

Al was þe king a-bolwe :

so his þe wilde bor.

wane he in þan maste :

many swyn i-metep.

Þis i-seh Cheldric :

000

and gan him to flende.

and iwende ouer Auene :

to borȝe him fram arme.

And Arthur heom leop to :

ase hit a lyon were.

000

and wende him to flode :

and manie weren fæie.

þar sunke to þan grunde :

souene an twenti hundred.

þat al was þe strem of

Auene :

000

mid stele i-brugged.

Childrich ouer þan water

flæp :

mid fiftene hundred cnihtes.

tes.

he pohte forþ wende :

and ouer see saily.

000

Arthur isah Colgrim :

clembe to on hulle.

and Bandolf wende after :

000

mid soue þusend cnihtes.

COLGRIM AND BALDULF'S RETREAT. 143

heo pohten i hulle ?
hæhliche at-stonden.
weorien heom mid wepnen.
& Arður awæmmen.

ƿa isæh Arður ?
aðelest kingen.
whar Colgrim at-stod ?
& æc stal wrohte.

ƿa clupede ƿe king ?
kenliche lude.
Balde mine ƿeines ?
buhæto to ƿa hulle.
For ƿerstendæi wes Colgrim ?

monnen alre kennest.
nu him is al swa ƿere gat ?

ƿer he ƿene hul wat.
hæh uppen hulle ?
fehteð mid hornen.
ƿenne comed ƿe wlf wilde ?
touward hire winden.
ƿeh ƿe wulf beon ane ?
butð ælc imane.

& ƿer weoren in ane loken ?
fif hundred gaten.

ƿe wulf heom to iwiteð ?
and alle heom abiteð.

Swa ich wulle nu to dæi ?
Colgri al fordemen.

ich am wulf & he is gat ?
ƿe gume scal beon fæie.

ƿa ƿet cleopede Arður ?
aðelest kingen.

ƿerstendæi wes Baldulf ?

hii pohten o ƿan hulle ?
hehliche at-stonde.

...

ƿo cleopede ƿe king ?
... kenliche loude.

Bolde mine cnihtes ?
bouep to ƿan hulle.

For ƿorstendai was Col-
grim ?

man alre kennest.

nou hi his ase wo ase be
got ?

ƿar he ƿane hulle wot.
heh vppen hulle ?
fihteð mid hornes.

wane comeð ƿe wolf ?
... wilde toward him winde.

ƿeh ƿe wolf be one ?
wip houte heni imone.

and ƿar were on flockes ?
two hundred gotes.

... ƿe wolf to witeð ?
and alle a-biteð.

So ich wolle nou to dai ?
Colgrym for-deme.

ieh ham wolf and he got ?

... ƿat sal deap polie.

ƿet him spekeð Arthur ?
baldest alre kinge.

ƿorstendai was Baldolf ?

cnihten alre baldest.
 nu he stant on hulle ?
 & Auene bi-haldeð.
 hu ligeð i þan stræme ?
 stelene fisces.
 mid sweorde bi-georede ?
 heore sund is awemmed.
 heore scalen wleoteð ?
 swulc gold-faze sceldes.
 þer fleoteð heore spiten ?
 swulc hit spæren weoren.
 Þis beoð seolcuðe þing ?
 isiȝen to pissð londe.
 swulche deor an hulle ?
 swulche fisces in walle.
 ȝurstendæi wes þe kaisere ?
 kennest alre kingen.
 nu he is bicumen hunte ?
 & hornes him fulieð.
 flihð ouer bradne wæld ?
 beorkeð his hundes.
 he hafeð bihalues Baðen ?
 his huntinge bi-læfued.
 freom his deore he flicð ?
 & we hit scullen fallen.
 and his balde ibeot ?
 to nohte ibriȝen.
 and swa we scullð brukien ?
 rihte bi-ȝeten.
 Efne þan worde ?
 þa þe kīg seide.
 he bræid hæȝe his sceld ?
 forn to his breosten.
 he igrap his spere longe ?
 his hors he gop spurie.

cniht alre baldest.
 720 nou he stond on hulle ?
 and Auene bi-holdeþ.
 hou liggeþ in þan streme .
 stelene fisces.
 730
 Þis wonderes beoþ ?
 isiȝe to londe.
 soch fis in wille ?
 soch deor on hulle.
 ȝorstenday was Cheldrich ?
 740 kennest alre kinge.
 nou he his bi-come honte ?
 and hornes him folweþ.
 flicþ ouer brodne feld ?
 borkeþ his hundes.
 750 he haueþ bi-halues Baþe .
 his hontynge bi-lefued.
 fram his deor he flicþ ?
 we hit solle falle.

Efne þan worde ?
 þat þe king saide.
 760 he breid heȝe his scelde ?
 vp to his breoste.
 he grop his spere longe ?
 and ȝan his hors sporie.

Neh al swa swi ?
 swa þe fuzel flizeð
 fuleden þan kinge ?
 fif and twenti þusend.
 whitere monnen ?

wode under wepnen.

hældð to hulle ?

mid hæþere strægðe.

and uppen Colgrime smiten ?

mid swiðe smærte biten.

and Colgrim heom þer hente ?

and feolde þa Bruttes to grūde. 705

i þan uormeste ræse ?

fulle fif hundred.

þat isæh Arður ?

aðelest kingen.

and wrað hī him iwræððed ? 710

wunder ane swiðe.

and þus cleopien a-gon ?

Arður þe hæþe mā.

War beo 3e Bruttes ?

balde mine beornes.

her stondeð us biuoren ?

vre ifan alle icorð.

gumen mine gode ?

legge we heom to grunde.

Arður igrap his sweord riht ? 715

& he smat ænne Sexise cniht.

þ þ sweord þ wes swa god ?

æt þan toþen at-stod.

& he smat enne oðer ?

þat wes þas cnihtes broðer. 720

Neh al so swiþe ?

725 so þe fowel flieþ.

folwede þan kinge ?

fif and twenti þusend.

730 hii wende to þan hulle ?

mid baldere strengþe.

and vppe Colgrī smite ?

swiþe smorte bites.

And Colgrim 3am hende ?

and fulde þe Bruttus.

in þe forste rease ?

folle fif hūðred.

Dis isah Arthur ?

735 and wrappede him swiþe ?

and cleopie agan ?

Arthur þe hehþe man.

Ware be 3eo Bruttes ?

740 bolde mine cnihtes.

here stondeþ vs bi-vore ?

oure fon al icore.

go we mid isunde ?

and legge we heom to grunde.

Arthur groph his sweord riht ?

and smot ane Saxissæ cniht.

þat þe sweord þat was so god ?

at þe middel hit astod.

and he smot on oþer ?

745 þes cnihtes broþer.

146 ARTHUR SMITES DOWN COLGRIM,

þat his halm & his hæfd?	þat his helm and his heued?
halden to grunde.	wende in þan felde.
þene þridde dunt he sone ƿaf?	þane þridde dunt he sone ƿeaf?
& enne cniht atwa clæf.	and one cniht he al to- cleof.
þa weoren Bruttes?	190 þo weren Bruttus?
swiþe ibalded.	swiþe ibolded.
& leiden o þan Sæxen?	and leiden on þe Saxisse?
læȝen swi stronge.	mid hire stronge mihte.
mid heore speren longe?	
and mid sweoreden swiþe strōge.	200
Sexes þer uullen?	þat Saxisse þar folle?
& fæie-sih makeden.	manie to grunde.
bi hundred bi hundred?	
hælden to þan grunde.	
bi þusend and bi þusend?	200
þer feollen æuere in þene grund.	
þa iseh Colgrim?	þo iseh Colgrif?
wær Arþur com touward him.	war Arthur com toward him.
ne mihte Colgrif for þan wæle?	ne mihte he fliht makie?
fleon a nare side.	205 in neuere one side.
þer fæht Baldulf?	
bi-siden his broðer.	
þa cleopede Arþur?	þo saide Arthur?
ludere stefne.	to Colgrim þan kene
Her ich cume Colgrim?	210
to cuððen wit scullen ræchen.	
nu wit scullen þis lond dalen?	Nou we solle þis kinelond?
swa þe bið alre laððest.	deale ous bi-twine.

AND STRIKES OFF BALDULF'S HEAD. 147

Æfne þan worde :

þa þe king sæide.

his brode swærd he up ahof :

and hærdliche adun floh.

and smat Colgimes hælm.

þ he amidde to-clæf.

and þere burð hod :

þat hit at þe breoste at-stod.

And he sweinde touward

Baldulfe :

mid his swiðrð hōde

& swipte þat hæfued of :

forð mid þan helme.

þa loh Arður :

þe alðele king.

and þus æddien agon :

mid gomenfulle worden.

Lien nu þere Colgim :

þu were iclumben hæze.

and Baldulf þi broðer :

lið bi þire side.

nu ich al þis kine-lond :

sette an eorwer ahære hond.

dales & dunes :

& al mi drihtliche uolc.

þu clumbe a þissen hulle :

wunder ane hæze.

swulc þu woldest to hæu-
ene :

nu þu scalt to hælle.

þer þu miht kenne :

muche of þine cunne.

Æfne þan word :

þat þe king saide.

his brode sweord he w
droh :

and vppe Colgrim his helm
smot.

and to-cleof þane brunie
hod :

þat hit at þe breoste.

And he a wiper sweynede :

to Baldolf his broþer.

and swipte þat heued of :

forþ mid þan helme.

þo loh Arthur þe king :

and þes word saide.

Li nou þar Colgrym :

þe were iclemde to heze.

and Baldolf þin broþer :

liþ bi þine side.

nou ich al þis kinelond :

sette in þoure tweire hond.

þe clemde to hehze :

vppen þisse hulle.

ase þeh þe wolde to heu-
ene :

ac nou þe mote to helle.

and þare þeo mawe kenne :

moche of þoure cunne.

148 CADOR IS SENT AGAINST CHILDRIC.

And gret þu þer Hengest?
 þe cnihten wes fagerest.
 Ebissa & Ossa?
 Octa & of þine cūne ma.
 and bide heom þer wunie?
 wintres & sumeres.
 & we scullen on londe?

libben in blisse.
 bidden for eower saulen?
 þat sel ne wurðen heom
 nauære.

& scullen her æuwer ban?
 biside Bade ligen.

Arður þe king cleopede?
 Cador þene kene.
 of Cornwale he wes eorl?
 þe cniht wes swiðe kene.
 Hercne me Cador?

þu ært min aȝe cun.
 Nu is Childric iuloȝen?
 & awæiward itohȝen.
 he þencheð mid isunde?
 aȝen cumen liðen.

Ah nim of mire uerde?
 fif þusend monnen.
 & fareð forð rihtes?
 bi dæie & bi nihte.

þat þu cumme to þare sæ?
 bi-foren Childriche.
 and al þat þu miht biwi-
 nen?

bruc hit on wunnen.

& ȝif þu miht þene kaisere:

And greteþ þare Hengest
 505 þat was cniht fairest.
 Ebissa Octa and Ossa?
 and of þine cunne mo.
 and bide heom þare wonie.
 wyntres and someres.
 510 and we sollen here in
 londe?

libbe in blisse.

515 Arthur þo saide?
 to Cador þe kene.
 of Cornwale he was eorl?
 þat was a cniht kene.

520 Hercne me Cador?
 þou hart min eorl deore.
 Nou his Childrich a-floȝe?
 and a-weiward itowe.
 and þencheþ mid isunde?

525 aȝein hider wende.
 Ac nim of mine ferde?
 fif þousend manne.
 and far þe forþ riht?
 bi daie and bi niht.

530 þat þou come to þare sæ?
 bi-vore Childriche.
 and al þat þou miht bi-
 winnne?

brouket nit mid wonne.

and ȝef þou miht þan
 cayser.

usele aquellen þere.
ich þe ȝifue to mede?
al Dorsete.

Al swa þe aþele king?
þas word hafede isæid.

Cador sprong to horse?

swa spærc him doh of fure.
fulle seoue þusend?
fuleden þan eorle.

Cador þe kene?
& muchel of his cunne.
wenden ouer woldes?
& ouer wildernes.
ouer dales and ouer dunes?
ouer deope wateres.

Cador cuðe þene wæi?
þe toward his cunde læi.
an oueste he wende fuli-
wis?

riht toward Toteneis.
dæies and nihtes?
he com þere forð rihtes.

swa neuere Childric nuste?
of his cume nane custe.
Cador com to cuðe?
bi-uoren Childriche.
and lette hī fusen biforen?

al þas londes folc.
cheorles ful ȝepe?
mid clubben swiðe græte.
mid spæren and mid græte
waȝen?

eniwise a-cwelle þar.
ihc þe ȝese to mede?
al Dorsete.

Onneþe hadde þe kīȝ?
þat word ibroht to þe
hende.

þat Cador ne sparȝ to
horse?

ase sparȝ doþ of fure.
folle soue þusend?
folwede þan eorle.

hii wende ouer feldes?
and ouer wildernes.

Cador coupe þane way?
þat touward his cuppe lay?
and an hiȝenge wende fo-
liwis?

riht touward Totenas.
daȝes and nihtes?

forte he com þer forþ
rihtes.

Childrich noping nuste?
of his come no custe.
Cador com to cuppe?
bi-fore Cheldriche.

he lette wende him bi-
vore?

al þat londes folc.
cheorles fol ȝepe?
mid clubbes wel grete.

to þan ane icoren.

and duden heom alle clane? 905 and dude þam alle cleane?
into þan scipen grunde. into þan sipes grūde.

& hæhte heom þere lutie and hehte heom lotie wel?
wel?

þat Childric of heom neore þat Cheldrich nere noht
war.

& þenne his folc come? 910 ac wane his folk come?

& in wolden climben. and in wolde clembe.

heore botten igripen? Nimeþ þoure badtes?

and ohtliche on smiten. and hahtliche þou storiþ.

mid heore wazen and mid

heore speren?

murðren Childriches heren. 915

Al duden þa cheorles?

Al dude þe cheorles?

swa Cador heom tæhte.

ase Cador þam tahte.

To þan scipen wenden?

To þan sipes wend?

wiðer-fulle cheorles.

wiþerfolle cheorles.

in æuer ælche scipe?

920 in euereche sipe?

oder half hundred.

oper half hundred.

And Cador þe kene bæh?

And Cador þe kene beh?

in toward ane wude hæh.

and toward one wode teh.

fif mile from þan stude?

fif mile frā þan stude?

þær þæ stoden þa scipen.

925 þær þe sipes stode.

and hudde hine on wille?

and hudde him an wile?

wūder ane stille.

wonderliche stille.

Childric com sōe?

And Cheldrich com sone?

ouer wald liðen.

ouer dounes wende.

walde to þan scipen fleon? 930

wolde to þan sipes fleon?

and fusen of lōden.

and stelen vt of londe.

Sone swa Cador isæh?

Sone so Cador þis iseh?

þat wes þe kene eorl.

þat was þe eorl kene.

þat Childric wes an eorðen?

þat Childrich was bi-twixe?

hitweonen hī and þā cheorlen. 935

him and þe cheorles.

þa clupede Cador?

þo saide Cador?

HE EXHORTS HIS MEN TO THE ONSET. 151

ludere stefne.

Wær beo 3e cnihtes :

ohte men & wihte.

Ipenched what Ardur :

þe is ure aþele king.

at Baðen us bi-sohte :

ær we wenden from hirede.

Leou war fuseð Childric :

& fleð wule of londe.

and þencheð to Alemaine :

þer beoð his ældren.

and wule bi-ȝiten ferde :

and æft cumen hidere.

and wule faren hider in :

and þencheð awrækð Colgrim.

and Baldulf his broðer.

þæ bi Baðen resteð.

Ah no abide he næuere þære

dæȝen :

ne scal he no ȝif we mazen.

Æfne þere spæche :

þa spac þe eorl riche.

and on uest he gon rið :

þe reh wes on moden.

halden ut of wude scaȝe :

scalkes swiðe kene.

and after Cheldriche :

þan strongen & þan richen.

Cheldriches cnihtes :

bi-sehȝen heom baften.

isehȝen ouer wolden :

winden heore-mærken.

winnien ouer ueldes :

fif þusð sceldes.

þa iwærð Childric :

loudere stemne.

Ware beo 3e cnihtes :

ohte men and wihte.

940 Ipencheð wat Arthur :

þat his cure alre louerd.

at Baþe vs bi-sohte.

are we fram him wende.

Lo war wendeþ Childrich :

945 and fare wole of londe.

and þencheþ to Alemaine :

ware wonieþ hia eldre.

and wole a-winne ferde :

and eft þis lond seche.

950 for to a-wreke Colgrim.

and Baldolf his broþer.

Ac ne abide we neuere

þanc day :

955 ne sal he no ȝef ich may.

Efne þan speche :

þat spac þe eorl riche

960 hii leopen vt of wode :

ase hit lyons were.

and after Cheldrich :

þan kene and þan riche.

Cheldreches cnihtes :

965 isehȝe bi-hinde.

hearne ouer feldes :

fif þousend scealdes.

970 þar iwarþ Cheldrich :

chærful an heorten.
 and þas word sæide ?
 þe riche kaisere.
 Þis is Arður þe king ?
 þe alle us wule aquellen.
 fleo we nu bliue ?
 & in to scipen fusen.
 and liþen forð mid watere ?

ne recchen we nauere wudere.
 Ða Childric þe kaisere ?
 þas worde hæuede isæid.
 þa gon he to fleðne ?
 feondliche swiþe.
 & Cador þe kene ?
 com him after sone.
 Childric and his cnihtes ?
 to scipe comen forð rihtes.
 heo wenden þa scipen stronge ?
 to sculuen from þan londe.
 Þæ cheorles mid heore bot-
 ten ?

weoren þer wið innen.
 þa botten heo up heouen ?
 & adun riht slozen.
 þer wes sone islažen ?
 moni cniht mid heor wahz-
 en.

wið heore pic-forcken ?
 heo ualden heom to grundæ.
 Cador & his cnihtes ?
 slozen heð baften.
 Ða isah Childric ?
 7 heð ilomp liþerlic.
 þa al his folc mucle ?

sorþfolle in heorte.
 and þes word saide ?
 þe riche cayser.
 Þis his Arthur þe king ?
 7 þat al vs wole a-cwelle.
 fleo we nou swiþe ?
 and in to si[p]e wende.
 and wende forþ mid wed-
 ere ?

ne reche we neuere wodere.
 7 Ðo Childrich þe cayser ?
 þis word hadde isaid þare.
 þo gonne hii to fleonde ?
 feondeliche swiþe.
 and Cador þe kene ?
 7 com 3am after sone.
 Childrich and his cnihtes ?
 to sipe come forþ rihtes.
 hii wende þe sipes stronge ?
 seue fram þan londe.
 7 Þe cheorles mid hire bat-
 tes ?

weren þar wiþ ine.
 þe battes hii vp houen ?
 and a-dun rihttes slowen.
 þar was sone islaže ?
 7 mani cniht mid hire wa-
 wes.

mid hire pic-forcken ?
 feolde heom to grūde.
 Cador and his cnihtes.
 slowen heom bi-hinde.
 7 Ðo iseh Cheldrich.
 7 þat him bi-fulle luperlich.

feol to þan grūde.

nu i-seh he þer bilalues :

ænne swiþe mare hul.

1000

þat water tið þer under :

he fleop to one hulle :

þu Teine is ihatā.

þat Teyne his i-hote.

þa hulle ihaten Teinnewic :

to þan hul of Teyniswich :

þider-ward flæh Childric.

swiþe fleoh Cheldrich.

swa swiþe swa he mihte :

1010

so swiþe so he mihte :

mid feouwer & twenti cnihten.

mid four and twenti cnihten.

þa iseh Cador :

þat iseh Cador :

hu hit þa uerde þer.

ou hit þo ferde þar.

þat þe kaisere flæh :

& touwarde þæ hulle tæh.

1020

and Cador him after :

he him went after :

swa swiþe swa he mahte.

so swiþe so he mihte.

and him to tuhte :

and him of-tok sone :

& hine of-toc sone.

in lutele tyme.

þasaide Cador :

þo saide Cador þe eorl :

þe eorl swiþe kene.

1030

þat cnih was swiþe kene.

Abid abid Childic :

Abid abid Cheldrich :

ich wulle þe ȝefen Teinewic.

ich wole ȝeue þe Teynes-
wich.

Cador his sweord an-hof :

Cador his sweord a-hof :

and he Childric of-sloh.

1040

and he Cheldrich of-sloh.

Monie þe þer fluzen :

Many þo þar flozen :

to þan watere heo tuhȝen.

and to þan watere toȝen.

inne Teine þan watere :

and þar hi a-dreinte :

þer heo for-wurðen.

for Cador his heizē.

al Cador awælde :

1050

al Ca[dor] a-fulde :

þat he quic funde.

þat he cwik funde.

and summe heo crupen ito

þan wude :

and alle he heō þer for-dude.

þa Cador heom haueden alle

þo Cador þat siht hadde

ouer cumen :

ouercome :

and æc al þat lond inumen. ~~1028~~ and þat lond to him i-
nome.

he sette git swiþe god?

he sette grip swiþe god?

þat þer after longe stod.

þat þar after longe stod.

þeh ælc mon beere an honde?

þeh ech man bere an

honde?

beþes of golde.

beþes of golde.

ne durste nauere gume nan? ~~1030~~ ne dorste no gome?

oþerne ufele igten.

oþ[er] vuele igrete.

SELECTIONS

FROM

THE ANCREN RIWLE.

DIVISION OF THE TREATISE INTOEIGHT PARTS.

Nu mine leoue sustren, þeos boc ich to dele on eihte distinctionns, þet 3e clepieð dolen, & euerich dole wiðute moncglunge spekeð al bi himsulf of sunderliche þingces & tanh euch on valleð riht efter oþer & is þe latere euer iteied to ðe vorme.

Þe vorme dole spekeð al of ower seruise.

Þe oþer is, hu 3e schulen purh ower viþ wittes witen ower heorte þet ordre, & religiun, & soule lif is inne. I þisse distinction beoð fif cheapitres also viþ stucchenes efter þe viþ wittes, þet witeð þe heorte also wakemen hwarse heo beoð treowe, & speked of euerich wit sunderliche areawe.

Þe þridde dole is of ones kunnes fuweles þet Dauid iþe sauter efneð himsulf to, also he were ancre? & hu þeo kunde of þeo ilke fuweles beoð ancren iliche.

Þe veorðe dole is of fleschliche vondunges & of gostliche boðe & kunfort azeines ham, & of hore saluen.

Þe fifte dole is of schrif.

Þe sixte dole is of penitence.

Þe seouenðe dole is of schir heorte, hwi me ouh, & hwi me schal Ihu Crist luuen? & hwat binimeð us his luue, & let us to luuen him.

Þe ehtuðe dole is al of þe uttre riwle? erest of mete & of drunc & of oðer þingces þet falleð ðer abuten; þer efter of þeo þingces þet 3e muwen underuon? & hwat þingces 3e

156 FALSE AND TRUE ANCHORESSES.

muwen witen & habben ; þerefter, of ower cloðes & of swuche þinges ase ðer abuten ualleð : ðer efter of ower doddunge, & of ower werkes, & of ower blod letunge : ower meidenes riwle a last hu ȝe ham schullen luueliche leren.

FALSE AND TRUE ANCHORESSES.

Two cunne ancren beoð þet ure Louerd spekeð of, & seið in þe gospels : of false, & of treowe. “Vulpes foveas habent, & volucres celi nidos :” þet is, “voxes habbeð hore holes, & briddes of heouene hore nestes.” Þe uoxes, þet beoð þe valse ancren, ase vox is best falsest, þeos habbeð he seið ure Louerd, hore holes inward ter eorðe, mid eorðliche unþeauwes, & draweð al into hore holes, þet heo muwen arepen & arechen. Þus beoð þe gederinde ancren of god, iðe gospels to uoxes iefned. Þe uox is ec a wrecche urech best, & fret swuðe wel mid alle : & te valse ancre drauhð into hire hole & fret, ase þe uox deð, boðe ges & henhen, ant habbeð after þe uoxe a simple semblaunt sume cherre, & beoð þauh ful of gile, & makieð ham oðre þen ha beoð, ase uox deð : is ipocrite & weneð forte gilen God, ase heo bidweolieð simple men, & gileð mest ham suluen. Gelstreð, ase þe uox deð, & ȝelpeð of hore god, hwar se heo durren & muwen : & chesteð of idel, & so swuðe worldlich iwurðeð, þet, anont hore nome, ha stinkeð, ase þe uox deð þer he geð forð : vor ȝif heo doð vuele me seið bi ham wurse.

Þeos eoden into ancre huse ase dude Saul into hole : nout ase Dauid þe gode. . Boðe þauh heo wenden into hole, Saul & Dauid, ase hit telleð ine, Regum. Auh Dauid wende [in him for to clensen : ach Saul wende] þider in vorte don his fulðe þerinne, ase deð, among moni ~~mon~~, sum uniseli ancre, went into hole of ancre huse vorte bifulen þene stude, & don derneluker þerinne fles-

liche fulþen, þen heo muhte gif heo were amidde þe worlde. Uor hwo haueð more eise te don hire cwead-schipes þen haueð þe ualse ancre? Þus wende Saul into hole uort te bidon þene stude? auh Daud wende þider in one uor to huden him urom Saul þet him hatede, & souhte uorte slenne? & so deð þe gode ancre. Saul, þet is þe ueond, hateð & hunteð efter hire? & heo deð hire into hire hole, uorte huden hire vrom his kene clokas. Heo hut hire in hire hole, boðe vrom worldliche men & worldliche sunnen? & forði heo is gostliche Daud? þet is, strong to ȝein þe ueond, and hire lire lufsum to ure Louerdes eien. Vor al so muchel seið þis word Daud, on Ebreuwische leodene, as strong toȝein þe ueond. Þe ualse ancre is Saul, efter þet his name seið? Saul, abutens, siue abusio. Vor Saul, on Ebreuwisch, is misnotinge an Englisch? ant te valse ancre mis-noteð ancre nome. Vor heo witeð unwurðliche ancre nome? & al þet heo euer wurcheð. Auh þe gode ancre is Iudit, as we er seiden, þet is bitund, ase heo was? & also ase heo dude, vesteð and wakieð, swinkeð & wereð here. Heo is of þe briddes þet ure Louerd spekeð of, efter þe uoxes? þe mid hore lustes ne holieð nout aduneward, ase doð þe uoxes, þet beoð false ancen? auh habbeð up an heih, ase briddes of heouene, iset hore nest, þet is hore reste. Treowe ancen beoð briddes bitocnd? vor heo leaueð þe eorðe, þet is, þe luue of alle eorðliche þinges, & þuruh ȝirnunge of heorte to heouenliche þinges, vleoð upward, touward heouene. Ant tauh heo vleon heie, mid heih lif & holi, heo holdeð þauh þet heaued lowe þuruh milde edmodnesse, ase brid vleoinde buhð þet heaued lowe, ant leteð al nouht wurð þet heo wel doð, & wel wurcheð? & siggeð ase ure Louerd lerede alle his, "Cum omnia bene feceritis, dicite quod servi inutiles estis." "Hwon ȝe habbeð al wel idon," he seið, ure Louerd, "siggeð þ ȝe beoð unnute prellas." Fleoð heie.

& holdeþ þauh þet heaued euer lowe. Þe hwingen þet bereþ ham upward, þet beoþ gode þeauwes þet heo moten sturien into gode werkes, ase brid hwon hit wule vleon stureþ his hwingen. Auh þe treowe ancren þet we efneþ to briddes? nout we þauh? auh deþ God. Heo spredeþ hore hwingen, ant makieþ a creoz of ham suluen, ase brid deþ hwon hit flihþ, þet is, ine þouhte of heorte, & ine bitterness of flesche, bereþ Godes rode. Þeo briddes fleoþ wel þet habbeþ lutel flesch, ase þe pellican haueþ, & monie uederen. Þe steorc uor his muchele flesche makeþ a semblaunt uorte vleon, & beateþ þe hwingen? auh þet fette drauhþ euer to þer eorþe. Al riht so, fleschlich ancre þet luueþ flesches lustes & foluweþ hire eise, þe heuiness of hire flesche & flesches unþeawes binimeþ hire hire vluht? & tauh heo makie semblaunt, and muchel noise mid te hwingen, þet is, leten of ase þauh heo fluwe & were an holi ancre. Hwo se ȝeorne bihalt, he lauhweþ hire to bisemare? for hire uette euer, ase deþ þe strorkes, þet beoþ hire lustes, draweþ hire to þer eorþe. Þeos ne beoþ nout iliche þe pellican þe leane, ne ne vleoþ nout an heih? auh beoþ eorþ briddes, & nesteþ o þer eorþe. Auh God cleopeþ þe gode ancren briddes of heouene, ase ich er seide: "Vulpes foveas habent, & volucres celi nidos." Voxes habbeþ hore holes, & briddes of heouene hore nestes. Treowe ancren beoþ ariht briddes of heouene þet fleoþ an heih, ant sitteþ singinde murie oþe grene bowes? þet is, þencheþ uppand, of þe blisse of heouene, þet neuer ne valeweþ, auh is euer grene, & sitteþ o pisse grene, singinde swuþe murie? þet is, resteþ ham inne swuche þouhte, & habbeþ muruhþe of heorte, ase þeo þet singeþ. Brid þauh, oþer hwule, vorte sechen his mete uor þe vlesches neode, lihteþ adun to þer eorþe? auh þeo hwule þet hit sit o þer eorþe, nis hit neuer siker, auh biwent him ofte, & bilokeþ him euer ȝeorneliche al abuten. Alriht so, þe gode ancre, ne vleo heo neuer so heie, heo

mot lihten oðer hwules adun to ðer eorðe of hire bodie, eten, drinken, slepen, wurchen, speken, iheren of ðet neodeð to, of eorðliche þinges. Auh ðeonne, as ðe brid deð, heo mot wel biseon hire, & biholden hire on ilchere half, ðet heo nouhwar ne misnime, leste heo beo ikeiht þuruh summe of ðe deofles gronen, oðer ihurt summes weis, ðe hwule ꝥ heo sit so lowe. Þeos briddes habbeð nestes, he seið, ure Louerd, "*Volucres celi habent nidos.*" Nest is herd, of prikinde þornes wiðuten, & wiðinnen nesche & softe : & so schal ancre wiðuten þolien herd in hire vlesche, & prikinde pinen. So wisliche heo schal þauh swenchen ðet flesch, ðet heo muwe sigen, mid te psalmwuruhte, "*Fortitudinem meam ad te custodiam?*" ðet is, ichulle witen mine strence, Louerd, to pine bihore? & forði beoð flesches pinen efter euerich ones efne. ðet nest schal beon herd wiðuten & softe wiðinnen, & te heorte swete. Þeo ðet beoð of bittere, oðer of herde heorte, & nesche to hore vlesche, heo makieð frommard hore nest—softe wiðuten, & þorni wiðinnen. Þis beoð ðe weamode & te estfule ancren, bittre wiðinnen, ase ðet swete schulde beon, & estfule wiðuten, ase ðet herde schulde beon. Þeos ine swuche neste muwen habben herde reste hwon heo ham wel biðencheð. Vor to leate heo schulen bringen vorð briddes of swuche neste? ðet beoð gode werkes, vorte vleon touward heouene. Iob cleopeð þer ancre hus nest? & seið ase þauh he were ancre. "*In nidulo meo moriar?*" ðet is, ichulle deien imine neste, & beon as dead þerinne? vor ðet is ancre rihte? & wunien uort heo deie þerinne, ðet is nullich neuer slakien, ðe hwule ðet mi soule is imine buke, to drien herd wiðuten, al so ase nest is, & softe beon wiðinnen.

Of dumbe bestes & of dumbe fueles leorneð wisdom & lore. Þe earn deð in his neste enne deorewurðe ȝimston ðet hette achate. Vor non attri þinc ne mei þene ston neihen, ne þeo hwule ðet he is in his neste hermen his

briddes. Þes deorewurðe ston, þet is Iesu Crist, ase ston treowe & ful of alle mihten, ouer alle ȝimstones. He is þe achate þet atter of sunne ne neihede neuere. Do hine iðine neste, þet is, iðine heorte. Þenc hwuch pinen he polede on his flesche wiðuten, & hu swete he was iheorted, & hu softe wiðinnen? & so þu schalt driue ut euerich atter of pine heorte, & bitternesse of pine bodie. Vor ine swuch pouhte, ne beo hit neuer so bitter pine þet þu polest uor þe luue of him þet dreih more uor þe, hit schal punche þe swete. Þes ston, ase ich er seide, avleieð attri þinges. Habbe þu þesne ston wiðine pine heorte, þet is Godes nest, ne þer tu nout dreden þe attrie neddre of helle. Pine briddes, þ̅ beoð pine gode werkes, beoð al sker of his atter.

OF LOVE—A PURE HEART ESSSENTIAL TO LOVE
—A PARABLE OF THE LOVE OF CHRIST—THE
CROSS OF CHRIST OUR SHIELD.

Seint Powel witneð þet alle uttre herdschipes, & alle vlesshes pinunge, & alle licomes swinkes, al is ase nout aȝean luue, þet schireð & brihteð þe heorte. "Exercitatio corporis ad modicum ualet: pietas autem ualet ad omnia:" þet is, "Licomliche bisischipe is to lutel wurð: auh swote & schir heorte is god to alle þinges." "Si tradidero corpus meum ita ut ardeam: si lingwis hominum loquar et angelorum: et si distribuero omnes facultates meas in cibos pauperum, caritatem autem non habeam, nichil mihi prodest." "Þauh ich kuðe," he seið, "alle monne ledene & englene: and þauh ich dude o mine bodie alle þe pinen, and alle þe passiuns þet bodi muhte polien: and þauh ich ȝefde poure men al þet ich hefde: but ȝif ich hefde luue þer mide to God & to alle men, in him & for him, al were aspilled:" vor, ase þe holi abbod Moises seide, "Al þet wo & al þet herschipe þet we polietð

of flesche, & al þe god þet we euer doð, alle swuche pinges ne beoð buten ase lomen uorte tilien mide þe heorte. Gif eaz ne kurue, ne þe spade ne dulue, ne þe suluh ne erede, hwo kepte ham uorte holden?" Al so ase no mon ne luueð lomen uor ham suluen, auh deð for þe pinges þet me wurchet mid ham, riht al so, no vlesshes derf nis forte luuien bute uorði þet God þe raðer loke þideward mid his grace, and makie þe heorte schir & of brihte sihðe: þet non ne mei habben mid monglunge of unðeauwes, ne mid eorðlich luue of worldliche pinges: uor þis mong woreð so þe eien of þe heorte þet heo ne mei iknowen God, ne gledien of his sihðe. "Schir heorte," ase Seint Bernard seið, "makeð two pinges: þet tu, al þet þu dest, do hit oðer uor luue one of God, oðer uor oðres god, & for his biheue." Haue, in al þet tu dest, on of þeos two ententes, oðer bo togederes: uor þe latere ualleð into þe uorme. Haue euer schir heorte þus, & do al þet tu wilt. Haue wori heorte & al þe sit vuele. "Omnia munda mundis, coinquinatis uero nichil est mundum." Apostolus. St. Augustinus: "Habe caritatem et fac quicquid uis: uoluntate, uidelicet, rationis." Vorði, mine leoue sustren, ouer alle þing beoð bisie uorte habben schir heorte. Hwat is schir heorte? Ich hit habbe iseid er: þet is, þet 3e no þing ne wilnen, ne ne luuien bute God one, and þeo ilke pinges, uor God, þet helpeð ou touward him. Uor God, ich sigge, luuien ham, & nout for ham suluen—ase mete, & cloð, and mon oðer wummon þet 3e beoð of igoded. Uor, ase Seint Austin seið, & spekeð þus to ure Louerd, "Minus te amat qui preter te aliquid amat quod non propter te amat:" þet is, "Louerd, lesse heo luuiet þe þet luuiet out bute þe, bute 3if heo luuien hit for þe." Schirnesse of heorte is Godes luue one. I þissen is al þe strençðe of alle religiuns, and þe ende of alle ordres. "Plenitudo legis est dilectio." "Luue fulleð þe lawe," he seið, Seinte Powel. "Quicquid

162 WHAT GOD HAS DONE TO GAIN OUR LOVE.

precipitur in sola caritate solidatur." "Alle Godes hesten," ase Seint Gregorie seið, "beoð ine luue iroted." Luue one schal beon ileid ine Seinte Miheles weie. Ðeo þet mest luuieð, þeo schullen beon mest iblisced: nout þeo þet ledeð herdest lif: uor luue ouerweið hit. Luue is heouene stiward, uor hire muchele ureoschipe, uor heo ne ethalt no þing, auh heo ʒiueð al þet heo haueð, & ec hire suluen: elles Goð ne kepte nout of al þat hire were.

God haueð of-gon ure luue on alle kunne wisen. He haueð muchel idon us, & more bihoten. Muchel ʒeoue of-draweð luue: me muchel ʒef he us. Al þene world he ʒef us in Adam ure Ueder: and al þet is iðe worlde he werp under ure uet—bestes & fueles, ear we weren uorgulte. "Omnia subiecisti sub pedibus ejus, oues et boues uniuersas, insuper et pecora campi, volucres celi et pisces maris," &c. And ʒet al þet is, ase is þeruppe iseid, serueð þe gode, to þe soule biheue: ʒete þe vuele serueð eorð, seea, and sunne [viz. sol]. Get he dude more: he ʒef us nout one of his, auh dude al him suluen. So heih ʒeoue nes neuer ʒiuen to so louwe wrecches. Apostolus: "Christus dilexit ecclesiam et dedit semetipsum pro ea." Seinte Powel seið, "Crist luuede so his leofmon þet he ʒef for hire þe pris of him suluen." Nimeð god ʒeme, mine leoue sustren, uor hwi we ouh him to luuien. Erest, ase a mon þet woweð—ase a king þet luuede one lefdi of feorrene londe, and sende hire his sondesmen biforen, þet weren þe patriarkes & þe prophetes of þe Olde Testament, mid lettres isealed. A last he com him suluen, and brouhte þet gospel ase lettres iopened, and wrot mid his owune blode saluz to his leofmon, of luue gretunge uorte wown hire mide, & forte welden hire luue. Herto ualleð a tale, and on iwrien uorbisne.

A lefdi was þet was mid hire uoan biset al abuten, and hire lond al destrued, & heo al poure, wiðinnen one

eorðene castle. On mihti kinges luue was þauh biturad upon hire, so vnmete swuðe þet he uor wouhleccunge sende hire his sonden, on efter oðer, and ofte somed monie? & sende hire beaubelet boðe ueole & feire, and sukurs of liuenes, & help of his heie hird to holden hire castel. Heo underueng al ase on unrecheleas þing þet was so herd iheorted þet hire luue ne mihte he neuer beon þe neorre. Hwat wult tu more? He com himself a last, and scheawede hire his feire neb, ase þe þet was of alle men ueirest to biholden, and spec swuðe sweteliche & so murie wordes þet heo muhten þe deade arearen urom deaðe to liue. And wrouhte ueole wundres, and dude æole meistries biuoren hire eihsihðe? & scheawede hire his mihten? tolde hire of his kinedome? and bead for to makien hire cwene of al þet he ouhte. Al þis ne help nout. Nes þis wunderlich hoker? Vor heo nes neuer wurðe uorte beon his schelchine. Auh so, þuruh his debonerté, luue hefde ouerkumen hine þet he seide on ende, "Dame, þu ert iweorred, & pine uon beoð so stronge þet tu ne meiht nonesweis, wiðuten sukurs of me, etfleon hore honden, þet heo ne don þe to scheomefule deað. Ich chulle uor þe luue of þe nimen þis fiht upon me, and aredden þe of ham þet schecheð pine deað. Ich wot þauh for soðe þet ich schal bitweonen ham underuongen deaðes wunde? and ich hit wulle heorteliche uorto of-gon pine heorte. Nu, þeonne, biseche ich þe, uor þe luue þet ich kuðe þe, þet tu luuie me, hure & hure, efter þen ilke dead deaðe, hwon þu noldes liues." Þes king dude al þus: aredde hire of alle hire uon, and was himself to wundre ituked, and isleien on ende. Þuruh miracle, þauh, he aros from deaðe to liue. Nere þeos ilke lefdi of vuele kunnes kunde, gif heo ouer alle þing ne luue him her efter?

Þes king is Iesu Crist, Godes sune, þet al o þisse wise wowude ure soule, þet þe deoflen heueden biset. And he,

ase noble woware efter monie messagers, & feole god deden, com uorto preouen his luue, and scheawede puruh knihtschipe þet he was luue-wurde: ase weren sumewhule knihtes iwuned for to donne. He dude him ine turnement, & hefde uor his leofmonnes luue, his schelde ine uihte, ase kene kniht, on eueriche half i-purled. Þis scheld þet wreih his Godhed was his leoue licome þet was ispred o rode, brod ase scheld buuen in his i-streihrt earmes, and neruh bineoðen, ase þe on uot, efter þet me weneð, sete upon þe oðer uote. Þet þis scheld naueð none siden is forto bitocnen þet his deciples, þet schulden stonden bi him, and i-beon his siden, vluwen alle urom him & bilefden him ase ureomede: as þe gospel seið, "Relicto eo, omnes fugerunt." Þis scheld is i-ziuen us aȝean alle temptaciuns, ase Jeremie witneð: "Dabis scutum cordis, laborem tuum," & Psalmista, "Scuto bone uoluntatis tue coronasti nos." Þis scheld ne schilt us nout one urom alle vueles: auh deð ȝet more: hit kruneð us in heouene. "Scuto bone uoluntatis tue," Louerd, he seið, David, mid þe scheld of þine gode wille. Vor, willes he þolede al þet he þolede. Ysaia. "Oblatus est quia uoluit," Me, Louerd, þu seist, hwarto? Ne muhte he mid lesse gref habben ared us? Ge siker, ful lihtliche: auh he nolde. Hwareuore? Vorte binimen us euerich bitellunge aȝean him of ure luue, þet he so deore bouhte. Me buð lihtliche a þing þet me luueð lutel. He bouhte us mid his heorte blode: deorre pris nes neuer, uorte of-drawn of us ure luue touward him þet kostnede him so deorre. Ine schelde beoð þreo þinges, þet treo, and þet leðer, & þe peintunge. Al so was iðisse schelde—þet treo of þe rode, & þet leðer of Godes licome, and þe peintunge of þe reade blode þet heowede hire so ueire. Eft, þe þridde reisun. Efter kene knihtes deaðe me hongeð heie ine chirche his scheld on his munegunge. Al so is þis scheld, þet is, þet crucifix iset ine chirche, ine swuche

AN INJUNCTION NOT TO KEEP CATTLE. 165

stude þet me hit sonest iseo, vorto þenchen þerbi o Jesu Cristes knihtschipe þet he dude o rode. His leofmon biholde þeron hu he bouhte hire luue and lette þurlen his scheld? þet is, lette openen his side uorte scheawen hire his heorte, and forto scheawen hire openliche hwu inwardliche he luuede hire, and forto of-drawn hire heorte.

AN INJUNCTION NOT TO KEEP CATTLE—TRAFFIC FORBIDDEN—CLOTHING AND DISCIPLINE—CAUTION AGAINST FINERY IN DRESS, AND IDLENESS—EPISTOLARY CORRESPONDENCE—BLOOD-LETTING.

Ge, mine leoue sustren, ne shulen hebben no best, bute kat one. Ancre þet haueð eihte þuncheð bet husewif, ase Marthe was, þen ancre? ne none wise ne mei heo beon Marie, mid griðfulnesse of heorte. Vor þeonne mot heo þenchen of þe kues foddre, and of heorde-monne huire, oluhnen þene heiward, warien hwon me punt hire, & ʒelden, þauh, þe hermes. Wat Crist, þis is lodlich þing hwon me makeð mone in tune of ancre eihte. Þauh, ʒif eni mot nede hebben ku, loke þet heo none monne ne eilie, ne ne hermie? ne þet hire þouht ne beo nout þeron i-uestned. Ancre ne ouh nout to hebben no þing þet drawe utward hire heorte. None cheffare ne driue ʒe. Ancre þet is cheapild, heo cheapeð hire soule þe chepmon of helle. Ne wite ʒe nout in oure huse of oðer monnes þinges, ne eihte, ne cloðes? ne nout ne underuo ʒe þe chirche uestimenz, ne þene caliz, bute ʒif strence hit makie, oðer muchel eie? vor of swuche witunge is i-kumen muchel vuel ofesiðen. Wiðinnen ower woanes ne lete ʒe nenne mon slepen. Gif muchel neode mid alle makeð breken ower hus, þe hwule þet hit euer is i-broken, loke þet ʒe hebben þerinne mid ou one wummon of clene liue deies & nihtes.

Uorði þet no mon ne i-sihð ou, ne 3e i-seoð nenne mon, wel mei don of ower cloðes, beon heo hwite, beon heo blake? bute þet heo beon unorne & warme, & wel i-wrouhte—uelles wel i-tauwed? & habbeð ase monie ase ou to-neodeð, to bedde and eke to rugge.

Nexst fleshe ne schal mon werien no linene cloð, bute 3if hit beo of herde and of greate heorden. Stamin habbe hwose wule? and hwose wule mei beon buten. Ge schulen liggen in on heater, and i-gurd. Ne bere 3e non iren, ne here, ne irspiles felles? ne ne beate ou þer mide, ne mid schurge i-leðered ne i-leaded? ne mid holie, ne mid breres ne ne biblodge hire sulf wiðuten schriftes leaue? ne ne nime, et enes, to ueole disciplines. Ower schone beon greate and warme. Ine sumer 3e habbeð leaue uorto gon and sitten baruot? and hosen wiðuten uaumpez? and ligge ine ham hwose likeð. Sum wummon inouhreaðe wereð þe brech of heare ful wel i-knotted, and þe strap-les adun to hire uet, i-laced ful ueste. Gif 3e muwen beon wimpel-leas, beoð bi warme keppen and þeruppon blake ueiles. Hwose wule beon i-seien, þauh heo atiffe hire nis nout muchel wunder? auh to Godes eien heo is lufsumere, þet is, uor þe luue of him, untiffed wiðuten. Ring, ne broche nabbe 3e? ne gurdel i-menbred, ne glouen, ne no swuch þing þet ou ne deið forto habben.

Euer me is leouere so 3e don gretture werkes. Ne makie none purses, uorte ureonden ou mide? ne blodbendes of seolke? auh schepieð, and seouweð, and amendeð chirche cloðes, and poure monne cloðes. No þing ne schule 3e 3iuen wiðuten schriftes leaue. Helpeð mid ower owune swinke, so uorð so 3e muwen, to schruden ou suluen and þeo þet ou serueð, ase Seint Jerome lereð. Ne beo 3e neuer idel? uor anonrihtes þe ueond beot hire his werc þet ine Godes werke ne wurcheð? and he tuteleð anonrihtes touward hire. Uor, þeo hwule þet he isihð hire bisi, þencheð þus: vor nout ich schulde nu kume:

neih hire? ne mei heo nout i-hwulen uorto hercnen mine lore. Of idelnesse awakeneð muchel flessches fondunge. "Iniquitas Sodome saturitas panis et ocium:" þet is, al Sodomes cweadschipe com of idelnesse & of ful wombe. Iren þet lið stille gedereð sone rust? and water þet ne stureð nout readliche stinkeð. Ancre ne schal nout forwurðen scolmeistre, ne turnen hire ancre hus to childrene scole. Hire meiden mei, þauh, techen sum lutel meiden, þet were dute of forto leornen among gromes? auh ancre ne ouh forto ȝemen bute God one.

Ge ne schulen senden lettres, ne underuon lettres, ne writen buten leaue. Ge schulen beon i-dodded four siðen iðe ȝere, uorto lihten ower heaued? and ase ofte i-leten blod? and oftere ȝif neod is? and hwoso mei beon þer wiðuten, ich hit mei wel i-ðolien. Hwon ȝe beoð i-leten blod, ȝe ne schulen don no þing, þeo þreo dawes, þet ou greue? auh talkeð mid ouer meidenes and mid þeausfulen talen schurteð ou to-gederes. Ge muwen don so ofte hwon ou puncheð heuie, oðer beoð uor sume worldliche þinge sorie oðer seke. So wisliche witeð ou in our blod-letunge? and holdeð ou ine swuche reste þet ȝe longe þerefter muwen ine Godes seruise þe monluker swinken? and also hwon ȝe i-ueleð eni secnesse? vor muchel sot-schipe hit is uorto uorleosen, uor one deie, tene oðer tweolue. Wascheð ou hwarse ȝe habbeð neode, ase ofte ase ȝe wulleð.

THE AUTHOR'S CONCLUDING BENEDICTION AND PRAYER.

O þisse boc redeð eueriche deie hwon ȝe beoð eise—eueriche deie lesse oðer more. Uor ich hopie þet hit schal beon ou, ȝif se ȝe redeð ofte, swuðe biheue þuruh Godes grace? and elles ich heuede vuele bitowen muchel of

mine hwule. God hit wot, me were leouere uorto don me touward Rome þen uorto biginnen hit eft forto donne. And 3if 3e iuindeð þet 3e doð al so ase 3e redeð, þonkeð God 3eorne? and 3if 3e ne doð nout, biddeð Godes ore, and beoð umbe þer abuten þet 3e hit bet hol holden, efter ower mihte. Veder and Sune and Holi Gost, and on Al-mihti God, he wite ou in his warde! He gledie ou, and froure ou, mine leoue sustren! and, for al þet 3e uor him drieð and suffreð, he ne 3iue ou neuer lesse huire þen al-togedere him suluen! He beo euer i-heied from worlde to worlde, euer on ecchenesse! Amen.

Ase ofte ase 3e readeð out o pisse boc, greteð þe lefdi mid one Aue Marie, uor him þet maked þeos riwle, and for him þet hire wrot and swonc her abuten. Inouh með-ful ich am, þet bidde so lutel.

SELECTIONS

FROM

THE ORMULUM.

THE AUTHOR'S DEDICATION OF THE WORK TO
HIS BROTHER.

Nu, broþerr Wallterr, broþerr min
Aftterr þe flæshess kinde ;
ꝯ broþerr min i Crisstenndom
Þurrr fulluhht ꝯ þurrr trowwþe ;
ꝯ broþerr min i Godess hus, 5
æt o þe þride wise,
Þurrr þatt witt hafenn takenn þa
An reꝯhellhoc to follꝯhenn,
Unnderr kanunnkess had ꝯ lif,
Swa summ Sannt Awwstin sette ; 10
Icc hafe don swa summ þu badd,
ꝯ forþedd te þin wille,
Icc hafe wennd inntill Enngliſsh
Goddspelless hallꝯhe lare
Aftterr þatt little witt tatt me 15
Min Drihhtin hafeþþ lenedd.
Þu þohhtesst tatt itt mihhte wel
Till mikell frame turnenn,
ꝯiff Enngliſsh follk, forr lufe off Crist,
It wolde ærne lernenn, 20
ꝯ follꝯhenn itt, ꝯ fillenn itt
Wipp þohht, wipp word, wipp dede.
ꝯ forrþi ærrndesst tu þatt icc
Þiss werre þe sholde wirrkenn ;
ꝯ icc itt hafe forþedd te, 25

Acc all þurh Cristess hellpe ;
 7 unnc birrþ baþe þannkenn Crist
 Þatt itt iss brohht till ende.
 Icc hafe sammnedd o þiss boc
 Þa Goddspelless neh alle, 30
 Þatt sinudenn o þe messebox.
 Inn all þe 3er att messe.
 7 a33 afterr þe Goddspell stannt
 Þatt tatt te Goddspell menepþ,
 Þatt mann birrþ spellenn to þe folle 35
 Off þe33re sawle nede ;
 7 3et tær tekenn mare inoh
 Þu shallt tæronne findenn,
 Off þatt tatt Cristess hall3he þed
 Birrþ trowwenn wel 7 foll3henn. 40
 Icc hafe sett her o þiss boc
 Amang Goddspelless wordess,
 All þurh me sellfenn, mani3 word
 Þe ríme swa to fillenn ;
 Acc þu shallt findenn þatt min word, 45
 E33whær þær itt iss ekedd,
 Ma33 hellpenn þa þatt redenn itt
 To sen 7 tunnderrstanndenn
 All þess te better hu þe33m birrþ
 Þe Goddspell unnderrstanndenn ; 50
 7 forrþi trowwe icc þatt te birrþ
 Wel þolenn mine wordess,
 E33whær þær þu shallt findenn hemm
 Amang Goddspelless wordess.
 For whase mot to læwedd folle 55
 Larspell off Goddspell tellenn,
 He mot wel ekenn mani3 word
 Amang Goddspelless wordess.
 7 icc ne mihhte nohht min ferrs
 A33 wiþþ Goddspelless wordess 60

THE DEDICATION.

171

Wel fillenn all, ɣ all forrpi	
Sholde icc wel offte nede	
Amang Goddspelless wordess don	
Min word, min ferrs to fillenn.	
ɣ te bitæche icc off piss boc,	65
Heh wikenn alls itt semepp,	
All to þurhsekenn ille an ferrs,	
ɣ to þurhlokenn offte	
Þatt upponn all piss boc ne be	
Nan word ɣæn Cristess lare,	70
Nan word tatt swipe wel ne be	
To trowwenn ɣ to follzhenn.	
Witt shulenn tredenn unnderrfot	
ɣ all þwerret ut forrwerppenn	
Þe dom off all þatt lape flocc	75
Þatt iss þurh nip forrblendedd,	
Þatt tælepp þatt to losenn iss,	
Þurh nipfull modiznesse.	
Þezz shulenn lætenn hæpeliz	
Off unnkerr swinn, lef broþerr ;	80
ɣ all þezz shulenn takenn itt	
Onn unnitt ɣ onn idell ;	
Acc nohht þurh skill, acc all þurh nip,	
ɣ all þurh þezze sinne.	
ɣ unnc birrþ biddenn Godd tatt he	85
Forrɣife hemm hæve siune ;	
ɣ unnc birrþ baþe losenn Godd	
Off þatt itt wass bigunnenn,	
ɣ þannkenn Godd tatt itt iss brohht	
Till ende, þurh hiss hellpe ;	90
Forr itt maɣɣ hellpenn alle þa	
Þatt bliþelike itt herenn,	
ɣ lusenn itt, ɣ follzhenn itt	
Wipp þohht, wipp word, wipp dede.	
ɣ whase wilenn shall piss boc	95

- Eft operr siþe writenn,
 Himm bidde icc þatt het wrfte rihht,
 Swa summ þiss boc himm tæcheþþ,
 All þwerrt ut affterr þatt itt iss
 Uppo þiss firrste bisne ; 100
 Wipp all swillc ríme alls herr iss sett,
 Wipp all se fele wordess ;
 7 tatt he loke wel þatt he
 An bocstaff wrfte twizzess,
 Ezwhær þær itt uppo þiss boc 105
 Iss wrtenn o þatt wise.
 Loke he well þatt het write swa,
 Forr he ne mazz nohht elless
 Onn Ennglissh wrtenn rihht te word,
 Þatt wite he wel to soþe, 110
 7 gif mann wile wltenn whi
 Icc hafe don þiss dede,
 Whi icc till Ennglissh hafe wennd
 Goddspelless hallzhe lare ;
 Icc hafe itt don forrþi þatt all 115
 Crisstene follkess berrhless
 Iss lang uppo þatt an, þatt tezz
 Goddspelless hallzhe lare
 Wipp fulle mahhte follzhe rihht
 Þurh þohht, þurh word, þurh dede. 120
 Forr all þatt æfre onn erþe iss ned
 Crisstene folc to follzhenn
 I trowwe, i dede, all tæcheþþ hemm
 Goddspelless hallzhe lare.
 7 forrþi whase lerneþþ itt 125
 7 follzheþþ itt wipp dede,
 He shall onn ende wurrþi ben
 Þurh Godd to wurrþenn borzhhenn
 7 tærfore hafe icc turnedd itt
 Inntill Ennglisshe spæche, 130

Forr þatt I wolde blipeliȝ
 Þatt all Ennglisshe lede
 Wipp ære sholde lissstenn itt
 Wipp herrte sholde itt trowwenn,
 Wipp tunge sholde spellenn itt 135
 Wipp dede sholide follȝhenn,
 To winnenn unnderr Crisstenndom.
 Att Godd soþ sawle berrhless.
 ȝ jiff þeȝ wilenn herenn itt,
 ȝ follȝhennu itt wipp dede, 140
 Icc hafe hemm hollpenn unnderr Crist
 To winnenn þeȝre berrhless.
 ȝ I shall hafenn forr min swinn
 God læn att Godd onn ende,
 jiff þatt I, for þe lufe off Godd 145
 ȝ forr þe mede off heffne,
 Hemm hafe itt inntill Ennglissh wennd
 Forr þeȝre sawle nede.
 ȝ jiff þeȝ all forrwerppenn itt,
 Itt turrneþþ hemm till sinne, 150
 ȝ I shall hafenn addledd me
 Þe Laferrd Cristess are,
 Þurh þatt icc hafe hemm wrohht tiss boc
 To þeȝre sawle nede,
 Þohh þatt teȝ all forrwerppenn itt 155
 Þurh þeȝre modiȝnesse.
 Goddspell onn Ennglissh nemmedd iss
 God word, ȝ god tiþennde,
 God ernde, forrþi þatt itt wass
 Þurh hallȝhe Goddspellwrihhtess 160
 All wrohht ȝ wrītenn uppo boc
 Off Cristess firste come,
 Off hu soþ Godd wass wurppenn man
 Forr all mannkinne nede,
 ȝ off þatt mannkinn þurh hiss dæp 165

Wass lesedd ut off helle,
 7 off þatt he wisslike ras
 Þe pridde daz3 off dæpe,
 7 off þatt he wisslike stah
 Þa sippenn upp till heffne, 170
 7 off þatt he shall cumenn eft
 To demenn alle þede,
 7 forr to 3eldenn iwhillc man
 Afterr hiss a3henn dede.
 Off all þiss god uss brinngeþþ word 175
 7 errnde 7 god tipennde
 Goddspell, 7 forrþi maz3 itt wel
 God errnde ben 3ehatenn.
 Forr mann maz3 uppo Goddspellboc
 Godnessess findeþn seffne 180
 Þatt ure Laferrd Jesu Crist
 Uss hafeþþ don onn erþe
 Þurh þatt he comm to manne, 7 þurh
 Þatt he warþ mann onn erþe.
 Forr an godnesse uss hafeþþ don 185
 Þe Laferrd Crist onn erþe,
 Þurh þatt he comm to wurþenn mann
 Forr all mannkinne nede.
 Operr godnesse uss hafeþþ don
 Þe Laferrd Crist onn erþe, 190
 Þurh þatt he wass i flumm Jordan
 Fullhtnedd forr ure nede;
 Forr þatt he wolde uss waterrkinn
 Till ure fulluhht hall3henn,
 Þurh þatt he wolde ben himm self 195
 Onn erþe i waterr fullhtnedd.
 Þe pridde god uss hafeþþ don
 Þe Laferrd Crist onn erþe,
 Þurh þatt he 3aff hiss a3henn lif
 Wiþþ all hiss fulle wille, 200

THE DEDICATION.

175

To þolenn dæpp o rodetre
 Sacclæs wipputenn wrihhte,
 To lesenn mannkinn þurh hiss dæp
 Ut off þe defless walde.
 Þe ferþe god uss hafeþþ don 205
 Þe Laferd Crist onn erþe,
 Þurh þatt hiss hallþhe sawle stah
 Fra rode dun till helle,
 To tåkenn ut off helle wa
 Þa gode sawless alle, 210
 Þatt hafðenn cwemmd himm i þiss lif
 Þurh soþ unnsþapiznesse.
 Þe fiste god uss hafeþþ don
 Þe Laferd Crist onn erþe,
 Þurh þatt he ras forr ure god 215
 Þe þridde daz3 off dæþe,
 7 let te possless sen himm wel
 Inn hiss mennisske kinde ;
 Forr þatt he wolde fesstnenn swa
 Soþ trowwþe i þez3re brestess 220
 Off þatt he, wiss to fulle soþ,
 Wass risenn upp off dæþe,
 7 i þatt illke flæsh þatt wass
 Forr uss o rode naz3ledd ;
 Forr þatt he wolde fesstenn wel 225
 Þiss trowwþe i þez3re brestess,
 He let te possless sen himm wel
 Well ofte siþe onn erþe,
 Wippinnenn daz3ess fowwertri3
 Fra þatt he ras off dæþe. 230
 Þe sexte god uss hafeþþ don
 Þe Laferd Crist onn erþe,
 Þurh þatt he stah forr ure god
 Upp inntill heffness blisse,
 7 sennde sippen Hali3 Gast 235

Till hise Lerningcnihtess,
 To frofrenn 7 to beldenn hemm
 To stanndenn ææn þe defell,
 To gifenn hemm god witt inoh
 Off all hiss hallzhe lare, 240
 To gifenn hemm god lusst, god mahht,
 To polenn alle wawenn,
 All forr þe luse off Godd, 7 nohht
 Forr erþliʒ loff to winnenn.
 Þe seffnde god uss shall ʒet don 245
 Þe Laferd Crist onn ende,
 Þurh þatt he shall o Domess dazʒ
 Uss gifenn heffness blisse,
 ʒiff þatt we shulenn wurriþi ben
 To findenn Godess are. 250
 Þuss haseþþ ure Laferd Crist
 Uss don godnessess seffne,
 Þurh þatt tatt he to manne comm,
 To wurriþenn mann onn erþe.
 7 o þatt hallzhe boc þatt iss 255
 Apokalypsis nemmedd
 Uss wrat te poststell Sannt Johan,
 Þurh Haliʒ Gastess lare,
 Þatt he sahh upp inn heffne an boc
 Bisett wiþþ seffne innseʒzless, 260
 7 sperrd swa swiþe wel þatt itt
 Ne mihhte nan wiht oppnenn
 Wiþputenn Godess hallzhe Lamb
 Þatt he sahh ec inn heffne.
 7 þurh þa seffne innseʒzless wass 265
 Rihht swiþe wel bitacnedd
 Þatt sefennfald goddleʒʒc þatt Crist
 Uss dide þurh hiss come ;
 7 tatt nan wiht ne mihhte nohht
 Oppnenn þa seffne innseʒzless 270

THE DEDICATION.

177

Wipputenn Godess Lamb, þatt comm,
 Forr þatt itt shollde tacnenn
 Þatt nan wihht, nan enngell, nan mann,
 Ne naness kinness shafte,
 Ne mihhte þurh himm sellfenn þa 275
 Seffne godnessess shæwenn
 O mannkinn, swa þatt itt mannkinn
 Off helle mihhte lesenn,
 Ne gifenn mannkinn lusst, ne mahht,
 To winnenn heffness blisse. 280
 7 all all swa se Godess Lamb
 All þurh hiss a3henn mahhte
 Lihhtlike mihhte 7 well inoh
 Þa seffne innse33less oppnenn,
 All swa þe Laferrd Jesu Crist, 285
 All þurh his a3henn mahhte,
 Wipp Faderr 7 wipp Hali3 Gast
 An Godd 7 all an kinde,
 All swa rihht he lihhtlike inoh
 7 wel wipp alle mihhte 290
 O mannkinn þurh himm sellfenn þa
 Seffne godnessess shæwenn,
 Swa þatt he mannkinn wel inoh
 Off helle mihhte lesenn,
 7 gifenn mannkinn luse 7 lusst, 295
 7 mahht 7 witt 7 wille,
 To stanndenn inn to cwemenn Godd,
 To winnenn heffness blisse.
 7 forr þatt hali3 Goddsþellboc
 All þiss godnesse uss shæwepp, 300
 Þiss sefenntaid godle33c þatt Crist
 Uss dide þurh hiss are,
 Forrpi birrp all Crisstene folle
 Goddsþelless lare foll3henn.
 7 tærfore hafe icc turnnedd itt 305

Inntill Ennglisshe spæche,
 Forr þatt I wolde blipeliȝ
 Þatt all Ennglisshe lede
 Wipp ære sholde listenn itt,
 Wipp herre sholde itt trowwenn, 810
 Wipp tunge sholde spellenn itt,
 Wipp dede sholde it follzhenn,
 To winnenn unnderr Crisstenndom
 Att Crist soþ sawle berrhless.
 ȝ Godd Allmahhtiȝ ȝife uss mahht 815
 ȝ lusst ȝ witt ȝ wille
 To follzhenn þiss Ennglisshe boc
 Þatt all iss haliz lare,
 Swa þatt we motenn wurpi ben
 To brukenn heffness blisse. 820
 Am[æn] Am[æn] Am[æn];
 Icc þatt tiss Ennglissh hafe sett
 Ennglisshe menn to lare,
 Icc wass þær þær I crisstnedd wass
 Orrmin bi name nemmnedd.
 ȝ icc Orrmin full innwarrdliȝ 825
 Wipp muþ ȝ ec wipp herre
 Her bidde þa Crisstene menn
 Þatt herenn operr redenn
 Þiss boc, hemm bidde icc her þatt teȝ
 Forr me þiss bede biddenn, 830
 Þatt broþerr þatt tiss Ennglissh writt
 Allræresst wrat ȝ wrohhte,
 Þatt broþerr forr hiss swinnc to læn
 Soþ blisse mote ndeenn.

Am[æn].

**HOMILY ON THE TEMPTATION IN THE WILDER-
NESS.**

SECUNDUM MATHHEUM, XX.

Ductus est IHC in desertum a spiritu ut temptaretur a diabolo.

Forrpriht se Jesuss fullhtnedd wass,
He wennde himm inntill wesste. 11820
Þe Goddspell sezzþ þatt he was ledd
Þurh Gast inntill þe wesste,
Annd tatt forr þatt he sholde þær
Beon fandedd þurh þe deofell.
ʒ Crist bilæf i wessteland, 11825
Forr þatt he wolde fasstenn,
ʒ he toc þa to fasstenn þær
Þær he wass i þe wesste.
ʒ all wiþputenn mete ʒ drinnch
Heold Crist hiss fasste þære 11830
Fowwertiz dazhess aʒ onnan
Bi dazhess, ʒ bi nahht^{ss}.
ʒ whanne hiss fasste forþedd wass
Þa lisste himm afterr fode ;
ʒ forrþi comm þe lape gast, 11835
Forr þatt he wolde himm fandenn,
ʒ let himm staness seon anan,
ʒ sezzde þuss wiþþ worde ;
ʒiff þatt tu Godess Sune arrt wiss,
Macc bræd off þise staness. 11840
ʒ ure Laferrd Jesu Crist
ʒaff sware onnæn ʒ sezzde ;
Boc sezzþ þatt noht ne mazþ þe mann
Bi bræd all ane libbenn,
Acc bi þatt word tatt cumeþþ ut 11845
Off Godess mupess lare.
ʒ tanne toc þe deofell himm

Innúll þatt hallzhe chesstre
 Þatt iss zehatenn zerrsalæm,
 7 brohht himm o þe temmple, 11350
 7 sette himm hezhe uppo þe rhof
 Wipputenn att te wazhe.
 7 tære he sez3de þuss till Crist,
 Swa summ þe Goddspell kipeþþ ;
 3iff þatt tu Godess Sune arrt wiss 11355
 Cumm skapelæz till eorþe,
 Do þe nu þurh þe sellfenn dun
 7 þurh þin Goddcunndnesse,
 3iff þatt tu Godess Sune arrt wiss
 Þatt cumenn arrt to manne ; 11360
 Forr writenn iss o boc þatt he
 Wel hafeþþ sez3d 7 cwiddedd
 Forrlanngæ till hiss enngleþeod
 Off þe, þatt arrt himm dere,
 Off—þatt te33 shulenn zemenn þe 11365
 Att alle þine nede,
 7 tatt te33 shulenn tåkenn þe
 Bitwenenn hemm wiþþ hande,
 Swa þatt tu nohht ne shallt tin fot
 Uppo þe staness hirrtenn. 11370
 7 ure Laferrd Jesu Crist
 3aff sware onnzæn 7 sez3de ;
 Boc sez3þ ; þe birrþ wel zemenn þe
 Þatt tu þin Godd ne fande.
 7 3et te deofell wollde þær 11375
 Þe þridde siþe fandenn
 Þe lefe Laferrd Jesu Crist,
 7 brohhte himm onn an lawe
 Þatt wass wel swiþe stæp 7 heh,
 Swa summ þe Goddspell kipeþþ, 11380
 7 let himm seon þe middellærd
 7 alle kinedomess,

HOMILY ON THE TEMPTATION.

181

- 7 se33de ; all þiss icc 3ife þe,
 3iff þu to me willt cnelenn,
 3iff þu willt lefenn upponn me, 11385
 7 bu3henn to min lare.
 7 ure Laferrd Jesu Crist
 3aff sware onn3æn, 7 se33de ;
 Ga, wiperr gast, o bacch fra me,
 For writenn stannt o boke ; 11390
 Þe birrþ biforr þin Laferrd Godd
 Cneolenn meoclike 7 lutenn,
 7 þeowwtenn wel wipp all þin mahht
 Allwældennd Drihhtin ane.
 7 sone anan affterr þatt word 11395
 Himm wennde awe33 þe deofell,
 7 enngless comenn sone anan
 7 tokenn Crist to þeowwtenn.
 Her endepp nu þiss Goddspell þuss,
 7 us birrþ itt þurhsekenn, 11400
 To lokenn whatt itt lærepp uss
 Off ure sawless nede.
 Þatt ure Laferrd Jesu Crist,
 Forrprihht summ he wass fullhtnedd,
 Wass ledd ut inntill wessteland 11405
 Þurh Gast, forr þatt he sholde
 Beon fandedd þurh þe lape gast
 Þær þær he wollde fasstenn,
 All þatt wass don þurh Jesu Crist,
 Forr mikell þing to tacenn ; 11410
 Acc 3uw birrþ witenn witerrliz
 7 sikerrlike trowwenn
 Þatt he wass ledd þurh Hali3 Gast
 7 þurh his a3henn wille
 Ut inntill wilde 7 wessteland, 11415
 To beon þurh deofell fandedd ;

- Forr þatt he wolde shæwenn swa
 All mannkinn þurh his bisne
 Hu Cristess hird—Cristene folle
 Birrþ fihhtenn æn þe deofell, 11420
 To winnenn sife 7 oferrhannð
 Off himm þurh Cristess hellpe.
 Crist for ut inntill wessteland
 Forrþrihht summ he wass fullhtnedd,
 To tacnenn swa þatt Cristess þeoww, 11425
 Forrþrihht summ he beoþ fullhtnedd,
 Birrþ weoreldshipess æollþe fien,
 7 flæshess lusst forwerrpenn,
 All swa summ wessteland iss all
 Forrworppenn 7 forrlætenn. 11430
 Crist comm ut inntill wessteland,
 Forr þatt he wolde fastenn,
 To shæwenn swa þatt Cristess þeoww
 Affterr þatt he beoþ fullhtnedd,
 Birrþ stanndenn inn to þeowwtenn Crist 11435
 Wipp fastinng 7 wipp beness,
 Wipp wecchess, 7 wipp mett 7 mæp
 I clapess 7 i fode.
 7 Crist comm inntill wessteland
 To beon þurh deofell fandedd, 11440
 To shæwenn swa þatt Cristess þeoww
 Affterr þatt he beoþ fullhtnedd
 Shall hafenn riht inoh to don
 To stanndenn æn þe deofell,
 7iff he shall muþhenn 7emenn himm 11445
 Fra deofless dærne willess;
 Forr affterr þatt te mann iss shadd
 All þweortt ut fra þe deofell
 Þurh fulluhht, 7 þurh Crisstenndom,
 7 þurh þe rihte læfe, 11450
 Þæraffterr iss þe lape gast

Ʒerrnfull wiƷƷ all hiſſ mahhte,
 To winnenn eftt tatt illke mann
 Þurh hiſe laƷe wiſſeſſ,
 Þurh þatt he ſhall himm brinnɡenn onn 11455
 To don ſumm læfedd ſinne,
 All hiſe þannkeſſ, all unnnedd,
 All att hiſſ flæſheſſ wille.
 Ʒ tærþurh iſſ þatt criſtnedd folc
 Iſſ ſwiƷe full off ſwillke 11460
 Þatt follʒhenn eftt te laƷe gaſt,
 Þurh þatt teʒʒ deope ſinneſſ
 Unnderr þe name off Criſttenndom
 All þeʒʒre þannkeſſ follʒhenn ;
 Þatt cumeþþ all la fuliʒwiſſ 11465
 Off—þatt te deofell næfre
 Ne blinneþþ off to ſkrennkenn þa
 Þatt haſſidenn himm forworƷpenn,
 Ʒ forr þatt we ne ſtanndenn noht
 Swa ſumm uſſ birrde ſtanndenn 11470
 Onnʒæneſſ himm wiƷƷ haliʒ lif,
 Ne wiƷƷ þe rihte læfe.
 Uſſ birrde all eorþliʒ þing forrſeon
 To winnenn itt þurh ſinne,
 Ʒ aʒʒ uſſ birrde beon forrlisſt 11475
 Affterr þe bliſſe off heoffne,
 Ʒ æfre ſihhtenn ʒæn þe flæſh
 Ʒ ʒæn þe flæſheſſ luſteſſ.
 Þa mihhte we þe laƷe gaſt
 WiƷƷſtanndenn Ʒ wiƷƷſeggenn, 11480
 Ʒ winnenn ſiʒe Ʒ oferrhannd
 Off himm wiƷƷ Criſteſſ hellpe.
 Criſt comm ut inntill weſteland,
 Forr þatt he wolde faſtenn
 Fowwertriʒ daʒheſſ all onn an 11485
 WiƷƷputenn iwhillec fode,

- Forr þatt te tale off fowwertri;
 Full wel bitacnenn sholde
 Þatt all þiss middellærd, tatt iss
 O fowwre daless dæledd, 11490
 Onn Æst, o West, o Sup, o Norrþ,
 Birrþ lefenn uppo Criste,
 7 lufenn Crist, 7 drædenn Crist,
 7 follzhenn Cristess lare
 Þatt all þwerit ut bilokenn iss 11495
 I tene bodewordess,
 Swa þatt te manness bodi3 beo
 Buhsumm forrþ wipþ þe sawle,
 To cwemenn wel Allmahhti3 Godd
 Onn alle kinne wise. 11500
 Forr manness bodi3 fe3edd iss
 Off fowwre kinne shafte,
 Off heoffness fir, 7 off þe lifft,
 Off waterr, 7 off eorþe.
 7 sawle iss shapenn all off nohht, 11505
 7 haseþþ þrinne mahhtess ;
 Forr sawle onnsop att Drihhtin Godd
 Innsiht 7 minndi3nesse,
 7 wille iss hire pridde mahht
 Þurh whatt menn immess 3eornenn, 11510
 Forr sume 3eornenn eorþli3 þing,
 7 sume itt all forrwerppenn,
 7 3eornenn heofennlike þing
 To winnenn 7 to brukenn.
 7 ure Godd, Allmahhti3 Godd, 11515
 Iss an Godd 7 preo hadess,
 Faderr, 7 Sune, 7 Hali3 Gast,
 An Godd all unntodæledd.
 Her uss bitacnenn fowwre 7 preo
 Þe bodi3 7 te sawle. 11520
 7 Godd iss her tacnedd þurh preo,

HOMILY ON THE TEMPTATION.

185

- Forr Godd iss i þreo hadess.
 7 ziff þu fezesst þreo wiþþ þreo,
 Þa findesst tu þær sexe,
 7 ziff þu fowwre dost tærto, 11525
 Þa findesst tu þær tene,
 7 fowwre 7 þreo wiþþ opre þreo
 Full opennliz bitacnenn
 Þe bodiz, 7 te sawle, 7 Godd,
 7 tene bodewordess, 11530
 Forrþi þatt manness bodiz birrþ
 Forrþ wiþþ þe manness sawle
 Rihht lufenn Godd, rihht drædenn **Godd,**
 Rihht follzhenn Godess lare
 Þatt all þweorrt ut bilokenn iss 11535
 I tene bodewordess.
 Þatt ure Laferd Jesu Crist
 Himm droh fra mete i wesste
 Þatt tme þatt himm 3et wass ned
 To metess 7 to drinnchess, 11540
 Þatt wass alls iff he se33de þuss
 Till all mannkinn onn eorþe ;
 Whatt mann se wile cwemenn **me,**
 To winnenn eche blisse,
 Þatt illke mann birrþ dra3henn **himm** 11545
 Fra gluterrnessess esstess,
 7 tåkenn forr þe lufe off me
 Unnorne fode 7 litell.
 7 tatt he sippenn et 7 drannc
 Wiþþ hise Leorninngcnihhtess, 11550
 Aftterr þatt he wass dæd forr **uss**
 7 risenn upp off dæþe,
 Þatt tme þatt himm nass nann **ned**
 To metess, ne to drinnchess,
 Þatt wass alls iff he se33de þuss 11555
 Till hise deore þeowwess ;

Icc shall beon a33 occ a33 wiþþ 3uw
 Whil þatt tiss weorelld lassteþþ,
 To fedenn 3uw, to frofrenn 3uw,
 To wissenn 3uw, to gætenn 11560
 Þurh Hali3 Gastess hellpe 7 hald
 Onnæness lape gastess.
 7 I shall tåkenn 3uw till me
 Att 3ure lifess ende,
 7 3ifenn 3uw inn heoffness ærd 11565
 Þe fode off eche blisse.
 Þatt Jesu Crist forrhunngredd wass,
 Swa summ þe Goddspell kipeþþ,
 Aftterr þatt all hiss fasste wass
 Forþedd 7 brohht till ende, 11570
 Þatt hunngerr wass þatt hall3he lusst
 Þatt wass i Crisstess herrte,
 Þatt mannkinn sholde lesedd beon
 Ut off þe deoffless walde,
 7 turnedd till þe Cristenndom, 11575
 7 till þe rihhte læfe,
 To winnenn lott þurh hali3 lif
 Off heofennrichess blisse.
 7 he wass ec forrhunngredd ta,
 Forr þatt he wollde shæwenn 11580
 Þatt he wass mann o moderr hallf
 Þatt haffde ned to fode.
 7 he wass ec forrhunngredd ta
 For þatt te deofell sholde
 Wel wenenn þatt he wære mann, 11585
 Swa þatt he Godd ne wære.
 7 forrþi toc þe lape gast
 To fandenn Crist i wesste,
 Forr þatt he warrþ orrtrowwe off Crist
 Þurh nipfull modi3nesse, 11590
 Forr þatt he sahh himm usell wihht

Inn ure mennissnesse,
 Forr whatt he let full hæpeliȝ
 To lefenn ȝ to trowwenn
 Þatt swillc an shollde muȝhenn beon 11595
 Shippennd off alle shafte ;
 ȝ forrþi wollde he fandenn himm,
 To cunnenn ȝiff he mihhte
 Onn aniȝ wise wutrþenn wis
 To witenn whatt he wære. 11600
 ȝ he comm þa biforenn Crist
 Inn aness weress heowe,
 ȝ let himm stanness seon anan,
 ȝ seȝde þuss wiȝþ worde ;
 ȝiff þatt tu Godess Sune arrt wiss, 11605
 Macc bræd off þise stanness.
 Þurh þatt te laȝe gast badd Crist
 Þær makenn bræd off stanness,
 ȝiff þatt he wære witerriȝ
 Crist Godess Sune, off heoffne, 11610
 Þærþurh he wollde warrþenn wis
 Off Crist—whatt wihht he wære.
 Forr ȝiff he wrohhte bræd off stan,
 Þa munnde he seon þatt mahhte,
 ȝ munnde trowwenn wel þatt he 11615
 Crist Godess Sune wære.
 ȝ ȝiff he wollde makenn bræd,
 ȝ makenn itt ne mihhte,
 Þa wære he þurh þe lusst off bræd
 I gluternesse fallenn, 11620
 ȝ wære þa bikahht ȝ lahht
 Þurh fandinng off þe deofell
 Þatt illke wise þatt Adam
 Wass lahht þurh gluternesse.
 ȝ ȝiff þe Laferrd hæfde þær 11625
 Þatt wise makedd lafess

Þatt himm þurh deofell beodenn was,
 Ða wære he þær bikæchedd.
 Ðe deofell badd himm makenn bræd,
 Forr þatt he wass forrhunngredd, 11630
 Swa þatt he sholde þurh þe bræd
 Fallenn i gluternesse.
 7 3iff þe Laferrd hæfde wrohht
 Himm fode onnæn hiss hunngerr,
 Ða wære he þurh þe deofless croc 11635
 I gluternesse fallenn,
 7 nohht ne wære he þanne Godd,
 Forr Godd ne gillteþþ næfre.
 All swa summ Adam allre firrst
 Biswikenn wass þurh æte, 11640
 All swa bigann þe deofell firrst
 To fandenn Crist þurh æte.
 7 forrþi wass þe Laferrd tær
 To fasstenn, forr to shæwenn
 Þatt tu ne mahht nohht cwenkenn riht 11645
 Nan operr hæfedd sinne,
 3iff þu ne mahht nohht habbenn mahht
 To cwenkenn gluternesse.
 7 forrþi birrþ us allre firrst
 Offredenn gluternesse, 11650
 Swa þatt we muþhenn habbenn mahht
 To cwenkenn opre sinness ;
 Forr gluternesse waccneþþ all
 Galnessess lape strenncþe,
 7 all þe flæshess kaggerle33c 11655
 7 alle fule lusstess
 Biginnenn þære 7 springenn ut
 Off gluternessess rote,
 7 forrþi birrþ mann allre firrst
 Offredenn gluternesse, 11660
 Swa þatt mann muþhe þess te bett

HOMILY ON THE TEMPTATION.

189

- Offredenn oþre sinness ;
Forr son se gluternesse iss dæd,
 Sone iss þe bodiȝ bridledð,
ȝ siþþenn iss itt lasse swinnc 11665
 To cwennkenn oþre sinness.
ȝ tatt te Laferrd Jesu Crist
 ȝaff sware onnȝæn ȝ seȝde,
Boc seȝȝ þatt nohht ne mazz þe mann
 Bi bræd all ane libbenn, 11670
Acc bi þatt word tatt cumeþȝ ut
 Off Godess muþess lare,
Þatt wass alls iff he seȝde þuss
 Wipȝ all full openn spæche ;
Þin egginng iss off flæshess lusst, 11675
 ȝ nohht off sawless fode,
Þurh whatt icc unnderrstanndenn mazz
 Þatt tu me wilt biswikenn.
Nu, laferrdinngess, nimeþȝ gom
 Off þiss þatt her iss trahhtnedd. 11680
Þe deofell spacc off eorþliȝ bræd
 Off eorþliȝ lifess fode,
Forr deofell eggeþȝ aȝȝ þe mann
 To follȝhenn gluternesse.
ȝ ure Laferrd Jesu Crist 11685
 Spacc off þe sawless fode ;
ȝ ȝuw birrȝ witenn witerrliȝ
 Þatt ȝure sawless fode
Iss i þe lare off haliȝ boc
 Þatt ȝuw iss sett to follȝhenn, 11690
ȝ ȝure sawless fode iss ec,
 ȝiff þatt ȝe Drihhtin cwemenn,
I Cristess flæsh ȝ inn hiss blod
 Þatt ȝure preostess hallȝhenn ;
Þeȝȝ hallȝhenn Cristess flæsh off bræd, 11695
 ȝ Cristess blod teȝȝ hallȝhenn

Off win, þurh Cristess aʒhenn word
 Þatt hafeþ mahht ʒ strenncþe
 To turnenn baþe bræd ʒ win
 Ut all off þeʒze kinde, 11700
 ʒ inntill Cristess flæsh ʒ blod,
 Inntill þe sawless fode,
 Off alle þa þatt lufenn Crist
 ʒ hise laʒhess haldenn.
 ʒ whase itt iss þatt nohht niss off 11705
 To takenn wiþþ þiss fode
 Swa summ himm takenn birrþ þærwiþþ,
 Wiþþ clene lif ʒ læfe,
 Þatt mann iss þwerret ut shadd fra Crist,
 ʒ dæd inn all hiss sawle. 11710
 ʒ whase itt iss þatt nohht niss off
 To tākenn wiþþ þatt lare
 Þatt cumeþþ ut off Godess muþ,
 Þatt Godess þeowwess spellenn
 Þatt sinndenn nemnedd Godess muþ, 11715
 Forr þatt teʒz Godess lare
 O Godess hallf, i Godess hus
 Till Godess leode spellenn,
 Nu—whase itt iss þatt nohht niss off
 To tākenn wiþþ þatt lare, 11720
 Þatt mann iss all swa shadd fra Godd,
 ʒ dæd inn all hiss sawle.
 Forr ʒuw birrþ herrcnenn Godess word
 ʒ haldenn itt ʒ follʒhenn,
 ʒ ʒarrkenn ʒuw ʒ clennsenn ʒuw 11725
 Wel ʒeorne onn alle wise,
 Swa þatt ʒe Cristess flæsh ʒ blod
 Swa motenn unnderrfanngenn,
 Þatt itt ʒuw muʒhe berrʒhenn her
 Þe lif ʒ ec þe sawle. 11730
 ʒ forrþi þatt te Laferrd Crist

HOMILY ON THE TEMPTATION.

193

Swilc sware ȝaff þe deofell,
 Þatt he ne wisse nohht te bett
 Ne nohht te mare off Criste,
 Þe deofell brohht himm, alls uss ~~seȝp~~ 11735
 Mappew þe Goddspellwrihte,
 Inntill þe burrh off ȝerrsalæm,
 ȝ brohhte himm o þe temmple,
 ȝ sette himm heȝhe uppo þe rof
 Wipputenn bi þe wazhe, 11740
 Forr þatt he wolde himm fandenn ~~þær~~,
 To witen n whatt he wære.
 Acc ȝuw birrþ witen n, alls uss ~~seȝp~~
 Lucas þe Goddspellwrihte,
 Þatt ure Laferrd Jesu Crist 11745
 Wass brohht uppo þe lawe
 Þær i þe wesste þær he wass
 Himm ane ȝ haffde fasstedd,
 Ær þann he þurh þe lape gast
 Wass brohht uppo þe temmple. 11750
 Forr affterr þatt te lape gast
 Himm haffde twiȝȝess fandedd
 Þære i þe wesste þær he wass
 Himm ane ȝ haffde fasstedd,
 Þæraffterr comm þe Laferrd Crist 11755
 Till ȝerrsalæmess chesstre,
 ȝ tær wass efft te lape gast
 Rædiȝ forr himm to fandenn,
 ȝ brohhte himm o þe temmple ~~þær~~,
 Swa summ þe Goddspell kipepp, 11760
 To cunnenn ȝiff he mihhte þær
 Ohht witen n whatt he wære.
 Acc affterr þatt, uss Goddspell wrat
 Mappew þe Goddspellwrihte,
 Þe Laferrd Crist wass allre lattst 11765
 Uppo þe lawe fandedd ;

- 7 tatt forrpi forr þatt Mappew
 Onn hiss Goddspelless lare
 Uss writepp þatt te Laferrd Crist
 Wass fandedd þurh þe deofell 11770
 Þatt illke wise þatt Adam
 I Paradys wass fandedd,
 7 brohht to grund 7 unnderrfot
 7 i þe deofless walde.
 Forr allre firrst wass Adam þær 11775
 Þurh gluternesse wundedd,
 7 affterr þatt þurh idell 3ellp
 Þatt iss þurh modi3nesse,
 7 allre lattst he wundedd wass
 Þurh gredi3nessess wæpenn. 11780
 7 all þatt illke wise wass
 Crist Godess Sune fandedd
 Affterr þatt tatt itt writepp uss
 Mappew þe Goddspellwrihte.
 Forr allre firrst he fandedd wass 11785
 Þurh fodess gluternesse,
 Þurh þatt te lape gast himm badd
 Off staness makenn lafess.
 7 sippenn affterr þatt he wass
 Þurh modi3nesse fandedd, 11790
 Þurh þatt te lape gast himm badd
 Dun læpenn off þe temmple.
 Forr 3iff þatt Crist itt haffde don
 Hiss mahhte forr to shæwenn,
 Het haffde don þurh idell 3ellp 11795
 7 all þurh modi3nesse.
 7 allre lattst wass Jesu Crist
 Þurh gredi3nesse fandedd,
 Þurh þatt te lape gast himm bæd
 All weorelldrichess ahhte, 11800
 Forr þatt he sholde lutenn himm

HOMILY ON THE TEMPTATION.

193.

- 7 buzhenn till hiss wille.
 Acc ure Laferrd Crist ne wass
 Purrh nan fandinge wundedd,
 Forrpi patt he forrsoc to don 11805
 De lape gastess wille.
 Ne pinne zuw nan wunnderr off
 Patt deofell haffde mahhte
 To bringenn ure Laferrd Crist
 Uppo patt hezhe temple ; 11810
 giff Crist itt nolde polenn himm
 Ne dide he nohht tatt dede.
 7 her icc unnderrstanndenn maz3,
 giff itt icc ummbepennke,
 Patt I me selff all ah itt wald 11815
 Patt deofell maz3 me scrennkenn,
 Purrh patt I do min lust tæto,
 To don summ hefi3 sinne
 Patt he me maz3 wel eggenn to,
 7 nohht ne maz3 me nedenn. 11820
 Patt ure Laferrd Jesu Crist
 Swa polede þe deofell
 To bringenn himm hezhe upp o lofft,
 Patt dide he forr to shæwenn
 Patt uss birrþ takenn wel þærwiþþ, 11825
 giff aniz mann uss læreþþ,
 To sti3henn upp till hali3 lif
 7 upp till hezhe mahhtess;
 Forr uss birrþ sone þannkenn himm
 Hiss wissing 7 hiss lare, 11830
 7 uss birrþ sone þess te bett
 7 tess te mare uss godenn,
 7 icchenn uppwardd a33 summ del
 Inn aile gode dedess,
 Forr swa to cwemenn bett 7 bett 11835
 Drihhtin 7 mare 7 mare.

- 7 tatt te Laferrd nolde nohht
 þe deofless wille forþenn
 Off þatt he badd himm læpenn dun,
 þatt dide he forr to shæwenn 11840
 þatt uss ne birrþ nohht takenn wiþþ,
 3iff aniz mann uss eggeþþ,
 To don ohht orr to speken ohht
 Off ifell 7 off sinne,
 To werrseenn 7 to niþþrenn uss 11845
 Biforenn Godess ehne.
 7 witt tu þatt te lape gast
 A33 eggeþþ hise þeowwess,
 To dra3henn hemm a33 upp o lofft
 Þurh niþ 7 modi3nesse, 11850
 To 3eornenn afterr laferrddom
 7 afterr modi3 wikenn,
 To beon abufenn oþre menn
 I stalless 7 i sætess,
 Forr þatt he wile werþpenn hemm 11855
 Dun inntill depe sinness,
 To fallenn inntill hellepitt
 7 intill hellepine.
 Forr he doþ hise þeowwess a33
 To climbenn upp full he3he, 11860
 Forr þatt he wile scrennkenn hemm,
 Full hefiz fall to fallenn.
 7 Crist doþ hise þeowwess a33
 To meokenn hemm 7 la3henn,
 Forr þatt he wile hemm hefenn upp 11865
 Inn heofennrichess blisse,
 Swa þatt te33 shulenn wurþpenn þær
 Wiþþ enngless efennrike.
 Þiss Goddspell se33þ þatt Crist wass ledd
 Inntill þatt hall3he chesstre 11870
 þatt wass 3ehatenn 3errsalæm,

To don uss tunnderrstandenn,
 Þatt itt wass Godess hallꝥhe burrh,
 Forr þær wass Godess temple,
 7 tær wass Godd hehlike 7 wel 11875
 Wurrpedd onn eorþe 7 þeowwtedd,
 7 forrþi wass itt nemmedd ta
 Drihhtiness hallꝥhe chesstre ;
 7 tatt te deofell brohhte Crist
 Uppo þatt hallꝥhe temple, 11880
 Þatt doþ uss tunnderrstandenn wel
 Þatt deofell haseþþ mahhte
 To cumenn inntill Godess hus
 7 inntill hallꝥhedd kirkke,
 7 forrþi birrþ þe wæpnedd beon 11885
 ææn himm e33whær onn eorþe,
 To shildenn þe wiþþ all hiss laþ
 Þurh soþfast hope 7 trowwþe.
 7 þurh þatt tatt te laþe gast
 Till ure Laferrd se33de, 11890
 Do þe nu þurh þe sellfenn dun,
 Þærþurh icc unnderrstannde
 Þatt a33 þe deofell eggeþþ menn
 Dunnwarrd 7 towarrd eorþe,
 7 towarrd eorpli3 þingess lusst, 11895
 7 towarrd alle sinness.
 7 þurh þatt tatt he se33de þuss
 Till Crist uppo þe temple,
 Do þe nu þurh þe sellfenn dun
 7 þurh þin Goddcunndnesse, 11900
 3iff þatt to Godess Sune artt wiss
 Þatt cumenn artt to manne,
 Þærþurh mann unnderrstandenn ma33
 Þatt himm wass wa33 7 ange
 Off þatt he nohht ne wisste off Crist, 11905
 Noff hiss goddcunnde kinde.

- 7 þurh þatt tatt he drohh þær forþ
 Þe bokess lare 7 se33de,
 Forr writenn iss o boc þatt he
 Wel hafeþ se33d 7 cwidedd 11910
 Forrlange till hiss ennglepeod
 Off þe þatt arrt himm deore,
 Off þatt te33 shulenn 3emenn þe
 Att alle þine nede,
 7 tatt te33 shulenn takenn þe 11915
 Bitwenenn hemm wiþþ hande,
 Swa þatt tu nohht ne shallt tin fot
 Uppo þe stanness hirrenn,
 Þærþurh mann unnderstannenn mazz
 Þatt all hiss þohht iss æfre 11920
 Annd all hiss lusst to brinnenn menn
 Ut off þe rihhte we33e,
 To don hemm tunnderstannenn wrang
 Þe bokess hall3he lare,
 Forr þær he toc biþorenn Crist 11925
 All wrang þe bokess lare,
 Forr þatt wass se33d off Cristess þeoww
 Þurh Daviþ þe profete
 Þatt he droh forþ all alls itt off
 Crist sellfenn writenn wære. 11930
 Forr Drihhtin hafeþ se33d 7 sett
 Onn ennglepeod tatt wikenn,
 To 3emenn 7 to frofrenn her
 Þe Laferrd Cristess þeowwess,
 Swa þatt te33 shulenn risenn wel, 11935
 3iff þatt iss þatt te33 fallenn
 Onn ani3 wise inn ani3 woh
 Þurh flæshess untrumnesse,
 7 nolde nohht te laþe gast
 Þær dra3henn forþ, ne mælenn 11940
 Off þatt tærafterr sone iss se33d

7 writenn off himm sellfenn ;
 Forr þær iss sett an operr ferrs
 Þatt spekeþþ off þe deofell
 Þatt Godess þeowwess gan onn himm 11945
 7 tredenn himm wiþþ fote,
 Þurh þatt te33 stanndenn stallwurrþli3
 æen all þe deofless wille
 I þe33re þohht, i þe33re word,
 I þe33re bodig dede, 11950
 Wiþþ Cristess hellpe, 7 wiþþ þatt lif
 Þatt Crist iss lef 7 cweme ;
 Acc nolde noht te lape gast
 Þatt drazhenn forþ ne shæwenn,
 Forr þatt wass, alls he wiste itt wel, 11955
 Hiss a3henn shame 7 shande.
 Þe deofell brohhte Jesu Crist
 Wiþþutenn o þe temmple
 Upponn an sæte uppo þe rof
 All alls he sholde spellenn, 11960
 Forr þær wass gre33þedd sæte o lofft
 Till þa þatt sholldenn spellenn.
 7 forrþi þatt te lape gast
 Þær haffde don well ofte
 Þatt flocc off Issraæle þeod 11965
 Þatt læredd wass o boke
 To fallenn unnderr idell 3ellp
 7 unnderr modi3nesse,
 Off þatt te33 cuþenn tellenn spell
 Off deop 7 dærne lare, 11970
 Þærfore he brohhte Jesu Crist
 Uppo þatt illke sæte,
 Forr þatt he wollde don himm þær
 Inn idell 3ellp to fallenn,
 Þurh þatt he sholde cumenn dun 11975
 Þurh hiss goddcunnde mahhte,

Swa þatt he nohht ne sholde hiss fot	
Uppo þe staness hirrtenn.	
Þatt ure Laferrd Jesu Crist	
þaff sware onnzæn, 7 sezzde,	11980
Boc sezzþ, þe birrþ wel zemenn þe	
þatt tu þin Godd ne fande,	
þatt mazz uss alle samenn beon	
God lare off ure nede,	
Forr þe ne birrþ nohht fandenn Godd,	11985
þiff he þe wile ohht gengenn	
Off nan þing þatt tu mahht te sellf	
Onn ani; wise rapenn,	
Acc þatt tu þurh þe sellfenn nohht,	
Ne þurh nan manness hellpe,	11990
Ne mahht nohht habbenn eorpli; witt	
To bringenn itt till ende,	
þatt birrþ þe leggenn upponn Godd,	
Acc nohht forr himm to fandenn,	
Acc forr to sekenn are att himm	11995
7 hellpe att swillke nede,	
To forþenn þatt þurh Godd þatt tu	
þurh mann ne mahht nohht forþenn.	
7 mann mazz unnderstann denn þiss	
Anndswere o twinne wise,	12000
Alls iff þe Laferrd sezzde þær	
All till þe deofell ane,	
þatt himm ne birrde nohht hiss Godd,	
Ne nohht hiss Laferrd fandenn,	
Alls iff he sezzde þuss to himm,	12005
Ne birrþ þe me nohht fandenn,	
Forr icc amm Godess Sune Crist	
þin Shippennd 7 tin Laferrd,	
Forr I þe shopp off nohht, 7 tu	
Arrt all i mine walde,	12110
7 nohht ne birrþ þe fandenn me	

- Þurh þine lape wiless.
7 mann mazz unnderrstanndenn itt
 3et onn an operr wise,
Alls iff þe Laferdd 3æfe þuss 12015
 Anndsware onn3æn þe deofell ;
Ne wile I nohht, tu lape gast,
 Don affterr þatt tu læresst,
Ne wile I nohht fandenn min Godd
 Þatt amm hiss mann, hiss shaffte, 12020
Forr all mannkinn forrbodenn iss
 To fandenn Godess mahhte.
7 wel þe Laferdd mihhte þuss
 Anndswerenn off himm sellfenn,
Forr þurh þatt he wass wurþenn mann 12025
 Off ure lafdi3 Mar3e,
 Þærþurh wass alle shaffte Godd
 Hiss Godd, 7 ec hiss Laferdd,
7 nolde he nohht fandenn hiss Godd,
 Forr 3iff he wolde læpenn 12030
Dun off þe temmple he munnde þær
 Tobrisenn all himm sellfenn,
Butt iff þatt Godd himm hullpe þær,
 7 helde himm þær to life,
7 nolde he nohht swa fandenn Godd 12035
 To don þe deofless wille ;
7 efft, 3iff þatt he lupe dun
 All skapelæs till eorþe
Þurh þatt he wass Allmahhti3 Godd,
 Þatt wære modi3nesse 12040
7 idell 3ellp to shæwenn swa
 Hiss Goddcunndnessess mahhte
Onn idell, 7 wiþputenn ned,
 Alls iff he wolde le33kenn,
7 tanne wære he witerrli3 12045
 Biswikenn þurh þe deofell,

300 PROCLAMATION OF KING HENRY III.

ȝ nohht ne wære he þanne Godd
Acc sinnfull mann ȝ wrecche ;
Acc þæt nass nohht, forr he wass Godd,
ȝ all wiþputenn sinne.

12050

PROCLAMATION OF KING HENRY III., 18 OCTOBER, A. D., 1258.

Henr' þurȝ godes fultume King on Engleneloande.
Lhoauerd on Yrloand'. Duk on Norm' on Aquitain' and eorl
on Anioſ Send igretinge to alle hiȝe halde ilærde and ileawede
on Huntendon' ſchir' þæt witen ȝe wel alle þæt we
willen and vnneȝ þæt. þæt vre rædesmen alle oper þe
moare dæl of heom þæt beoþ ichosen þurȝ us and þurȝ
þæt loandes folk on vre kuneriche. habbeþ idon and
ſchullen don in þe worþneſſe of gode and on vre treowþe.
for þe fremme of þe loande. þurȝ þe beſiȝte of þan to foren-
iſeide rædesmen? beo ſtedefæſt and ileſtinde in alle þinge
abuten ænde. And we hoaten alle vre treowe in þe treowþe
þæt heo vs oȝen. þæt heo ſtedefæſtliche healden
and ſwerien to healden and to werien þo iſetneſſes þæt
beon imakede and beon to makien þurȝ þan to foren iſeide
rædesmen oper þurȝ þe moare dæl of heom alſwo alſe hit
is biſforen iſeid. And þæt æhc oper helpe þæt for to done
bi þan ilche oþe agenes alle men. Riȝt for to done and to
foangen. And noan ne nime of loande ne of eȝte. wher-
þurȝ þis beſiȝte muȝe beon ilet oper iwerſed on onie wiſe.
And ȝif oni oper onienȝ cumen her ongenes? we willen
and hoaten þæt alle vre treowe heom healden deadliche
iſoan. And for þæt we willen þæt þis beo ſtedefæſt and
leſtinde? we ſenden ȝew þis writ open iſeined wiþ vre ſeel.
to halden a manges ȝew inehord. Witneſſe vs ſeluen
æt Lunden'. þane Eȝtetentþe day. on þe Monþe

PROCLAMATION OF KING HENRY III. 201

of Octobr' In þe Twoandfowertizþe ȝeare of vre cruninge. And þis wes idon ætforen vre isworene redemen. Bonifac' Archebischop on Kant' bur'. Walt' of Cantelow. Bischop on Wirechest'. Sim' of Muntfort. Eorl on Leirchestr'. Ric' of Clar'eorl on Glowchestr' and on Hurtford. Rog' Bigod eorl on Northfolk' and Marescal on Engleneloand'. Perres of Sauueye. Will' of Fort eorl on Aubem'. Ioh' of Plesseiz. eorl on Warewik' Ioh' Geffrees sune. Perres of Muntfort. Ric' of Grey. Rog' of Mortemer. Iames of Aldithel and ætforen opre moȝe.

And al on þo ilche worden is isend in to æurihce opre shire ouer al þære kuneriche on Engleneloande. And ek in tel Irelande.

SELECTIONS

FROM

ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER'S CHRONICLE.

THE STORY OF LEAR AND HIS DAUGHTERS.

Aftur kyng Baþulf, Leir ys sone was kyng,
And regned sixti 3er wel þoru alle þing.
Up þe water of Soure a city of gret fame
He endede, and clepede yt Leicestre, aftur ys owne name.
Þre doȝtren þis kyng hadde, þe eldeste Gornorille, 5
Þe mydmost hatte Regan, þe 3ongost Cordeille.
Þe fader hem louede alle ynoz, ac þe 3ongost mest :
For heo was best and fairest, and to hautenesse drow lest.
Þo þe kyng to elde com, alle þre he broȝte
Hys doȝtren tofore hym, to wyte of here þoȝte. 10
For he þoȝte hys kyndom dele among hem þre,
And lete hem þerwith spousi wel whare he myȝte bi-se.
To þe eldest he seide first, "Doȝter, ich bidde þe,
Sey me al clene þin herte, how mucche þou louest me."
"Myn heye Godes," quop þis mayde, "to wytnesse I take
echon, 15
Þat y loue more in myn herte þi leue bodi one,
Þan myn soule and my lyf þat in mi bodi ys."
Þo fader was þo glad ynow whan he herde þis.
"My leue doȝter," he seide þo, "for þou hast in loue ydo
Myn olde lyf byfore þin, and bifore þi soule also, 20
Ych wol þe marie wel with þe þridde part of my londe
To þe noblest bacheler þat þyn herte wol to stonde."
Þo oþer doȝter he aschede þo þat same askyng.

STORY OF LEAR AND HIS DAUGHTERS. 203

"Sire," quod heo, "bi hye Godes, Lordes of alle þing,
Y loue more þi leue lif þan al þat in þe world ys. 25
And þei al þe world were myn, and al þe richesse ywys,
Al and eke myn owne lyf leuer ich hadde lese,
þan þi lyf þat me is so lef, 3ef y myȝte chese."
þe fader was þo glad ynow, and bad hire understonde,
To whom heo wolde ymarried be with þe þridde del ys
londe. 30

þe ȝongost he askede þo as he hadde þo oþer ydo.
Heo no kouþe of no fikelyng and ne onswerede not so.
"Sire," heo seyde, "y leue not þat my sustren al soþ seide.
Ac for me myself, ich wol soþ segge of þis dede.
Ych the loue as þe mon that my fader ys, 35
And euer habbe yloued as my fader, and euer wole ywys.
And 3ef þou wolt ȝet þer uppe more asche and wyte of me,
Al þe ende of loue and þe grond ich wol segge þe.
As muche as þou hast, as muche þou art worþ ywys.
And as muche ich loue þe : þo ende of love ys þis." 40
þe kyng was þo wroþ ynow, for heo seide al þat soþ.
For he seide, "þou ne louest me noȝt as þi sostren doþ,
Ac despisest me in myn old liue, þou ne schalt never
ywys

Part habbe of my kyndom, ne of land þat myn ys.
Ac þyn sustren schulle habbe al, for here herte ys kynde, 45
And þou for þyn unkyndenesse be out of al my mynde.
Ac y ne segge noȝt for þan, 3ef y mai to mariage þe brynge,
þat y ne wol withoute lond with som lytel þinge.
For þou art my doȝter, and ich habbe more þan þi sostren
boþe

Yloued þe one, and þou ȝeldest now my loue wroþe." 50
þer aftur euene a two he delede hys kyndom,
And 3ef hys twei doȝtren half, and half hym self nom.
And þe eldest doȝter mid hire del he ȝaf withoute faile
þe kyng of Scotlond, and þe oþer þe kyng of Cornewale,
To haue half ys lond myd hem at þe bigynnyng. 55

And seþpe al ys kyndom aftur ys endyng.
 And þe gode Cordeille unmaried was so.
 For heo nolde fikele, as hire sustren hadde ydo.
 Ac God pouzte on hire for hire trewnesse.
 For þe kyng of France herde telle of hire godnesse, 60
 And bad hire fader graunt hym þe gode Cordeille.
 Þe kyng send word aȝeyn, þat it was ys wille :
 Ac he nolde with hire ȝeue tresour, ny lond.
 For ys two oþer doȝtren hadde it al on hond.
 Þo þe kyng of France herde þis, he answerede þer to, 65
 Þat he hadde hymself lond ynow, and tresour also,
 Ne þat he ne kepte bute hire one, withoute oþer þing,
 Þat heo myȝte som eyres bitwene hem forþ brynge.
 So þat at þe laste þis maide yspoused was
 To þis kyng of France, as God ȝaf þat cas. 70
 Þo þis kyng Leir eldore was, heo bigan to loþe,
 For he so longe liuede, hys leue doȝtren boþe.
 Here lordes heo entisede, to gedere to holde faste,
 And wyne al þis lond to hem, and here fader out caste.
 Þis twei kynges nome here ost, and endede þis dede, 75
 And binome þys olde mon ys lond, as here wyves bede :
 Ac þe kyng of Scotlond, for rewþe and kundede,
 Hym nom to him into his hows, aȝeyn ys wyves rede,
 Sixti knyȝtes, with honour to fynde hym al ys lyf,
 As wo seyþ, for ys kyndom, and for honour of ys wyf. 80
 Withinne two ȝer þer aftur it pouzte þe luper quene,
 Þat hire fader hadde to muche, and wolde to muche spene.
 Heo made, þat of sixti knyȝtes hire lord withdroȝ,
 And made him holde to þritti, and þat was, hire poȝte, ynoȝ.
 Þis Leir was aschamed þo, and in wrappe, at þe ende, 85
 To his oþer doȝter, þe quene of Cornewail, he gan wende.
 And playnede of þe unkynde dede of his doȝter Gornorille,
 And wende þere amendement to habbe aftur ys owne wille.
 Dilke doȝter hym tofonge with honour, as he wende,
 Ac heo was alful of hym er þe ȝeres ende. 90

STORY OF LEAR AND HIS DAUGHTERS. 205

For heo entisede hire lord þo, þat he ys knyȝtes echone
 For cost bynyme hym alle, bute a fyue men one,
 Wuche so it were to serve hym, and þat was ynowe.
 Þo þis seli mon þis herde, to sorwe ys herte drowe.
 He nuste to weþer doȝter beter truste þo, 95
 And nopeles he wende aȝeyn to þe oþer with mucche wo,
 And hopede for to fynde of here beter menske and grace.
 And heo swor bi hire hye Godes anon in þe place,
 Þat he ne schulde mid hire be, bute it one were,
 And on knyȝt withoute mo, þe while he hym wel bere. 100
 And askede, wad sorwe hym were, wan he nadde hym self
 no god

To wylne so gret cost, and he of so gret mod?
 Þis word dude much sorwe þis seli olde kyng,
 Þat atwytede him and ys stat, þat he nadde hymself noþing.
 Þat word brak neȝ ys herte, and longe he yt understod, 105
 Þat ys child atwiste ys pouerte, þat hadde al is god.
 Nas noþer kyng ny quene glad, when heo hym seye,
 Ac to þe joiful day hopede, that heo myȝte dye.
 He bileuede, as he nede moste, forþ mid on knyȝt,
 And þe quene ys doȝter alle wo hym dude boþe day and
 nyȝt, 110

So þat he moste for syn myseise awei at þe ende.
 Þe oþer doȝter he hadde asayed, þat he ne durste to hire
 wynde.

Þe quene of France, þe þridde, him poȝte, mid unryȝt
 He misdude hire, þat he ne durste come in hire syȝt.
 Ac at þe laste þo he sei, þat he moste nede at þe ende 115
 For pore miseise, (for fare leuer he hadde wende,
 And bidde ys mete, ȝef he schulde, in a strange lond,
 Þan þer he hymself kyng was, and such þing hadde on
 honde)

At þe laste in sorwe ynow in to þe see he wende,
 To do ys beste yn meseise were so God hym sende. 120
 In þo schip as oþer prynces in gret pruyde he bihulde,

And he nadde mid hym bute twei men, hym þoʒte y^s
herte feld ;

He þoʒte on þe noblei, þat he hadde in ybe :

He wep, þe terus rounne doun, þat deol it was to se.

Mid ʒoxing and mid gret wop þus bigan ys mone. 125

“ Alas ! alas ! þou lupur wate, þat lyfest me þus one,

þat þus clene me bryngust adoun, wyder schal y be broʒt ?

For more sorwe yt doþ me, when it comeþ in my þoʒt

þe noblei þat ich habbe yhad, þat ich was wond to wynde

Mid so many hondred knyʒtes aboute in eche ende, 130

And casteles nyme and tounes, and myn fon brynge to
gronde,

þan do al þe miseise, þat ich am in ibonde.

Leue doʒter Cordeille, to soþe þou seidest me,

þat as muche as ych hadde y was worþ, þei y ne leuede þe.

þo wyle ich oʒt hadde ich was worþ, and now it ys agon. 135

Mi childeren, þat ich ʒef my god, beþ myne meste fon.

For my god heo louede me, and now he habbeþ euery del,

He nul not ʒeue me of myn owne myd god herte a mel.

A wey ! doʒter Cordeille, wyder schal ich now fle ?

So much ich habbe þe mysdo, þat y ne dar þe yse. 140

Mid wuche bodi dar y come in þi siʒt ene,

þat binom þe myn frenschipe for þi soþnesse al clene ?”

þis men mowe here ensample nime, to late here sones wyue,

And ʒeue hem up here lond al bi here lyve.

For wel may a symple francoleyn in mysese hym so
bringe 145

Of lutel lond, wan þer fel such of a kyng.

þo þis kyng hadde go aboute in such sorwful cas,

At þe last he com to Caric, þere ys doʒter was.

He bileuede withoute þe toun, and in wel gret fere,

He sende þe quene ys doʒter word, muche is antres were, 150

And þat pur meseise hym þider drof, and default of biliue :

And bed hire, for the loue of God, hire wrappþe hym forʒeue.

þe quene þo heo herde þis, nei yswounyng was.

STORY OF LEAR AND HIS DAUGHTERS. 207

"Alas!" heo seyde, "ys my fader ybroȝt in such deolful cas?"

"Mid how mony knyȝtes ys he come?" þe oþer aȝeyn seyde, 155

"Madame, bute mid o mon, and ȝet pilke in feble wede."

"Alas!" quop þe quene þenne, "ys it now mid him so?"

"Nymeþ anon tresour ynowȝ, þat he haþ neðe to,

And cloȝeþ hym myd þe best cloþ, þat ȝe mowe yse,

And fourti knyȝtes mid hym, þat of hys siwte be; 160

And doþ hem alle wel an horse, as a kyng bicomeþ to,

And whan no defaute nys, þat al þis nys wel ydo,

Sendeþ my lord word and me, þat my fader in londe ys."

Wat halt it to telle longe? Ydo wes al þis.

Þo kyng Leir arayed was, and men hem worde sende, 165

Þe kyng and þe quene faire ynow aȝeyn þe oþer kyng wende,

And with gret honour hym songon, þo he to hem com,

And token hym to ys owne wille al clene the kyndom.

Þis was, lo! þe gode doȝter þat nolde fikele noȝt.

Ofte þing þat is fikeled to worse ende is broȝt. 170

Þe king of France afur folc wide aboute sende,

To awreke hym of þe luper men, þat ys frend so schende.

Þo he hadde power ynow, þe kyng Leir he nom

And þe quene ys doȝter, and to þis lond com.

Mony kynde men of þis lond with kyng Leir huld also, 175

For þe unkynde suikedom þat his doȝtren hadde ydo.

So þat of France and of þis lond poer he hadde ynow.

Toward hys fon with hem alle with god herte he drow,

And ouercom þis false kynges and here wyves also,

And aȝeyn in his kyndom mid gret honour was ydo. 180

Cordeille, ys leue doȝter, eir of al ys lond

Afur ys day he made, þo þat he so kynde fond.

By þis tale me may yse, þat men trewest we seþ,

And best me may to hem truste, þat of lest wordes bep.

Withinne þre ȝer þe kyng of France dyede and þe kyng

Leyr,

185

And Cordeille þe kyndom fong as þe ryȝt eyr,
 And lette hire fadur burie with gret prude and honour
 And Leicetre, þat he made hymself beside þe water of Sour,
 Þis gode quene Cordoille as kyng and quene þo
 Bileuede hire in þis lond fyue ȝer, and no mo, 190
 Er hire twei suster sones, stalworþe men þat were,
 Hennin and Morgan, werre hire gonne arere,
 And hadden despit, þat wommon kyng schulde be,
 And napeles wyþ alle ryȝte hy were nere þan heo.
 Heo gederede up here aunte here ost aboute wyde, 195
 And destruyde hire londes eyþer in his syde,
 So þat at þe laste to bataile heo come.
 Pere þe quene here aunte in bataile heo nome,
 And dude in strong prison, and þe kyndom
 Delden bitwene hem, and eyþer ys part nom. 200
 Morgan, kyng of Scotland, as heo dele koupe,
 Hadde al þat lond bi Norþ, and þe oþer bi Souþe.
 Withinne two ȝer þer aftur somme to Morgan come,
 And, for he of þe elder soster was, bed hym nyme gome,
 And seide hym it was gret despit, þat þer wer in þis lond 205
 Twei kynges, wan ryȝt was, þat he it hadde al on hond.
 Þis kyng was enticed so, þat he nom atte laste
 Ys ost, and up hys cosyn bigan to werri faste,
 And bigan to brenne and quelle, and atte laste ywys
 Þe other bigan to turne aȝeyn, and drof hym into Walis. 210
 And þer heo smyte a batail in the Souþ half of þe londe,
 And þer was Morgan yslawe, þat longe was understonde.
 Þe stude þat he was at yslawe, me clepuþ ȝet Morgan,
 And euere wole aftur hym, for he was so worþi man.
 Cunedag was þo al one kyng, and þe kyndom to hym
 nom, 215
 And nobliche þre and þritti ȝer held þe kyndom.
 Þe twey holy prophetes were Osee and Ysaie
 Dilke time in Israel, and dude here prophecie.
 Romulus and Remus þe twei breþeren ywys

HAROLD CROWNED KING OF ENGLAND. 209

Bigonne þo first Rome, þat noble citie ys. 220
Four hundred 3er it was, and fourti euene also,
Aftur þe batail of Troie, þat al þis was ydo.
And Rome was syue hundred 3er þus ymad bifore.
And þre and fyfty 3er eke, er God were ybore.
Aftur þis kyng Cunedag, hys sone that hatte Rival, 225
Kyng was mad aftur hym, a wys mon þor3out al ;
Aftur hym Gurgust ys sone, and seþþe anoper Sisille,
And mony on seþþe afturward, of wam we mote be stille.
So þat atte laste Gurguont was kyng,
Stalworþe man and hardy, and wys þor3 alle þyng. 230
Muche þing þat ys eldore loren þorw feyntyse,
Þoru strengþe he wann seþþe a3eyn, and þoru ys koyntise.
Þe kyng of Denemark ber eche 3er with lawe
Truage to Engeland, and bigan hym to wyþdrawe.
Þe kyng Gurguont hym þoruweye of power ynow, 235
And þerwyþ in gode schippes to Denemark he drow,
And þe kyng of Denemark in bataile he slo3,
And wan a3eyn þe truage þat he at-held with wo3.

HAROLD'S SUCCESSION TO THE THRONE OF ENGLAND ON THE DEATH OF EDWARD THE CONFESSOR—THE BATTLE OF HASTINGS AND DEATH OF HAROLD—REIGN OF WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR.

Harald, þys false erl, þo Seynt Edward dede lay,
Hym sulue he let crouny kyng pulke sulue day 240
Falslyche, vor Seynt Edward so wel to hym truste,
Þat he bytoc hym Engeland, þat he yt wel wuste
To Wyllammes byofþe bastard, duc of Normandye.
Ac hym sulf he made kyng myd such trecherye.
Ac þe gode tryw men of þe lond wolde abbe ymade kyng 245
Þe kunde eyr, þe 3onge chyld, Edgar Apelyng :
Wo so were next kyng by kunde, me clupeþ hym Apelyng :

Peruor me clupede hym so, vor by kunde he was next kyng.
 Ac Harald made hys wey byuore, as myd suykedom,
 Myd ȝyftys ȝ myd vayre byheste, ȝ auong þe kynedom. 250
 So þat somme hym chose al out, ȝ somme hem hulde
 styлле,

And soffrede, as hii noȝt ne myȝte, al oȝeres wylle,
 So þat Harald was kyng, to wrope hele þe kynedom,
 And Seynt Edwardes syȝte by hym to sope come.
 Vor þo bygan þe wow vorst, as me myȝte yse, 255
 Þat ssolde, as Seynt Edward seyde, by þre kynges day be.
 Vor Toste, Harald broþer, þat he drof er into Flaundre
 By kynges day Edward hym sulue to gret sclaundre,
 He com anon þo uppen hym myd gret poer and eye,
 Myd Harald Arfager, kyng of Norþwey, 260
 And myd gret poer of Norþomber to Euerwyk hii com,
 And muche folc in þe Souþ syde bope slowe ȝ nome.
 Kyng Harald com aȝen hym myd poer strong ynou
 Bysyde Euerwyk hys ost aȝen hym he drou,
 In a stude, þat me clupede Stamfordbrugge þo, 265
 And nou me clupeþ yt Bataylebrugge, vor þe batayle þat
 was þo.

Þer hii smyte to gadere, ȝ made a sory pley.
 Vor þere was Tost aslawe, ȝ þe king of Norþwey,
 And her syde al byneþe ; to ende yt com so
 Þat Seynt Edward byuore seyde of þelke breþeren tuo, 270
 Þat hii ssolde to gadere fyȝte, ȝ Harald aboue be :
 Þer me myȝte of þulke word þat soþnesse yse.
 Fram anon amorwe vorte myd ouernone,
 Þo batayle laste strong, ar he were ydon,
 Þe Englysse ouer þe brugg droue þe oȝer at laste, 275
 Ac þo þat water was bytuene, hii stode aȝen vaste.
 On body þer was of Norþwey, betere nas þer non ;
 Vor he atstode up þe brugg myd an ax al on,
 And drof þe Englysse men aȝen, hym ne myȝte non
 atstonde,

HIS BROTHER RAISES WAR AGAINST HIM. 211

And slou mo than fourty of hem myd hys owe honde, 280
 And wuste him so, vorte after none, vorte on myd gyle
 nome

A ssyp, 7 ar he were ywar under þe brugg com,
 And smot hym ar he were ywar under þe foundement lowe
 Myd a sper, 7 so an hey, þat he deyde in a prow.

A stalwarde pece þat was, nou God cuþe hys soule loue. 285

Þo þoʒte þe Englysse vor hys dep þat hii were al above,

And passede þe brugge anon, 7 slowe to grounde,

So þat þe oþer partye byneþe was in a stounde.

Þo Harald ysey hys broþer aslawe, 7 þe kyng Arfager

Of Norþwey, 7 her folc, he ne huld non hys pere. 290

He ne ʒeld noʒt wel her mede, þat wyþ hym hys son slowe,

Þeruoʒe hys men þe lasse her herte to hym drowe ;

And þat hii kudde hym afterwarde, aʒen Willam bastard,

As ʒe ssole sone yhure, vor he was euere a ssreward.

Muche aþ þe sorwe ibe ofte in Engelonde, 295

As ʒe mowe her 7 er ihure 7 understonde,

Of moni bataile þat aþ ibe, 7 þat men þat lond nome,

Verst, as ʒe abbeþ ihurd, þe emparours of Rome,

Suppe Saxons and Englysse mid batayles stronge,

7 suppe hii of Danemarch, þat hulde it al so longe, 300

Atte laste hii of Normandie, þat maisters bep ʒut here,

Wonne hit 7 holdeþ ʒut, icholle telle in wuch manere.

Þo Willam bastard hurde telle of Haraldes suikelhede,

Hou he adde ymad him king, and mid such falshede,

Vor þat lond him was bitake, as he wel wuste, 305

To wite hit to him wel, 7 he wel to him truste.

As þe hende he dude verst, and messagers him sende,

Þat he understode him bet is dede vor to amende,

7 þoʒte on þe grete oþ, þat he him adde er ydo,

To wite him wel Engelond, 7 to spousi is doʒer also ; 310

7 hulde him þer-of vorewarde, as he bihet ek þe kinge,

7 bote he dude bi-time, he wolde sende him oþer tidinge,

7 seche him out ar tuelf monþe, 7 is riʒtes winne,

Þat he ne ssolde abbe in al Engeland, an hurne to wite
him inne.

Harald him sende worde, "þat folie it was to truste 315
To such oþ, as was ido mid strengþe, as he wel wuste ;
Vor ȝif a maide treuþe ipliȝt, to do an fole dede
Al one priueliche, wiþoute hire frendes rede,
Þulke vorewarde were uor noȝt, ȝ watloker it aȝte her,
Þat ich suor an oþ, þat was al in þi poer, 320
Wiþ-owte conseil of al þe lond, of þing þat min noȝt
nas.

Þer-uore nede oþ isuore, nede ibroke was.
ȝ ȝif þou me wolt seche in Engeland, ne be þou noȝt so
sturne,

Siker þou be þou ne ssalt me finde in none hurne."

Þo Willam hurde þat he wolde susteini is trecherie, 325
He let of-sende is kniȝtes of al Normandie,
To conseil him in þis cas, ȝ to helpe him in such nede ;
And heȝgan of hor porchas largeliche hom bede,
As hii founde suppe in Engeland, þo it iwonne was,
Þe betere was toward him hor herte uor þis cas. 330
Þe duc Willam is wille among hom alle sede,
Þat four þinges him made mest biginne þulke dede.
Þat Godwine, Haraldes fader to deþe let do
So villiche Alfred, is cosin, ȝ is felawes also,
ȝ uor Harald adde is oþ ibroke, þat he suor mid is riȝt
hond, 335

Þat he wolde to is bioþe, witie Engeland,
ȝ uor Seint Edward him ȝef Engeland also,
And uor he was next of is blod, ȝ best wurþe þer to,
ȝ uor Harald nadde no riȝt bote in falshede.
Þes þinges him made mest biginne þulke dede. 340
ȝ uor he wolde þat alle men iseye is trewehede,
To þe pope Alisandre he sende in such cas him to rede.
Haraldes falshede þo þe pope ysey þerc,
ȝ parauntre me him tolde more þan soþ were,

WILLIAM SETS SAIL FOR ENGLAND. 213

þe pope asoilede 7 blessedde Willam, 7 aile his 345
 þat into þis bataile mid him ssolde iwis,
 7 halwede is baner þat me at-uore him bere.
 Þo was he 7 alle his gladdore þan hii er were.
 So þat þis duc adde aȝen heruest al ȝare
 His barons 7 kniȝtes, mid him uor to fare. 350
 To þe hauene of Sein Walri þe duc wende þo
 Mid þe men þat he adde, 7 abide mo.
 After heruest þo hor ssipes 7 hii al preste were,
 7 [wynd] hom com after wille, hor seiles hii gonue arere,
 7 hiderward in þe se wel glad þen wei nome. 355
 So þat bi-side Hastinge to Engeland hii come,
 Hom poȝte þo hii come alond, þat al was in hor hond.
 As sone as þe duc Willam is fot sette alond,
 On of his kniȝtes gradde, "hold vaste Willam nou
 Engeland, uor þer nis no king bote þou, 360
 Vor siker þou be, Engeland is nou þin iwis."
 Þe duc Willam anon uorbed alle his,
 þat non nere so wod, to robby, ne no maner harm do
 þere,
 Vpe þe lond, þat is was, bote hom þat aȝen him were.
 Al an fourtene niȝt hii bileuede þer aboute, 365
 7 conseilede of batayle, 7 ordeinede hor route.
 King Harald sat glad ynou at Euerwik atte mete,
 So þat þer com a messenger, ar he adde izete,
 7 sede, þat duc Willam to Hastinges was icome,
 7 is baner adde arerd, 7 þe contreie al inome. 370
 Harald, anon mid grete herte corageus ynou,
 As he of no mon ne tolde, þuderward uaste he drou,
 He ne let noȝt clupie al is folc, so willesfol he was,
 7 al for in þe oþer bataile him vel so vair cas.
 Þo duc Willam wuste þat he was icome so nei, 375
 A monck he sende him in message, 7 dude as þe sley,
 þat lond, þat him was iziue, þat he ssolde him vpȝelde,
 Oþer come, 7 dereyni þe riȝte mid suerd in þe velde.

aif he sede, þat he nadde none riȝte þer-to,
 Þat vpe þe popes lokinge of Rome he ssolde it do, 380
 ȝ he wolde þer-to stonde, al wiþoute fiȝte,
 Wer Seint Edward hit him ȝaf, ȝ wer he adde þer-to riȝte.
 Harald sende him word aȝen, þat he nolde him take no
 lond,

Ne no lokinge of Rome, bote suerd ȝ riȝt hond.
 Þo hit oþer ne miȝte be, eiþer in is side 385
 Conseilede ȝ ȝarked hom, bataile uor to abide.
 Þe englisse al þe niȝt biuore uaste bigon.ȝe to singe,
 ȝ spende al þe niȝt in glotonie ȝ in drinkinge.
 Þe Normans ne dude noȝt so, ac crieðe on God uaste,
 And ssriue hom ech after oþer þe wule þe niȝt ylaste, 390
 ȝ amorwe hom let hoseli mid milde herte ynou.
 ȝ suppe þe duc wiþ is ost toward þe bataile drou,
 An stounde he gan abide, ȝ is kniȝtes rede :—
 “ȝe kniȝtes,” he sede, “þat beþ of so noble dede,
 Þat nere neuere ouercome, ne ȝoure elderne naþemo, 395
 Understondeþ of the kunde of France þat ȝoure elderne
 dude so wo,

Hou mi fader in Paris amidde is kinedom,
 Mid prowessse of ȝoure faderes mid strengþe him ouercom.
 Understondeþ hou ȝoure elderne þe king nome also,
 ȝ held him uorte he adde amended þat he adde misdo, 400
 ȝ Richard, þat was þo a child, iȝolde Normandie,
 Þat was duc herbiuore, ȝ þat to such maistrie,
 Þat at eche parlement þat he in France were,
 Þat he were igurd wiþ suerd, þe wule he were pere,
 Ne þat þe king of France ne his so[n] hardi nere, 405
 Ne non atte parlement þat knif ne suerd bere.
 Understondeþ ek þe dedes, þat þulke Richard dude also,
 Þat he ne ouercom noȝt kinges alone, ac wel more þer-to,
 Ac he ouercom þe deuæl, ȝ adoun him caste,
 To-gadere as hii wrastlede, ȝ bond in honden vaste 410
 Bihinde at is rugge ; of such prowessse ȝe þenche,

Ne ssame 3e noȝt þat Harald, þat euere was of luper wrenche,
 ȝ biuore ȝou was uorsuore, þat he wolde mid is taile
 Turne is wombe toward vs, ȝ is face in bataile.
 Understondeþ þe suikedom, þat is fader ȝ he wroȝte, 415
 ȝ hii þat mid him here beþ, þo hii to deþe broȝte
 So villiche Alfred mi cosin, ȝ my kunesmen also.
 Hou miȝte in eny wise more ssame be ido ?
 Monie, þat dude þulke dede, ȝ mowe her [to day] ise.
 Hou longe ssolle hor luper heued aboue hor ssoldren be ?
 Adraweþ ȝoure suerdes, ȝ loke wo may do best, 420
 þat me ise ȝoure prowesse fram est to þe west,
 Vor to awreke þat gentil blod, þat so villiche was inome
 Of vr kunesmen, vor we mowe wel, vr time is nou icome."
 Þe duc nadde noȝt al ised, þat mid earnest gret 425
 His folc quicliche to þe bataile sscet.
 A suein, þat het Taylefer, smot uorþ biuore þer,
 ȝ slou anon an Engliss mon, þat a baner ber,
 ȝ ef-sone anoþer baneur, ȝ þe þridde almost also,
 Ac him-sulf he was aslawe, ar þe dede were ydo. 430
 Þe uerst ende of is ost biuore Harald mid such ginne
 So pikke sette, þat no mon ne miȝte come wiþinne,
 Wiþ stronge targes hom biuore, þat archers ne dude hom
 noȝt,
 So þat Normans were nei to grounde ibroȝt.
 Willam biþoȝte an queintise, ȝ bigan to fle uaste. 435
 ȝ is folc uorþ mid him, as hii were agaste,
 ȝ flowe ouer an longe dale, and so vp an-hey.
 Þe Englisse ost was prout ynou, þo he þis isey,
 ȝ bigonne hom to sprede, ȝ after þen wey nome.
 Þe Normans were aboue þe hul, þe othere upward come,
 ȝ biturnde hom aboue al eseliche, as it wolde be don-
 ward, 441
 ȝ þe othere bineþe ne miȝte noȝt so quicliche upward.
 ȝ hii were biuore al to-sprad, þat me miȝte bitwene hom
 wende.

þe Normans were þo wel porueid aboute in eche ende,
 ȝ stones adonward slonge vpe hom ynowe, 445
 ȝ mid speres ȝ mid flon vaste of hom slowe,
 ȝ mid suerd ȝ mid ax, uor hii þat upward nome,
 Ne miȝte no wille abbe of dunt, as hii þat donward come,
 ȝ hor vant-warde was to-broke, þat me miȝte wiþinne hom
 wende,

So þat þe Normans uaste slowe in ech ende. 450

Of þe Englisse al uor noȝt þat þe valeie was nei,
 As heie ifuld mid dede men, as þe doune anhei.
 Þe ssetare donward al uor noȝt vaste slowe to grounde,
 So þat Harald þoru þen eie issote was depes wounde.
 ȝ a kniȝt þat isei, þat he was to depe ibroȝt, 455
 ȝ smot him, as he lay binepe, ȝ slou him as uor noȝt.
 Fram þat it was amorwe þe bataile ilaste strong,
 Vorte it was hei mid ouernon and þat was somdel long.
 Moni was þe gode dunt þat duc Willam ȝef a day.
 Vor þre stedes he slou vnder him, as me say, 460
 Vor-priked, and uor-arnd aboute, ȝ uor-wounded also,
 ȝ debrused aȝen dedemen, ar þe bataile were ido.
 ȝ ȝut was Willames grace þulke day so god,
 þat he nadde no wounde warþoru he ssedde an drope
 blod.

þus lo! þe Englisse folc vor noȝt to grounde com 465

Vor a fals king, þat nadde no riȝt to þe kinedom,
 ȝ come to a nywe louerd, þat more in riȝte was.
 Ac hor noȝer, as me may ise, in pur riȝte nas.
 ȝ þus was in Normannes hond þat lond ibroȝt iwis,
 þat an-aunter ȝif euermo keueringe þer-of is. 470
 Of þe Normans beþ heye men, þat beþ of Engelerde
 ȝ þe lowe men of Saxons, as ich understonde,
 So þat ȝe seþ in eiþer side wat riȝte ȝe abbeþ þerto ;
 Ac ich understonde, þat it was þoru Godes wille ydo.
 Vor þe wule þe men of þis lond pur heþene were, 475
 No lond, ne no folc aȝen hom in armes nere ;

HAROLD'S BURIAL AT WALTHAM. 217

Ac nou suppe þat þet folc auenge cristendom,
 ⁊ wel lute wule hulde þe biheste þat he nom,
 ⁊ turnde to sleuþe, ⁊ to prute, ⁊ to lecherie,
 To glotonie, ⁊ heye men muche to robberie, 480
 As þe gastes in a uision to Seint Edward sede,
 Wu þer ssolde in Engelond come such wrecchede ;
 Vor robberie of heie men, vor clerken hordom,
 Hou God wolde sorwe sende in þis kinedom.
 Bituene Misselmasse and Sein Luc, a Sein Calixtes
 day, 485

As vel in þulke 3ere in a Saterdag,
 In þe 3er of grace, as it vel also,
 A þousend and sixe ⁊ sixti, þis bataile was ido.
 Duc Willam was þo old nyne ⁊ þritti 3er,
 ⁊ on ⁊ thritti 3er he was of Normandie duc er. 490
 Þo þis bataile was ydo, duc Willam let bringe
 Vaire is folc, þat was aslawe, an erþe þoru alle þinge.
 Alle þat wolde leue he 3ef, þat is son anerþe bro3te.
 Haraldes moder uor hire sone wel 3erne him biso3te
 Bi messagers, ⁊ largeliche him bed of ire þinge, 495
 To granti hire hire sones bodi anerþe vor to bringe.
 Willam hit sende hire vaire inou, wipoute eny thing ware-
 uore :

So þat it was þoru hire wip gret honour ybore
 To þe hous of Waltham, ⁊ ibro3t anerþe þere,
 In þe holi rode chirche, þat he let him-sulf rere, 500
 An hous of religion, of canons ywis.
 Hit was þer vaire an erþe ibro3t, as it 3ut is.
 Willam þis noble duc, þo he adde ido al þis,
 Þen wey he nom to Londone he ⁊ alle his,
 As king and prince of londe, with nobleye ynou. 505
 A3en him wip uair procession þat folc of toune drou
 ⁊ vnderueng him vaire inou, as king of þis lond.
 Þus com, lo ! Engelond, in to Normandies hond.
 ⁊ þe Normans ne couþe speke þo. hote hor owe speche,

ȝ speke french as hii dude at om ȝ hor children dude also
teche. 510

So þat heiemen of þis lond, that of hor blod come,
Holdeþ alle þulke speche þat hii of hom nome.
Vor bote a man conne frenss, me telp of him lute.
Ac lowe men holdeþ to engliss ȝ to hor owe speche ȝute.
Ich wene þer ne beþ in al þe world contreyes none, 515
þat ne holdeþ to hor owe speche bote Engeland one.
Ac wel me wot uor to conne boþe wel it is,
Vor þe more þat a mon can, the more wurþe he is.
þis noble duc Willam him let crouny king
At Londone a mid winter day nobliche þoru alle þing, 520
Of þe erchebissop of Euerwik, Aldred was is name.
þer nas prince in al þe world of so noble fame.
Of þe heyemen of þe lond, þat hii ne ssolde aȝen bi-turne,
He esste ostage strong inou ȝ hii ne solde noȝt wurne,
Ac toke him ostage god at is owe wille, 525
So that ȝif eny aȝen him was, huld him þo stille :
ȝif toward Edgar Atheling eni is herte drou,
þat was kunde eir of þis lond, him huld þo stille ynou.
So þat þo þis Edgar wuste al hou it was,
þat him nas no þing so god as to seky cas, 530
His moder ȝ is sostren tuo mid him sone he nom,
To wende aȝen to þe lond fram wan he er com.
A wind þer com þo in þe se ȝ drof hom to Scotlonde,
So þat after betere wind hii moste pere at-stonde.
Macolom king of þe lond to him sone hom drou, 535
ȝ vor þe kunne fram wan hii come, honoured hom ynou.
So þat þe gode Margarete as is wille to [him] com,
þe eldore soster of þe tuo in spoushod he nom.
Bi hire he adde an doȝter suppe þe gode quene Mold,
þat quene was of Engeland, as me aþ er ytold, 540
þat goderhele al Engeland was heo euere ybore.
Vor þoru hire com suppe Engeland into kunde **more**.
In þe ȝer of grace a þousend ȝ sixti þerto

WILLIAM FOUNDS ABBEYS IN ENGLAND. 219

King Macolom spoused Margarete so.
 Ac king Willam þer biuore aboute an tuo 3er 545
 Wende aȝen to Normandie fram wan he com er,
 As in þe verste 3ere þat he ueng is kinedom.
 Ac sone aȝen to Engelond a sein Nicolas day he com,
 ȝ kniȝtes of biȝonde se, an ȝ oþer men also,
 He 3ef londes in Engelond, þat liȝtliche come þerto, 550
 Þat 3ute hor eirs holdeþ alonde moni on ;
 ȝ deseritede moni kunde men, þat he huld is fon.
 So þat þe mestedel of heye men, þat in Engelond beþ,
 Beþ icome of þe Normans, as 3e nou iseþ.
 ȝ men of religion of Normandie also 555
 He seffede here mid londes, & mid rentes also.
 So þat vewe contreies beþ in Engelande,
 Þat monekes nabbeþ of Normandie somwat in hor honde.
 King Willam biȝoȝte him ek of þe folc, þat was uorlore,
 ȝ aslawe ek þoru him in þe bataile biuore. 560
 ȝ þere as þe bataile was, an abbeye he let rere
 Of Sein Martin, uor hor soulen, þat þere aslawe were,
 ȝ þe monekes wel inou seffede wiþoute fayle,
 Þat is icluped in Engelond, abbey of þe batayle.
 Þe abbeye also of Cam he rerde in Normandie 565
 Of Seinte Steuene, þat is nou, ich wene, a nonnerye.
 He broȝte vp moni oþer hous of religion also,
 To bete þulke robberie, þat him ȝoȝte he adde ydo.
 ȝ erles eke ȝ barons, þat he made here also,
 ȝoȝte þat hii ne come noȝt inid gode riȝte þerto, 570
 Hii rerde abbeis ȝ priories vor hor sunnes þo,
 At Teoskesburi ȝ Oseneye, and aboute oþer mo.
 King Willam was to milde men debonere ynou,
 Ac to men, þat him wiþsede, to alle sturnhede he drou.
 In chirche he was deuout inou, vor him ne ssolde no day
 abide, 575
 Þat he ne hurde masse ȝ matines, ȝ euesong an ech tide.
 So varþ monye of þis heye men, in chirche me may yse

Knely to God, as hii wolde al quic to him fle,
 Ac be hii arise, ⁊ abbeþ iturnd fram þe weued hor wombe,
 Wolues dede hii nimeþ vorþ, þat er dude as lombe. 580
 Hii to-draweþ þe sely bonde-men as hii wolde hom hulde
 ywis.

Þey me wepe ⁊ crie on hom, no mercy þer nis.
 Vnneþe was þer eni hous in al Normandie
 Of religion, as abbey oþer priorie,
 þat King Willam ne feffede here in Engelonde, 585
 Mid londes, oþer mid rentes, þat hii abbeþ here an honde,
 As me may wide aboute in moni contreye ise,
 Ware-þoru pis lond nede mot þe pouerore be.
 King Willam adde ispoused, as God ȝef þat cas,
 þe erles doȝter of Flaundres, Mold hire name was. 590
 Sones hii adde to-gadere ⁊ doȝtren boþe tuo,
 As Roberd þe Courtehesse, ⁊ Willam þe rede king also,
 Henry þe gode king was ȝongost of echon.
 Doȝtren he adde also Cecile het þat on
 þe eldoste, þat was at Cam nonne ⁊ abbesse. 595
 Constance þe oþer was, of Brutayne contesse,
 þe erles wif Alein, Adele ȝongoste was,
 To Steuene Bleis ispoused, as God ȝef þat cas,
 ⁊ bi him adde ek an sone, Steuene was is name,
 þat suppe was king of Engelond, ⁊ endede mid ssame. 600
 Macolom king of Scotlond, and Edgar Aþeling,
 þat best kunde in Engelond adde to be king,
 Hulde hom euere in Scotlond, ⁊ poer to hom nome,
 To worri vpe king Willam, wanne god time come.
 ⁊ gret compainie of heye men here in Engelonde 605
 þat ne louede noȝt king Willam, were þo in Scotlonde,
 Vor King Macolom [alle] vnderueng, þat aȝen king
 Willam were,
 ⁊ drou hom to him in Scotlond, ⁊ susteinede hom þere.
 Vor Edgar-is wiues broþer, was kunde eir of þis londe,
 So þat hii adde of boþe þe londes gret poeir sone an honde.

THE DANES INVADE ENGLAND. 221

Ar king Willam adde ibe king volliche þe 3er, 611
 þat folc of Denemarch, þat þis lond worrede er,
 Greipede hom mid gret poer, as hii dude er ilome,
 7 mid þe hondred ssipuol men to Engeland hii come.
 Hii ariuede in þe north contreye. 7 Edgar Apeling 615
 7 king Macolom were þo glade þoru alle þing.
 To hom hii come at Humber mid poer of Scotlond,
 7 were alle at o conseil to worri Engeland.
 Hii worrede al Norþhumberlond, 7 uorþ euere as hii come,
 So þat þe toun of Euerwik, 7 þe castel ek hii nome, 620
 7 monye heye men also of þe contreie aboute,
 So þat þet folc binorþe ne dorste no u[e]r at-route,
 7 þo hii adde al iwonne þe contreie þer biside,
 Hii ne come no uer Souþward, ac þer hii gonne abide
 Bituene þe water of Trente 7 of Ouse also. 625
 Þere hii leuede in hor poer vorte winter were ido.
 Þe king Willam abod is time vorte winter was al oute,
 7 þo com he mid gret poer 7 mid so gret route,
 þat hii nadde no poer aȝen him uorto stonde,
 Ac lete þe king þe maistrie, 7 flowe to Scotlonde, 630
 7 hom to hor owe lond þe Deneis flowe aȝe.
 Þe king destruede þe contreie al aboute þe se,
 Of frut 7 of corne þat þer ne bileuede noȝt
 Sixti mile fram þe se, þat nas to grounde ibroȝt.
 7 al þat þe Deneis no mete ne founde þere 635
 Wanne hii come to worri, 7 so þe feblore were.
 So þat ȝute to þis day muche lond þer is
 As al wast 7 vntuled, so it was þo destrued ywis.
 King Willam adauntede that folc of Walis,
 7 made hom bere him truage, 7 bihote him 7 his. 640
 Þe seuȝe ȝer of is kinedom, an alle soule day,
 Þe quene Mold is wif deide, þat er longe sik lay,
 In þe ȝer of grace a þousend 7 seuenti 7 þre.
 Anon in þulke sulue ȝere, as it wolde be,
 Þe king Willam, uorto wite þe wurþ of is londe, 645

Let enqueri streitliche þoru al Engelonde,
 Hou moni plou lond, ȝ hou moni hiden also,
 Were in euerich ssire, ȝ wat hii were wurþ þerto ;
 ȝ þe rentes of ech toun ; ȝ of þe wateres echone
 Þet worþ, ȝ of wodes ek, þat þer ne bileuede none. 650
 Þat he nuste wat hii were worþ of al Engelonde,
 ȝ wite al clene þat worþ þerof, ich vnderstonde,
 ȝ let it write clene ynou, ȝ þat scrit dude iwis
 In þe tresorie at Westminstre, þere it ȝut is,
 So þat vre kinges suppe, wanne hii raunson toke, 655
 I-redy wat folc miȝte ȝiue, hii founde þere in hor boke.
 Þer was bi king Willames daye worre ȝ sorwe inou,
 Vor no mon ne dorste him wiþ-segge, he wroȝte muche
 wiþ wou.

To hom, þat wolde is wille do, debonere he was ȝ milde,
 ȝ to hom þat [him] wiþ-sede, strong tirant ȝ wilde. 660
 Wo-so come to esse him riȝt of eni trespas,
 Bote he payde him þe bet, þe wors is ende was,
 ȝ þe more vnriȝt me ssolde him do : ac among oþere napeles
 Þoru-out al Engelond he huld wel god pes,
 Vor me miȝte bere bi is daye, ȝ lede hardeliche 665
 Tresour aboute ȝ oþer god oueral aperteliche,
 In wodes ȝ in oþere studes, so þat no time nas
 Þat pes bet isustained, þat [þ]ar bi his time was.
 Game of houndes he louede inou, ȝ of wilde best,
 ȝ is forest ȝ is wodes, ȝ mest þe niwe forest, 670
 Þat is in Souþ-hamtessire, vor þulke he louede inou,
 ȝ astorede wel mid bestes ȝ lese mid gret wou.
 Vor he caste out of house ȝ hom of men a gret route,
 ȝ bi-nom hor lond, ȝc þritti mile ȝ more þer aboute,
 ȝ made it al forest ȝ lese, þe bestes uorto fede. 675
 Of pouere men deserited he nom lutel hede.
 Þeruore þerinne vel mony mis-cheuing,
 ȝ is sone was þerinne issote Willam þe rede king,
 ȝ is o sone, þat het Richard, caȝte þer is deþ also.

DESCRIPTION OF WILLIAM'S PERSON. 223

ȝ Richard, is o neuu, brec þere is nekke þer to 680
 As he rod an honting, ȝ parauntre is hors spurnde.
 Þe vnriȝt ido to pouere men to such mesauntre turnde.
 Wo-so bi king Willames daye slou hert oþer hind,
 Me ssolde pulte out boþe is eye, ȝ makye him pur blind.
 Heye men ne dorste bi is day wilde best nime noȝt, 685
 Hare ne wilde swin, þat hii nere to ssame ybroȝt.
 Þer nas so hey mon non, þat him enes wiþ-sede.
 Þat me ne ssolde him take anon, ȝ to prison lede.
 Monye heye men of þe lond in prison he huld strong,
 So þat muchedel Engeland poȝte is lif to long. 690
 Bissopes ȝ abbodes were to is wille echon,
 ȝ ȝif þat eni him wrappede, adoun he was anon.
 Þre siþe he ber croune aȝer, to Midewinter at Gloucestre,
 To Witesonetid at Westminstre, to Ester at Wincestre.
 Þulke festes he wolde holde so nobliche, 695
 Wiþ so gret prute ȝ wast, ȝ so richeliche,
 Þat wonder it was wenene it com, ac to susteini such
 nobleȝe,
 He destruede þat pouere volc ȝ nom of hom is preȝe,
 So þat he was riche him-sulf, ȝ þat lond pouere al out.
 Sturme he was þoru-out al, ȝ heiuol ȝ prout. 700
 Suiþe pikke mon he was, ȝ of grete strengþe,
 Gret wombede ȝ ballede, ȝ bote of euene lengþe.
 So stif mon he was in armes, in ssoldren, ȝ in lende,
 Þat vnneþe eni mon miȝte is bowe bende,
 Þat he wolde him-sulf vp is fot, ridinge wel vaste 705
 Liȝtliche, ȝ ssete al-so mid bowe ȝ arblaste.
 So hol he was of body ek, þat he ne lay neuere uaste
 Sik in is bed vor non vuel, bote in is deþ vuel aȝe laste.
 As he wolde sometime to Normandie wende,
 Al þat aȝt was in Engeland he let somony in ech ende 710
 To Salesburi touore him, þat hii suore him alle þere
 To be him triwe ȝ holde, þe wule he of londe were.
 Þer-to he nom gret peine of hom, ȝ fram Salesburi to Wiȝt

He wende, ȝ fram þanene to Normandie riȝt.
 ȝ þe wule he was out of Engelond, Edgar Apeling 715
 (þat riȝt eir was of Engelond ȝ kunde to be king)
 Made is ȝonge soster, as God ȝef þat cas,
 Nonne in þe hous of Romeseye, Cristine hire name was.
 þat folc com þo of Denemarch to Engelond sone,
 ȝ robbede ȝ destruede, as hii were iwoned to done. 720
 þat word into Normandie to king Willam com.
 So gret poer of thulke lond ȝ of France he nom
 Mid him into Engelond, of kniȝtes ȝ squiers,
 Speremen auote & bowemen, ȝ also arblasters,
 þat hom þoȝte in Engelond so muche folc neuere nas, 725
 þat it was wonder ware-thoru isoustained it was.
 Hii of Denemarch flowe sone, vor hii nadde no poer,
 Ac pet folc of biȝonde se bileuede alle her,
 þat vnneþe al þat londe sustenance hom vond.
 ȝ þe king hom sende her ȝ þer aboute in Engelond 730
 To diuerse men, to finde hom mete, more þan hor poer
 was,
 So þat in ech manere þat lond destrued was :
 Frut ȝ corn þer failede, tempestes þer come,
 þondringe ȝ liȝtinge ek, þat slou men ilome.
 Manne orf deide al agrounde, so gret qualm þer com þo.
 Orf failede ȝ eke corn, hou miȝte be more wo ? 735
 Seknesse com ek among men, þat aboute wide,
 Wat vor hunger, wat uor wo, men deide in ech side,
 So þat sorwes in Engelond were wel mony volde.
 þe king ȝ oper richemen wel lute þer-of tolde, 740
 Vor hii wolde euere abbe y-nou, wanne þe pouere adde
 wo.
 Sein Poules chirche of Londone was ek vorbarnd þo.
 King Willam to Normandie þoȝte suppe atte laste.
 He sette is tounes ȝ is londes to ferme wel vaste,
 Wo-so mest bode þer-uore ; ȝ þei a lond igranted were 745
 To a man to bere þeruore a certain rente bi ȝere,

ȝ anoper come and bode more, he were inne anon,
 So þat hii that bode mest broȝte out moni on.
 Nere þe vorewarde no so strong, me boȝte is out wiþ wou,
 So þat þe king in such manere suluer wan ynou. 750
 ȝo he adde iset is londes so mid such tricherye
 So heye, ȝ al is oper thyng, he wende to Normandie,
 ȝ þere he dude wowe y-nou mid slaȝt ȝ robberye,
 ȝ namelicþe vpe þe king of France ȝ vpe is compainie,
 So þat in þe toun of Reins king Willam atte laste, 755
 Vor eld ȝ uor trauail, bigan to febli vaste.
 Þe king Phelip of France þe lasse þo of him tolde,
 ȝ drof him to busemare, as me ofte deþ þan olde.
 "Þe king," he sede, "of Engeland halt him to is bedde,
 ȝ liþ mid is grete wombe at Reins, a child-bedde." 760
 Þo king Willam hurde þis, he made him somdel wroþ,
 Vor edwit of is grete wombe, ȝ suor anon þis op :
 "Bi þe vprisinge of Jhesu Crist ; ȝif God me wole grace
 sende,
 Vorto make mi chirchegong, ȝ bringe of this bende,
 Suche wiues icholle mid me lede, ȝ such liȝt atten ende, 765
 Þat an hondred þousend candlen ȝ mo icholle him tende
 Amidde is lond of France, ȝ is prute ssende,
 Þat a sori chirchegong ichcholle him make ar ich þanne
 wende."
 Vorewarde he huld him wel inou, vorto heruest anon,
 Þo he sey þat feldes were vol of corne echon, 770
 Al þe contreie vol of frut, wanne he miȝte mest harm do,
 He let gadery is kniȝtes ȝ is squiers also,
 And þat were is wiues, þat he wiþ him ladde.
 He wende him into France, ȝ þe contreie ouerspradde,
 ȝ robbede ȝ destruede ; him ne miȝte no-þing lette. 775
 Þe grete cite of Medes suppe afure he sette,
 Vor me ne miȝte no chirchegong wiþ-oute liȝte do.
 Þe cite he barnde al clene, ȝ an chirche also
 Of vr leuedi, þat þerinne was. ȝ an auncre godes spouse.

þat nolde vor no thing fle out of hire house. 780
 ʒ moni mon and womman ek þer vel in meschaunce,
 So þat a sori chirchegong hit was to þe king of France.
 King Willam wende aʒen, þo al þis was ido,
 ʒ bigan sone to grony and to febly also,
 Vor trauail of þe voul asaut, ʒ vor he was feble er, 785
 ʒ parauntre vor wreche also, vor he dude so vuele þer.
 Þo he com to Reins aʒen, sik he lay sone,
 His leches lokede is stat, as hor riʒt was to done,
 ʒ iseye ʒ sede also, þat he ne miʒte ofscapie noʒt.
 Þere was sone sorwe ynou among is men ybroʒt, 790
 ʒ he him-sulf deol ynou ʒ sorwe made also.
 ʒ nameliche uor þe multe wo þat he adde anerþe yðð.
 He wep on God vaste ynou, ʒ criede him milce ʒ ore,
 ʒ bihet, ʒif he moste libbe, þat he nolde misdo nan more.
 Er he ssolde þat abbe ydo, vor it was þo late ynou. 795
 Atte laste, þo he isei þat toward is ende he drou,
 His biquide in þis manere he made biuore is dep.
 Willam, þe rede, al Engeland is sone he biqueþ,
 Þe ʒongore al is porchas; ac, as lawe was ʒ wone,
 Normandie is eritage he ʒef is eldoste sone 800
 Robert þe Courtehes; ʒ Henry þe ʒongoste þo
 He biqueþ is tresour, vor he nadde sones nanmo.
 He het dele ek pouere men multe of is tresorie,
 Vor he adde so multe of hom inome in robberye.
 Chirchen he let rere also, ʒ tresour he ʒef ynou, 805
 To rere vp þe chirche of France, þat he barnde wiþ wou.
 Þe prisons he let of Engeland deliuary echone,
 ʒ of Normandie also, þat þer ne leuede none.
 Þo deide he in þe ʒer of grace a þousend, as it was,
 And four score and seuene, as God ʒef þat cas. 810
 He was king of Engeland four ʒ tuenti ʒer also,
 ʒ duc ek of Normandie vifty ʒer & two.
 Of elde he was nync ʒ fifty ʒer, þo God him ʒef such cas.
 Þe morwe after Seinte Mari day þe later ded he was.

WM. RUFUS SUCCEEDS TO THE THRONE. 227

In þe abbey of Cam iburred was þis king ; 815
ȝ Henry is ȝonge sone, was at is buriing.
Ac noȝer of is oȝer sones ; vor in France ȝo
Robert Courthese was in worre and in wo ;
ȝ Willam anon so is fader Engeland him biqueȝ,
He nolde noȝt abide vorte is fader deȝ, 820
Ac wende him out of Normandie anon to Engelande
Vorto nime hastiliche seisine of is londe.
ȝat was him ȝo leuere, ȝan is fader were,
So ȝat ȝer nas of is sones bote ȝe ȝonge Henry ȝere.

SELECTIONS

FROM

DAN MICHEL'S AYENBITE OF INWYT, OR REMORSE OF CONSCIENCE.

DE UORE-SPECHE.

ALMIGHTY GOD yaf ten hestes ine þe laze of iewes, þet Moyses onderuing ine þe helle of Synay, ine tuo tables of ston, þet were i-write mid godes vingre ; and him-zelf, efter his beringe, ine his spelle het hise healde and loki to ech man þet wile by y-borþe ; and huo þet agelt ine enie of þe ilke hestes, him ssel þerof uorþenche, and him ssriue, and bidde god merci, yef he wyle by yborþe.

Dis boc is ywrite
uor englisse men, þet hi wyte
hou hi ssolle ham-zelue ssriue,
and maki ham klene ine þise liue.

Dis boc hatte huo þet writ

AYENBITE OF INWYT.

auerst byep þe hestes ten,

þet loki ssolle alle men.

DE UERSTE GODES HESTE.

Þe uerste heste þet god made and het is þis : “ Þou ne sselt habbe uele godes.” Þet is to zigge : “ Þou ne sselt habbe god bote me, ne worsspie, ne serui. And þou ne sselt do pine hope bote ine me.” Vor þe ilke þet deþ his hope heȝliche ine sseppe, zenezep dyadliche, and deþ aye

pise heste. Zuiche byep þe ilke þet worssipeþ þe momenēs, and makeþ hire god of sseppe, huich þet hit by.

Aye pise heste zenezep þo þet to moche louieþ hire guod, gold oper zeluer, oper opre þinges erpliche. Huo þet ine pise þinges agelteþ, zetteþ zuo moche hire herte and hire hope, þet hi uoryeteþ hire ssepere, an leteþ him þet alle pise guodes ham lenþ. And þeruore hi ssolden him serui and þonki, and toppe alle þinges louie and worssipie, alzuο þe tekþ þis uerste heste.

ÞE OPER GODES HESTE.

Þe oper heste ys þellich : “Þou ne sselt nime Godes name in ydel.” Þet is to zigge : “Þou ne sselt zuerie uor naȝt and wyþ-oute guode scele.” Þet oure lhord him-zelf ous uorbyet ine his spelle, þet me ne zuerie ne by þe heuene, ne by þe erþe, ne by opre sseppe. Þazles ine guode skele me may zuerie wyþ-oute zenne, ase ine dome huer me oksep op of zoþe, oper out of dome in opre guode skele, and clenliche and skeluolliche. Ine non opre manyere ne is no riȝt to zuerie. And þeruore, huo þet zuereþ wiþ oute skele þane name of oure lhorde, and uor naȝt, yef he zuereþ uals be his wytinde, he him uor-zuereþ, and deþ toayans pise heste, and zuerþ dyadliche, uor he zuerþ ayens inwyt, þet is to onderstonde, huanne he him uorzuerþ be þoȝte and be longe þenchinge. Ac þe ilke þet zuereþ zoþ be his wytinde, and alneway uor naȝt, oper uor some skele kueade, naȝt kueadliche ake liztliche, and wyþ-oute sclondre, zuereþ liztliche, þazles þe wone is kueaduol, and may wel wende to zenne dyadliche, bote yef [he] him ne loki. Ac þe ilke þet zuereþ hidousliche be God oper by his halȝen, and him to-brezþ, and zayþ him sclondres þet ne byep naȝt to zigge, þe ilke zenezep dyadliche, ne he ne may habbe skele þet he him moȝe excusi. And þe ilke þet mest him woneþ to zuerie, mest zenezep.

DE PRIDDE GODES HESTE.

De pridde heste is pellich : "Loke þet þou halzi þane day of þe sabat [Zeterday]." Þet is to zigge : "Þou ne sselt do ine þe daye of þe sabat [Zeterday] þine nyedes ne þine workes þet þou miȝt do ine opre dayes ; ac þou sselt þe resti, uor betere þe yeme to bidde and to serui þine sseppere þet him restede, þane zeuende day, of workes þet he hedde ymad ine þe zix dayes beuore, in huichen he made the wordle, an ordaynede [diȝte]." Þis heste uoluelp̃ gostliche him þet lokep be his miȝte þe pays of his inwyt, God uor to serui more holylaker. Þanne þis word zeterday, þet þe Jurie clepeþ sabat, is ase moche worth ase æste.

Þis heste ne may non loki gostliche, þet by ine inwyt of dyadliche zenne. Vor zuich inwyt ne may by ine reste þer huyle þet hi is ine zuich state. And ine þe stede of þe sabat þet wes straytliche y-loked ine þe yalde laȝe, zet holi cherche þane sonday to loky ine þe newe laȝe ; vor oure lhord aros uram dyape to lyue þane zonday. An þeruore me ssel hine loky and urepie zo holyliche, and by ine reste of workes ope þe woke, and more of workes of zenne, and yeue him more to gostliche workes and to Godes seruise, and þenche ane his sseppere, and him bidde, and þonky of his guode. And huo þet brekþ þane zonday and þe opre heȝe festes þet byep̃ y-zet to loky ine holy cherche, zeneȝep̃ dyadliche, uor he deþ aye þe heste of God to-more yzed, and of holi cherche, bote yef hit by uore zome nyede þet holi cherche grantep̃. Ac more zeneȝep̃ þe ilke þet dispendep̃ þane zonday and þe festes ine zenne, and ine hordom, and in opre zennes aye God. Þise þri hestes diȝteþ ous to Gode specialliche.

DE UERPE GODES HESTE.

De uerpe heste is pellich : "Worþssipe þine uader and þine moder, uor þu sselt libbe þe lenger ine yerpe." Þis

heste ous amonestep þet we ous loky þet we ne wreppi uader ne moder wytindeliche And huo þet onworpeþ his uader and his moder be his wytinde, oper ham missayþ oper wrepeþ mid kueade, zenezep dyadliche an brekþ þise heste.

Ine þise ilke heste is onderstonde þa worpssipe þet we ssolle bere to oure uaderes gostliche, þet is to ham þet habbeþ þe lokingge ous to techen and ous to chasti, ase byep þe ouerlinges of holy cherche, and þo þet habbeþ þe lokinge of oure zaules and of oure bodyes. And huo þet nele bouze to ham þet habbeþ þe lokinge of him, huanne hi techep þet guod þet me is y-hyalde to done, zenezep kueadliche, and zuych may by þe onbozsamnesse þet hit is dyadlich zenne.

ÞE VIFTE GODES HESTE.

Þe vifte heste is þellich : "Þou ne sselt slaze nenne man." Þis heste uorbyet þet non ne ssel slaze opren, uor a-wrekinge, ne uor his guodes oper uor opre wyckede skele, uor þet is zenne dyadlich ; þazles uor to slaze þe misdoeres, rizt uor to done and loki, and uor opre guode skele, hit is guod rizt by þe laze to him þet ssel hit do and yhyealde is þerto.

Ine þis heste ys uorbode zenne of hate and of wrepe and of grat ire. Vor alse zayþ þe writinge : þe ilke þet hateþ his broþer, he is manslaze as to his wylle, and zenezep dyadliche ; and þe ilke þet bereþ longe wrepe ayens opren, vor zuich wrepe longe yhyealde and byuealde ine herte, is ine wrepe and ine hate, þet is dyadlich zenne, and aye þise heste. And yet zenezep he more þet deþ oper porchaceþ ssame oper harm to opren wrongliche, oper is ine rede and ine helpe uor to do harmi opren, him to awreke ; þazles wrepe oper onworþnesse þet geþ liztliche, wyþoute greate wille an willinge uor to harmi opren, ne is nazt dyadlich zenne.

DE ZIXTE GODES HESTE.

De zixte heste is pellich : "Pou ne sselt do non hor-
dom." Pet is to zigge, "pou ne sselt naȝt wyni uelazrede
uleslich wyȝ opre manne wyf."

Ine pise heste ous is uor-bode alle zenne of ulesse pat me
clepeȝ generalliche lecherie, pet is on of ȝe zeuen dyad-
liche zennes, ȝaz ȝer by zome bronches pet ne byeȝ naȝt
dyadliche zenne, ase byeȝ manie arizinges of vlesse pat me
ne may naȝt al[1]e bevely. And ȝo me ssel naȝti and wyȝ-
draȝe ase moche ase me may, naȝt uor to norici his ne
porchaci, oȝer be to moche mete, oȝer drinke, oȝer be
euele ȝoztes to longe yhyalde, oȝer be kueade takinges.
Vor ine zuiche ȝinges me may habbe harm of zaule. Ine
pise heste is uorbode alle zennen a-ye kende, ine huet
manere hy byeȝ y-do, oȝer ine his bodie oȝer in opren

DE ZEUEDE GODES HESTE.

De zeuende heste is pellich : "Pou ne sselt do none
pieȝe." Dis heste ous uorbyet to nimene and of-hyalde
opre manne ȝing, huet pet hit by, be wyckede skele, aye
ȝe wyl of him pet hit oȝe.

Ine pise heste is uorbode roberie, pieȝe, stale, and gael,
and bargayn wyȝ opren uor his oȝen to habbe. And ȝe
ilke pet deȝ aye ȝis heste is yhyalde to yelde pet he heȝ of
opre manne kueadliche, yef he wot to huam ; and yef he
not, he is yhyalde to yeue hit uor Godes loue, oȝer to done
by ȝe rede of holi cherche. Vor he pet wyȝhalt opre
manne ȝing mid wrong be kueade skele, zeneȝeȝ dyadliche,
bote yef he hit yelde ȝer ha ssel, yef he hit wot and moȝe
hit do, oȝer yef he ne deȝ by ȝe rede of holi cherche.

DE EXTENDE GODES HESTE.

De extende heste is pellich : "Pou ne sselt zigge none
ualse wytnesse aye ȝine emcristen." Ine pise heste ous ys
uorbode pet we ne lyeȝe ne ous uor-zuerie, ne ine dome,

ne wyþ-oute dome, uor to do harmi þine emcristen, and þet me ne lede nenne in wytnesse uor to ampayri his guode los oper his grace þet he heþ, uor þet is dyadlich zenne. To-ayens þise heste dop þo þet misziggeþ guode men behinde ham, be hire wytinde, and by kueadnesse, þet me clepeþ þe zenne of detraccion, and þo also þet herieþ þe kueade and hire dedes, of hire kueadnesse and of hire folies ywyte oper yzoþe oper yherd. Þet is zenne of blondi[n]gge oper of lozengerie, huanne me hit zayþ to-uore ham, oper ualshede oper lyesinges, huanne he þet me spekp of ne is naþt present; vor alle þos byeþ ualse wytnesses.

ÞE NEZENDE GODES HESTE.

Þe nezende heste is þellich: "Þou ne sselt naþt wynli þine neyþbores wyf, ne his wynli ine þine herte." Þet is to zigge, "þou ne sselt naþt consenti to do zenne mid þine bodye."

Þis heste uorbyet to wynli mid wyl of herte to habbe uelazrede ulesslich mid alle wyfmen, out of spoushod, and þe kueade tocnen wiþ-oute, þet byeþ ymad, uor to draþe zenne, ase byeþ kueade wordes of zuyche manere, oper yestþes, oper kueade takinges. And þe difference of þise heste mid þe zixte aboue y-zed zuo is, þet þe zixte heste uorbyet þe dede wyþ-oute, ac þis uorbyet þe grantinge wyþ-inne. Vor þe grantinge to habbe uelazrede ulesslich mid wyfmen þet ne is naþt his be spouse, ys zenne dyadlich be þe dome of Godes spelle þet zayþ, "Huo þet zizþ ane wyfman, and wynleþ his ine herte, he heþ y-zeneþed ine hyre ine his herte," þet is to zigge, wyþ aperte wynli[n]gge and mid þoþte.

ÞE TENDE GODES HESTE.

Þe tende heste is þellich: "Þou ne sselt naþt wynli þing þet is þine nixte." Þis heste uorbyet wyl to habbe opre manne þing by wyckede scele.

234 DAN MICHEL'S AYENBITE OF INWYT.

Ine pis heste is uorbode enuie of oþre manne guode, oper of oþre manne grace. Vor þe ilke enuie comp of kueade couaytise uor to habbe þet guod oper þe ilke grace þet he y-ziþ ine opren. And þe ilke couaytise, huanne þe *consentement* and þe þoztes [byeþ] þerto, is dyadlich zenne, and a-ye pise heste; þazles lihte couaytise to habbe oþre manne þing by guode scele ne is no zenne, and yef þer is eni kuead arizinge wyþ-oute wylle and wyþ-oute grantinge to harmi opren, hit ne is no zenne, and yef þer is zenne, hit is liht zenne.

Dis byeþ þe ten hestes, huer-of þe pri uerste ous diht wel to God, þe oþre zeuen ous diht to oure nixte. Þise ten hestes byeþ to echen þet heþ scele and elde yhyealde to conne and to done. Vor huo þet deþ þerteyens be his wytinde, zenezep dyadliche.

DE ZENNES OF þR TONGE.

Huo þet wyle conne and weze þe zennes of þe tonge, hit behoueþ þet he conne weze and ayenweze þet word, huych þet hit by, and huer-of hit comp, and huet kuead hit deþ. Vor hit y-ualþ þet þet word is zenne ine hym, uor þet hit is kuead, and yef hit by-ualþ þet hit by zenne, uor þet hyt geþ out of kueade herte and of heauede, hit biualþ þet þe speche is grat zenne, uor þet hi deþ grat kuead, þaz hy by uayre and ysmoped. Nou sselt þou ywyte þet þe kueade tonge is þet trau þet God acorsede in his spelle, uor þet he ne uand naht bote leaues, þet ine holy writ byeþ onde[r]-stonde wordes. And alsuo ase hit is strang þing to telle alle þe lyeaues of þe trauwe, alsuo hit is strang þing uor to telle þe zennes þet of þe tonge comeþ. An pise ten bozes we moze alsuo nemni: ydelnesse, yelpinge, blon-dinge, todrazinge, lyesynges, vorzueriinges, stryfige, grochinge, wyþstondinge, blasfemye.

Þe ilke þat ham yeueþ to moche to ydele worddes, hi zechep grat harm þet hi ne aparceyueþ naht. Vor hy

lyesep þane time pr̃cious huer-of hi ssolden habbe eftsone disete, and uorlysesep þe guodes þet hi þencheþ to done and ssolden do, and nimeþ þe tresor of the herte, and hise uelþ a-yen mid ydelenesse. Hi onwriþ þane pot, and þe ulezen vlyep þerin. Hi hise clepieþ ydele wordes, ac hi ne byep, ac hi byep of grat cost, and harmuolle, and perilous, ase þo þet emteþ þe herte of hire guode, and uelþ his ayen mid ydelnesse, as þo huer of behoueþ yelde rekeninge of echen beuor God ate daye of dome, ase God zayþ ine his spelle. Hit ne is naȝt lite þing ne ydelnesse huer-of hit behoueþ rekeni and yelde scele ine þe heȝe cort, ase beuore God and al þe baronage of heuene.

Ine þo ydele wordes me zenezep ine vif maneres. Vor þer byep zome wordes ydele huer of þe tonges byep zuo uolle þet spekeþ beuore and behynde, þet byep ase þe cleper of þe melle, þet ne may him naȝt hyealde stille. And yef hi spekeþ bisye wordes of ham þet zuo bleþeliche telleþ tidynges, þet zetteþ ofte hare herte to mesayse of ham þet his yhereþ, and makeþ þe efter-telleres ofte by þhyea[1]de foles and uor lyeȝeres. Efterward byep þe tales and þe uayre zigginges, huer-of hi habbeþ moche of ydele blisse þo þet hise conne sotilliche zigge, uor þe herkneres do wel lhezze. Efterward byep þe bourdes and þe trufles uol of uelþe and of leazinges, þet me clepeþ ydele wordes; ac uorzope hit ne byep, ac hy byep wel stinkinde and wel uoule. Efterward byep þe bisemerres and þe scornes þet hi ziggeþ ope þe guode men and ope alle ham þet wyllep do wel, þeruore þet hi miȝten his draȝe to hare corde, and uram þe guode þet hi habep y-conceyued wyþdraȝe. Þet ne byep naȝt ydele wordes; vor þou art ase manslaȝpe, yef þou be þine tonge wyþdraȝst ane man oper a child wel to done, and God þe can ase moche þank ase wolde þe kyng, yef þe heddest yslaze his zone, oper his tressor ystole.

OF ÞE ZENNE OF YELPINGE.

Afterward comþ þe zenne of yelpynge þet is wel grat and wel uoul, wel uals and wel vileyn. Hi is wel grat, vor huo þet yelpp he is aperteliche Godes pyef, and him wyle benyme his blisse ase we zede hyer beuore. Þet is a wel uals zenne. Vor þe guodes huerof he miȝte wyne þe heuene, hi yeueþ uor a litel wynd. And zuo hit is a wel uoul zenne. Vor þe wordle zelf ham halt uor fol, and uor vilayn, and uor nice.

Ine pise boȝe byeþ viſ leaues, þet byeþ viſ manere of yelpinges. On is preterit, þe[t] is to zigge, of pingge ypased. Þet is þe zenne of þan þet zuo blepeliche recorderþ hare dedes and hare prowesses, and þet hi wenep hadde oper wel ydo oper wel yzed. Þe oper is of present, þet is to zigge, of nou. Þet is þe zenne of þo þet naȝt ne doþ gledliche, ne ham ne payep wel to done ne wel zigge, bote ase me his zyzþ oper yherþ. Pise ine dede oper ine speche and ine zinginge hi yelpeþ and zelleþ uor naȝt al þet hi doþ. To þan belongeþ þe zenne of zuichen þet yelpeþ of þe guodes þet hi haddeþ oper þet hi wenep hadde, of hare noblesse, of hare richesse, of hare prouesse. Hy byeþ ase þe coccou þet ne can zinge bote of himzelue. Þe pridde is þe zenne of pise ouerweneres þet ziggeþ, "Ich wille do þet and þet, ich wille awreke, forre ich wille maki þe helles and þe danes." Þe uerpe is more sotil, þet is of þan þet ne moȝe uor ssame ham-zelue praysi, ac al þet oþre doþ and ziggeþ, altogidere uayrliche blamyep ase riȝt naȝt, ne him praysep to þet hi conne do and zigge. Þe viſte is yet more sotil of ham þet, huanne hi willeþ þet me hise praysi, and hi nolleþ zigge aperteliche, hi hit makeþ a naȝt, and makeþ zuo moche ham milde, and ziggeþ þet hi byeþ zuo kueade, and zuo zenuol, and zuo onconnynde, þri sipe more þanne hi by, vor þet me ham hereþ and hyealde uor wel boȝsam. "Allas," zayþ saynt Bernard, "huet þer is

hier zorquolle yelpinge." Hy makeþ ham dyeulen, uor þet me halt ham uor angles, hy makeþ ham kueade, vor þet me ssolde his hyealde uor good ; ne more me ne may ham wreþi þanne uor to zigge, "Uor zoþe, þou zaYST zoþ." To þan belongeþ þe zenne of ham þet zechiþ spekemen ham uor to praysi, and uor to grede hare noblesse. be huas mouþe hi spekeþ, and þe more hardyliche.

SELECTION

FROM

"THE VOIAGE AND TRAVAILE

OF

SIR JOHN MAUNDEVILE, Kt."

THE RIVER NILE—EGYPT, ITS GEOGRAPHY, PRODUCTIONS, ETC.

.....THAT ryvere of Nyle, alle the 3eer, whan the sonne entrethe in to the signe of Cancer, it begynneth to wexe, and it wexeth alle weys, als longe as the sonne is in Cancro, and in the signe of Lyoune. And it wexeth in suche manere, that it is somtyme so gret, that it is 20 cubytes or more of depnesse; and thanne it dothe gret harm to the godes that ben upon the lond. For thanne may no man travaylle to ere the londes, for the grete moystnesse: and therfore is there dere tyme in that contree. And also whan it wexeth lytyle, it is dere tyme in that contree, for defaute of moisture. And whan the sonne is in the signe of Virgo, thanne begynneth the yvere for to wane and to decrece lytyl and lytyle; so that whan the sonne is entred in to the signe of Libra, thanne thei entren betwene theise ryveres. This ryvere cometh rennyng from Paradys terrestre, betwene the desertes of Ynde; and afire it smytt unto londe, and renneth longe tyme many grete contrees undre erthe. And afre it gothe out undre an highe hille, that men clepen Alothe, that is betwene Ynde and Ethiope, the distance of five moneths journeyes fro the entree of Ethiope. And afre it envy-

ronnethe alle Ethiope and Morekane, and gothe alle along fro the lond of Egipte, unto the cytee of Alisandre, to the ende of Egipte ; and there it fallethe into the see. Aboute this ryvere ben manye briddes and foules, as sikonyes, that thei clepen ibes.

Egypt is a long contree, but it is streyt, that is to seye, narow ; for thei may not enlargen it toward the desert, for defaute of watre. And the contree is sett along upon the ryvere of Nyle, be als moche as that ryvere may serve be flodes or otherwise, that whanne it flowethe, it may spreden abroad thorghe the contree : so is the contree large of lengthe. For there it reyneth not but litylle in that contree, and for that cause they have no watre, but gif it be of that flood of that ryvere. And for als moche as it ne reynethe not in that contree, but the eyr is alwey pure and cleer, therfore in that contree ben the gode astronomyeres, for thei fynde there no cloudes to letten hem. Also the cytee of Cayre is righte gret, and more huge than that of Babyloyne the lesse, and it sytt aboven toward the desert of Syrye, a lyttille aboven the ryvere aboveseyd. In Egipt there ben 2 parties : the heghthe, that is toward Ethiope, and the lowenesse, that is towardes Arabye. In Egipt is the lond of Ramasses and the lond of Gessen. Egipt is a strong contree, for it hathe manye schrewede havenes, because of the grete roches, that ben stronge and daungerouse to passe by. And at Egipt, toward the est, is the Rede See, that durethe unto the cytee of Coston ; and toward the west, is the contree of Lybye, that is a fulle drye lond, and litylle of fruyt, for it is over moche plentee of hete. And that lond is clept Fusthe. And toward the partie meridionalle is Ethiope ; and toward the northe is the desart, that durethe unto Syrye. And so is the contree strong on alle sydes. And it is well a 15 journeyes of lengthe, and more than two so moche of desert ; and it is but two journeyes in large-

nesse. And betwene Egipt and Nubye, it hathe wel a 12 journees of desert. And men of Nubye ben cristene, but thei ben blake as the Mowres, for grete hete of the sonne.

In Egipt there ben 5 provynces: that on highte Sahythe, that other highte Demeseer, another Resithe, that is an ile in Nyle, another Alisandre, and another the lond of Damiete. That cytee was wont to be righte strong, but it was twyes wonnen of the cristene men; and therfore after that the Sarazines beten down the walles. And with the walles and the tour thereof, the Sarazines maden another cytee more fer from the see, and clepeden it the newe Damyete, so that now no man duellethe at the rathere toun of Damyete. And that cytee of Damyete is on of the havenes of Egipt; and at Alisandre is that other, that is a fulle strong cytee. But there is no watre to drynke, but ȝif it come be condyt from Nyle that entrethe in to here cisternes, and who so stopped that watre from hem, thei myghte not endure there. In Egipt there ben but fewe forcelettes or castelles, be cause that the contree is so strong of him self. At the desertes of Egypte was a worthi man, that was an holy heremyte; and there mette with hym a monstre (that is to seyne, a monstre is a thing difformed aȝen kynde both of man or of best or of ony thing elles, and that is cleped a monstre). And this monstre, that mette with this holy heremyte, was as it hadde ben a man, that hadde 2 hornes trenchant on his forhede, and he hadde a body lyk a man, unto the nabele, and benethe he hadde the body lyche a goot. And the heremyte asked him, what he was. And the monstre answerde him, and seyde, he was a dedly creature, suche as God hadde formed, and duelled in tho desertes, in purchasyng his sustynance; and besoughte the heremyte, that he wolde preye God for him, the whiche that cam from hevene for to saven alle mankynde, and

was born of a mayden, and suffred passioun and dethe (as we well knowen), be whom we lyven and ben. And ȝit is the hede with the 2 hornes of that monstre at Alisandre for a marveyle.

In Egypt is the cytee of Elyople, that is to seyne, the cytee of the sonne. In that cytee there is a temple made round, afre the schappe of the temple of Jerusalem. The prestes of that temple han alle here wrytynges, undre the date of the foul that is clept Fenix; and there is non but on in alle the world. And he comethe to brenne him self upon the awtere of the temple, at the ende of 5 hundred ȝeer: for so longe he lyveth. And at the 500 ȝeres ende, the prestes arrayen here awtere honestly, and putten thereupon spices and sulphur vif and other thinges, that wolen brenne lightly. And than the brid Fenix comethe, and brenneth him self to ashes. And the first day next afre, men fynden in the ashes a worm; and the secunde day next afre, men funden a brid quyk and perfyt; and the thridde day next afre, he fleeth his wey. And so there is no mo briddes of that kynde in alle the world, but it allone. And treuly that is a gret myracle of God. And men may well lykne that bryd unto God, be cause that there nys no God but on, and, also, that oure lord aroos fro dethe to lyve, the thridde day. This bryd men seen often tyme fleen in tho contrees. And he is not mecheles more than an egle, and he hathe a crest of fedres upon his hed more gret than the pookok hathe; and his nekke is ȝalowe, afre colour of an orielle, that is a ston well schynynge; and his bek is coloured blew as ynde; and his wenges ben of purple colour, and the taylle is ȝelow and red, castynge his taylle aȝen in travers. And he is a fulle fair brid to loken upon, aȝenst the sonne: for he schyneth fully gloriously and nobely.

Also in Egypt ben gardyns, that han trees and herbes, the whiche beren frutes 7 tymes in the ȝeer. And in that lond men fynden many fayre emeraudes and ynowe. And there-

fore thei ben there grettere cheep. Also whan it reynethe ones in the somer, in the lond of Egipt, thanne is alle the contree fulle of grete myrs. Also at Cayre, that I spak of before, sellen men comounly bothe men and wommen of other lawe, as we don here hestes in the markat. And there is a comoun hows in that cytee, that is alle fulle of smale furneys; and thidre bryngen wommen of the toun here eyren of hennes, of gees, and of dokes, for to ben put in to tho furneyses. And thei that kepen that hows coveren hem with hete of hors dong, with outen henne, goos or doke or any other foul; and at the ende of 3 wekes or of a monethe, thei comen aȝen and taken here chickenes and norissche hem and bryngen hem forthe, so that alle the contree is fulle of hem. And so men don there bothe wyntre and somer.

Also in that contree, and in othere also, men fynden longe apples to selle, in hire cesoun: and men clepen hem apples of paradys; and thei ben righte swete and of gode savour. And thoghe ȝee kutte hem in never so many gobettes or parties, overthwart or endlonges, everemore ȝee schulle fynden in the myddes the figure of the holy cros of oure Lord Iesu. But thei wil roten within 8 days, and for that cause men may not carye of the apples to no fer contrees. And thei han grete leves, of a fote and a half of lengthe, and thei ben covenably large. And men fynden there also the appulle tree of Adam, that han a byte at on of the sydes. And there ben also fyge trees, that beren no leves, but fyges upon the smale braunches: and men clepen hem figes of Pharoon. Also besyde Cayre, withouten that cytee, is the feld where bawme growethe. And it comethe out on smale trees, that ben non hyere than a mannes breek girdille; and thei semen as wode that is of the wylde vyne. And in that feld ben 7 welles, that oure Lord Iesu Crist made with on of his feet, whan he wente to pleyen with other children. That feld is not so well

closed, but that men may entren at here owne list. But in that ceso[u]ne, that the bawme is growynge, men put there to gode kepynge, that no man dar ben hardy to entre. This bawme growethe in no place, but only there. And thoughte that men bryngen of the plauntes, for to planten in other contrees, thei growen wel and fayre, but thei bryngen forthe no fructuous thing. And the leves of bawme ne fallen noughte. And men kутten the braunches with a scharp flyntston or with a scharp bon, whanne men wil go to kutte hem ; for who so kutte hem with iren, it wolde destroye his vertue and his nature. And the Sarazines clepen the wode enonch balse ; and the fruyt, the whiche is as quybybes, thei clepen abebissam ; and the lycour, that droppethe fro the braunches, thei clepen guybalse. And men maken alle weys that bawme to ben tyled of the cristene men, or elles it wolde non fructifye, as the Sarazines seyn hem self ; for it hathe ben often tyme preved. Men seyn also, that the bawme growethe in Ynde the more, in that desert where the trees of the sonne and of the mone spak to Alisaundre ; but I have not seen it, for I have not ben so fer aboven upward, because that there ben to many perillouse passages. And wyte 3ee wel, that a man oughte to take gode kepe for to bye bawme, but 3if he cone knowe it righte wel ; for he may righte lyghtely be disceyved. For men sellen a gome, that men clepen turbentyne, in stede of bawme ; and they putten there to a littille bawme for to 3even gode odour. And sume putten wax in oyle of the wode [and] of the fruyt of bawme, and seyn that it is bawme ; and sume destyllen clowes of gylofre and of spykenard of Spayne and of othere spices, that ben well smellynge ; and the lykour that gothe out there of, thei clepe it bawme ; and thei wenen, that thei han bawme, and thei have non. For the Sarazines countrefeten it be sotyltee of craft, for to disceyven the cristene men, as I have seen fulle many a tyme ; and afre hem,

the marchauntis and the apotecaries countrefeten it eftsones, and than it is lasse worthe, and a gret del worse. But ȝif it lyke ȝou, I schalle shewe, how ȝee schulle knowe and preve, to the ende that ȝee schulle not ben disceyved. First, ȝee schulle wel knowe, that the naturelle bawme is fulle cleer, and of cytrine colour, and stronge smellynge ; and ȝif it be thykke or reed or blak, it is sophisticate, that is to seyne, contrefeted and made lyke it, for disceyt. And undrestondethe, that ȝif ȝee wil putte a litylle bawme in the pawme of ȝoure hond, aȝen the sonne, ȝif it be fyn and gode, ȝee ne schulle not suffre ȝoure hand aȝenst the hete of the sonne. Also takethe a litylle bawme, with the poynt of a knif, and touche it to the fuyr, and ȝif it brenne, it is a gode signe. Afre take also a drope of bawme, and put it in to a dissche or in a cuppe with mylk of a goot ; and ȝif it be naturelle bawme, anon it wole take and be-clippe the mylk. Or put a drope of bawme in clere watre, in a cuppe of sylver or in a clere bacyn, and stere it wel with the clere watre ; and ȝif that the bawme be fyn and of his owne kynde, the watre schalle nevere trouble ; and ȝif the bawme be sophisticate, that is to seyne, countrefeted, the water schalle become anon trouble. And also, ȝif the bawme be fyn, it schalle falle to the botme of the vesselle, as thoughe it were quyksylver ; for the fyn bawme is more hevvy twyes, than is the bawme that is sophisticate and countrefeted. Now I have spoken of bawme, and now also I schalle speke of an other thing, that is beyonde Baby-loyne, above the flode of Nyle, toward the desert, betwene Affrik and Egypt : that is to seyn, of the gernerers of Joseph, that he leet make, for to kepe the greynes for the perile of the dere ȝeres. And thei ben made of ston, fulle wel made of masonnes craft ; of the whiche two ben merveyllouse grete and hye, and the tothere ne ben not so grete. And every gerner hathe a ȝate, for to entre with inne, a litylle hyghe fro the erthe. For the lond is wasted and

fallen, sithe the gernerers were made. And with inne thei ben alle fulle of serpentes. And aboven the gernerers with outen ben many scriptures of dyverse langages. And sum men seyn, that thei ben sepultures of grete lordes, that weren somtyme ; but that is not trewe, for alle the comoun rymour and speche is of alle the pepie there, bothe fer and nere, that thei ben the garneres of Joseph. And so fynden thei in here scriptures and in here cronycles. On that other partie, ȝif thei werein sepultures, thei scholden not ben voyd with inne. For ȝee may well knowe, that tombes and sepultures ne ben not made of suche gretnesse, ne of suche highnesse. Wherefore it is not to beleve, that thei ben tombes or sepultures. In Egypt also there ben dyverse langages and dyverse lettres, and of other manere condicioun, than there ben in other parties. As I schalle devyse ȝou, suche as thei ben, and the names how thei clepen hem, to suche entent, that ȝee mowe knowe the difference of hem and of othere : Athoimis, Bunchi, Chinok, Durain, Eni, Fin, Gomor, Heket, Janny, Karacta, Luzanim, Miche, Naryn, Oldache, Pilon, Quyn, Yron, Sichen, Thola, Urmron, Ypp and Zarm, Thoit.

EXTRACTS

FROM

TREVISA'S TRANSLATION OF RALPH HIGDEN'S POLYCHRONICON.

THE CORRUPTION OF THE ENGLISH TONGUE, AND THE PREFERENCE HAD FOR THE FRENCH, IN THE XIVTH CENTURY.

¶ Also. englishe men. . . by commixtioun. & med-lynge. first wip danes. & afterward wip Normans. in meny? þe contray langage is apaired. & somme vsip strange wlauffyng. chiterynge. harrynge & garrynge. grysbittinge. þis apairyng of þe birþe tonge is by cause of twei þingis oon. is for children. in scole aʒenes þe vsage & maner of alle oþer naciouns beþ compelled forto leue her owne langage. & forto constrewe here lessouns & here þingis a frensche. and haueþ sippe þat þe Normans come first into Englund. ¶ Also gentil mennes children beþ y tauʒt forto speke frensche. from þe tyme þat þei beþ rokked in her cradel. & kunneþ speke & playe with achildes brooche. ¶ And vplondische men wole likne hem self to gentil men. & fondeþ wip grete bisynesse. forto speke frensche. forto be þe more ytold of. ¶ t r e u i s a. þis maner was myche y used to fore þe first moreyn. [1348.] & is sippe somdel ychaungide. for Iohnn Cornwail, amaister of gramer chaungide þe lore in gramer scole. & constructioun of frensche into Englische. & Richard Pencriche lerned þat maner techyng of hym

CORRUPTION OF THE ENGLISH TONGUE. 247

& oþer men of Pencriche. so þat now þe ȝere of oure lord. a þousand. þre hundred foure score and fyue? of þe secunde kynge Richard after þe conquest nyne. in alle þe gramer scoles of Englund. children leueþ frensche & construeþ & lerneþ an Englishe. . . .

R. Also . . . þe forseid saxon tonge . . . is abide scarsliche wiþ fewe vplondische men . . . Alle þe langages of þe norþhumbres & specialiche at ȝorke is so scharp slittinge & frotynge & vnschape? þat we souperen men may þat langage vnneþe [uneasily] vnderstonde.

SELECTIONS

FROM

THE VISION OF WILLIAM CONCERNING PIERS PLOWMAN.

PASSUS V.

THE VISION OF THE DEADLY SINS AND OF PERS THE PLOUHMON.

Þe kyng and his knihtes · to þe Church wenten
To heere Matyns and Masse · and to þe Mete aftur.
Þenne Wakede I of my wink · me was wo *wit* alle
Þat I nedde sadloker. I-slept · and I-seze more.
Er I a Furlong hedde I-fare · A Feyntise me hente, 5
Þat Forþer mihti not a-fote · for defaute of Sleep.
I sat Softeliche a-doun · and seide my beo-leeue,
And so I blaberde on my Beodes · þat brouhte me a-Slepe.
Þen sauh I *ma*che more · þen I beofore tolde,
For I sauh þe Feld ful of Folk · þat ich of bi-fore
schewede, 10

And Concience *wit* a Crois · com for to *pre*che.
He preide þe peple · haue pite of hem-selue,
And preuede þat þis pestilences · weore for puire synne,
And þis souþ-Westerne wynt · on a Seterday at euen
Was a-perteliche for pruide · and for no poynt elles. 15
Piries and Plomtres · weore passchet to þe grounde,
In ensaumple to Men · þat we scholde do þe bettre.
Beches and brode okes · weore blowen to þe eorþe,
And turned vpward þe tayl · In toknyng of drede

CONSCIENCE PREACHES A SERMON. 249

þat dedly Synne or domesday · schulde fordon hem alle. 20
 Of þis Matere I mihte · Momele ful longe,
 Bote I sigge as I sauh · (so me god helpe) !
 How Conciencie *with* a Cros · Comsede to preche.
 He bad wastors go worche · what þei best couþe,
 And *wynne* þat þei wasteden · *with* sum maner craft. 25
 He preizede Pernel · hire Porfil to leue,
 And kepen hit in hire Cofre · for Catel at neode.
 Thomas he tauhte · to take twey [staues],
 And fette hom Felice · From wyuene pyne.
 He warnede watte · his wyf was to blame, 30
 þat hire hed was worþ a Mark · *and* his hod worþ A Grote.
 He chargede Chapmen · to Chasten heore children ;
 Let hem wonte non eize · while þat þei ben 3onge.
 He preyede Preestes · and Prelates to-gedere,
 þat þei prechen þe peple · to preuen hit in hem-seluen—35
 “ And libben as 3e lereþ vs · we wolen loue ow þe betere.”
 And Seppe he Radde Religioun · þe Rule for to holde—
 “ Leste þe kyng *and* his Counseil · 3or Comunes apeire,
 And beo stiward in oure stude · til 3e be stouwet betere.
 And 3e þat secheþ seynt Iame · *and* seintes at Roome, 40
 Secheþ Saint Treuþe · for he may sauene ow alle ;
Qui cum patre et filio · feire mote you falle.”
 þenne Ron Repentaunce · and Rehersed þis teeme,
 And made William to weope · *watur with* his e3en.
 Pernel proud-herte · platte hire to grounde, 45
 And lay longe ar heo lokede · *and* to vr ladi criede,
 And beo-hizte to him · þat vs alle maade,
 Heo wolde vn-souwen hire smok · *and* setten þer an here
 Forte fayten hire Flesch · þat Frele was to synne :
 “ Schal neuer liht herte me hente · bote holde me lowe, 50
 And suffre to beo mis-seid— · *and* so dude I neuere.
 And nou I con wel meke me · *and* Merci be-seche
 Of al þat Ichaue I-had · envye in myn herte.”
 Lechour seide “ Allas ! ” · *and* to vr ladi criede

To maken him han Merci · for his misdede, 55
 Bitwene god almihti · and his pore soule,
 Wip-pat he schulde þe seterday · seuen ȝer after
 Drinken bote *wit* þe Doke · and [dynen] but ones.
 Envye wip heui herte · asket astur schrift,
 And gretliche his gultus · bi-ginneþ to schewe. 60
 As pale as a pelet · In a palesye he seemede,
 I-cloped in A Caurimauri · I coupe him not discreue ;
 [A kertil & a courtepy · a knyf be his side ;
 Of a Freris frokke · were þe fore sleuys].
 As a leek *pat* hedde I-leizen · longe In þe sonne, 65
 So loked he *wit* lene chekes ; · lourede he foule.
 His Bodi was Bolled · for wrappe he bot his lippes,
 Wropicliche he wrong his fust · he pouzte him a-wreke
 Wip werkes or *wit* Wordes · whon he seiz his tyme.
 “ Venim or vernisch · or vinegre, I trouwe, 70
 Walleþ in my wombe · or waxeþ, ich wene.
 I ne mihte mony day don · as a mon ouhte,
 Such wynt in my wombe · waxeþ, er I dy[n]e.
 Ichauē a neihȝebor me neih · I haue anuyȝed him ofte,
 Ablamed him be-hynde his bak · to bringe him in disclaun-
 dre, 75
 And peired him bi my pouwer · I-punissched him ful ofte,
 Bi-lowen him to lordes · to make him leose Seluer,
 I-don his Fren-des ben his son · *wit* my false tonge ;
 His grase and his good hap · greueþ me ful sore.
 Bitwene him and his Meyne · Ichauē I-Mad wrappe, 80
 Boþe his lyf and his leome · was lost þorw my tonge.
 Whon I mette him in þe Market · *pat* I most hate,
 Ich heilede him as hendely · [as I his frend] weore.
 He is douȝi-ore þen I · i dar non harm don him.
 Bote hedde I maystrie *and* miht · I Morþerde him for
 euere ! 85
 Whon I come to þe churchē · *and* knele bi-fore þe Roode,
 And scholde preize for þe peple · as þe prest vs techē,

Þenne I crie vppon my knes · þat crist giue hem serwe
 Þat hap I-bore a-wei my Bolle · and my brode schete.
 From the Auter I turne · myn eize, and bi-holde 90
 Hou heyne hap a newe Cote · and his wyf anoper;
 Þenne I wussche hit weore myn · and al þe web astur
 Of his leosinge I lauhwe · hit likeþ me in myn herte;
 Ac for his wynnynge I wepe · and weile þe tyme.
 I deme men þat don ille · and ȝit I do wel worse, 95
 For I wolde þat vch a wiht · in þis world were mi knaue,
 [And who-so hap more þanne I · þat angriþ myn herte].
 Þus I liue loueles · lyk A luper dogge,
 Þat al my breste Bolleþ · for bitter of my galle;
 May no Suger so swete · a-swagen hit vnneþe, 100
 Ne no Diopendion · dryue hit from myn herte;
 ȝif schri[f]t schulde hit þenne swopen out · a gret wonder
 hit were."
 "ȝus, rediliche," quod Repentaunce · and Radde him to
 goode,
 "Serw for heore sunnes · saueþ men ful Monye."
 "Icham sori," quod Envy · "I ne am but seldene
 oper, 105
 And þat Makeþ me so mad · for I ne may me venge."
 Þenne com Couetyse · I coupe him not discreue,
 So hungri and so holewe · sire herui him loked.
 He was bitel-brouwed · with twei blered eizen,
 And lyk a leperne pors · lullede his chekes; 110
 In A toren Tabart · of twelue Wynter Age;
 But ȝif a lous coupe lepe · I con hit not I-leue
 Heo scholde wandre on þat walk · hit was so þred-bare.
 "Ichaue ben Couetous," quod þis caityf · "I beknowe hit
 heere;
 For sum tyme I Seruede · Simme atte noke, 115
 And was his pliht prentys · his profyt to loke.
 Furst I leornede to Lyze · A lessun or tweyne,
 And wikkedliche for to weie · was myn oper lessun.

252 GLUTTON STARTS TO CHURCH TO CONFESS.

To Winchestre and to Wych · Ich wente to þe Feire
 With mony maner marchaundise · as my mayster hihte ; 120
 Bote nedde þe grace of gyle · I-gon a-mong my ware,
 Hit hedde ben vn-sold þis seuen ȝer · so me god helpe !
 Þenne I drouȝ me a-mong þis drapers · my Donet to leorne,
 To drawe þe lyste wel along · þe lengore hit semede ;
 Among þis Riche Rayes · lernde I a Lessun, 125
 Brochede hem with a pak-neelde · and pletede hem to-
 gedere,
 Putte hem in a pressour · and pinnede hem þer-Inne
 Til ten ȝerdes oper twelue · tolden out þrettene.
 And my Wyf at Westmunstre · þat Wollene cloþ made,
 Spak to þe spinsters · for to spinne hit softe. 130
 Þe pound þat heo peysede [by] · peisede a quartrun more
 Þen myn Auncel dude · whon I weyede treupe.
 I Bouhte hire Barly · heo breuh hit to sulle ;
 Peni Ale and piriwhit · heo pourede to-gedere
 For laborers and louh folk · þat liuen be hem-seluen. 135
 Þe Beste in þe Bed-chambre · lay bi þe wowe,
 Hose Bummede þerof · Bouȝte hit þer-after,
 A Galoun for a Grote · God wot, no lasse,
 Whon hit com in Cuppemel ; · such craftes me vsede.
 Rose þe Regratour · Is hire rihte name ; 140
 Heo hap holden hoxterye · þis Elleuene wynter.
 Bote I swere nou [soþely] · þat sunne wel I lete,
 And neuere wikkedliche weye · ne fāls chaffare vsen,
 Bote weende to Walsyngham · and my wyf also,
 And bidde þe Rode of Bromholm · bringe me out of
 dette." 145
 Nou ginneþ þe Gloton · for to go to schrifte,
 And carieþ him to chircheward · his schrift forte telle.
 Þenne Betun þe Breustere · bad him gode morwe,
 And seppen heo asked of him · "Whoder þat he wolde ?"
 "To holi chirche," quod he · "for to here Masse 150
 And seppen I-chule ben I-schriuen · and sunge no more."

"Ichaue good ale, gossib," *quod* heo · "gloten, woltou
asaye?"

'Hastou ouzt I þi pors," *quod* he · "eny hote spices?"
"ȝe, glotun, gossip," *quod* heo · "god wot, ful goode;
I haue peper and plane · and a pound of garlek, 155
A Ferping-worþ of Fenel-seed · for þis Fastyng dayea."

Þene geþ Gloton in · and grete oþus after;
Sesse þe souters wyf · sat on þe Benche,
Watte þe warinar · and his wyf boþe,
Tomkyn þe Tinkere · and tweyne of his knaues, 160
Hikke þe hakeney mon · and hogge þe neldere,
Clarisse of Cokkes lone · and þe Clerk of þe church,
Sire Pers of pridy · and pernel of Flaundres,
Dauwe þe disschere · and a doseyn oþere.

[A] Ribibor, [a] Ratoner · a Rakere of chepe, 165
A Ropere, a Redyng-kyng · and Rose þe disschere,
Godfrei of Garlesschire · and Griffin þe walsche,
And of vp-holders an hep · erly bi þe morwe
ȝiue þe gloton *wit* good wille · good ale to honsel.

Þenne Clement þe Cobelere · caste of his cloke, 170
And atte newe Feire · he leyde hire to sulle;
And Hikke þe Ostiler · hutte his hod aftur,
And bad bette þe Bocher · ben on his bi-syde.

Þer weore chapmen I-chose · þe chaffare to preise;
Hose hedde þe hod · schulde haue Amendes. 175

Þei Risen vp Raply · and Rouneden to-gedere,
And preiseden þe peniworþus · and parteden bi hem-
seluen;

Þer weoren oþes an hep · hose þat hit herde.
Þei coupe not bi heore concience · a-corde to gedere,
Til Robyn þe Ropere · weore Rad forte a-ryse, 180
And nempned for a noumpere · þat no de-bat neore,
[for he schulde preise þe penyworþes · as hym good
þouȝt].

Þenne Hikke þe Ostiler · hedde þe cloke.

254 GLUTTON SWILLS A GALLON AND A GILL

In Couenaunt *þat* Clement · schulde *þe* Cuppe fulle,
And habbe hikkes hod *þe* ostiler · *and* hold him wel I.
seruet ; 185

And he *þat* repentē Rapest · schulde aysen astur,
And greten Sir gloten · *with* a galun of ale.
þer was lauzwhing *and* lotering · and “ let go *þe* cuppe ; ”
Bargeyns *and* Beuerages · bi-gonne to aryse,
And seeten so til Euensong · And songen sum while, 190
Til Gloten hedde I-gloupet · A Galoun and a gille.
He pissede a potel · In a *paler-noster* while,
And Bleuh *þe* Ronde Ruwet · atte Rugge-bones ende,
þat alle *þat* herde *þe* horn · heolden heore neose after,
And weschte *þat* hit weore I-wipet · *with* a wesp of
Firsen. 195

He hedde no strengþe to stonde · til he his staf hedde ;
þenne gon he for to go · lyk A gleo-monnes bicche,
Sum tyme asyde · and sum tyme arere,
As hose leiþ lynes · to [lacche] wiþ Foules.
Whon he drouh to *þe* dore · *þen* dimmede his eizen, 200
He þrompelde atte þrexwolde · and þreuh to *þe* grounde.
[Clement *þe* coblere · cauȝte glotoun by *þe* mydle,
And for to lyfte hym aloft · leide hym on his knees ;
And glotoun was a gret cherl · and grym in *þe* lyftyng,
And cowhede vp a cawdel · in clementis lappe, 205
þat *þe* hungriest hound · of hertforde schire
Ne durst lape of *þat* laueyne · so vnloveli it smakith].
þat *with* al *þe* wo of *þis* world · his wyf and his wenche
Beeren him hom to his bed · and brouhten him *þer*-Inne.
And after al *þis* surfet · an Accesse he hedde, 210
þat he slepte Seturday *and* Sonenday · til sonne wente to reste.
þenne he wakede of his wynk · *and* wypede his eizen ;
þe furste word *þat* he spac [was] · “ wher is *þe* Cuppe ? ”
His wyf warnede him þo · of wikkednesse *and* of sinne.
þenne was he a-schomed, *þat* schrewe · *and* schraped his
eren, 215

AND REPENTS ; SLOTH CONFESSES HIS SINS. 255

And gon to grede grimliche · and gret deol to make
 For his wikkede lyf · þat he I-liued hedde.
 For hungur oper for Furst · I make myn A-vou,
 Schal neuer [fysch] on Frydai · desyen in my mawe,
 Er Abstinence myn Aunte · haue I-ziue me leue ; 220
 And ȝit Ichaue I-hated hire · al my lyf tyme."
 Sleuþe for serwe · fel doun I-swowene
 Til *vigilate* þe veil · fette water at his eizen,
 And flatte on his face · and faste on him criȝede,
 And seide, " war þe for wonhope · þat Wol þe bi-traye. 225
 ' Icham sori for my sunnes' · sei to þi-seluen,
 And bet þi-self on þe Breste · and bidde god of grace,
 For nis no gult her so gret · his Merci nis wel more."
 Þenne sat sleuþe vp · and sikede sore,
 And made a-vou bi-fore god · for his foule sleuþe ; 230
 "Schal no sonenday þis seuen ȝer · (bote seknesse hit make),
 Þat I ne schal do me ar day · to þe d[e]ore churchē,
 And here Matins and Masse · as I a Monk were.
 Schal non ale after mete · holde me þennes,
 Til ichaue Euensong herd · I beo-hote to þe Rode. 235
 And ȝit I-chulle ȝelden aȝeyn · ȝif I so muche haue,
 Al þat I wikkedliche won · seppē I wit hade.
 And þauh my lfylode lakke · letten I nulle
 Þat vche mon schal habben his · er ich heȝne wende :
 And with þe Residue *and* þe remenaunt · (bi þe Rode of
 Chester !) 240
 I schal seche seynt Treuþe · er I seo Rome !"
 Robert ȝe Robbour · on *Reddite* he lokede,
 And for þer nas not Wher-with · he wepte ful sore.
 But ȝit þe sunfol schrewe · seide to him-seluen :
 " Crist, þat vppon Caluarie · on þe Cros diȝedest, 245
 Þo Dismas my broþer · bi-souȝte þe of grace,
 And heddest Merci of þat mon · for *Memento* sake,
 Þi will worp vppon me · as Ich haue wel deseruet
 To haue helle for euere · ȝif þat hope neore.

256 THE PENITENTS SET OUT TO FIND TRUTH

So rewe on me, Robert · þat no Red haue, 250
 Ne neuere weene to wynne · for Craft þat I knowe.
 Bote for þi muchel Merci · mitigacion I be-seche ;
 Dampne me not on domes day · for I dude so ille."
 Ak what fel of þis Feloun · I con not feire schewe,
 But wel Ich wot he wepte faste · watur *wit* his eizen, 255
 And knouhlechede his gult · to Crist ȝit eft-sones,
 þat *Penitencia* is [pike · he] schulde polissche newe,
 And lepe *wit* him ouerlond · al his lyf tyme,
 For he hap leizen bi *latro* · lucifers brother.
 A pousent of Men þo · prongen to-geders, 260
 Weopyng and weylyng · for heore wikkede dedes,
 Crizinge vpward to Crist · and to his clene moder
 To haue grace to seche seint treuþe · god lene þei so mote !

PASSUS VI.

THE PENITENTS SET OUT IN SEARCH OF TRUTH —THE WAY DESCRIBED BY PIER'S THE PLOUGH- MAN.

[Now riden þis folk · & walken on fote
 To seche þat seint · in selcoupe londis]. 265
 Bote *per* were fewe men so wys · þat coupe þe wei pider,
 Bote bustelyng forþ as bestes · ouer valeyes *and* hulles,
 [for while þei wente here owen wille · þei wente alle amys].
 Til [hit] was late *and* longe · þat þei a Leod metten,
 Apparayled as a Palmere · In pilgrimes wedes, 270
 He bar a bordun I-bounde · wiþ a brod lyste,
 In A wepe-bondes wyse · I-wriþen aboute.
 A Bagge and a Bolle · he bar bi his syde ;
 An hundred of ampolles · on his hat seeten,
 Signes of Synay · and Schelles of Galys ; 275
 Moni Cros on his cloke · and keizes of Rome,

THEY MEET A PALMER ; PIERS APPEARS. 257

And þe vernicle bi-fore · for men schulde him knowe,
 And seo be his signes · whom he souht hedde.
 Þis Folk fraynede him feire · from whence þat he coome ?
 "From Synay," he seide, · "and from the Sepulcre ; 280
 From Bethleem and Babiloyne · I haue ben in boþe,
 In Ynde and in Assye · and in many oþer places.
 ȝe mouwe seo be my Signes · þat sitteþ on myn hat,
 Þat I haue walked ful wyde · In weete and in druye,
 And souht goode seyntes · for my soule hele." 285
 "Knowest þou ouht A Corseynt · Men calleþ Seynt
 Treupe ?

Const þou wissen vs þe wey · wher þat he dwelleþ ?"
 "Nay, so God glade me !" · seide þe gome þenne,
 "Sauh I neuere Palmere · wíth pyk ne wíth schrippe
 Such a seint seche · bote now in þis place." 290
 "Peter !" quod a Plouȝ-Mon · and putte forþ his hed,
 "I knowe him as kuyndeliche · as Clerk dop his bokes ;
 Clene Conciencie and wit · [kende] me to his place,
 And dude enseure me seþþe · to serue him for euere.
 Boþe to sowen and to setten · while I swynke mihte, 295
 I haue ben his felawe · þis fiftene wynter ;
 Boþe I-sowed his seed · and suwed his beestes,
 And eke I-kept his Corn · I-caried hit to house,
 I-dyket and I-doluen · I-don what he hihte,
 Wíth-Innen and wíthouten · I-wayted his profyt ; 300
 Þer nis no laborer in þis leod · þat he loueþ more,
 For þauh I Sigge hit my-self · I serue him to paye.
 I haue myn hure of him wel · and oþerwhile more ;
 He is þe presteste payere · þat pore men habbeþ ;
 He wíth-halt non hyne his huire · þat he hit naþ at euen.
 He is as lough as A lomb · louelich of speche, 305
 And ȝif ȝe wolleþ I-wite · wher þat he dwelleþ,
 I wol wissen ow þe wey · hom to his place."
 "Ye, leue pers," quod þis palmers · and profreðes him
 huire.

358 HE DESCRIBES THE WAY TO TRUTH.

"Nai, bi þe *peril* of my soule," quod pers · *and* bigon to
 swere, 810
 "I nolde fonge a ferþing · for seynt Thomas schrine !
 Treuþe wolde loue me þe lasse · a gret while after !
 Bote 3e þat wendeþ to him · þis is þe wei þider :
 3e mote go þorw mekenesse · boþe Mon and wyf,
 Til 3e come in-to Concience · þat crist knowe þe soþe 815
 Þat 3e loueþ him leuere · þen þe lyf in oure hertes,
 And þenne oure neihebors next · In none wyse apeire
 Oþerweys þen þou woldest · men wrouȝten to þi-seluen.
 So Bouweþ forþ bi a brok · beo-boxum-of-speche,
 [Forþ til 3e fynde a forde · 3our-fadres-honoureth] ; 820
 Wadeþ in þat water · wasscheþ ow wel þere,
 And 3e schul lepe þe lihtloker · al oure lyf tyme.
 Sone schaltou þenne I-seo · swere-not-but-þou-haue-neode-
 And-nomeliche-In-Idel- · þe-nome-of-God-Almihti.
 Þenne schul 3e come bi a Croft · but cum 3e not þer-
 Inne ; 825
 Þe Croft hette coueyte-not- · Meñnes-catel-ne-heore-wyues-
 Ne-non-of-heore-seruauns- · þat-nuyzen-hem-mihte ;
 Loke þou breke no Bouȝ þere · but ȝif hit beo þin owne.
 Twei stokkes þer stondeþ · but stunt þou not þere,
 Þei hetten, sle-not, ne-stel-not · stryk forþ bi hem boþe ; 830
 Lef hem on þi luft half · loke hem not astur,
 And hold wel þin haly-day · euere til euen.
 Þenne schaltou Blenchen at a brok · ber-no-fals-witnesse,
 He is frettet *with-Innen with* Floreyens · and oþes wel
 monye ;
 Loke þou plokke no plonte þer · for *peril* of þi soule. 835
 Þenne schaltou [se] sei-soþ- · so-hit-beo-to-done-
 And-loke-þat-þou-lyȝe-not- · for-no-monnes-bidyng.
 Þenne schaltou come to a Court · Cleer as þe Sonne,
 Þe Mot is of Merci · þe maner al abouten,
 And alle þe walles beþ of wit · to holde wil þeroute ; 840
 Þe Carnels beþ of Cristendam · þe kuynde to saue,

DESCRIPTION OF THE TOWER OF TRUTH. 259

Brutaget *with* þe bileue · wher-þorw we moten beo sauet.
 Alle þe houses beop I-hulet · Halles and Chaumbres,
 Wip no led bote *with* loue · as-Breþeren-of-o-wombe.
 Þe Tour *per* treuþe is Inne · I-set Is aboue þe sonne, 345
 He may do *with* þe day-sterre · what him deore lykeþ ;
 Deth dar not do · þing þat he defendeþ.
 Grace hette þe ȝate-ward · A good mon forsoþe,
 His mon hette a-Mende-þou · for mony men him knoweþ ;
 Tel him þis tokene · for treuþe wot þe soþe : 350
 ' I performede penaunce · þat þe prest me en-Ioynede ;
 I am sori for my sunnes · and so schal I euere
 Whon I þenke *per*-on · þauȝ I weore a pope.'
 Bidde a-Mende [-þou] Meken him · to his Mayster ones,
 To wynne vp þe wicket-ȝat · þat þe wey schutte, 355
 Þo þat Adam and Eue · eeten heore bone ;
 For he hap þe keye of þe cliket · þauȝ þe kyng slepe.
 And ȝif grace þe graunte · to gon in in þis wyse,
 Þou schalt seo treuþe him-self · sitten in þin herte.
 Þenne loke þat þou loue him wel · and his lawe holde ; 360
 Bote beo wel I-war of wrappe · [þat wykkide] Schrewe,
 For he hap Envye to him · þat [in þyn herte sitteþ ;]
 And puiteþ forþ pruide · to preisen þi-seluen.
 Þe boldnesse of þi benfes · blendeþ þin eizen,
 And so worþestou I-driuen out · and þe dore I-closet, 365
 I-keiȝet and I-kliketed · to [kepe] þe *per*-oute ;
 Hapliche, an Hundred ȝer · er þou eft entre.
 Þus maihtou leosen his loue · to leten wel bi þi-seluen,
 Bote gete hit aȝeyn bi grace · and bi no ȝift elles.
 Ak *per* beop seuen sustren · þat seruen treuþe euere, 370
 And ben porters at posternes · þat to þe place longen.
 Þat on hette Abstinence · And Humilitie a-noþer,
 Charite And Chastite · beop tweyne ful Choyse Maidenes,
 Pacience and Pees · Muche peple helpen,
 Largesse þe ladi · ledeþ in ful monye. 375
 Bote hose is sib to þis sustren · so me god helpe !

260 TEMPERANCE IN EATING ENJOINED.

Is wonderliche wel-comen · and feire vnderfonge.
 And bote ȝe ben sibbe · to summe of þeos seuene,
 Hit is ful hard, bi myn hed ! · eny of ow alle
 To gete in-goyng at þat ȝat · bote grace beo þe more." 380
 "Bi Crist," quap a Cutte-pors · "I haue no kun þere !"
 "No," quap an Apeward · "for nout þat I knowe !"
 "I-wis," quap a waferer · "wust I þis for soþe,
 Schulde I neuere forþere a fote · for no freres prechinge."
 "ȝus," quap pers þe þlouȝ-mon · and prechede hire to
 goode, 385
 'Merci is a Mayden þer · and haþ miht ouer hem alle ;
 Heo is sib to alle synful men · an hire sone also ;
 And þorw þe help of hem two · (hope þou non oper),
 Þou maiȝt gete grace þer · so þat þou [go] bi-tyme."

PASSUS VII. v. 240-311

HUNGER ENJOINS UPON PIERS, TEMPERANCE IN
 EATING—THE VARIOUS FOODS OF THE POOR
 ENUMERATED—THE DISCONTENT CAUSED BY
 PROSPERITY.

"I preye þe," quod pers · "par Charite, ȝif þou Conne 390
 Eny lyf of leche Craft · lere hit me, my deore.
 For summe of my seruauus · beop seke oper-while,
 Of alle þe wike heo Worcheþ not · so heor wombe akeþ."
 "I wot wel," quod Hungur · "What seknesse hem eileþ,
 Þei han I-Mauget ouer mucche · þat makeþ hem grone
 ofte. 395

Ac Ich hote þe," quod Hungur · "and þou þin hele wylne,
 þat þou drynke no dai · til þou haue dynet sumwhat ;
 Ete not, Ich hote þe · til hunger þe take,
 And sende þe sum of his sauce · to sauer þe þe betere ;
 Keep sum til soper tyme · And [sit] þou not to Longe, 400
 A-Rys vp ar appetȝt · habbe I-ȝeten his Fulle.

THE VARIOUS FOODS OF THE POOR. 261

Let not sir Surfet · sitten at þi Bord ;
 Loue him not, for he is a lechour · *and* likerous of Tonge,
 And aftur mony Metes · his Mawe is a-longet.
 And ȝif þou diȝete þe þus · I dar legge bope myn Eres, 405
 þat Fisyk schal his Forred hod · for his [foode] sulle,
 And eke his cloke of Calabre · *with* knappes of Gold,
 And beo Fayn, be my Feip · his Fisyk to lete,
 And leorne to labre wiþ lond · leste lyflode Faile ;
 Þer beoþ mo lyȝers þen leches · vr lord hem amende! 410
 Þei don men dyȝen þoruȝ heor drinke · er destenye wolde."
 "Bi seint Poul!" *quod* pers · "þeos beoþ proþitable
 wordes !
 Þis is a loueli lesson · vr lord hit þe for-ȝelde !
 Wend nou whon þi wille is · Wel þe beo for euer !"
 "I beo-hote þe," *quod* hungur · "heonnes nul I wende 415
 Er I haue I-dynet bi þis day · and I-dronke bope."
 "I haue no peny," *quod* pers · "Poletes to bugge,
 Nouþer gees ne grys · bote twey grene cheeses,
 And a fewe Cruddes and Craym · and a þerf Cake,
 And a lof of Benes and Bren · I-Bake for my Children. 420
 And I sigge, bi my soule · I haue no salt Bacon,
 Ne no Cokeneyes, bi Crist · Colopus to maken.
 Bot I haue porettes *and* percyl · and moni Colplontes
 And eke a Cou, and a Calf · and a Cart-Mare
 To drawe a-feld my donge · Whil þe drouhþe lasteþ. 425
 Bi þis lyflode I mot lyuen · til lammasse tyme ;
 Bi þat, Ich hope forte haue · heruest in my Croft ;
 Þenne may I dihte þi dyner · as þe deore lykeþ."
 Al þe pore people · pese-coddes fetten,
 Bake Benes in Bred · þei brouhten in heor lappes, 430
 Chibolles, Cheef mete · and ripe chiries monye,
 And proferde pers þis present · to plesse *with* hungur.
 Honger eet þis in haste · and asked aftur more
 Þenne þis folk for fere · fetten him monye
 Porettes, and Peosen · for þei him plesse wolden ; 435

262 THE WELL-FED DEMAND HIGH WAGES.

From *pat* tyme *pat* pulke weore eten · take he schulde his leue
 Til hit to heruest hizede · *pat* newe corn com to chepyng.
 Penne was *pat* folk fayn · and fedde hunger ȝeorne
 With good Ale, and glotonye · and gart him to slepe.
 And þo nolde *ȝe* wastor worche · but wandren aboute, 440
 Ne no Beggere eten Bred · *pat* Benes Inne coome,
 Bote Coket and Cler Matin · an of clene whete ;
 Ne non halfpeny Ale · In none wyse drynke,
 Bote of *ȝe* Beste and *ȝe* Brouneste · *pat* Brewesters sullen.
 Laborers *pat* haue no lond · to liuen on Bote heore honden,
 Deyne not to dyne a day · niht-olde wortes, 445
 Mai no peny Ale hem paye · ne no pece of Bacun,
 Bote hit weore Fresch Flesch · or elles Fisch I-Friȝet,
 Boȝe chaud and pluschaud · for chele of heore Mawe.
 Bote he beo heihliche I-huret · elles wol he chide, 450
pat he was werkmon I-wrouȝt · warie *ȝe* tyme,
 And Corse ȝerne *ȝe* kyng · and al his Counseil aftur,
 Suche lawes to loke · laborers to chaste.
 Ac while hunger was Mayster heer · wolde *ȝer* non chyde,
 Ne stríue aȝeyn *ȝe* statues · so steorneliche he lokede. 455
 I warne ȝou, aȝe werk-men · winneȝ while ȝe mowe,
 Hunger hiderward aȝeyn · hiȝeȝ him ȝeorne.
 He wole a-wake þorw watur · *ȝe* wastours alle,
 Er Fyue ȝer ben folfult · such Famyn schal a-Ryse
 Þorw Flodes and foul weder · Fruites schul fayle ; 460
 And so seiȝ [Saturne] · and sent vs to warne,

PASSUS VIII. vv. 160-187.

“DO-WELL” IS BETTER THAN THE POPE’S PAR- DONS AND INDULGENCES.

Now haȝ *ȝe* pope pouwer · pardoun to graunte,
ȝe peple with-outen penaunce · to passe to loye.

"DO-WELL" IS BETTER THAN PARDONS. 263

Pis is a lef of vre bileeue · as lettret men vs techep,
Quodcunque ligaueris super terram, erit ligatum et in celis. 465
 And so bileeue I lelly · (vr lord forbeode hit elles !)
 þat pardoun and penaunce · aud preyers don sauene
 Soules þat han sunget · seuen sipes dedlich.
 Bote trustene to Trienals · treuly me pinkep
 Is not so syker for þe soule · sertes, as do-wel. 470
 For-pi I rede 3ow Renkes · þat Riche ben on eorþe,
 Vppon trust of oure tresour · Trienals to haue,
 Beo 3e neuer þe Baldore · to Breke þe ten hestes ;
 And nomeliche, 3e Meires · and 3e Maister Iuges,
 þat han þe welpe of þis world · [&] for wyse men ben
 holden,
 To purchasen pardoun · and þe popes Bulles. 475
 At þe dredful day of dom · þer dede schullen a-rysen,
 And comen alle bi-fore crist · and a-Countes 3elden,
 How þou laddest pi lyf · and his lawe keptest,
 What þou ddest day bi day · þe Doom þe wol rehersen ; 480
 A powhe ful of pardoun þer · with Prouincials lettres,
 þauh þou be founden in Fraternite · a-mong þe foure Or-
 dres,
 And habbe Indulgence I-doubled · bote Dowel þe helpe,
 I nolde 3eue for pi pardoun · one pye hele !
 Forpi I counseile alle cristene · to crie crist merci, 485
 And Marie his Moder · to beo mene bi-twene,
 þat God 3iue vs grace · er we gon hennes,
 Such werkes to worche · while þat we ben here,
 þat astur vr dep day · Dowel reherce,
 þat atte day of dom · we duden as he us hi3te. 490

SELECTIONS

FROM

PIERCE THE PLOUGHMANS CREDE.

DESCRIPTION OF A DOMINICAN CONVENT AND A FAT FRIAR.

(vv. 153-267.)

ÞANNE þouȝt y to frayne þe first · of þis foure ordirs,
And presede to þe prechoures · to proven here wille.
[Ich] hizede to her house · to herken of more ;
And whan y cam to þat court · y gaped aboute.
Swich a bild bold, y-buld · opon erþe heiȝte 5
Say i nouȝt in certeine · sippe a longe tyme.
Y ȝemedede vpon þat house · & ȝerne þeron loked,
Whouȝ þe pileres weren y-peynt · and pulched ful clene,
And queynteli i-coruen · wiþ curiouse knottes,
Wiþ wyndowes well y-wrouȝt · wide vp o-lofte. 10
And þanne y entrid in · and even-forþ went,
And all was walled þat wone · þouȝ it wid were,
Wiþ posternes in pryuytie · to pasen when hem liste ;
Orchezardes and erberes · euesed well clene,
And a curious cros · craftly entayled, 15
Wiþ tabernacles y-tiȝt · to toten all abou on
þe pris of a plouȝ-lond · of penyes so rounde
To apaiaile þat pyler · were pure lytel.
Þanne y munte me forþ · þe mynstre to knowen,
And a-waytede a woon · wonderlie well y-beld, 20
Wiþ arches on eueriche half · & belliche y-corven,

DESCRIPTION OF A DOMINICAN CONVENT. 265

Wip crochetes on corners · wip knottes of golde,
 Wyde wyndowes y-wrouzt · y-written full pikke,
 Schynen wip schapen scheldes · to schewen aboute,
 Wip merkes of marchauntes · y-medled bytwene, 25
 Mo þan twenty and two · twyes y-noumbred.
 Þer is none heraud þat hap · half swich a rolle,
 Riȝt as a rageman · hap rekned hem newe.
 Tombes opon tabernacles · tyld opon lofte,
 Housed in hirnes · harde set abouten, 30
 Of armede alabaustre · clad for þe nones,
 [Made vpon marbel · in many maner wyse,
 Knyghtes in her conisantes · clad for þe nones,]
 All it semed seyntes · y-sacred opon erþe ;
 And louely ladies y-wrouzt · leyen by her sydes 35
 In many gay garmentes · þat weren gold-beten.
 Þouȝ þe tax of ten ȝer · were trewly y-gadered,
 Nolde it nouȝt maken þat hous · half, as y trowe.
 Þanne kam I to þat cloister · & gaped abouten
 Whouȝ it was pilered and peynt · & portred well clene, 40
 All y-hyled wip leed · lowe to þe stones,
 And y-paued wip peynt til · iche poynte after oþer ;
 Wip kundites of clene tyn · closed all aboute,
 Wip lauoures of latun · louelyche y-greithed.
 I trowe þe gaynage of þe ground · in a gret schire 45
 Nolde aparaile þat place · oo poynt til other ende.
 Þanne was þe chaptire-hous wrouzt · as a greet chirche,
 Coruen and couered · and queyntliche entayled ;
 Wip semlich selure · y-set on lofte ;
 As a parlement-hous · y-peynted aboute. 50
 Þanne ferd y into fraytour · and fond þere an oþer,
 An halle for an heyȝ kinge · an housholde to holden,
 Wip brode bordes aboute · y-benched wel clene,
 Wip windowes of glas · wrouzt as a Chirche.
 Þanne walkede y ferrer · & went all abouten, 55
 And seiȝ halles full hyȝe · & houses full noble,

Chambers wiþ chymneyes · & Chapells gaie ;
 And kychens for an hyze kinge · in castells to holden,
 And her dortour y-dizte · wiþ dores ful stronge ;
 Fermery and fraitur · with fele mo houses, 60
 And all strong ston wall · sterne opon heiþe,
 Wiþ gaie garites & grete · & iche hole y-glased ;
 [*And opere*] houses y-nowe · to herberwe þe queene.
And 3et þise bilderes wilne beggen · a bagg-ful of wheate
 Of a pure pore man · þat maie oneþe paie 65
 Half his rente in a 3er · and half ben behynde !
 Þanne turned y a3en · whan y hadde all y-toted,
 And fond in a freitour · a frere on a benche,
 A greet cherl & a grym · grown as a tonne,
 Wiþ a face as fat · as a full bledder, 70
 Blowne bretfull of brep · & as a bagge honged
 On bopen his chekes, & his chyn · wiþ a chol lollode,
 As greet as a gos eye · grown all of grece ;
 Þat all wagged his fleche · as a quyk myre.
 His cope þat biclypped him · wel clene was it folden, 75
 Of double worstede y-dyzt · down to þe hele ;
 His kyrtel of clene whijt · clenlyche y-sewed ;
 Hyt was good y-now of ground · greyn for to beren.
 I haylsede þat herdeman · & hendliche y saide,
 “Gode syre, for Godes loue · canstou me graiþ tellen 80
 To any worpely wijzt · þat [*wissen*] me coupe
 Whou y schulde conne my Crede · Crist for to folowe,
 Þat leuede lelliche him-self · & lyuede *per*after,
 Þat feynede non falshede · but fully Crist suwede ?
 For sich a certeyn man · syker wold y trosten, 85
 Þat he wolde telle me þe trewþe · and turne to none *oper*.
 And an Austyn þis ender daie · egged me faste ;
 Þat he wolde techen me wel · he plyzt me his treuþe,
 And seyde me, ‘serteyne · syþen Crist died
 Oure ordir was [*euell*] · & erst y-founde.’” 90
 “Fyrst, felawe !” quap he · “fy on his pilche !

THE POOR PLOUGHMAN AND HIS FAMILY. 267

He is but abortiff · eked wip cloutes !
 He holdeþ his ordynaunce · wipe hores and þeues,
 And purchaseth hem pryuileges · wip penyes so rounde ;
 It is a pur pardoners craft · proue & asaye ! 95
 For haue þei pi money · a moneþ þerafter,
 Certes, þeiȝ þou come aȝen · he nyl þe nouȝt knowen.
 But, felawe, *our* foundement · was first of þe opere,
And we ben founded fulliche · wip-uten fayntise ;
And we ben clerkes y-cnoven · cunnynge in scole, 100
 Proued in procession · by processe of lawe.
 Of oure ordre *per* bep · bichopes wel manye,
 Seyntes on sundry stedes · þat suffreden harde ;
And we ben proued þe prijs · of popes at Rome,
And of gretest degre · as godspelles telleþ." 105
 "A ! syre," quap y panne · "þou seyst a gret wonder,
 Sipeȝ Crist seyde hym-self · to all his disciples,
 'Which of ȝou þat is most · most schal he werche,
And who is goer byforne · first schal he seruen.'
And seyde, 'he sawe satan · sytten full heyȝe 110
And ful lowe ben y-leyd ;' · in lyknes he tolde,
 Þat in pouernesse of spyrit · is spedfullest hele,
 And hertes of heynesse · harmeþ þe soule.
 And *perfore*, frere, fare well · here fynde y but pride ;
 Y preise nouȝt pi preching · but as a pure myte." 115

THE POOR PLOUGHMAN AND HIS FAMILY—HIS OPINION OF THE FRIARS.

vv. 418—471.

Panne turned y me forþe · and talked to my-selue
 Of þe falshede of þis folk · whou feiples they [weren]
 And as y wente be þe waie · wepyȝe for sorowe,
 [I] seiȝ a sely man me by · opon þe plow hongen,
 His cote was of a cloute · þat cary was y-called, 120

And false profetes in þe feiþ · he fulliche hem calde, 155

' *In vestimentis ouium* · but onlie wip-inne

þei ben wilde wer-wolues ' þat wiln þe folk robben.'

þe fend founded hem first · þe feiþ to destroie,

And by his craft þei comen in · to combren þe chirche,

By þe coueiteise of his craft · þe curates to helpen ; 160

But now þey hauen an hold · þey harmen full many.

þei don nouȝt after Domynick · but dreccheþ þe puple.

Ne solwen nouȝt Fraunces · but falslyche lybben,

And Austynes rewle · þei rekneþ but a fable,

But purchaseþ hem pryuylege · of popes at Rome. 165

þei coueten confessions · to kachen some hire,

And sepultures also · some wayten to cacchen ;

But oper cures of Cristen · þei coveten nouȝt to haue,

But þere as wynnynge lijþ · he lokeþ none oper."

SELECTIONS

FROM THE

WYCLIFFITE VERSIONS OF THE BIBLE.

GENESIS XXXVII.—(*Earlier Text.*)

RAMTAVIT autem Jacob in terra Chanana, in qua pater suus peregrinatus est. 1. Et hæc sunt generationes ejus: Joseph cum sedecim esset annorum, pascebat gregem cum fratribus suis adhuc puer; et erat cum filijs Bala et Zelphæ uxorum patris sui; accusavitque fratres suos apud patrem crimine pessimo. 2. Israel autem diligebat Joseph super omnes filios suos, eo quod in senectute genuisset eum; fecitque ei tunicam polymitam. 3. Videntes autem fratres ejus, quod a patre plus cunctis filiis amaretur, oderant eum, nec poterant ei quidquam pacifice loqui. 4. Accidit quoque ut visum somnium referret fratribus suis; quæ causa majoris odii seminatum fuit. 5. Dixitque ad eos: Audite somnium meum quod vidi: 6. Putabam me ligare manipulos in agro: et quasi consurgere manipulum meum, et stare,

JACOB forsothe dwelte in the loond of Chananaan, in the which his fader pilgrimagide; 1. and thes ben the generaciouns of hym. Joseph whanne he was of sextene ȝeer fedde a flok with his bretheren, ȝit a childe, and he was with the sones of Bale and of Zelphe, wyues of his fader; and he accuside his bretheren anentis the fader of the werst synne. 2. Yrael forsothe louede Joseph ouer alle his sones, ther thurȝ that in elde he hadde getun hym; and he made hym a coote of dyuerse colours. 3. And the bretheren of hym seyng that of the fader more than alle the sones was loued, hatiden hym, and myȝten not to hym eny thing pesebli speken. 4. And it felle, that a seen sweuen he tolde to his britheren, the which cause was seed of more haat. 5. And Joseph seide to his britheren, Here ȝe my sweuen that Y sawȝ, 1. I wenede vs to bynden hondfullis in the feelde, and myn hondful as to ryse, and stonde, and ȝoure hondfullis stondynge al aboute to loute myn hondful.

2. And the britheren of hym answeriden, Whether thou shalt be oure kyng, oither we shal be vndirloute to thi bidding? This thanne cause of sweuenes and of wordis mynstryde norishynge of enuye and of haate.

3. And another sweuen he saw, that tellynge to his britheren, seith, I sawe bi dreem as the sunne, and the mone, and the elleuen sterrys to lowtun me. 10. That whan to his fader and britheren he hadde tolde, blamede hym his fader, and seide, What to it silf wole this sweuen that thou hast seen? Whether Y, and thi moder, and thi britheren shulen lowt thee vpon erthe? 11. Thanne enuyeden to hym his britheren. The fader forsothe the thing stilli bihelde, 12. and whanne the britheren of hym in the flockis of the fader to ben fedde dwelliden in Sichem, 13. Yrael seide to hym, Thi britheren feden sheep in Sichemys; come, Y shal sende thee to hem. Who answerynge, 14. Y am redi, he seith, Go, and se if alle thingis be welsum anentis thi britheren, and beestis, and azen tel thou to me what is doon. He, sent fro the valey of Ebron, cam into Sichem; 15. and a man fonde hym in the feelde errynge, and askide, what he souzte.

16. And he answeride, My bretheren Y seche, shew thou to me where thei feden the flockis.

17. And the man seide to hym, Thei wenten a wey fro this place, forsothe I herde hem seiynge, Go we into Dothaym. And Joseph zede after his britheren, and fonde hem in Dothaym. 18. The whiche whanne thei seyen hym a ferre, or he neizede to hem, thougten to sleen hym, 19. and togidere thei speken, Loo!

vestrosque manipulos circumstantes adorare manipulum meum. 2. Respondunt fratres ejus: Numquid rex noster eris? aut subiciemur ditioni tue? Hec ergo causa somniorum atque sermonum. Inuallit et oculi fomitem ministravit. 3. Aliud quoque vidit somnium, quod narrans fratribus, ait: Vidi per somnium, quasi solem, et lunam, et stellas undecim adorare me. 10. Quod cum patri suo, et fratribus retulisset, increpavit eum pater suus, et dixit: Quid sibi vult hoc somnium quod vidisti? Num ego et mater tua, et fratres tui adorabimus te super terram? 11. Inuidebant ei igitur fratres sui; pater vero rem tacitus considerabat. 12. Cumque fratres illius in pascendis gregibus patris morarentur in Sichem, 13. dixit ad eum Israel: Fratres tui pascunt oves in sichem: veni, mittam te ad eos. Quo respondente, 14. Præsto sum, ait ei: Vade, et vide si cuncta prospera sint erga fratres tuos, et pecora, et renuncia mihi quid agatur. Missus de valle Hebron, venit in Sichem: 15. invenitque eum vir errantem in agro, et interrogavit, quid quæreretur. 16. At ille respondit: Fratres meos quaero, indica mihi ubi pascant greges. 17. Dixitque ei vir: Recescent aut de loco isto; audivi autem eos dicentes: Eamus in Dothaim. Perrexit ergo Joseph post fratres suos, et invenit eos in Dothaim. 18. Qui cum vi

discent eum procul, antequam accederet ad eam, cogitaverunt illum occidere; 19. et mutuo loquebantur: Hoc somnulator venit. 20. Venite, occidamus eum, et mittamus in cisternam veterem, dicemusque: Fera pessima devoravit eum; et tu non apparebit quid illi prosint somnia sua. 21. Audiens autem hoc Ruben, nitebatur liberare eum de manibus eorum, et dicebat: 22. Non interficiatis animam ejus, nec effundatis sanguinem, sed projicite eum in cisternam hanc, quæ est in solitudine, manusque vestras servate innoxias. Hoc autem dicebat, volens eripere eum de manibus eorum, et reddere patri suo. 23. Confestim igitur ut pervenit ad fratres suos, nudaverunt eum tunica talari, et polymita: 24. miseruntque eum in cisternam veterem, quæ non habebat aquam. 25. Et sedentes ut comederent panem, viderunt Ismaelitas viatores venire de Galaad, et camelos eorum portantes aromata, et resinam, et stacten in Aegyptum. 26. Dixit ergo Judas fratribus suis: Quid nobis prodest si occiderimus fratrem nostrum, et celaverimus sanguinem ipsius? 27. Melius est ut vendatur Ismaelitis, et manus nostræ non polluantur: frater enim, et caro nostra est. Acquivolvunt fratres sermonibus illius. 28. Et praeterantibus Madianitis negotiatoribus, extrahentes eum de cisterna, venderunt eum Ismaelitis, viginti

the dremer cometh, 20. go we, and sle we hym, and putte we hym in an olde sistern, and we shulen seye, The werst wylde beest hath deuowrid hym; and thanne it shal apere what profiten to hym hys dremes. 21. Thes thingis forsothe herynge Ruben, enforside to delyuere hym of the hondis of hem, and seide, 22. Slee we not the lijf of hym, ne shede we blood, but throw 3e him into the olde sisterne, that is in wildernes, and kepe 3e 3oure hondes vngilti. That forsothe he seide, wilnyng to delyuer hym fro the hondes of hem, and to 3elde to his fader. 23. Thanne anoon as he cam to his britheren, thei nakiden hym the side coote to the hele, and of manye colouris, 24. and puttiden into an olde sisterne, that hadde no watyr. 25. And sittynge for to eet breed, thei seen Ysmaelitis weiegoers to comen fro Galaad, and camels of hem berynge swete spyces, and swete gumme, and myrre, into Egipte. 26. Thanne Judas seide to his britheren, What shal it profit vs if we sleen oure brother, and we hiden the blood of hym? 27. It is betere that he be sold to Ismaelitis, and our hondes ben not defoulid; forsothe the brother and oure flesh he is. The britheren assentiden to thes wordes; 28. and the marchaundes Madyanytes goynge bisides, thei, drawynge hym oute of the sisterne, solden hym to Ysmaelytis for thretti siluer pens; the whiche ladden hym into Egipte. 29. and Ruben turned agen to the sisterne, fonde not the child; 30. and the clothis to-rent goynge to his bretheren, seith, The childe not aperith, and whider Y shal go? 31. Forsothe thei token the coote of

hym, and in the blood of a kyde that thei hadden slayn steyneden ; ss. the which sendyng shulden bere to fader, and seyn, This we han foundun, loke whether the coote of thi sone it be or noon. ss. The which whanne the fader knowith, seith, The coote of my sone it is, the moost yuel wylde beest hath etun hym, a beest hath deuowrid Joseph. ss. And the clothis to-rent, was clothid with an heyr, weilyng his sone myche tyme. ss. And alle his free children gedered togideres, that thei myȝten swage the sorow of the fader, he nolde coumfortyng take, but seith, Y shal descende to my sone weilyng into helle. And hym stedfastli dwellyng in wepyng, ss. Madenytis solden Joseph in Egepte, to Putiphar, the geldyng of Pharaο, the mayster of chyualrye.

argenteola, qui duxerunt eum in Aegyptum. ss. Reversusque Ruben ad cisternam, non invenit puerum ; ss. scias vestibus porgens ad fratres suos, ait : Puer non compareret, et ego quibus ibo ? ss. Tulērunt autem tunicam ejus, et in sanguine hœdii, quem occiderant, tinxerunt ; ss. mittentes qui ferrent ad patrem, et dicerent : Ecce invenimus : vide utrum filii tui sit, an non. ss. Quam cum agnovisset pater, ait : Tunicam filii mei est, fers : pessima comedit eum, bestia devoravit Joseph. ss. Sciasque vestibus, indutus est cilicio, lugens filium suum multotempore. ss. Congregatis autem cunctis liberis ejus, ut lenirent dolorem patris, ait : Descendam ad filium meum lugens in infernum. ss. Madianitis vendiderunt Joseph in Aegypto Putiphari eunucho Pharaonis magistro militum.

point consolationem accipere, sed ait : Descendam ad filium meum lugens in infernum. ss. Madianitis vendiderunt Joseph in Aegypto Putiphari eunucho Pharaonis magistro militum.

GENESIS XLI.—(*Purvey's revision.*)

1. Afir twei ȝeer Farao seiȝ a dreem ; he gesside that he stood on a flood, ss. fro which seuene faire kiyn and ful fatte stieden, and weren fed in the places of mareis ; ss. and othere seuene, foule and leene, camen out of the flood, and weren fed in thilk brenke of the watir, in grene places ; ss. and tho deuoureden thilke kien of whiche the fairnesse and comelynesse of bodies was wondurful. ss. Farao wakide, and slepte eft, and seiȝ another dreem ; seuen eeris of corn ful and faire camen forth in o stalke, ss. and othere as many eeris of

1. Post duos annos, vidit Pharaο somnium. Putabat se stare super fluvium, ss. de quo ascendebant septem boves, pulchre et crasse nimis ; et pascebantur in locis palustribus. ss. Illæ quoque septem emergébant de flumine, sedas, confectasque macle ; et pascebantur in ipsa annis ripa in locis virentibus ; ss. devoraveruntque eas, quarum mira species, et habitudo corporum erat. Exprobratus Pharaο, ss. rurem dormivit, et vixit alterius

somnium. Septem spicæ pululabant in culmo uno pienæ atque formosæ, 6. aliæ quoque totidem spicæ tenues, et percussæ uredine crieabantur, 7. devorantes omnem priorem pulchritudinem. Evigilans Pharaos post quietem, 8. et facto mane, pastore perterritus, nihil ad omnes conjectoras Aegypti, cunctosque sapientes; et accersitis narravit somnium, nec erat qui interpretaretur. 9. Tunc demum reminiscens pincernarum magister, ait: Confiteor peccatum meum: 10. Iratus rex servia ania, me et magistrum pistorum retrudi iussit in carcerem principis militum, 11. ubi una nocte uterque vidimus somnium præaugur futurorum. 12. Erat ibi puer Hebræus, ejusdem ducis militum famulus: cui narrantes somnia, 13. audivimus quidquid postea rei probavit eventus: ego enim in redditum sum officio meo, et ille suspensus est in cruce. 14. Protinus ad regis imperium educum de carcere Joseph totoderunt: ac veste mutata, obtulerunt ei. 15. Cui ille ait: Vidi somnia, nec est, qui elucidet, quem audivi te sapientissime conficere. 16. Respondit Joseph: Absque me Deus respondebit prospera Pharaoni. 17. Narravit Pharaos, quod viderat: Putabam me stare super ripam fluminis, 18. et septem boves de anno accurrere, pulchras nimis, et oblectas carnibus: quæ in pastu paludis virecta carpebant. 19. Et eo-

corn, thinne and smytun with corrupcioun of brennynge wynd, camen forth 7. deuourynge al the fairenesse of the firste. Farao wakide afir reste, 8. and whanne morewtid was maad, he was aferd bi inward drede, and he sente to alle the expowneris of Egipt, and to alle wise men; and whanne thei weren clepid, he telde the dreem, and noon was that expownede. 9. Thanne at the laste the maistir of boteleris bithouȝte, and seide, Y knowleche my synne; 10. the kyng was wrooth to hise seruauntis, and comaundide me and the maister of bakeris to be cast down in to the prisoun of the prince of knyȝtis, 11. where we bothe saien a dreem in o nyȝt, bifore-schewynge of thingis to comynge. 12. An Ebrew child, seruaunt of the same duk of knyȝtis was there, to whom we telden the dremes, 13. and herden what euer thing the bifallyng of thing preuede afterward; for Y am restorid to myn office, and he was hangid in a cros. 14. Anoon at the comaundement of the kyng thei polliden Joseph led out of prisoun, and whanne the clooth was chaungid, thei brouȝten *Joseph* to the kyng. 15. To whom the kyng seide, Y seiȝe dremes, and noon is that expowneth tho thingis that Y seiȝ. I haue herd that thou expownest moost prudentli. 16. Joseph answerde, With out me, God schal answeere prosperitees to Farao. 17. Therfor Farao telde that that he seiȝ; Y geside that Y stood on the brenke of the flood, 18. and seuene kiyn, ful faire and with fleischis able to etyng, stieden fro the watir, whiche kiyn gaderiden grene seggis in the pasture of the marreis; 19. and lo! seuene othere kiyn, so

foule and leene, sieden these, that Y seiȝ neuere siche in the lond of Egypt; .x. and whanne the formere kien weren deuourid and wastid, tho secounde ȝauen no steppe of fulnesse, .xi. but weren slowe bi lijk leenesse and palenesse. I wakide, and eft Y was oppressid bi sleep, and Y seiȝ a dreem; .xii. seuene eeris of corn, ful and faireste, camen forth in o stalke, and othere seuene, thinne and smytun with corrupcion of brennyng wynd, camen forth of the stobil, .xiii. whiche deuouriden the fairenesse of the formere; .xiv. Y telde the dreem to expowneris, and no man is that expowneth. Joseph answerde, The dreem of the kyng is oon; God schewide to Farao what thingis he schal do. .xv. Seuene faire kiyn, and seuene ful eeris of corn, ben seuene ȝeeris of plentee, and tho comprehendn the same strengthe of dreem; .xvi. and seuene kiyn thinne and leene, that stieden aftir tho, and seuene thinne eeris of corn and smytun with brennyng wynd, ben seuene ȝeer of hungur to comynge, .xvii. whiche schulen be fillid bi this ordre. .xviii. Lo! seuene ȝeer of greet plentee in al the lond of Egypt schulen come, .xix. and seuene othere ȝeer of so greet bareynesse schulen sue tho, that al the abundaunce bifore be ȝouun to forȝetyng; for the hungur schal waste al the lond, .xx. and the greetnesse of pouert schal leese the greetnesse of plentee. .xxi. Forsothe this that thou siȝest the secunde tyme a dreem, perteynyng to the same thing, is a schewyng of sadnesse, for the word of God schal be doon, and schal be fillid ful swiftli. .xxii. Now therfor puruey the kyng a wijs man and a redi, and make the kyng

ca, has sequebantur alim septem boves in tantum deformes et macilentas, ut nunquam tales in terra Aegypti viderim: .xx. quum, devoratis et consumptis prioribus, si nulum saturitatis dederit vestigium: sed simili macie et squalore torpebant. Evigilans, rursum sopore depressus, .xxi. vidi somnium: septem spicas pulcherrimas in culmo uno plenas atque pulcherrimas. .xxii. Alia quoque septem tenues et percussas credidit, orbabantur stipula: .xxiii. quum priorum pulchritudinem devoraverunt. Narraui conjectoribus somnium, et nemo est qui edisserat. .xxiv. Respondit Joseph: Somnium regis unum est, quae facturus est Deus, ostendit Pharaoni. .xxv. Septem boves pulchros, et septem spicas plenas: .xxvi. septem ubertatis anni sunt: eandemque vim somni comprehendunt. .xxvii. Septem quoque boves tenues atque macilentas, quae acciderunt post eas, et septem spicas tenues, et vento percussas, septem annorum venturae sunt famia. .xxviii. Qui hoc ordine comprehenduntur: .xxix. Ecce septem anni venient fertilitatis magnae in universa terra Aegypti: .xxx. quae sequentur septem anni illi tantae sterilitatis, ut oblivioni tradatur cuncta retro abundantia: consumptura est enim fama ea omnia eam terram. .xxxi. Et ubertatis magnitudinem peritura est inopiae magnitudo. .xxxii. Quum autem videret secundum .xx

eandem rem pertinens somnium, firmitatis indicium est, et quod fiat sermo Dei, et velocius impleatur. 23. Nunc ergo providens rex virum sapientem et industrium, et prædicit eum terræ Aegypti: 24. qui constituit præpositos per cunctas regiones: et quintam partem fructuum per septem annos fertilitatis, 25. qui jam nunc futuri sunt, congregat in horrea: et omne frumentum sub Pharaonis potestate commendatur, severturque in uribus. 26. Et præparetur futurum septem annorum fami, quæ oppressura est Aegyptum, et non consumetur terra inopia. 27. Placuit Pharaoni consilium et cunctis ministris ejus; 28. locutusque est ad eos: Num invenire poterimus talem virum, qui spiritu Dei plenus sit? 29. Dixit ergo ad Joseph: Quia ostendit tibi Deus omnia, quæ locutus es, numquid sapienterem et consilium tui invenire potero? 30. Tu eris superdum meum, et ad tui oris imperium cunctus populus obediet: uno tantum regi solio te precedam. 31. Dixitque rursus Pharaon ad Joseph: Ecce, constitui te super universam terram Aegypti. 32. Tollique annuum decimum de mensura sua, et dedit eum in manu ejus; vestivitque eum stola byssina, et collo torquem auream circumposuit. 33. Fecitque eum ascendere super eunum suum secundum, clamante præ-

hym souereyn to the lond of Egipt, 23. which man ordeyne governouris bi alle cuntreis, and gadere he in to bernys the fyethe part of fruytis bi seuene 3eer of plentee, 24. that schulen come now; and al the wheete be kept vnder the power of Farao, and be it kept in citees, 25. and be it maad redi to the hungur to comynge of seuene 3eer that schal oppresse Egipt, and the lond be not wastid bi pouert. 27. The counsel pleside Farao, and alle his mynystris, and he spak to hem, Wher we moun fynde sich a man which is ful of Goddis spirit? 28. Therfor Farao seide to Joseph, For God hath schewid to thee alle thingis whiche thou hast spoke, wher Y mai fynde a wisere man and lijk thee? 29. Therfor thou schalt be ouer myn hous, and al the puple schal obeie to the comaundement of thi mouth; Y schal passe thee onely by o trone of the rewme. 30. And eft Farao seide to Joseph, Lo! Y haue ordeyned thee on al the lond of Egipt. 31. And Farao took the ryng fro his hond, and 3af it in the hond of Joseph, and he clothide Joseph with a stoole of bijs, and puttide a goldun wrethe aboute the necke; 32. and Farao made Joseph to stie on his seounde chare, while a bidele criede, that alle men schulden knele bifore hym, and schulden knowe that he was souereyn of al the lond of Egipt. 33. And the kyng seide to Joseph, Y am Farao, without thi comaundement no man shal stire hond ether foot in al the lond of Egipt. 34. And he turnede the name of Joseph, and clepide him bi Egipcian langage, the sayour of the world; and he 3af to Joseph

a wiff, Asenech, the douȝter of Potifar, preest of Heliopoleos. And so Joseph ȝede out to the lond of Egipt. 44. Forsothe Joseph was of thretti ȝeer, whanne he stood in the sixt of kyng Farao, and cumpasside alle the cuntreis of Egipt. 45. And the plente of seuene ȝeer cam, and ripe corn weren bounden into handfuls, and weren gaderid into the bernys of Egipt, 46. also al the aboundaunce of cornes weren kept in alle citeis, 47. and so greet aboundaunce was of wheete, that it was maad euene to the grauel of the see, and the plente passide mesure. 48. Sotheli twei sones were born to Joseph bifor that the hungur came, whiche Asenech, douȝtir of Potifar, preest of Heliopoleos, childide to hym. 49. And he clepide the name of the firste gendrid sone, Manasses, and seide, God hath maad me to forȝete alle my traueilis, and the hous of my fadir; 50. and he clepide the name of the secunde sone Effraym, and seide, God hath maad me to encrease in the lond of my pouert. 51. Therfor whanne seuene ȝeer of plentee that weren in Egipt weren passid, 52. seuene ȝeer of pouert bigunnen to come, whiche Joseph bifore seide, and hungur hadde the maistri in al the world; also hungur was in al the lond of Egipt; 53. and whanne that lond hungride, the puple criede to Farao, and axide metis; to whiche he answeride, Go ȝe to Joseph, and do ȝe what euer thing he seith to ȝou. 54. Forsothe hungur encreesside ech dai in al the lond, and Joseph openyde alle the the bernys, and seelde to Egipcians, for also hungur oppresside hem; 55. and alle prouynces camen in to

cone, ut omnes opam eo genu decerent, et prepositum esse scirent universa terra Aegypti. 44. Dixit quoque rex ad Joseph: Ego sum Pharaonis: obsequio tuo imperium non movebit quisquam manum aut pedem in omni terra Aegypti. 45. Vertique nomen ejus, et vocavit eum lingua Aegyptiaca Salvatorem mundi. Deditque illi uxorem Aseneth filiam Putipharis sacerdotis Heliopolitani. Expressit itaque Joseph ad terram Aegypti. 46. (triginta autem annorum erat quando stetit in conspectu regis Pharao), et circumtulit omnes regiones Aegypti. 47. Venitque fertilitas septem annorum; et in manipulos redactae segetes congregatae sunt in horrea Aegypti. 48. Omnis etiam frugum abundantia in singulis urbibus condita est. 49. Tantaque fuit abundantia tritici, ut arena maris consequeretur, et copia mensuram excederet. 50. Nati sunt autem Joseph filii duo: antequam veniret famens; quos peperit ei Aseneth filia Putipharis sacerdotis Heliopolitani. 51. Vocitque nomen primogeniti, Manasses, dicens: Oblivioni me fecit Deus omnium laborum meorum, et domus patris mei. 52. Nomen quoque secundi appellavit Ephraim dicens: Crescere me fecit Deus in terra paupertatis meae. 53. Igittur transactis septem ubertatis annis, qui fuerant in Aegypto, 54. contulerunt venire septem anni inopiae, quos

predixerat Joseph : et in universo orbe fames prævaluit, in sancta autem terra Aegypti panis erat. 35. Qua esuriente, clamavit populus ad Pharaonem, alimenta petens. Quibus ille respondit : ite ad Joseph : et quicquid ipse vobis dixerit, facite. 36. Crescebat autem quotidie fames in omni terra ; aperuitque Joseph universa horrea, et vendebat Aegyptiis ; nam et illos oppræsserat fames. 37. Omnesque provincie veniebant in Aegyptum, ut emerent cecum, et malum inopie temperarent.

Egypt to bie metis, and to abate the yuel of nedynesse.

PSALM XLV.—(*Common Version*, XLVI.)

EARLIER TEXT.

PURVEY'S REVISION.

a. Oure God refut, and vertue ; helpere in tribuciouns, that founden vs ful myche. a. Therefore wee shul not drede, whil the erthe shal be disturbid ; and hillis shul be born ouer in to the herte of the se. a. Ther souneden, and ben disturbid the watris of hem ; the hillis ben disturbid in the strengthe of it. a. The bure of the flod gladith the cite of God ; the alther hejist halewide his tabernacle. a. God in the myddel of it shal not be stirid ; God shal helpen it erli fro the morutid. 1. Jentilis ben disturbid, and reumes ben inbowid ; he 3af his vois, moued is the erthe. a. The Lord of vertues with

a. Oure God, *thou art* refuyt, and vertu ; helpere in tribulacions, that han founde vs greetly. a. Therfor we schulen not drede, while the erthe schal be troblid ; and the hillis schulen be borun ouer in to the herte of the see. a. The watris of hem sowneden, and weren troblid ; hillis weren troblid to-gidere in the strengthe of hym. a. The feersnesse of flood makith glad the citee of God ; the hijeste God hath halewid his tabernacle. a. God in the myddis therof schal not be moued ; God schal helpe it eerli in the grey morewtid. 1. Hethene men weren disturbid to-

1. In finem ; filius Core pro arcans psalmus.

2. Deus noster, refugium, et virtus : adiutor in tribulationibus, que invenerunt nos nimis. 3. Propterea non timebimus, dum turbabitur terra, et transferentur montes in eorum maria. 4. Sonuerunt, et turbatae sunt aquae eorum ; conturbati sunt montes in fortitudine ejus. 5. Fluminis impetus iustificat civitatem Dei : sanctificavit tabernaculum suum Altissimus. 6. Deus in medio ejus non commovebitur : adjuvabit eam Deus mane dilectulo. 7. Conturbatae sunt gentes, et inclinata sunt regna : dedit vocem suam, mota est terra.

vs ; oure vndertakere God of Jacob. 9. Cometh, and seeth the werkis of the Lord ; the whiche he sette wndris vp on erth. 10. Takende awei batailis vnto the ende of the erthe ; the bowe he shal to-brose, and to-breke ; armys and sheeldis he shal to-brenne with fyr. 11. Taketh heede, and seeth, for I am God ; I shal ben enhauncid in Jentilis, and I shal ben hauncid in the erthe. 12. The Lord of vertues with vs ; oure vndertakere God of Jacob.

gidere, and rewmes weren bowid down ; *God* 3af his vois, the erthe was moued. 9. The Lord of vertues *is* with vs ; God of Jacob *is* oure vptakere. 9. Come 3e, and se the werkis of the Lord ; whiche wondris he hath set on the erthe. 10. He doynge awei batels til to the ende of the lond ; schal al to-brese bouwe, and schal breke togidere armuris, and schal brenne scheldis bi fier. 11. 3yue 3e tent, and se 3e, that Y am God ; Y schal be enhaunsid among hethene men ; and Y schal be enhaunsid in erthe. 12. The Lord of vertues *is* with vs ; God of Jacob *is* oure vptakere.

9. Dominus virtutum nobiscum : susceptor noster Deus Jacob. 9. Venite, et videte opera Domini, quæ posuit prodigia super terram : 10. auferens bella usque ad finem terræ. Arcum conteret, et confringet arma, et scuta comburet igni. 11. Vacate, et videte, quoniam ego sum Deus : exaltabor in gentibus, et exaltabor in terra. 12. Dominus virtutum nobiscum : susceptor noster Deus Jacob.

PSALM LVII.—(*Common Version* LVIII.)

EARLIER TEXT.

9. If vereli also riȝtwisnesse 3ee speke ; euenli demeth, 3ee sones of men. 9. Forsothe in the herte wickidnessis 3ee werken in the erthe ; vn-riȝtwisnesses 3oure hondis menge togidere. 9. Synneres

PURVEY'S REVISION.

9. Forsothe if 3e speken riȝtfulnesse verili ; 3e sones of men, deme riȝtfuli. 9. For in herte 3e worchen wickidnesse in erthe ; 3oure hondis maken redi vnriȝtfulnessis. 9. Synneris weren maad aliens

ben aliened fro the wombe ;
 thei erreden fro the wombe,
 thei speeken false thingus. 1. Woodnesse
 to them, after the
 licesse of an eddere ; as of
 a dounb eddere, and stop-
 pende his eris. 2. The whiche
 shal not ful out heren the
 vois of the enchaunteres ;
 and of the venym makere
 enchauntende wisly. 3. God
 shal to-brose the teth of hem
 in the mouth of hem ; and
 the wang teth of leouns the
 Lord shal to-breke. 4. To
 noȝt thei shul come, as
 water doun rennende ; he
 bente his bowe, to the time
 that thei be feblid. 5. As wax
 that flowith, thei shul ben
 taken awei ; fyr fel ouer,
 and thei seȝen not the sunne.
 6. Befor that ȝoure thornes
 shulden vnderstonde the
 theue thorne ; as the ly-
 uende, so in wrathe he shal
 soupe them vp. 7. The riȝtwis
 shal glade, whan he seeth
 veniaunce ; his hondis he
 shal washen in the blod of
 the synnere. 8. And a man
 shal seyn, If forsothe ther
 is frut to the riȝtwis ; forsothe
 God is demende them in
 erthe.

fro the wombe ; thei erriden
 fro the wombe, thei spaken
 false thingis. 1. Woodnesse
 is to hem, bi the licesse of
 a serpent ; as of a deaf
 snake, and stoppyng hise
 eeris. 2. Which schal not here
 the vois of charmeris ; and
 of a venym makere charm-
 ynge wiseli. 3. God schal al
 to-breke the teeth of hem
 in her mouth ; the Lord
 schal breke togidere the
 greet teeth of liouns. 4. Thei
 schulen come to nouȝt, as
 water rennyng awei ; he
 bente his bouwe, til thei ben
 maad sijk. 5. As wexe that
 fletith awei, thei schulen be
 takun awei ; fier felle aboue,
 and thei sizen not the sunne.
 6. Bifore that ȝoure thornes
 vndurstoden the ramne ; he
 swolewith hem so in ire,
 as lyuyng men. 7. The iust
 man schal be glad, whanne
 he schal se veniaunce ; he
 schal waische hise hondis
 in the blood of a synner. 8. And
 a man schal seie treuli, For
 fruyt is to a iust man ; treuli
 God is demyng hem in
 erthe.

2. Si vere utique iustitiam loquimini : recta iudicate, fili hominum. 3. Etenim in corde iniquitates operamini, in terra iniustitias manus vestre concinnant. 4. Alienati sunt peccatores a vulva, erraverunt ab utero : locuti sunt falsa. 5. Furor illis secundum similitudinem serpentis : sicut aspidis surda, et obturantis aures suas, 6. quæ non exaudiet vocem incantantium et venefici incantantis sapienter. 7. Deus conteret dentes eorum in ore ipsorum : molas leonum confringet Dominus. 8. Ad nihilum devenient tanquam aqua decurrens : intendit arcum suum, donec infirmentur. 9. Sicut cera, quæ fluit, auferentur : supercoccidit ignis, et non viderunt solem. 10. Priusquam intelligent splines vestros rhamnum : sicut viventes, sic in ira absorbet eos. 11. Laetabitur iustus, cum viderit vindictam : manus suas lavabit in sanguine peccatoris. 12. Et dicit homo : Si utique est fructus iusto : utique est Deus iudicans eos in terra.

ECCLESIASTES XII.—(*Purvey's revision.*)

1. Haue thou mynde on thi creatour in the daies of thi yongthe, bifore that the time of thi turment come, and the 3eris of thi deth neize, of whiche thou schalt seie, Tho plesen not me.
2. Haue thou mynde on thi creatour, bifer that the sunne be derk, and the lizt, and sterrys, and the mone; and cloude turne a3en after reyn.
3. Whanne the keperis of the hous schulen be mouyd, and strongeste men schulen tremble; and grynderis schulen be idel, whanne the noumbre schal be maad lesse, and seeris bi the hoolis schulen waxe derk;
4. and schulen close the doris in the street, in the lownesse of vois of a gryndere; and thei schulen rise at the vois of a brid, and alle the dou3tris of song schulen waxe deef.
5. And hi3 thingis schulen drede, and schulen be aferd in the weie; an alemaunde tre schal floure, a locuste schal be maad fat, and capparais schal be distried; for a man schal go in to the hous of his euerlastyngnesse, and weileris schulen go aboute in the street.
6. Haue thou mynde on thi creatour, byfore that a siluerne roop be brokun, and a goldun lace renne a3en, and a watir pot be al to-brokun on the welle, and a wheele be brokun togidere on the cisterne;
7. and dust turne a3en in to his erthe, whereof it

that creatour; that is, God, that made thee of nougth to thy ymage, and thou nesse. after reyn; that is, after the tribuloun of eelde. the keperis; that is, i3en, keperis of the body, bi3ynnen to faile, and to be duellid. and strongeste men; that is, hi3h and leggis. and grynderis; that is, teeth. and seeris; that is, i3en, set bi3twixe the hollis of the heed. the doris in the street; that is, lippis, set in the playn place of the face. vois of a brid; that is, the cok. daughteris of song; that is, seeris, that deliten in melody. be aferd in the weie; that is, the highere part of soule, and the lowere part that hath compassoun on the bodi; for alle men drede a kyndly the deth ne3ghinge, and to go out of the weye of present liyf. an alemaund, etc.; that is, the heed schal waxe hoor. locustis; that is, the wombe. capparais; that is, cousetine of flesh. go; bi deth. euerlastyngnesse; for he schal neuere turne a3en to present liyf. capparais is an herbe. a siluerne roop; that is, according to the bodi lyuynge, be brokun bi

doth. a golden
lace; that is, lyf
to comynge. On
the *uells*; that
is, on the loynnyng
togidere of othere
membris on the
herte. the *ele-
terne*; that is,
the heed on the
berte. and *duel*;
that is, the body.

Ecclesiastes was
moost wyse: that
is, Salomon was
wiseste of alle
men of his tyme.

O *scheepherde*;
that is, God, that
rallth and feed-
ith alle thingis.

maistris; that is,
of the persounes
in Trynyte, ether
of hooli angels.

*seke thou nouere
than these*; that
is, than the bo-
kis of hooli scrip-
ture; netheles

herid ben not
cladid othere
bokis, that ben
nedeful to the

vndurstonding of
hooli scriptura,
but onli the
bokis that ben
not nedeful to

helthe; of whiche
bokis it sueth,
*noon ende is to
make many
bokis*, for newe
hardnesis risen
ouere in sicke
thingis. *ofte*

chenking; aboute sich thingis. *is turment of fleisch*; that is, makith turment of fleisch, and
is with out profit, althun it is of thingis that ben not nedeful to helthe, and lettith the
knowing of nedeful thingis; therfor a man owith with alle mygatis and blaynesis gyue
tent to the thingis that ben nedeful to the helthe of soule. *this is of man*; that is, perfit
man; that is, thes twey partis, to drede God and kepe hise hostis, maken a man parfit in
vertu, that ben don; that is, of men that moun doun and yuele, bi freedom of wille, ech
thing don bi error; in Ebreu it is, for ech thing held ether priu; but thing doon bi
error is vndurstondun trespas by malice ether by ignorance. good; in kynde, netheles
yuel by circumstaunce ether entent.

was, and the spirit turne azen to God, that 3af it
a. The vanyte of vanytees, seide Ecclesiastes, the
vanyte of vanytees, and alle thingis *ben* vanyte.
9. And whanne Ecclesiastes was moost wijs, he
tauzte the puple, and he telde out the thingis
whiche he dide, and he souzte out *wisdom*,
and made many parablis; 10. he souzte profitable
wordis, and he wroot moost rihtful wordis, and
ful of treuthe. 11. The wordis of wise men *ben*
as prickis, and as nailis fastned deepe, whiche
be 3ouun of o scheepherde bi the counsels of
maistris. 12. My sone, seke thou no more than
these; noon ende is to make many bookis,
and ofte thenkyng is turment of fleisch. 13. Alle
we here togidere the ende of spekyng. Drede
thou God, and kepe hise heestis; that is *to seie*,
ech man. 14. *God* schal brynge alle thingis in to
dom, that ben don; for ech thing don bi er-
rour, whether it be good, ether yuel.

ISAIAH XXI.—(Earlier Text.)

1. Onus deserti
maris. Sicut tur-
bines ab africa
veniunt, de de-
serto venit, de
terra horribili.
2. Visio dura
nuntiata est mi-
hi: qui incredu-
lus est, indidit
agit, et qui de-
populator est,
vastat. Ascende
Aelam, obside
Medo, omnem
gemitum ejus
cessare fecit. 3.
Propterea cepisti

1. The charge of the desert se. As whirle-
wyndus fro Affrich comen, fro the desert cam,
fro the orrible lond. 2. An hard visoun told
is to me; that vnleuende is, vnfeithfully doth;
and he that is distrozere, wasteth. Steezh vp,
Elam, and bisege, Medeba; al his weilyng I
made to cesen. 3. Therefore ben fulfilled my
lendys with sorewe; anguysh weldide me, as

anguysh of the trauailende with child ; I fel
doun, whan I herde ; I am disturbid, whan I
saz. 4. Myche languysskede myn herte, derc-
nesses stoneid maden me ; Babilon, my loou-
ed, put is to me in to myracle. 5. Sett the
bord, bihold in a toothil ; etende and drink-
ende riseth, 3ee princes, taketh to the terget.
6. These thingus forsothe seide the Lord to me,
Go, and put a tootere ; and what euer thing
he shal see, telle he. 7. And he saz a char of
two horse men, a stejere of an asse, and a
stejere vp of a camayle ; and he beheeld bisily
by myche looking, 8. and he criede as a leoun,
Vp on the toothil of the Lord I am stondende
contynuelly bi day, and vp on my warde I am
stondende alle nyȝtus. 9. Lo ! this cam, a
man stejere of the carte of horse men. And
he answerde, and seide, Is falle, is falle Babi-
lon ; and alle grauen thingus of hys godus
ben to-brosid in to the erthe. 10. My thressing,
and the doȝter of my cornflor, the thingus that
I herde of the Lord of osten, God of Israel, I
tolde to ȝou. 11. The charge of Duma. To
me he crieth fro Seir, O ! kepere, what of
the nyȝt ? O ! kepere, what of the nyȝt ?
12. The kepere seide, Ther cometh morutid,
and nyȝt ; if ȝee sechen, secheth, and beth con-
uertid, and cometh. 13. The charge in Araby.
In the wilde wode at euen ȝee shul slepen,
in the sties of Dodanym. 14. Aȝencomende
to the thristi berth water, that dwellen the lond
of the south ; with loeues aȝencometh to the
fleende. 15. Fro the face forsothe of the swerd
fledde, fro the face of the swerd
fro the face of the bowe ben

sunt lumbi mei
dolore, angustia
posedit me sicut
angustia parturi-
entis: corruam cum
audirem, contur-
batus sum cura
viderem. 4. Fr-
arcuit cor meum,
tenebre stupe-
fecerunt me:
Babylon dilecta
mea posita est
mihi in miracu-
lum. 5. Pone
mensam, con-
templare in spe-
cula comedentes
et bibentes: sug-
rite principes
arripite clypeum.
6. Eec enim dix-
it mihi Dominus:
Vade, et pone
speculatorem, et
quocunque vi-
derit, annuntiet.
7. Et vidit cur-
ram duorum
equitum, ascen-
sorem asini, et
ascensorem ca-
meli, et contem-
platus est dili-
genter multum
intuitu. 8. Et
clamavit leo:
Super speculum
Domini ego sum,
et a nunc iugiter
per diem, et su-
per custodiam
meam ego sum,
stans tota nocti-
bus. 9. Ecce iste
venit ascensor
vir bigæ et...
tum, et respon-
dit, et dixit:
Cecidit, cecidit
Babylon, et om-
ni-ascupitille deu-
rum ejus contrita
sunt in terram,
10. Tritura mea,
et nihil a rem-
mea, que audi-
vi a Domino
exercituum Deo
Israel, annuntia-
vi vobis. 11. Onus
Duma ad me
clamat ex Seir:
Quæstus quid
de nocte? cus-
tos quid de
nocte? 12. Dixit
custos: Venit
mane et nox: et
queritis, queri-
tis: convertimini,
venite. 13. Onus
in Arabia, in sa-
bitu ad vesperam
derisorio, in sa-
bitis desertis.
14. Derisorio ab
Arabibus, et
derisorio ab

gladiorum fuge-
rant, a facie gla-
dii imminendis,
a facie arcus ex-
tenti, a facie gra-
vis proeli. 16.
quoniam hæc
dicit Dominus ad
me: Adhuc in
uno anno, quasi
in anno mercena-
rii, et auferetur
omnis gloria Ce-
dar. 17. Et reli-
quæ numeri
agittariorum
fortium de illis
Cedar imminuentur: Dominus enim Deus Israel locutus est.

of the greuous bataile. 16. For these thingus
seith the Lord to me, 3it in o 3er, as in the 3er
of an hirid man, and ther shal ben take away
al the glorie of Cedar. 17. And the relikis of
the noumbre of the stronge archeres fro the
sonus of Cedar shul be mynusst; the Lord
forsothe, God of Israel, spac.

ISAIAH LII.—(Earlier Text.)

1. Consurge,
consurge, indu-
ere fortitudine
tua, Sion: indu-
ere vestimentis
glorie tue, Je-
rusalem civitas
Sancti, quia non
adiciet ultra,
ut pertransesset
per te incircum-
cisus et immun-
dus. 2. Excutere
de pulvere, con-
surge, sede, Je-
rusalem: solve
vincula colli tui,
captiva filia Sion.
3. Quia hæc dicit
Dominus: Gratis
venundati estis,
et sine argento re-
dimemini. 4. Quia
hæc dicit Domi-
nus Deus: In
Aegyptum de-
scendit populus
meus in princi-
pio, ut colonus
esset ibi, et As-
sur absque ulla
causa columna-
tus est eum. 5.
Et numquid nihil
est hic, dicit Do-
minus, quoniam
ablatum est popu-
lus meus gratis?
Dominatores ejus
inique agunt, di-
cit Dominus, et
jugiter tota die
nomen meum
blasphematur. 6.
Propter hoc sciet
populus meus no-
men meum in die
illa, quia ego ip-
se, qui loquebar,
ecce adsum. 7.
Quia in pulchri
super montes pe-
des annuntiantes
et predicantes
pacem: annunti-
antes bonum,
predicantes sa-

1. Rys, ris, be clad, thou Sion, with thi
strengthe; he thou clad with the clothis of thi
glorie, thou Jerusalem, cite of the hoeli; for
he shal not lei to more, that ther passe by thee
an vncircumcidid and vnclene. 2. Be thou
shaken out of the poudre; ris, sit thou, Jeru-
salem; loose the bondis of thi necke, thou
caitif do3tir of Sion. 3. For these thingus seith
the Lord, Freeli 3ee ben sold, and withoute
siluer 3ee shul be a3een bo3t. 4. For these
thingus seith the Lord God, In to Eg3pt cam
doun my puple in the bigynnyng, as a comeling
tiliere he was there, and Assur withoute any
cause chalengede hym. 5. And now what to
me is this? seith the Lord; for taken awei is
my puple withoute cause; his lordshiperes
wickidli diden, seith the Lord, and bisili al dai
my name is blasfemed. 6. For that wite shal
my puple my name in that dai, for I the selue
that spac, lo! I am ny3. 7. Hou faire vp on
mounteynes the feet of the tellende, and pre-
chende pes, tellende good, prechende helthe,
seiende, Sion, regnen shal thi God. 8. The
vois of thi tooteres; thei rereden a vois, to-

gidea thei shul preisen ; for with eze to eze thei shul see, whan conuerte shal the Lord Sion. 9. Iogeth, and preiseth togidere, zee desertes of Jerusalem ; for coumfortid hath the Lord his puple, azeenbozt he hath Jerusalem. 10. Redi made the Lord his hoeli arm in the egeu of alle Jentiles, and seen shul alle coestes of erthe the helthe zyuere of oure God.

1. Goth awei, goth awei, goth out thennes ; the defoulid thing wileth not touche, goth out fro the myddel of it ; be ze clensid, that bern the vesseles of the Lord. 12. For not in noise zee shul gon out, ne in flizt zee shul gon forth ; forsothe gon bifor zou shal the Lord, and gedere togidere zou shal the God of Israel. 13. Lo ! vnderstonde shal my seruauant, and ben enhauncid, and rered, and ful heez he shal be gretly. 14. As stonezeded vp on hym manye, so vnglorious shal ben among men his sizte, and the foorme of hym among the sonus of men. 15. He shal springe manye Jentiles ; vp on hym togidere holden shuln kingis ther mouth ; for to whom is not told of hym, shul see, and that herden not, beheelden.

quibus non est narratum de eo, viderunt, et qui non audierunt, contemplant sunt.

Item dicente Sion: Regnabit Deus tuus. 8. Vox speculatorum tuorum, leuauerunt vocem, simul laudabunt, quia oculo ad oculum videbunt, cum conuerterit Dominus Sion. 9. Gaudete, et laudate simul, deserta Jerusalem, quia consolatus est Dominus populum suum, redemit Jerusalem. 10. Parauit Dominus brachium suum, et viderunt omnes fines terre salutare Dei nostri. 11. Recedite, recedite, exite intro, pollutum nolite tangere: exite de medio ejus, mundamini. qui fertis vasa Domini. 12. Quoniam non in tumultu exhibitus, nec in fuga properabit, praecedet enim vos Dominus, et congregabit vos Deus Israel. 13. Ecce, intelliget seruus meus, exaltabitur, et eleuabitur, et sublimis erit valde. 14. Scitobstupuerunt super te multi, sic inglorius erit inter viros aspectus ejus, et forma ejus inter filios hominum. 15. Iste asperget gentes multas, super ipsum continebunt reges os suum, quia

ISAIAH LIII.—(Earlier Text.)

Who leeuede to oure heering ? and the arm of the Lord to whom is it shewyd ? 1. And it shal stezen vp as a quyk hegge biforn hym, and as a roote fro the threstende erthe. Ther is not shap to hym, ne fairnesse ; and wee sezen hym, and he was not of sizte ; and wee

1. Quis credidit auditui nostro ? et brachium Domini cui reuelatum est ? 2. Et ascendet sicut virgultus coram eo, et sicut radix de terra siliens : non est species ei, neque decor, et vidimus eum, et non erat aspec-

tua, et desideravi-
mus eum, 2. despectum et no-
visimum viro-
rum, virum do-
lorum, et acien-
tem indignita-
tem, et quasi ab-
sconditus vultus
ejus et despectus
unde nec reputa-
vimus eum. 4. Vere languores
nostros ipse su-
lit, et dolores
nostros ipse por-
tauit, et nos pu-
tauimus eum
quasi leprosum,
et percussum a
Deo et humilia-
tum. 5. Ipse au-
tem vulneratus
est propter in-
iquitates nostras,
atritus est propter
scelera nos-
tra: disciplina
pacis nostre
super eum, et
livore ejus sanati
sumus. 6. Om-
nes nos quasi
ovis erravimus,
unusquisque in
viam suam de-
clinavit, et po-
suit Dominus in
eo iniquitatem
omnium nos-
trum. 7. Oblatus
est, quia ipse vo-
luit, et non ape-
ruit os suum: si-
cut ovis ad occi-
sionem ducetur,
et quasi agnus
coram tundente
se obmutescet,
et non aperiet os
suum. 8. De
angustia et de ju-
dicio subleuatus
est: generatio-
nem ejus quis en-
arrabit? quia ab-
scissus est de
terra viventium,
propter scelus
populi mei por-
cui eum. 9.
Et dabit impius
pro sepultura,
et divitem pro
morte sua, eo
quod iniquita-
tem non fecerit,
neque dolus fue-
rit in ore ejus.
10. Et Dominus
voluit conterere
eum in infirmi-
tate: si posuerit
pro peccato ani-
mam suam, vide-
bit semen longi-
ævum, et vo-
luntas Domini in
manu ejus diri-
getur. 11. Pro eo
quod laboravit
anima ejus, vide-
bit et saturabitur

desireden hym, 2. dispisid, and the laste of men,
man of sorewes, and witende infirmyte. And
as hid his chere and dispisid; wherfore ne
wee setteden by hym. 4. Vereli oure sicknesses
he tooc, and oure sorewes he bar; and wee
heelden hym as leprous, and smyten of God,
and mekid. 5. He forsothe woundid is for oure
wickidnesses, defoulid is for oure hidous
giltes; the discyplene of oure pes vp on hym,
and with his wannesse we ben heled. 6. Alle
wee as shep erreden, eche in to his weie bow-
ede down, and the Lord putte in hym the
wickidnesse of vs alle. 7. He is offred, for he
wolde, and he openede not his mouth; as a
shep to sleynge he shal be lad, and as a lomb
bifor the clippere itself he shal become dounb,
and he opened not his mouth. 8. Fro anguysh
and fro dom he is take awei; the ieneracioun
of hym who shal tellen out? For kut awei
he is fro the lond of lyueres. For the hidous
gilte of my puple I smot hym. 9. And ȝyuen
he shal vnpytous men for biringe, and riche
men for his deth; for thi that wickenesse he
dide not, ne treccherie was in his mouth; 10. and
the Lord wolde to-trede hym in infirmytee.
If he shal putte his soule for synne, he shal
seen sed of long age, and the wil of the Lord
in his hond shal be riȝt reulid. 11. For thi that
he trauailede, his soule shal seen, and ben ful-
fyld. In his kunnyng he my riȝtwis seruauent
shal iustefien manye, and the wickidnesses of
hem he shal bern. 12. Therefore I shal dele to
hym manye, and of stronge men he shal de-
uyde spoiles; for thi that he toc in to deth his
lif, and with hidous gilteres is holden; and he

the synne of manye toc, and for trespasseres
preȝede.

in scientia sua
iustificabit ipse
iustus servus
meus multos, et
iniquitates oc-
rum ipse porta-
rum.

bit. 12. Ideo disperitiam et plurimos, et fortium dividet spolia, pro eo quod tradidit in mortem
animam suam, et cum sceleratis reputatus est: et ipse peccata multorum tulit, et pre-
transgressoribus rogavit.

ISAIAH LV.—(*Earlier Text.*)

Alle ȝee thristende, cometh to watris, and
ȝee that han not siluer, goth forth, bieth, and
eteth; cometh, bieth, withoute siluer and with-
oute any chaffaring, wyn and mylc. 1. Whi
poote ȝee vp siluer, not in loeues, and ȝoure
trauailing, not in filling? Hereth ȝee heren-
de me, and eteth good thing, and delite shal
in fatnesse ȝoure soule. 2. Bowith in ȝoure
ere, and cometh to me; hereth, and lyuen
shal ȝoure soule; and I shal smyte with ȝou
euere lastende couenaunt, the feithful mer-
cies of Daurid. 3. Lo! witnessse I ȝaf hym to
puples, duke and comaundere to Jentiles.
4. Lo! the folc of kinde, that thou knewe not,
thou shalt clepen; and the folc of kinde, that
thee kneȝ not, to thee shul rennen; for the
Lord thy God, and the hoeli of Israel, for he
glorifiede thee. 5. Secheth the Lord, whil he
mai be founde; inwardli clepeth hym, whil he
is nyȝ. 6. Forsake the vnþitous his weie, and
the wicke man his thoȝtes; and turne aȝeen
to the Lord, and he shal haue mercy of hym,
and to oure God, for myche he is to forȝyue.
7. Forsothe not my thenkingus ȝoure thenking-
us, ne my weies ȝoure weies, seith the Lord.
8. For as enhauncid ben heuenus fro erthe, so
enhauncid ben my weies fro ȝoure weyes,

1. Omnes siti-
entes venite ad
aquas, et qui non
habetis argen-
tum, propinate,
omnes, et comen-
dite: venite, omi-
te absque ar-
gento et absque
ulla commuta-
tione, vinum et
lac. 2. Quare ap-
penditis argen-
tum non in pani-
bus, et laborem
vestrum non in
saturitate? Au-
dite audientes
me, et commendo
bonum, et delec-
tabitur in crasi-
tudine anima
vestra. 3. Inci-
nate aurem ves-
tram, et venite
ad me: audite, et
vivat anima ves-
tra, et seruiam
vobiscum pac-
tum sempiter-
num, misericor-
dias David stude-
les. 4. Ecce, tes-
tem populus de-
di eum, ducem
ac præceptorum
gentibus. 5. Ec-
ce, gentem,
quam nesciebas,
vocabis, et gen-
tes, quas tu non
cognoverunt, ad
te current prop-
ter Dominum
Deum tuum et
Sanctum Israel,
quia glorificavit
te. 6. Querite
Dominum, dum
invenire potest:
invocate eum,
dum prope est.
7. Derelinquat
impius viam su-
am, et vir ini-
que cognita-
tiones suas, et
revertatur ad
Dominum, et
miserebitur eius,
et ad Deum nos-
trum, quoniam
multus est ad ig-
nocendum. 8.

Non enim cogitationes meas, cogitationes vestras: neque vias vestras, vias meas, dicit Dominus. 9. Quis ascit exaltantur celi a terra, sic exaltatis a vobis vias meas a viis vestris, et cogitationes meas a cogitationibus vestris. 10. Et quomodo descendit imber, et mix de celo, et illuc ultra non revertitur, sed inebriat terram, et infundit eam, et germinare eam facit, et dat semen serenti, et panem comedenti: 11. sic erit verbum meum, quod egredietur de ore meo: non revertetur ad me vacuum, sed faciet quaecunque volui, et prosperabitur in his, ad que misi illud. 12. Quia in bestia agrediemini, et in pace deducemini: montes et colles cantabunt coram vobis laudem, et omnia ligna regionis plaudent manu. 13. Pro saluica ascendet abies, et pro utrica crescet myrtus, et erit Dominus nominatus in signum eternum, quod non auferetur.

and my thoȝtus fro ȝoure thoȝtus. 10. And what maner cometh doun weder and snoȝ fro heuene, and thider no mor is turned aȝeen, but drunkneth the erthe, and heeldeth in to it, and to buriowne maketh it, and ȝyueth sed to the sowere, and bred to the etere, 11. so shal be my w[o]rd, that shal gon out of my mouth. It shal not be turned aȝeen voide to me, but shal do what euere thingus I wolde, and shal be welsum in tho thingus to whiche I sende it; 12. for in gladnesse ȝee shul gon oute, and in pes ȝee shul be lad thennus. Mounteynes and hilles shul singe bifor ȝou preising, and alle the trees of the regioun shal flappe for ioȝe with hond. 13. For the thorny erbe that is clepid saliunka, shal steeȝen vp a firr tree, and for the nettle shal growe the tre that is clepid myrt; and the Lord shal be nemned in to an euere lastende tocne, that shal not ben don awei.

LUKE XV.—(*Purvey's Revision.*)

And pupplicans and synful men weren neizyng to him, to here hym. 2. And the Farisees and scribis grutchiden, seiȝnge, For this resseyueth synful men, and etith with hem. 3. And he spak to hem this parable, and seȝde, 4. What man of ȝou that hath an hundrith scheep, and if he hath lost oon of hem, whethir he leeueth nor nynti and nyne in desert, and goith to it that perischide, til he fynde it? 5. And whanne he hath foundun it, he ioieth, and leyith it on hise schuldris; 6. and he cometh hoom, and clepith togidir hise freendis and neizboris, and seiȝth to hem, Be ȝe glad with me, for Y haue founde my

scheep, that hadde perischid. 7. And Y seie to 3ou, so ioye schal be in heuene on o synful man doynge penaunce, more than on nynti and nyne iuste, that han no nede to penaunce. 8. Or what womman hauynge ten besauntis, and if sche hath lost oo besaunt, whether sche teendith not a lanterne, and turneth vpsodoun the hows, and sekith diligentli, til that sche fynde it? 9. And whanne sche hath foundun, sche clepith togidir freendis and nei3boris, and seith, Be 3e glad with me, for Y haue founde the besaunt, that Y hadde lost. 10. So Y seie to 3ou, ioye schal be bifor aungels of God on o synful man doynge penaunce. 11. And he seide, A man hadde twei sones; 12. and the 3onger of hem seide to the fadir, Fadir, 3yue me the porcioun of catel, that fallith to me. And he departide to hem the catel. 13. And not afir many daies, whanne alle thingis weren gederid togider, the 3onger sone wente forth in pilgrymage in to a fer cuntre; and there he wastide hise goodis in lyuynge lecherously. 14. And afir that he hadde endid alle thingis, a strong hungre was maad in that cuntre, and he bigan to haue nede. 15. And he wente, and drou3 hym to oon of the citeseyns of that cuntre. And he sente hym in to his toun, to fede swyn. 16. And he coueitide to fille his wombe of the coddis that the hoggis eeten, and no man 3af hym. 17. And he turnede a3en to hym silf, and seide, Hou many hirid men in my fadir hous han plente of looues; and Y perische here thorou3 hungir. 18. Y schal rise vp, and go to my fadir, and Y schal seie to hym, Fadir, Y haue synned in to heuene, and bifor thee; 19. and now Y am not worthi to be clepid thi sone, make me as oon of thin hirid men. 20. And he roos vp, and cam to his fadir. And whanne he was 3it afer, his fadir sai3 hym, and was stirrid bi mercy. And he ran, and fel on his necke, and kisside hym. 21. And the sone seide to hym, Fadir, Y haue synned in to heuene, and bifor thee; and now Y am not worthi to be

clepid thi sone. 22. And the fadir seide to hise seruauntis, Swithe brynge 3e forth the firste stoole, and clothe 3e hym, and 3yue 3e a ryng in his hoond, and schoon on hise feet; 23. and brynge 3e a fat calf, and sle 3e, and ete we, and make we feeste. 24. For this my sone was deed, and hath lyued a3en; he perischid, and is foundun. And alle men bigunnen to ete. 25. But his eldere sone was in the feeld; and whanne he cam, and neizede to the hous, he herde a symfonye and a croude. 26. And he clepide oon of the seruauntis, and axide, what these thingis weren. 27. And he seide to hym, Thi brother is comun, and thi fadir slewe a fat calf, for he resseyuede hym saaf. 28. And he was wrooth, and wolde not come in. Therfor his fadir wente out, and bigan to preye hym. 29. And he answerde to his fadir, and seide, Lo! so many 3eeris Y serue thee, and Y neuer brak thi comaundement; and thou neuer 3af to me a kidde, that Y with my freendis schulde haue ete. 30. But aftir that this thi sone, that hath deuourid his substaunce with horis, cam, thou hast slayn to hym a fat calf. 31. And he seide to hym, Sone, thou art euer more with me, and alle my thingis ben thine. 32. But it bihofte for to make feeste, and to haue ioye; for this thi brother was deed, and lyuede a3en; he perischide, and is foundun.

CHAUCER'S PROLOGUE TO THE CANTERBURY TALES.

WHAN that Aprille with his schowres swoote
The drought of Marche hath perced to the roote,
And bathud every veyne in swich licour,
Of which vertue engendred is the flour ;
Whan Zephirus eek with his swete breeth[e] 5
Enspirud hath in every holte and heeth[e]
The tendre croppes, and the ȝonge sonne
Hath in the Ram his halfe cours i-ronne,
And smale fowles maken melodie,
That slepen al the night with open yhe, 10
So priketh hem nature in here corages :—
Thanne longen folk to gon on pilgrimages,
And palmers for to seeken straunge strondes,
To ferne halwes, kouthe in sondry londes ;
And specially, from every schires ende 15
Of Engelond, to Canturbury they wende,
The holy blisful martir for to seeke,
That hem hath holpen whan that they were seeke.
Byfel that, in that sesoun on a day,
In Southwerk at the Tabbard as I lay, 20
Redy to wenden on my pilgrimage
To Canturbury with ful devout corage,
At night was come into that hostelrie
Wel nyne and twenty in a companye,
Of sondry folk, by aventure i-falle 25
In felawschipe, and pilgryms were thei alle,
That toward Canturbury wolden ryde.

The chambres and the stables weren wyde,
 And wel we weren esud atte beste.
 And schortly, whan the sonne was to reste, 30
 So hadde I spoken with hem everychon,
 That I was of here felawschipe anon,
 And made forward erly to aryse,
 To take oure weye ther as I yow devyse.
 But natheles, whiles I have tyme and space, 35
 Or that I ferthere in this tale pace,
 Me thinketh it acordant to resoun,
 To telle yow alle the condicioun
 Of eche of hem, so as it semed[e] me,
 And which they weren, and of what degre ; 40
 And eek in what array that they were inne :
 And at a knight than wol I first bygynne.
 A KNIGHT ther was, and that a worthy man,
 That from the tyme that he ferst bigan
 To ryden out, he lovede chyvalrye, 45
 Trouthe and honour, fredom and curtesie.
 Ful worthi was he in his lordes werre,
 And therto hadde he riden, noman ferre,
 As wel in Cristendom as [in] hethenesse,
 And evere honoured for his worthinesse. 50
 At Alisandre he was whan it was wonne,
 Ful ofte tyme he hadde the bord bygonne
 Aboven alle naciouns in Pruce.
 In Lettowe hadde reycyd and in Ruce,
 No cristen man so ofte of his degre. 55
 In Gernade atte siege hadde he be
 Of Algesir, and riden in Belmarie.
 At Lieys was he, and at Satalie,
 Whan thei were wonne ; and in the Greete see
 At many a noble arive hadde he be. 60
 At mortal batailles hadde he ben fiftene,
 And foughten for our feith at Tramassene

THE YOUNG SQUIRE.

293

In lystes thries, and ay slayn his foo.
 This ilke worthi knight hadde ben also
 Somtyme with the lord of Palatye, 65
 Ageyn another hethene in Turkye :
 And everemore he hadde a sovereyn prys.
 And though that he was worthy he was wys,
 And of his port as meke as [is] a mayde.
 He never ȝit no vilonye ne sayde 70
 In al his lyf unto no maner wight.
 He was a verray perfyt gentil knight.
 But for to telle you of his array,
 His hors was good, but he ne was nouȝt gay.
 Of fustyan he wered a gepoun 75
 Al by-smoterud with his haburgeoun,
 For he was late comen from his viage,
 And wente for to doon his pilgrimage.
 With him ther was his sone, a ȝong SQUIRE,
 A lover, and a lusty bacheler, 80
 With lokkes crulle as they were layde in presse.
 Of twenty ȝeer he was of age I gesse.
 Of his stature he was of evene lengthe,
 And wondrously delyver, and gret of strengthe.
 And he hadde ben somtyme in chivachie, 85
 In Flaundres, in Artoys, and in Picardie,
 And born him wel, as in so litel space,
 In hope to stonden in his lady grace.
 Embrowdid was he, as it were a mede
 Al ful of fresshe floures, white and reede, 90
 Syngynge he was, or flowtynge, al the day ;
 He was as fressh as is the moneth of May.
 Schort was his goune, with sleeves long and wyde.
 Wel cowde he sitte on hors, and faire ryde.
 He cowde songes make and wel endite, 95
 Justne and eek daunce, and wel purtray and write.
 So hote he lovede, that by nightertale

294 THE YEOMAN AND THE PRIORESS.

He sleep nomore than doth a nightyngale.
Curteys he was, lowly, and servysable,
And carf byform his fadur at the table. 100

A ȝEMAN had he, and servantes nomoo
At that tyme, for him lust ryde soo ;
And he was clad in coote and hood of grene.
A shef of pocok arwes bright and kene
Under his belte he bar ful thriftily. 105

Wel cowde he dresse his takel ȝomanly ;
His arwes drowpud nought with fetheres lowe.
And in his hond he bar a mighty bowe.
A not-heed hadde he with a broun visage.
Of woode-craft cowde he wel al the usage. 110

Upon his arme he bar a gay bracer,
And by his side a swerd and a bokeler,
And on that other side a gay daggere,
Harneysed wel, and scharp as poynt of spere ;
A Cristofre on his brest of silver schene. 115
An horn he bar, the bawdrik was of grene ;
A forster was he sothely, as I gesse.

Ther was also a Nonne, a PRIORESSE,
That of hire smylyng was ful symple and coy ;
Hire grettest ooth[e] nas but by seynt Loy ; 120
And sche was clept madame Engle[n]tyne.

Ful wel sche sang the servise devyne,
Entuned in hire nose ful semyly ;
And Frensch sche spak ful faire and fetysly,
Aftur the scole of Stratford atte Bowe, 125
For Frensch of Parys was to hire unknowe.

At mete wel i-taught was sche withalle ;
Sche leet no morsel from hire lippes falle,
Ne wette hire fyngres in hire sauce deepe.
Wel cowde sche carie a morsel, and wel keepe, 130
That no drope [ne] fil uppon hire brest[e].
In curtesie was sett al hire lest[e].

THE NUN AND THE THREE PRIESTS. 295

Hire overlippe wypud[e] sche so clene,
 That in hire cuppe was no ferthing sene
 Of grees, whan sche hadde dronken hire draught 135
 Ful semely astur hire mete sche raught.
 And sikurly sche was of gret disport,
 And ful plesant, and amyable of port,
 And peyned hire to counterfete cheere
 Of court, and ben estatlich of manere, 140
 And to ben holden digne of reverence.
 But for to speken of hire conscience,
 Sche was so charitable and so pitous,
 Sche wolde weepe if that sche sawe a mous
 Caught in a trappe, if it were deed or bledde. 145
 Of smale houndes hadde sche, that sche fedde
 With rostud fleissh, or mylk and wastel breed.
 But sore wepte sche if oon of hem were deed,
 Or if men smot it with a 3erde smerte :
 And al was conscience and tendre herte. 150
 Ful semely hire wymple i-pynched was ;
 Hire nose streight ; hire eyen grey as glas ;
 Hire mouth ful smal, and therto softe and reed ;
 But sikurly sche hadde a fair forheed.
 It was almost a spanne brood, I trowe, 155
 For hardily sche was not undergrowe.
 Ful fetys was hire cloke, as I was waar.
 Of smal coral aboute hire arme sche baar
 A peire of bedes gaudid al with grene ;
 And theron heng a broch of gold ful schene, 160
 On which was first i-written a crowned A,
 And after that, *Amor vincit omnia*.
 Anothur NONNE also with hire hadde sche,
 That was hire chapelleyne, and PRESTES thre.
 A MONK ther was, a fair for the maistrie, 165
 An out-rydere, that loved[e] venerye ;
 A manly man, to ben an abbot able.

Ful many a deynté hors hadde he in stable :
 And when he rood, men might his bridel heere
 Gyngle in a whistlyng wynd so cleere, 170
 And eek as lowde as doth the chapel belle.
 Ther as this lord was keper of the selle,
 The reule of seynt Maure or of seynt Beneyt,
 Bycause that it was old and somdel streyt,
 This ilke monk leet [him] forby hem pace, 175
 And held aftur the newe world the space.
 He ȝaf nat of that text a pulled hen,
 That seith, that hunters been noon holy men ;
 Ne that a monk, whan he is cloysterles,
 Is likned to a fische that is watirles, 180
 That is to seyn, a monk out of his cloystre.
 But thilke text hild he not worth an oystre.
 And I seide his opinioun was good.
 What schulde he studie, and make himselven wood,
 Uppon a book in cloystre alway to powre, 185
 Or swynke with his handes, and laboure,
 As Austin byt ? How schal the world be served ?
 Lat Austyn have his swynk to him reserved.
 Therfore he was a pricasour aright ;
 Greyhoundes he hadde as swifte as fowel in flight ; 190
 Of prikyng and of huntynge for the hare
 Was al his lust, for no cost wolde he spare.
 I saugh his sleeves purfiled atte hond[e].
 With grys, and that the fynest of a lond[e]
 And for to festne his hood undur his chyn[ne] 195
 He hadde of gold y-wrought a curious pyn[ne] :
 A love-knotte in the gretter ende ther was.
 His heed was ballid, and schon as eny glas,
 And eek his face as he hadde be anoynt.
 He was a lord ful fat and in good poynt ; 200
 His eyen steep, and rollyng in his heed[e],
 That stemed as a forneys of a leed[e] ;

His bootes souple, his hors in gret estat.
 Now certainly he was a fair prelat ;
 He was not pale as a for-pyned goost. 205
 A fat swan loved he best of eny roost.
 His palfray was as broun as eny berye.
 A FRERE ther was, a wantoun and a merye,
 A lymytour, a ful solempne man.
 In alle the ordres foure is noon that can 210
 So moche of daliaunce and fair langage.
 He hadde i-mad many a fair mariage
 Of 3onge wymmen, at his owne cost.
 Unto his ordre he was a noble post.
 Ful wel biloved and famulier was he 215
 With frankeleyns overal in his cuntre,
 And eek with worthi wommen of the toun :
 For he hadde power of confessioun,
 As seyde himself, more than a curat,
 For of his ordre he was licenciati. 220
 Ful sweet[e]ly herde he confessioun,
 And plesaunt was his absolucioun ;
 He was an esy man to 3eve penance
 Ther as he wiste han a good pitance ;
 For unto a povre ordre for to 3eve 225
 Is signe that a man is wel i-schreve.
 For if he 3af, he dorste make avaunt,
 He wiste that a man was repentaunt.
 For many a man so hard is of his herte,
 He may not wepe though him sore smerte. 230
 Therfore in stede of wepyng and prayeres,
 Men mooten 3iven silver to the pore freres.
 His typet was ay farsud ful of knyfes
 And pynnes, for to 3ive faire wyfes.
 And certayn[li] he hadde a mery noote. 235
 Wel couthe he synge and pleye[n] on a rote.
 Of 3eddynges he bar utturly the prys.

His nekke whit was as the flour-de-lys.
 Therto he strong was as a champioun.
 He knew wel the tavernes in every toun, 240
 And every ostiller or gay tapstere,
 Bet than a lazer, or a beggere,
 For unto such a worthi man as he
 Accorded not, as by his faculté,
 To have with sike lazars aqueyntaunce. 245
 It is not honest, it may not avaunce,
 For to delen with such poraille,
 But al with riche and sellers of vitaille.
 And overal, ther eny profyt schulde arise,
 Curteys he was, and lowe[ly] of servyse. 250
 Ther was no man nowher so vertuous.
 He was the beste begger in al his hous,
 [And ȝaf a certeyn ferme for the graunte
 Non of his bretheren cam in his haunte]
 For though a widewe hadde but oo schoo, 255
 So plesaunt was his *In principio*,
 Yet wolde he have a ferthing or he wente.
 His purchase was bettur than his rente.
 And rage he couthe and pleye[n] as a whelpe,
 In love-days ther couthe he mochil helpe. 260
 For ther was he not like a cloysterer,
 With a thredbare cope as a pore scoler,
 But he was like a maister or a pope.
 Of double worstede was his semy-cope,
 That rounded was as a belle out of presse. 265
 Somwhat he lipsede, for[his] wantounesse,
 To make his Englissch swete upon his tunge:
 And in his harpyng, whan that he had le sange,
 His eyzen twynkeled in his heed aright,
 As don the sterres in the frosty night. 270
 This worthi lymytour was called Huberd.
 A MARCHAUNT was ther with a forked berd,

THE MERCHANT AND THE CLERK. 299

In motteleye, and high on horse he sat,
 Uppon his heed a Flaundrisch bever hat ;
 His botus clapsud faire and fetously. 275

His resons he spak ful solempnely,
 Sowynyng alway the encres of his wynnyng.
 He wolde the see were kepud for eny thinge
 Bitwixe Middulburgh and Orewelle.

Wel couthe he in eschange scheeldes selle. 280

This worthi man ful wel his witte bisette ;
 Ther wiste no man that he was in dette,
 So estatly was he of governaunce,
 With his bargayns, and with his chevysaunce.
 For sothe he was a worthi man withalle, 285
 But soth to say, I not what men him calle.

A CLERK ther was of Oxenford also,
 That unto logik hadde longe i-go.
 Al-so lene was his hors as is a rake,
 And he was not right fat, I undertake ; 290
 But lokede holwe, and therto soburly.

Ful thredbare was his overst courtiepy,
 For he hadde nouȝt geten him ȝit a benefice,
 Ne was not worthy to haven an office.

For him was lever have at his beddes heed 295

Twenty bookes, clothed in blak and reed,
 Of Arts oold, and of his philosophie,
 Than robus riche, or lithul, or [gay] sawtrie.

But al-though he were a philosophre,
 ȝet hadde he but litul gold in cofre ; 300

But al that he might[e] gete, and his frendes sende

On Lookes and his lernyng he it spende,

And busily gan for the soules pray[e]

Of hem that ȝaf him wherwith to scolay[e]

Of studie took he most[e] cure and heede. 305

Not oo word spak he more than was neede ;

Al that he spak it was of heye prudence,

100 THE SERGEANT-AT-LAW AND FRANKLIN.

And schort and quyk, and ful of gret sentence.
 Sownynge in moral manere was his speche,
 And gladly wolde he lerne, and gladly teche. 810

A SERGEANT OF LAWE, war and wys,
 That often hadde ben atte parvys,
 Ther was also, ful riche of excellence.
 Discret he was, and of gret reverence :
 He semed such, his wordes were so wise, 815

Justice he was ful often in assise,
 By patent, and by pleyn commissioun ;
 For his science, and for his heih renoun,
 Of fees and robes had he many oon.
 So gret a purchasour was ther nowher noon. 820

Al was fee symple to him in effecte,
 His purchasyng might[e] nought ben to him suspecte.
 Nowher so besy a man as he ther nas,
 And ȝit he semed[e] besier than he was.

In termes hadde [he] caas and domes alle, 825
 That fro the tyme of kyng [Will] were falle.
 Therto he couthe endite, and make a thing,
 Ther couthe no man pynche at his writyng.
 And every statute couthe he pleyn by roote.
 He rood but hoonly in a medled coote, 830
 Gird with a seynt of silk, with barres smale ;
 Of his array telle I no lenger tale.

A FRANKLEYN ther was in his companye ;
 Whit was his berde, as [is] the dayesye.
 Of his complexioun he was sangwyn. 835
 Wel loved he in the morn a sop in wyn.

To lyve[n] in delite was al his wone,
 For he was Epicurius owne sone,
 That heeld opynyoun that pleyn delyt
 Was verrailly felicité perfyte. 840
 An househaldere, and that a gret, was he ;
 Seynt Julian he was in his countré.

THE HABERDASHER, CARPENTER, ETC. 301

His breed, his ale, was alway after oon ;
 A better envyned man was nowher noon.
 Without bake mete was never his hous, 345
 Of fleissch and fisch, and that so plentyvous,
 It snewed in his hous of mete and drynk[e],
 Of alle deynteys that men cowde thynk[e].
 After the sondry sesouns of the jeer,
 He chaunged hem at mete and at soper. 350
 Ful many a fat partrich had he in mewe,
 And many a brem and many a luce in stewe.
 Woo was his cook, but if his sauce were
 Poynant and scharp, and redy al his gere.
 His table dormant in his halle alway 355
 Stood redy covered al the longe day.
 At sessions ther was he lord and sire.
 Ful ofte tyme he was knight of the schire.
 An anlas and a gipser al of silk
 Heng at his gerdul, whit as morne mylk. 360
 A schirreve hadde he ben, and a counter ;
 Was nowher such a worthi vavaser.
 An HABURDASSHER and a CARPENTER,
 A WEBBE, a DEYER, and a TAPICER,
 Weren with us eeke, clothed in oo lyveré, 365
 Of a solempne and gret fraternité.
 Ful freissch and newe here gere piked was ;
 Here knyfes were i-chapud nat with bras,
 But al with silver wrought ful clene and wel,
 Here gurdles and here pouches every del. 370
 Wel semed eche of hem a fair burgeys,
 To sitten in a zeldehalle on the deys.
 Every man for the wisdom that he can,
 Was schaply for to ben an aldurman.
 For catel hadde they inough and rente, 375
 And eek here wyfes wolde it wel assente ;
 And elles certeyn hadde thei ben to blame.

It is right fair for to be clept *madame*,
 And for to go to vigilies al byfore,
 And han a mantel rially i-bore. 380

A Cook thei hadde with hem for the nones,
 To boyle chiknes and the mary bones,
 And poudre marchaunt, tart, and galyngale.
 Wel cowde he knowe a drauȝt of Londone ale.
 He cowde roste, sethe, broille, and frie, 385
 Make mortreux, and wel bake a pye.

But gret harm was it, as it semede me,
 That on his schyne a mormal hadde he ;
 For blankmanger he made with the beste.

A SCHIPMAN was ther, wonyng fer by weste : 390
 For ought I woot, he was of Dertemouthe.
 He rood upon a rouncey, as he couthe,
 In a gowne of faldyng to the kne.

A dagger hangyng on a laas hadde he
 Aboute his nekke under his arm adoun. 395
 The hoot somer had[de] maad his hew al broun ;
 And certainly he was a good felawe.

Ful many a draught of wyn had he [y-]drawe
 From Burdeux-ward, whil that the chapman sleep.
 Of nyce conscience took he no keep. 400

If that he foughte, and hadde the heizer hand,
 By water he sente hem hoom to every land.
 But of his craft to rikne wel the tydes,
 His stremes and his dangers him bisides,
 His herbergh and his mone, his lodemenage, 405
 Ther was non such from Hulle to Cartage.

Hardy he was, and wys to undertake ;
 With many a tempest hadde his berd ben schake.
 He knew wel alle the havenes, as thei were,
 From Scotlond to the cape of Fynestere, 410
 And every cryk in Bretayne and in Spayne ;
 His barge y-clepud was the Magdelayne.

Ther was also a DOCTOUR OF PHISIK,
 In al this world ne was ther non him lyk
 To speke of phisik and of surgerye ; 415
 For he was groundud in astronomye.
 He kepte his pacient wondrously wel
 In houres by his magik naturel.
 Wel cowde he fortune the ascendent
 Of his ymages for his pacient. 420
 He knew the cause of every maladye,
 Were it of cold, or hete, or moyst, or drye,
 And where thei engendrid, and of what humour ;
 He was a verrey perfijt practisour.
 The cause i-knowe, and of his harme the roote, 425
 Anon he ȝaf the syke man his boote.
 Ful redy hadde he his apotecaries,
 To sende him dragges, and his letuaries,
 For eche of hem made othur [for] to wyne ;
 Here frendschipe was not newe to begynne. 430
 Wel knew he the olde Esculapius,
 And Deiscorides, and eeke Rufus ;
 Old Ypocras, Haly, and Galien ;
 Serapyon, Razis, and Avycen ;
 Averrois, Damascen, and Constantyn ; 435
 Bernard, and Gatisden, and Gilbertyn.
 Of his diete mesurable was he,
 For it was of no superfluité,
 But of gret norisching and digestible
 His studie was but litel on the Bible. 440
 In sangwin and in pers he clad was al,
 Lined with taffata and with sendal.
 And ȝit he was but esy in dispence ;
 He kepte that he wan in pestilence.
 For gold in phisik is a cordial, 445
 Therfore he lovede gold in special.

A good WIF was ther of byside BATHE,

But sche was somdel deaf, and that was skathe.
 Of cloth makynge she hadde such an haunt,
 Sche passed hem of Ypris and of Gaunt. 450
 In al the parisshe wyf ne was ther noon
 That to the offryng byforn hire schulde goon,
 And if ther dide, certeyn so wroth was sche,
 That sche was thanne out of alle charité.
 Hire keverchefs weren ful fyne of grounde ; 455
 I durste swere they weyȝede ten pounce
 That on a Sonday were upon hire heed.
 Hire hosen were of fyn[e] scarlett reed,
 Ful streyte y-tyed, and schoos ful moyste and newe.
 Bold was hir face, and fair, and reed of hewe. 460
 Sche was a worthy womman al hire lyfe,
 Housbondes atte chirche dore hadde sche fyfe,
 Withouten othur companye in ȝouthe ;
 But thereof needeth nought to speke as nouthe.
 And thries hadde sche ben at Jerusalem ; 465
 Sche hadde passud many a straunge stream ;
 At Rome sche hadde ben, and at Boloyn,
 In Galice at seynt Jame, and at Coloyne.
 Sche cowde moche of wandryng by the weye.
 Gattothud was sche, sothly for to seye. 470
 Uppon an amblere esely sche sat,
 Wymplyd ful wel, and on hire heed an hat
 As brood as is a bocler or a targe ;
 A foot-mantel aboute hire hupes large,
 And on hire feet a paire of spores scharpe. 475
 In felawschipe wel cowde [sche] lawghe and carpe
 Of remedyes of love sche knew perchaunce,
 For of that art sche knew the olde daunce.
 A good man was ther of religioun,
 And was a pore PERSON of a toun ; 480
 But riche he was of holy thought and werk.
 He was also a lerned man, a clerk

THE GOOD PARSON.

305

That Cristes Gospel gladly wolde preche ;
 His parischens devoutly wold he teche.
 Benigne he was, and wondur diligent, 485
 And in adversité ful pacient ;
 And such he was i-proved ofte sithes.
 Ful loth were him to curse for his tythes,
 But rather wolde be ȝeven out of dowte,
 Unto his pore parisschens aboute, 490
 Of his offrynge, and eek of his substaunce.
 He cowde in litel thing han suffisance.
 Wyd was his parisch, and houses fer asondur,
 But he ne lafte not for reyne ne thondur,
 In siknesse ne in meschief to visite 495
 The ferrest in his parissche, moche and lite,
 Uppon his feet, and in his hond a staf.
 This noble ensample unto his scheep he ȝaf,
 That ferst he wroughte, and after that he taughte,
 Out of the gospel he tho wordes caughte, 500
 And this figure he addid[e] ȝit therto,
 That if gold ruste, what schulde yren doo ?
 For if a prest be foul, on whom we truste,
 No wondur is a lewid man to ruste ;
 And schame it is, if that a prest take kepe, 505
 A schiten schepperd and a clene schepe ;
 Wel oughte a prest ensample for to ȝive,
 By his clenness, how that his scheep schulde lyve.
 He sette not his benefice to huyre,
 And lefte his scheep encombred in the myre, 510
 And ran to Londone, unto seynte Poules,
 To seeken him a chaunterie for soules,
 Or with a brethurhede be withholde ;
 But dwelte at hoom, and kepte wel his folde,
 So that the wolf ne made it not mysçarye, 515
 He was a schepperde and no mercenarie ;
 And though he holy were, and vertuous,

306 THE PLOUGHMAN AND THE MILLER.

He was to senful man nought dispitous,
 Ne of his speche daungerous ne digne,
 But in his teching discret and benigne. 530
 To drawe folk to heven by fairnesse,
 By good ensample, [this] was his busynesse :
 But it were eny persone obstinat,
 What so he were of high or lowe estat,
 Him wolde he snybbe scharply for the nones. 535
 A better preest I trowe ther nowher non is.
 He waytud after no pompe ne reverence,
 Ne maked him a spiced conscience,
 But Cristes lore, and his apostles twelve,
 He taught, and ferst he followed it himselve. 540

With him ther was a PLOUGHMAN, his brothur,
 That hadde i-lad of dong ful many a fothur.
 A trewe swynker and a good was hee,
 Lyvyng in pees and perfyt charitee.
 God loved he best with al his trewe herte 535
 At alle tymes, though him gamed or smerte,
 And thanne his neighebour right as himselve.
 He wolde threisshe, and therto dyke and delve,
 For Cristes sake, with every pore wight,
 Withouten huyre, if it laye in his might. 540
 His tythes payede he ful faire and wel,
 Bathe of his owne swynk and his catel.
 In a tabbard [he] rood upon a mere.

Ther was also a reeve and a mellere,
 A sompnour and a pardoner also, 545
 A maunciple, and my self, ther was no mo.

The MELLERE was a stout carl for the nones,
 Ful big he was of braun, and eek of boones ;
 That prevede wel, for overal ther he cam,
 At wrastlyng he wolde bere away the ram. 550
 He was schort schuldred, broode, a thikke knarre,
 Ther nas no dore that he nolde heve of harre,

THE MANCIPLE.

307

Or breke it with a rennyng with his heed.
 His berd as ony sowe or fox was reed,
 And therto brood, as though it were a spade, 555
 Upon the cop right of his nose he hade
 A werte, and theron stood a tuft of heres,
 Reede as the berstles of a souwes eeres.
 His nose-thurles blake were and wyde.
 A swerd and a bocler baar he by his side, 560
 His mouth as wyde was as a gret forneys,
 He was a jangler, and a golyardeys,
 And that was most of synne and harlotries.
 Wel cowde he stele corn, and tollen thries ;
 And yet he had a thombe of gold pardé. 565
 A whit cote and [a] blewe hood wered he.
 A baggepipe cowde he blowe and sowne,
 And therewithal he brought us out of towne.
 A gentil MAUNCIPLE was ther of a temple,
 Of which achatours mighten take exemple 570
 For to be wys in beyying of vitaille.
 For whethur that he payde, or took by taille,
 Algate he wayted[e] so in his acate,
 That he was ay biforn and in good state.
 Now is not that of God a ful faire grace, 575
 That such a lewed mannes wit schal pace
 The wisdom of an heep of lernede men ?
 Of maystres hadde [he] moo than thries ten,
 That were of lawe expert and curious ;
 Of which ther were a doseyn in an house 580
 Worthi to be stiwardz of rente and lond
 Of any lord that is in Engeland,
 To make him lyve by his propre good,
 In honour detteles, but if he were wood,
 Or lyve as scarsly as he can desire ; 585
 And able for to helpen al a schire
 In any caas that mighte falle or happe ;

And ȝit this maunciple sette here aller cappe.

The REEVE was a sklendre colerik man,
His berd was schave as neigh as ever he can. 590

His heer was by his eres neighe i-schorn,

His top was dockud lyk a preest biforn.

Ful longe wern his leggus, and ful lene,

Al like a staff, ther was no calf y-sene.

Wel cowde he kepe a gerner and a bynne ; 595

Ther was non auditour cowde on him wynne.

Wel wiste he by the drought, and by the reyn,

The ȝeeldyng of his seed, and of his greyn.

His lordes scheep, his nete, his dayerie,

His swyn, his hors, his stoor, and his pultrie, 600

Was holly in this reeves governynge,

And by his covenaut ȝaf the rekenynge,

Syn that his lord was twenti ȝeer of age ;

Ther couthe noman bringe him in arrerage.

Ther nas ballif, ne herde, ne other hyne, 605

That they ne knewe his sleight and his covyne ;

They were adrad of him, as of the deth[e].

His wonyng was ful fair upon an heth[e],

With grene trees i-schadewed was his place.

He cowde better than his lord purchase. 610

Ful riche he was i-stored prively,

His lord wel couthe he plese subtilly,

To ȝeve and lene him of his owne good,

And have a thank, a cote, and eek an hood.

In ȝouth he lerned hadde a good mester ; 615

He was a wel good wright, a carpenter.

This reeve sat upon a wel good stot,

That was a pomely gray, and highte Scot.

A long surcote of pers uppon he hadde,

And by his side he bar a rusty bladde. 620

Of Northfolk was this reeve of which I telle,

Byside a toun men callen Baldeswelle.

THE SOMPNOUR.

309

Tukkud he was, as is a frere, aboute,
And ever he rood the hynderest of the route.

A SOMPNOUR was ther with us in that place, 635

That hadde a fyr-reed cherubyn[e]s face,
For sawceflem he was, with eyzen narwe.

As hoot he was, and leccherous, as a sparwe,
With skalled browes blak, and piled berd ;
Of his visage children weren aferd. 640

Ther nas quyksilver, litarge, ne bremstone,
Boras, ceruce, ne oille of tartre noon,

Ne oynement that wolde clense and byte,
That him might helpen of his whelkes white,
Ne of the knobbes sitting on his cheekes. 645

Wel loved he garleek, oynouns, and ek leekes,
And for to drinke strong wyn reed as blood.
Thanne wolde he speke, and crye as he were wood.

And whan that he wel dronken hadde the wyn,
Than wolde he speke no word but Latyn. 640

A fewe termes hadde he, tuo or thre,
That he hadde lerned out of som decree ;

No wondur is, he herde it al the day ;
And eek ye knowe wel, how that a jay
Can clepe Watte, as wel as can the pope. 645

But who so wolde in othur thing him grope,
Thanne hadde he spent al his philosophie,

Ay, *Questio quid juris*, wolde he crye.
He was a gentil harlot and a kynde ;
A better felaw schulde men nowher fynde. 650

He wolde suffre for a quart of wyn
A good felawe to han his concubyn
A twelve moneth, and excuse him atte fulle.

And prively a synch eek cowde he pulle.
And if he fond owher a good felawe, 655

He wolde teche him to have non awe
In such a caas of the archedeknes cura,

But if a mannes soule were in his purs ;
 For in his purs he scholde punyssched be.
 ' Purs is the ercedeknes helle,' quod he. 660
 But wel I woot he lyeth right in dede ;
 Of cursyng oweth ech gulty man to drede ;
 For curs wol slee right as assoillyng saveth ;
 And also ware him of a *significavit*.
 In daunger hadde he at his own assise 665
 The 3onge gurles of the diocise,
 And knew here counseil, and was al here red.
 A garland had he set up on his heed,
 As gret as it were for an ale-stake ;
 A bokeler had he maad him of a cake. 670
 With him ther rood a gentil PARDONER
 Of Rouncival, his frend and his comper,
 That streyt was comen from the court of Rome.
 Ful lowde he sang, Com hider, love, to me.
 This sompnour bar to him a stif burdoun, 675
 Was nevere trompe of half so gret a soun.
 This pardoner hadde heer as 3elwe as wax,
 But smothe it heng, as doth a strike of flex ;
 By unces hynghe his lokkes that he hadde,
 And therwith he his schuldres overspradde. 680
 Ful thenne it lay, by culpons on and oon,
 But hood, for jolitee, ne wered he noon,
 For it was trussud up in his walet.
 Him thought he rood al of the newe get,
 Dischevele, sauf his cappe, he rood al bare. 685
 Suche glaryng eyzen hadde he as an hare.
 A vernicle hadde he sowed on his cappe.
 His walet lay byform him in his lappe,
 Bret-ful of pardoun come from Rome al hoot.
 A voys he hadde as smale as eny goot. 690
 No berd ne hadde he, ne never scholde have,
 As smothe it was as it were late i-schave ;

THE PARDONER.

311

I trowe he were a geldyng or a mare.
 But of his craft, fro Berwyk unto Ware,
 Ne was ther such another pardonere. 695
 For in his male he hadde a pilwebeer,
 Which, that he saide, was oure lady veyl :
 He seide, he hadde a gobet of the seyl
 That seynt Petur hadde, whan that he wente
 Uppon the see, til Jhesu Crist him hente. 700
 He hadde a cros of latoun ful of stones,
 And in a glas he hadde pigges bones.
 But with thise reliq[ue]s, whanne that he fand
 A pore persoun dwellyng uppon land,
 Upon a day he gat him more moneye 705
 Than that the persoun gat in monthes tweye.
 And thus with feyned flaterie and japes,
 He made the persoun and the people his apes.
 But trewely to tellen atte laste,
 He was in churche a noble ecclesiaste. 710
 Wel cowde he rede a lessoun or a storye,
 But altherbest he sang an offertorie ;
 For wel he wist[e] whan that song was songe,
 He moste preche, and wel affyle his tunge,
 To wynne silver, as he right wel cowde ; 715
 Therefore he sang ful meriely and lowde.
 Now have I told you shortly in a clause
 Thesat, tharray, the nombre, and eek the cause
 Why that assembled was this compaignie
 In Southwerk at this gentil ostelrie, 720
 That highte the Tabbard, faste by the Belle.
 But now is tyme to ȝow for to telle
 How that we bare us in that ilke night,
 Whan we were in that ostelrie alight ;
 And aftur wol I telle of oure viage, 725
 And al the remenaunt of oure pilgrimage.
 But first I pray you of your curtesie,

312 THE HOST OF THE TABARD INN.

That ye ne rette it nat my vilanye,
 Though that I speke al pleyn in this matere,
 To telle you here wordes and here cheere ; 730
 Ne though I speke here wordes propurly.
 For this ye knowen al so wel as I,
 Who-so schal telle a tale aftur a man,
 He moste reherce, as neigh as ever he can,
 Every word, if it be in his charge, 735
 Al speke he never so rudely ne large ;
 Or elles he moot telle his tale untrewē,
 Or feyne thing, or fynde wordes newe.
 He may not spare, tho he were his brothur ;
 He moste as wel say oo word as anothur. 740
 Crist spak himself ful broode in holy writ,
 And wel ye woot no vilanye is it.
 Eke Plato seith, who so that can him rede,
 The wordes mot be cosyn to the dede.
 Also I pray you to forȝeve it me, 745
 Al have I folk nat set in here degre
 Here in this tale, as that thei shulde stonde ;
 My witt is thynne, ye may wel undurstonde.
 Greet cheere made oure ost us everichon,
 And to the souper sette he us anon ; 750
 And served us with vitaille atte beste.
 Strong was the wyn, and wel to drynke us leste.
 A semely man our ooste was withalle
 For to han been a marchal in an halle ;
 A large man was he with eyȝen stepe, 755
 A fairere burgeys is ther noon in Chepe :
 Bold of his speche, and wys and wel i-taught,
 And of manhede lakkede he right naught.
 Eke therto he was right a mery man,
 And after soper playen he bygan, 760
 And spak of myrthe among othur thinges,
 Whan that we hadde maad our rekenynges ;

HE PROPOSES TO SHORTEN THE WAY. 313

And sayde thus : ' Lo, lordynges, trewely
 Ye ben to me right welcome hertily :
 For by my trouthe, if that I schal not lye, 765
 I ne saugh this ȝeer so mery a companye
 At oones in this herbergh as is now.
 Fayn wold I do yow merthe, wiste I how,
 And of a merthe I am right now bythought,
 To doon you eese, and it schal coste nought. 770
 Ye goon to Caunturbury ; God you speede,
 The blisful martir quyte you youre meede !
 And wel I woot, as ye gon by the weye,
 Ye schapen yow to talken and to pleye ;
 For trewely comfort ne merthe is noon 775
 To ryde by the weye domb as a stoon ;
 And therfore wol I make you disport,
 As I seyde erst, and do you som confort.
 And if yow liketh alle by oon assent
 Now for to standen at my juggement, 780
 And for to werken as I schal you seye,
 To morwe, when ye riden by the weye,
 Now by my fadres soule that is deed,
 But ye be merye, smyteth of myn heed.
 Hold up youre hond withoute more speche.' 785
 Oure counseil was not longe for to seche ;
 Us thoughte it nas nat worth to make it wys,
 And graunted him withoute more avys,
 And bad him seie his verdite, as him leste.
 ' Lordynges,' quoth he, ' now herkeneth for the beste ; 790
 But taketh not, I pray you, in disdayn ;
 This is the poynt, to speken schort and playn,
 That ech of yow to schorte with youre weie,
 In this viage, schal telle tales tweye,
 To Caunturburi-ward, I mene it so, 795
 And hom-ward he schal tellen othur tuo,
 Of aventures that ther han bifalle.

314 BY TELLING TALES OF ADVENTURE.

And which of yow that bereth him best of alle,
 That is to seye, that telleth in this caas
 Tales of best sentence and of solas, 800
 Schal han a soper at your alther cost
 Here in this place sittynge by this post,
 Whan that we comen ageyn from Canturbery.
 And for to make you the more mery,
 I wol myselven gladly with you ryde, 805
 Right at myn owen cost, and be youre gyde.
 And whoso wole my juggement withseie
 Schal paye for al we spenden by the weye.
 And if ye vouchesauf that it be so,
 Telle me anoon, withouten wordes moo, 810
 And I wole crely schappe me therfore.'
 This thing was graunted, and oure othus swore
 With ful glad herte, and prayden him also
 That he wolde vouchesauf for to doon so,
 And that he wolde ben oure governour, 815
 And of our tales jugge and reportour,
 And sette a souper at a certeyn prys ;
 And we wolde rewled be at his devys,
 In heygh and lowe ; and thus by oon assent
 We been accorded to his juggement. 820
 And therupon the wyn was fet anoon ;
 We dronken, and to reste wente echoon.
 Withouten eny lengere tarynge.
 A morwe whan that the day bigan to sprynge,
 Up roos oure ost, and was oure althur cok, 825
 And gaderud us togider alle in a flok,
 And forth we riden a litel more than paas,
 Unto the waterynge of seint Thomas.
 And there oure ost bigan his hors areste,
 And seyde, ' Lordus, herkeneth if yow leste. 830
 Ye woot youre forward, and I it you recorde.
 If eve-song and morwe-song accorde,

THE KNIGHT TO TELL THE FIRST TALE. 315

Let se now who schal telle first a tale.
 As evere I moote drynke wyn or ale,
 Who so be rebel to my juggement 835
 Schal paye for al that by the weye is spent.
 Nor draweth cut, er that we forther twynne ;
 Which that hath the schortest schal bygynne.
 'Sire knight,' quoth he, '[my] maister and my lord.
 Now draweth cut, for that is myn acord. 840
 Cometh ner,' quoth he, 'my lady prioresse ;
 And ye, sir clerk, lat be your schamfastnesse,
 Ne studieth nat ; ley hand to, every man.'
 Anon to drawen every wight bigan,
 And schortly for to tellen as it was, 845
 Were it by aventure, or sort, or cas,
 The soth is this, the cut fil to the knight,
 Of which ful glad and blithe was every wight ;
 And telle he moste his tale as was resoun,
 By forward and by composicioun, 850
 As ye han herd ; what needeth wordes moo ?
 And whan this goode man seigh that it was so,
 As he that wys was and obedient
 To kepe his forward by his fre assent,
 He seyde : 'Syn I schal bygynne the game, 855
 What, welcome be thou cut, a Goddus name !
 Now lat us ryde, and herkneth what I seye.'
 And with that word we ridden forth oure weye ;
 And he bigan with right a merie chere
 His tale, and seide right in this manere. 860

SELECTIONS
FROM
GOWER'S CONFESSIO AMANTIS.

THE STORY OF CEIX AND ALCEON.

THIS finde I writen in poesy
Ceix the king of Troceny
Hadde Alceon to his wife,
Which as her owne hertes life
Him loveth. And he had also 5
A brother, which was cleped tho
Dedalion, and he par cas
Fro kinde of man forshape was
Into a goshauke for likenesse,
Wherof this king great hevinesse 10
Hath take and thought in his corage
To gone upon a pelrinage
Into a straunge region,
Where he hath his devocion
To done his sacrifice and prey, 15
If that he might in any wey
Toward the goddes finde grace
His brothers hele to purchase,
So that he mighte be reformed
Of that he hadde be transformed 20
To this purpose and to this ende
This king is redy for to wende
As he, which wolde go by ship.

CEIX AND ALCEON.

317

And for to done him felaship
 His wife unto the see him brought 25
 With all her herte and him besought,
 That he the time her wolde sain,
 Whan that he thoughte come ayein.
 Within, he saith, two monthes day.
 And thus in alle haste he may 30
 He toke his leve and forth he saileth
 Wepend, and she her self bewaileth
 And torneth home there she cam fro.
 But whan the monthes were ago,
 The which he set of his coming, 35
 And that she herde no tiding,
 There was no care for to seche,
 Wherof the goddes to beseche.
 Tho she began in many a wise
 And to Juno her sacrifice 40
 Above all other most she dede
 And for her lord she hath so hede
 To wite and knowe how that he ferd,
 That Juno the goddesse her herde
 Anone, and upon this matere 45
 She badde Yris her messagere
 To Slepes hous that she shal wende
 And bid him, that he make an ende
 By sweven and shewen all the cas
 Unto this lady, how it was. 50
 This Yris fro the highe stage,
 Whiche undertake hath the message,
 Her reiny cope did upon,
 The which was wonderly begone
 With colours of diverse hewe 55
 An hunderd mo than men it knewe,
 The heven liche unto a bowe
 She bende and she cam downe lowe,

The god of slepe where that she fond
 And that was in a straunge lond, 60
 Which marcheth upon Chimery.
 For there, as saith the poesy,
 The god of slepe hath made his hous,
 Whiche of entaile is merveilous.
 Under an hill there is a cave, 65
 Which of the sonne may nought have,
 So that no man may knowe aright
 The point betwene the day and night.
 There is no fire, there is no sparke,
 There is no dore, which may charke, 70
 Wherof an eye shulde unshet,
 So that inward there is no let.
 And for to speke of that withoute,
 There stant no great tre nigh aboute,
 Wheron there mighte crowe or pie 75
 Alighte for to clepe or crie.
 There is no cock to crowe day
 Ne beste none, which noise may
 The hille, but all aboute round
 There is growend upon the ground 80
 Popy, which bereth the sede of slepe,
 With other herbes suche an hepe.
 A stille water for the nones
 Rennend upon the smalle stones,
 Which hight of Lethes the river, 85
 Under that hille in such maner
 There is, which yiveth great appetite
 To slepe. And thus ful of delite
 Slepe hath his hous, and of his couche
 Within his chambre if I shall touche 90
 Of hebenus that slepy tre
 The bordes all aboute be,
 And for he shulde slepe softe

CEIX AND ALCEON.

319

Upon a fether bed alofte
 He lith with many a pilwe of doun, 95
 The chambre is strowed up and doun
 With swevenes many a thousand fold.
 Thus came Yris into this holde
 And to the bed, whiche is all black,
 She goth, and ther with Slepe she spake, 100
 And in this wise as she was bede
 The message of Juno she dede,
 Full ofte her wordes she reherceth,
 Er he his slepy eres perceth
 With mochel wo. But ate laste 105
 His slombrend eyen he upcaste
 And said her, that it shal be do,
 Wherof amonge a thousand tho
 Within his hous, that slepy were,
 In speciall he chese out there 110
 Thre, whiche shulden do this dede.
 The first of hem, so as I rede,
 Was Morpheus, the whose nature
 Is for to take the figure
 Of that per-one that him liketh, 115
 Wherof that he ful ofte entriketh
 The life, which slepe shal by night,
 And Ithecus at another hight,
 Which hath the vois of every sounne,
 The chese and the condicioun 120
 Of every life what so it is.
 The thridde suend after this
 Is Panthasas, which may transforme
 Of every thing the righte forme
 And chaunge it in another kinde. 125
 Upon hem thre, so as I finde,
 Of swevens stant all thapparence,
 Which other while is evidence

And other while but a jape.
 But netheles it is so shape, 130
 That Morpheus by night alone
 Appereth unto Alceone
 In likenesse of her husbonde
 Al naked dede upon the stronde,
 And how he dreint in speciall 135
 These other two it shewen all.
 The tempest of the blacke cloude,
 The wode see, the windes loude,
 All this she met, and sigh him deien,
 Wherof that she began to crien 140
 Slepend a bedde there she lay.
 And with that noise of her affray
 Her women sterten up aboute,
 Whiche of her lady were in doubte
 And axen her, how that she ferde. 145
 And she right as she sigh and herde
 Her sweven hath tolde hem every dele.
 And they it halsen alle wele
 And sain, it is a token of good.
 But til she wist how that it stood, 150
 She hath no comfort in her herte.
 Upon the morwe and up she sterte
 And to the see, where as she met,
 The body lay, withoute lete
 She drough, and whanne she cam nigh 155
 Starke dede his armes sprad she sigh
 Her lord, fletend upon the wawe,
 Wherof her wittes be withdrawe.
 And she, which toke of deth no kepe,
 Anone forth lepte into the depe 160
 And wold have caught him in her arme.
 This infortune of double harme
 The goddes from the heven above

CEIX AND ALCEON.

321

Beheld and for the trouthe of love	
Whiche in this worthy lady stood,	165
They have upon the salte flood	
Her dreinte lorde and her also	
Fro deth to life torned so,	
That they ben shapen into briddes	
Swimmend upon the wawe amidde.	170
And whan she sigh her lord livend	
In likenesse of a bird swimmend	
And she was of the same sort,	
So as she mighte do disport	
Upon the joie, which she hadde,	175
Her winges both abroad she spradde	
And him so as she may suffise	
Beclipt and kist in suche a wise,	
As she was whilome wont to do.	
Her winges for her armes two	180
She toke and for her lippes softe	
Her harde bille, and so ful ofte	
She fondeth in her briddes forme,	
If that she might her self conforme	
To do the plesaunce of a wife,	185
As she did in that other life.	
For though she hadde her power lore	
Her will stood, as it was to-fore,	
And serveth him so as she may.	
Wherof into this ilke day	190
To-gider upon the see they wone,	
Where many a doughter and a sone	
They bringen forth of briddes kinde.	
And for men shulden take in minde	
This Alceon the trewe quene,	195
Her briddes yet as it is sene	
Of Alceon the name bere.	

THE STORY OF ROSIPHELE.

Of Armenie I rede thus,
There was a king whiche Herupus
Was hote, and he a lusty maide 200
To doughter had, and as men saide
Her name was Rosiphele,
Which tho was of great renome.
For she was bothe wise and faire
And shulde ben her faders heire. 205
But she had o defaulte of slouth
Towardes love, and that was routhe.
For so well couthe no man say,
Which mighte set her in the way
Of loves occupacion 210
Through none ymaginacion,
That scole wolde she nought knowe.
And thus she was one of the slowe
As of suche hertes besinesse,
Till whanne Venus the goddessse, 215
Which loves court hath for to reule,
Hath brought her into better reule
Forth with Cupide, and with his might,
For they merveile of suche a wight,
Which tho was in her lusty age 220
Desireth nouthur mariage
Ne yet the love of paramours,
Which ever hath ben the comun cours
Amonges hem, that lusty were.
So was it shewed after there. 225
For he, that highe hertes loweth,
With firy dartes whiche he throweth,
Cupide, whiche of love is god,
In chastisinge hath made a rod
To drive away her wantonnesse, 230

THE STORY OF ROSIPHELE.

323

So that within a while I gesse,
 She had on suche a chaunce sporned,
 That all her mod was overturned,
 Which first she had of slowe manere.
 For thus it felle, as thou shalt here. 235

Whan come was the month of May,
 She wolde walke upon a day,
 And that was er the sonne arist,
 Of women but a fewe it wist.
 And forth she wente prively 240

Unto the park was faste by,
 All softe walkend on the gras,
 Till she came there the launde was,
 Through which ther ran a great rivere.
 It thought her faire and saide : Here 245

I woll abide under the shawe,
 And bad her women to withdrawe
 And there she stood alone stille
 To thenke what was in her wille.
 She sigh the swote floures springe, 250

She herde gladde foules singe,
 She sigh the bestes in her kinde,
 The buck, the doo, the hert, the hinde,
 The male go with the femele.
 And so began there a quarele 255

Betwene love and her owne herte,
 Fro which she couthe nought asterte.
 And as she cast her eye aboute,
 She sigh clad in one sute a route
 Of ladies, where they comen ride 260

A longe under the wodes side.
 On faire amblende hors they set,
 That were all white, faire and great,
 And everychone ride on side.
 The sadels were of suche a pride 265

With perle and gold so well begone,
 So riche sigh she never none,
 In kirtles and in copes riche
 They weren clothed alle aliche
 Departed even of white and blewe 270
 With alle lustes, that she knewe,
 They were embrouded over all,
 Her bodies weren longe and small.
 The Beaute fair upon her face
 It may none erthly thing deface, 275
 Corounes on her hede they bere,
 Aseche of hem a quene were,
 That alle the golde of Cresus halle
 The leste coronall of alle
 Ne might have bought after the worth. 280
 Thus comen they ridende forth.
 The kinges doughter, which this sigh,
 For pure abasshe drewe her adrigh
 And helde her close under a bough
 And let hem passen stille inough. 285
 For as her thought in her avise,
 To hem that weren of suche a price
 She was nought worthy to axen there,
 Fro whenne they come, or what they were,
 But lever than this worldes good 290
 She wolde have wist how that it stood
 And put her hede a litel out,
 And as she loked her aboute,
 She sigh comend under the linde
 A woman upon an hors behinde. 295
 The hors, on which she rode, was black,
 All lene and galled upon the back
 And halted, as he were encloied,
 Wherof the woman was annoied.
 Thus was the hors in sory plight, 300

THE STORY OF ROSIPHELE.

325

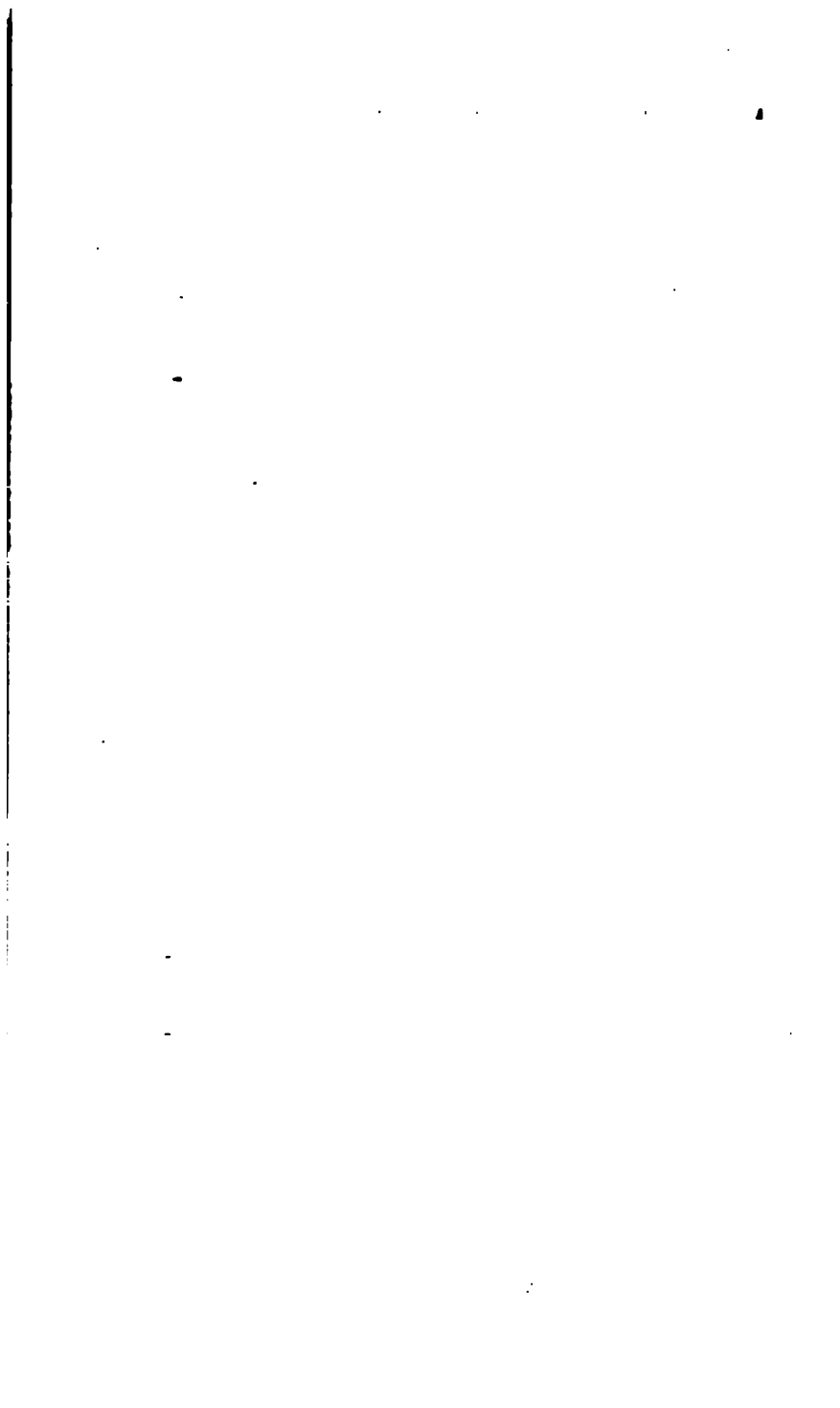
But for all that a sterre whit
 Amiddes in her front she hadde.
 Her sadel eke was wonder badde,
 In which the wofull woman sat.
 And netheles there was with that 305
 A riche bridel for the nones
 Of golde and precieuse stones ;
 Her cote was somdele to-tore,
 About her middel twenty score
 Of horse halters and well mo 310
 There hingen ate time tho.
 Thus whan she came the lady nigh,
 Than toke she better hede and sigh
 The woman fair was of visage,
 Fresh, lusty, yong and tendre of age. 315
 And so this lady, there she stood,
 Bethought her well and understood,
 That this, which came ridende tho,
 Tidinges couthe telle of tho,
 Whiche as she sigh to-fore ride, 320
 And put her forth and praide abide
 And said : Ha suster, let me here,
 What ben they, that riden now here
 And ben so richly arraied ?
 This woman, which came so esmaied, 325
 Answerde with full softe speche
 And said : Madame, I shall you teche,
 These are of tho, that whilom were
 Servaunts to love and trouthe bere,
 There as they had their hertes sette. 330
 Fare well, for I may nought be lette.
 Madame, I go to my service,
 So must I haste in alle wise
 Forthy, Madame, yif me leve,
 I may nought longe with you leve. 335

Ha, gode suster, yet I prey,
 Tell me, why ye be so besey,
 And with these halters thus begone?
 Madame, whilom I was one,
 That to my fader hadde a king. 840
 But I was slowe and for no thing
 Me liste nought to love obey,
 And that I now full sore abey,
 For I whilom no love hadde,
 My hors is now feble and badde 845
 And all to-tore is min array.
 And every yere this fresshe May
 These lusty ladies ride aboute,
 And I must nedes sue her route
 In this maner, as ye now se 850
 And trusse her halters forth with me
 And am but as her horse knave.
 None other office I ne have,
 Hem thenketh I am worthy no more,
 For I was slowe in loves lore, 855
 Whan I was able for to lere
 And wolde nought the tales here
 Of hem, that couthen love teche.
 Now tell me than, I you beseche,
 Wherof that riche bridel serveth? 860
 With that her chere away she swerveth,
 And gan to wepe and thus she tolde:
 This bridel, which ye now beholde,
 So riche upon min horse hed,
 Madame, afore er I was dede, 865
 Whan I was in my lusty life,
 There fell into min hert a strife
 Of love, which me overcome,
 So that therafter hede I nome
 And thought I wolde love a knight, 870

THE STORY OF ROSIPHELE.

327

That laste well a fourtenight,
 For it no lenger mighte laste,
 So nigh my life was ate laste.
 But nowe alas to late ware
 That I ne had him loved ere, 875
 For deth cam so in haste byme,
 Er I therto had any time,
 That it ne mighte ben acheved.
 But for all that I am releved
 Of that my will was good therto 880
 That love suffreth it be so,
 That I shall such a bridel were.
 Nowe have ye herd all min answere,
 To god, Madame, I you betake,
 And warneth alle for my sake, 885
 Of love that they be nought idel
 And bid hem thenke upon my bridel.
 And with that worde all sodeinly
 She passeth as it were a skie
 All clene out of this ladies sight. 890
 And tho for fere her herte afflight
 And saide to her self: Helas !
 I am right in the same cas.
 But if I live after this day,
 I shall amende it if I may. 895
 And thus homward this lady went
 And chaunged all her first entent
 Within her herte and gan to swere,
 That she no halters wolde bere.



GLOSSARY.

☛ *Some words accidentally omitted, will be found in the SUPPLEMENTARY GLOSSARY which begins on page 498.*

ABBREVIATIONS, ETC.—*Joh.*, A. S. Gospel of John; *Æl.* Homilies of Ælfric; *Os.*, Orosius; *Bs.*, Boethius; *S. C.*, Anglo-Saxon Chronicle; *L.*, Laȝamon's Brut; *A. R.*, Ancren Riwe; *O.*, Ormulum; *H. III.*, Proclamation of Henry III.; *R.*, Robert of Gloucester's Chronicle; *A. I.*, Dan Michel's Ayenbite of Inwyte; *M.*, Sir John Maundevile's Voiage; *H. P.*, Higden's Polychronicon; *P. P.*, Piers Plowman; *P. C.*, Piers Plowman's Creed; *W.*, Wycliffite Versions; *C.*, Chaucer; *G.*, Gower.

a. or *adj.*, adjective; *adv.*, adverb; *pron.*, pronoun; *prep.*, preposition or *pres.*, present; *s.*, singular; *pl.*, plural; *p. s.*, past tense singular *p. pl.*, past tense plural; *pr.* or *pres. p.*, present participle; *imp.*, imperative; *inf.*, infinitive; *fut. inf.*, future, or dative, infinitive, or gerund; *g.* or *gen.*, genitive; *d.*, dative; *acc.*, accusative; *abl.*, ablative or instrumental; *def.*, definite; *indef.*, indefinite; *1p.*, *2p.*, *3p.*, 1st, 2d, 3d, person.

The three declensions of A. S. nouns are designated as *1m.*, *1f.*, *1n.*, 1st decl., masculine, 1st decl., feminine, 1st decl., neuter; *2m.*, *2n.*, 2d decl., masc., 2d decl., neuter; *3f.*, 3d. decl. fem.

Of the weak verbs, the infinitive, the past tense singular, and the past participle, are given; of the strong verbs, the infinitive, the 3d person singular of the present indicative, when there is a vowel change in the 2d and 3d persons, the *p. s.*, *p. pl.*, and *pp.*, and the number of the class to which a verb belongs, is put in parenthesis immediately after the heading. From the *p. pl.*, the student will know the vowel change, if any, which takes place in the 2d person singular of the past indicative, and which extends through the plural indicative and through the singular and plural of the past subjunctive.

References are made to chapter and verse of the A. S. version of John (all other Scriptural references are to the Wycliffite versions); to page and line of the other prose selections, and to the line alone of those in verse; e. g., *bōcere*, a *bookman*, *scribe*, Joh. viii. 8; *spēdig*, *prosperous*, 78: 27, the number designating the page being followed by a colon (:); *teflan*, *p. tealde*, *pp. geteald*, *to tell*, etc., 60: 2; 66: 15; 67: 14; *ȝales*, *hostages*, L. 149; 201; 282; 308; *nipfull*, *envious*, O. 78; *brid*, *bird*; Eccl. xii. 4; *pl. briddes*, A. R. 158: 5; *M.* 241: 19; *G.* 169; etc.

In the alphabetic arrangement, *k*, *c*, and *y* (vocal), whether initial or occurring within words, are entered as *c*, *u*, and *i*, respectively. In this way, identical words like *cining*, *cynning*, and *kyning*, *cnicht* and *kniht*, *couthes* and *kouthes*, *idel* and *ydel*, *ilc* and *ylc*, *brid* and *bryd*, *acende* and *akende*, which, otherwise, would be separated, are brought together.

Words with the prefix *ge* and its residuals *y* and *i*, are generally entered under their stems.

ȝ, consonant, is put in its usual place.

P p, Ð ð, and 3, whether initial or occurring within words, are brought in at the end of the alphabetical arrangement; e. g., *scapa* is entered after *scawung*, *oð*, after *owune*.

Pure Anglo-Saxon words are marked in the Glossary with a *.

The hyphen placed between the ending *-en* of a word from *Lazamon*, indicates that two forms occur; e. g., *abugge-n* stands for *abugge* and *abuggen*.

A

á* *aye, ever, always, constantly*; á on écnysse, *ever to eternily, forever and ever*; 62:4; á bútan ende on écnysse, *ever without end to eternily*; 67:26.

a, *on, in.* (A. S. *an, on.*) L. 68, 171, 487, 524; R. 485. a Goddus name. C. 856.

abbe, *to have*; pl. *abbeþ*. R.

abbod,* *abbot, 2m. abbot.*

ábeáh.* *See ábúgan.*

abebissam, *the fruit of the balsam tree.* M. 243:11.

a bedde, *abed.* G. 141.

abey, 1p. s. *aby, pay for, expiate.* G. 343.

abid, *imp. s. abide.* L. 1022.

abide, *to await*; abide mo, *to wait for more (men.)* R.

ábysean,* *ábysgan, ábysgean, to occupy, preoccupy, prepossess; subj. pr. pl. ábisegien.* Bs. 103:2

ábítan* (20), *to bite, devour*; he ábít; p. s. *ábát*; pl. *ábiton*; pp. *ábiten.* 60:17; 61:3.

abiteð, *bileth.* L. 711.

áblendan,* *áblendian, to blind, make blind*; p. *áblende*; pp. *ablend, áblended.* Joh. xii. 40.

abod, p. s. *bided, awaited.* R.

abolþen, *abolwe, pp. incensed,*

enraged. L. 631, 660. (A. S. *ge-belgan* (18)).

ábræcan,* p. pl. *broke down.* Os. *See ábreccan.*

ábreccan* (15), *to break, destroy; capture by assault*; p. s. *ábræc*; pl. *ábræcon*; pp. *ábrocen.* Os.

ábredan* (17), *to draw*; p. s. *ábræd*; pp. *ábrudon*; pp. *ábroden.* *See ábregdan.*

ábregdan* (17), *to take away, snatch; draw (a sword)*; p. s. *ábrægd*; pl. *ábrugdon*; pp. *ábrogden (ábregden).*

abufenn, *prep. above.* O.

ábúgan* (19), *to bow, bend down, yield, submit*; p. s. *ábeáh*; pl. *ábugon*; pp. *ábugen, ábogen.* Joh. viii. 6.

abugge-n, *to pay for, buy dear*; p. *abohte*; pp. *aboht.* L. 474.

a buten, *ever without*; abuten *ænde.* H. III.

abuten, *adv. about.* L.

ac,* *but, for.*

ac, ak, *but.* P. P. 94, 254.

acan* (9), *to ache*; p. s. *óc*; pl. *ócon*; pp. *acen.*

acate, *purchase.* C. 573.

acc, *but.* O.

accesse, *stupor; the dog-sleep succeeding drunkenness.* P. P. 210.

ake (A. S. *ac*), *but.* A. I.

- ðkende, *p. s. childed, bore.* *L.*
 639. (*A. S. ácennan*).
 ácennan, * *to produce, bring forth, beget*; *p. ácende*; *pp. ácenned.* *Joh. iii. 4.*
 ácennednes, * *3f. birth, generation.* *Bs.*
 áceorfan* (18), *to cut off*; *he ácyrfð*; *p. s. ácearf*; *pl. acurfon*; *pp. acorfen.* *Joh. xviii. 10.*
 ach, *but.* *A. R.*
 achate, *agate.* *A. R.*
 achatours, *purchasers.* *C. 570.*
 acord, *decision.* *C. 840.*
 acordant, *in accordance with, agreeable to*; *acordant to reason.* *C. 37.*
 ácsian, * *áxian, geáxian, áscian, to ask, inquire*; *be informed, hear say*; *fando accipere*; *p. -ode*; *pp. -od*; *gous. gen. of thing.*
 ácsigan, * *to ask, inquire.* *See ácsian.* *Bs.*
 ácsung, * *áscung, 3f. an asking, inquiry.* *Æl. mid ascunga, by inquiries.* *Bs.*
 ácuman* (16), *to come to, to bear, suffer, endure.* *Joh. xvi. 12.* *See cwiman, cuman.*
 acwælde, *p. s. killed.* *L. 1030*; *the text reads awælde.*
 ácwelan* (15), *to die, perish*; *he acwylð*; *p. s. ácwæl*; *pl. ácwælon*; *pp. ácwolen (ácwelen).*
 acwelde, *p. pl. killed.* *L. See aquelle-n.*
 acwelled, *pp. killed, destroyed.* *L. 467.*
 ácwellan, * *to kill, destroy*; *p. ácwealde*; *pp. ácweald.*
 áð, * *am. a heap, a pile, funeral pile.* *81:24.*
 adaunte, *subdued.* *R.*
 a day, *on (that) day.* *R.*
 adde, *had.* *R.*
 addlenn, *to earn*; *pp. addledd.* *O. 151.*
 adefed (adrefed?), *pp. destroyed.* *L. 467.*
 áðelfan* (18), *to dig*; *p. s. áðealf*; *pl. áðulfon*; *pp. áðolfen.* *91:31.* *See ðelfan.*
 ádydan, * *ádyddan, to kill, destroy*; *p. -yde*; *pp. -yd.* *Æl.*
 áðylegian, * *to destroy, abolish, expiate*; *p. -ode*; *pp. -od.* *Æl.*
 áðilgian, * *to destroy, obliterate, eradicate*; *p. -ode*; *pp. -od.*
 áðl, * *3f. ail, ailment, disease.*
 ge-áðled, * *diseased.* *See áðlian.*
 áðlian, * *to ail, be sick.*
 áðón, * *to do, put away, destroy*; *remove, banish.* *Bs. See dón.*
 áðræfan, * *to drive out, expel, banish*; *p. -de*; *pp. -ed.*
 adrawep, *imp. pl. draw.* *R.*
 áðredan, * *p. pl. dreaded.* *Os. See ondrædan.*
 a-dreinte, *p. pl. drowned.* *L. 1028.* *See adrenche.*
 adrenche, *to drown*; *p. s. adrengte, adrente*; *pl. adrenten.* *L. 373.*
 áðreógan* (19), *to bear, suffer, tolerate, lead (life)*; *p. s. áðreág, áðreáh*; *pl. áðrugon*; *pp. áðrogen.*
 áðrifan* (20), *to drive away*; *p. s. áðráf*; *pl. áðrifon*; *pp. áðrifon.*
 adrenten, *p. pl. drowned.* *See adrenche.*
 adrigh, *aside.* *G. 283.*
 adun, *adown.* *A. R.*
 áðúne, * *down.*

áðúnweard,* *downward.*

æ,* *f. indecl. law. Joh. i. 27 ; 64:34 ; 65:31, 34 ; 66:33.*

æc,* *eke, also. L.*

æcer,* *2m. acre, field. 64:15.*

æch, ech, *each. L.*

æddre,* *ædre, 1f. vein, nerve.*

æfne, *even ; followed by a dative.*

æfne pan worde, *even with the words. L. æfne pere spæche, even with the speech. L. 956.*

æfre, *ever. O.*

æft, *efl, again. L. 219.*

æfter,* *prep. after, according to ; secundum.*

æfter,* *adj. after ; comp. æftera, -e, -e ; superl. æftermost.*

æftermost,* *last.*

æftergenga,* *1m. aftergoer, successor. 57:4.*

æghwá,* *m.f., -hwæt, n. whoever, whosoever, every one, whatever ; declined like hwá.*

æghwæðer,* *indef. pron. eiiher, both, each ; æghwæðer ge—ge, both—and.*

æghwylc,* *every, every one, all ; declined like hwylc.*

ægðer,* *eiiher, both ; indef. decl. ; used with ge—ge, like the Lat. tum—cum, as well—as, both—and ; ægðer ge ðære caldan æ ge ðære niwan, both of the old law and of the new. 66:33.*

æhc, *each. H. III.*

æht,* *3f. whatever is owned, possession, substance, goods, property. 69:22.*

æi, *any. L. 69.*

ælc,* *each, every ; indef. decl. 59:19.*

ælc, *each, every, any ; d. m. n.*

ælcen,* *f. ælcere. L. 267.*

ælcen oðere vnlic, *to each, (every) other unlike. L. 547.*

ælcon,* *d. s. m. each. Joh. xix. 23.*

ældren, *pl. ekkers, ancestors. L. 947.*

ælfremed,* *foreign, strange.*

ælic,* *lawful, legal. 66:6.*

ælmihdig,* *almighty. 58:13.*

ælpeóðignys,* *3f. a going abroad, pilgrimage ; foreign paris ; on ælpeóðignysse, abroad, in foreign lands. Os.*

æmen,* *uninhabited, deserted, desolate. Ger. menschenleer.*

æmetta,* *1m. leisure. Bs.*

ænde, *d. s. end. L.*

ænig,* *any ; indef. decl. 59:8.*

ænlép,* *single ; lonely ; indef. decl.*

ænlíc,* *unique, incomparable. 103:23.*

ænlipig,* *single, individual ; indef. decl.*

ænlipige,* *singly, individually. Æl.*

æenne, *acc. s. m. one, an, a. L.*

æer,* *ere, erst, before, former, early. 58:1. comp. æerra ; superl. æerest (-ost).*

ær, *ere, before ; ærþann. O.*

ærd, *earth, land, place, region. O. d. s. ærde. L. 73.*

ærdæg,* *2m. a former day ; on ær dagum, in days of old. Os.*

ære, *ear. O. 133.*

ære (A. S. á), *mercy, favour. L. 197.*

ærend-raca,* *1m. messenger, ambassador. 75:14*

ærest* (ost), *first, erst; superl. of ær.*

ærest.* See ærist, æryst.

ærist*, æryst, *2m. rising, resurrection.*

æmerigen*, ærne-mergen, *2m. early morn, dawn.*

ærmest, *most miserable, wretched. L. 72.*

ærmliche, *d. sorrowful; wið ærmliche stefene, with sorrowful voice. L. 155.*

ærmðe. *d. s. harm, mischief. L. 101. text reads ærnðe.*

ærnan.* See yrnan.

geærnan,* *to get by running.*

ærne-weg,* *2m. a course, way. Bs.*

ærnðe, *d. s. probably an error for ærnðe, q. v.*

ærning,* *3f. a running. Bs.*

ærra,* *former.*

ært, *2p. s. art. L.*

ærtide,* *timely, in time. Bs.*

ærpam,* ærðan, ærpon, *ere that, before; antequam. 57:20; 60:14.*

æst, *east. O.*

æt,* *at, by, near, from, of.*

ætbredan* (15), *to withdraw, take away; p. s. ætbræd; pl. ætbrædon; pp. ætbroden. 68:6.*

æte, *food. O.*

ætforan,* *ætföre, before; in the presence of.*

ætforen, *before. H. III.*

ætgædere,* *together; at the same time.*

æthrinan* (20), *to touch; p. s. æthrán. 20:8; 21:6. pl. æthrinon; pp. æthrinen. Joh. xx. 17. See hrinan.*

ætýwan,* *to show, manifest; p. ætýwde; pp. ætýwed. Joh. xx. 20. See áteówan.*

ætlutian,* *to lurk, lie hidden.*

æt-somne,* *together. Bs.*

ætspeornan* (18), *to spurn, kick, to stumble, dash, or kick against, he ætspyrnð; ps. -spearn; pl. -spurnon; pp. -spornen. Joh. xi. 10. See speorman.*

gættred,* *poisoned, envenomed. Os.*

æuer, æuere, *ever. L.*

æuer-ælc, æuerech, *every; g. æuer-ælches; d. m. n. æuer-ælche; f. æuer-alchere; acc. m. æuer-ælcne. L. 920.*

æuere, *ever. L. 73, 222.*

æurihce, *every. H. III.*

æuwer, *your. L. 162.*

æwellm,* æwylm, *2m. well, spring, fountain.*

æðel-e, aðele, *noble; aðele-n, aðeles. L. 545. d. æðelen, aðele-n. L. 6. f. æðelere.*

æpelboren,* *noble-born.*

æpelborennys,* *3f. nobility of birth. 69:1, 23.*

æpele,* *noble, distinguished.*

æðellice,* *nobly.*

æpelo,* æpelu, *3f. nobility. Bs.*

áfandian,* *to prove, try, experience; p. -ode; pp. -od; gows. gen. 65:32.*

áfaran,* (9), *to go forth. See faran.*

áfered,* *afraid, affrighted.*

affyle, *to file, polish; applica metaphorically to the tongue C. 714.*

áfýlan,* *to foul, defile; p. -ede; pp. -ed. Bs.*

átindan,* (21). See findan.

áfyrht,* *affrighted, afraid.*

afflight, *was disturbed.* G. 391.

afflyman, * *to put to flight, to roul;*
p. -de; pp. -ed.

a-floze, pp. *flown, fled.* L. 862.

aftur, *besides.* P.P. 92.

a-fulde, p.s. and pl. *felled.* L.
371; 1030.

afure, *on fire.* R.

ágælan, * *to hinder, retard, delay;*
p. ágæelde; pp. ágæled. Os.

agan, p.s. *began.* L. 188.

ágan, * (*preteritive*), *to own,*
possess, have; ic áh, þú áge
(áhst), he áh; pl. ágon; subj.
pres. áge; pl. ágon (-en); p.s.
áhte; pl. áhton; pres. part.
ágende; pp. ágen.

ágán, * *gone.*

ágelan, * *See* ágælan.

agaste, *frightened, terror-struck-
en.* R.

agelt (A. S. ágyltan), pr. s. *sins;*
pl. agelteþ; agelt ine, *sins
against.* A. I.

ágen, * ágan, ágn, *own, private,*
proper, peculiar; indef. decl.
Joh. vii. 18; x. 15; 59:3.

agenes, *against.* H. III.

ágeotan, * (19), *to shed, pour
out, exhaust, drain;* he agýt;
p. s. ágeát, ágét; pl. aguton;
pp. ágoten. *See* geotan.

ágifan, * (14), *to give, give up,
deliver;* p. s. ágeaf; pl. ágeáfon;
pp. ágífen. *See* gifan.

ágyltan, * *to sin, delinquere;* p.
ágylte; pp. ágylt.

ago, pp. *gone, passed.* G. 34.

agon, agan, p. s. *gan, began.*
L. 602. pl. agunnen, a-gonne.
L. 433.

ah, ac, *but.* L. 238, 274.

ah, pr. s. 1p. *owe.* O.

áheardian, * *to harden, make
hard;* p. áhyrde, áhyrte; pp.
áheardod, ahyrd. Joh.

áhebban, * (11), *to heave, lift,
raise;* he áhefð; p. áhóf; pl.
áhófon; pp. áhafen. 63:23.

ahhte, *goods.* O.

áhyldan, * *to incline, bend, bow;*
p. áhyilde; pp. áhylded.

áhýrian, * *to hire;* p. -ode; pp.
-od.

áhleápan* (3), *to leap, leap forth
or down, rush on;* p. s. áhleóp;
pl. áhleópon; pp. áhleápen.

ahlice, *bravely, nobly.* L. 433.

See ohtliche.

áhóf* (11), p. s. *lifted, raised.*
See áhebban.

ahof, p. s. *heaved, raised.* L.
1024.

áhón (8), * *to hang, crucify;* p. s.
áhéng; pl. áhéngon; pp. áhan-
gen. Joh. xix. 16, 18. *See*
hón.

ahon, an-hon, *to hang.* L. 277.

áhreddan, * *to rid, set free, de-
liver, rescue, redeem;* p. -de;
pp. ahreded. 61:6.

áhsian, * áxian, geáhsian, geáx
ian. *See* ácsian.

áht, * *contr. of* awiht, awuht,
ought; g. áhtes. *See* áwiht.
ahtliche, hahtliche, *bravely,
nobly.* L. 913.

áhwerfed, * pp. *turned.* Bs. *See*
hweorfan.

ahzere, d. f. *own.* L. 835.

al, *although;* al speke he, *al-
though he speak.* C. 736. al
have I. C. 746.

al a, *a whole;* al a schire, *a whole
county.* C. 586.

alabaustre, alabaster. P. C.

álætan* (7), *to let go, set free, lay down, lose, cease*; he álæt; *p. s. álét, alæt; pl. áléton; pp. álæten. Bs.*

a last, *at last, lastly. A. R.*

al clene, *thoroughly. R.*

alder, *g. pl. of all. (A. S. alra.)*

alderen, *elders, ancestors. L. 572.*

ale-stake, *an ale-house sign. C. 669.*

álecgan, * *to lay, place, put down, suppress, destroy*; *p. álegde; pl. álédon; pp. áléd, álegd, álegen.*

álefed, * *lamed, maimed, crippled. Æl. 61:10.*

alewa, *1m. aloe. Joh. xix. 39.*

algate, *always. C. 573.*

aliche, *alike. G. 269.*

ályfan, * *to give leave, allow, permit*; *p. s. ályfde; pp. ályfed.*

alihte, *p. s. alighted. L. 520.*

álýsan, * *to redeem, free*; *p. álýsde; pp. álýsed. 67:19.*

álýsednys, * *3f. redemption. 59:12.*

álýsend, * *2m. redeemer. 59:11.*

all, alle, *all; g. pl. alle, allre. O.*

aller, *g. pl. of all; here aller, of them all, eorum omnium. C. 588.*

allmahhti, *almighty. O.*

allræresst, *first of all. O. 332.*

alls, *as. O.*

allunga, * *altogether. Bs.*

allwældennd, *all-ruling. O.*

alneway (*A. S. ealne weg*), *away. A. I.*

a lond, *on land. L.*

alonde, *on the land. R.*

a-longet, *craving, hungry. P. P. alre, g. pl. of all. L. 105, 203, 475, 699.*

alriht so, *even so. A. R.*

alse, *also. P. P. 387.*

alse, *as, as if. A. R.; L. 125.*

alswo else, *even as. H. III.*

alther, *g. pl. of all. at your alther cost, at the cost of you all. C.*

altherbest, *best of all. C. 712.*

alther hezist, *highest of all, most high. Ps. xlv. 5.*

althur, *g. pl. of all; oure*

althur cok, *cock of us all, aroused us all. C. 825.*

aluisc, *elfish. L. 530.*

amang, *prep. among. O. 42.*

a manges, *among. H. III.*

amber, * *2m. a certain vessel, or measure.*

ambyrne, * *favorable (wind).*

amblende, *pr. p. ambling. G.*

amendeð, *imp. pl. mend. A. R.*

ámerran, * *See amyrran.*

amidde, *ad. in the midst. L.*

ámyrran, * *ámerran, to hinder, impede, obstruct, mislead*; *p. -de; pp. -ed. Bs.*

amonestep, *admonishes. A. I.*

amorwe, *on the morrow. R.*

ampayri, *to impair, injure. A. I.*

ampolles (*Lat. ampulla*), *small vessels, for holy water or oil. P. P. 274.*

án, * *one, a, only, alone. Joh.*

xvi. 32; viii. 9; 57:14. for

án, *only, tantum, duntaxat.*

an, *in, on. L. 116; A. R., H. P. 247:2.*

an, *and. A. I.*

an, * *i. q. on. Os.*

an, *one, an, a; g. aness. O.*

ána,* *only, alone. See án.*
 anan, onnan, anon, *onwards, forthwith, continually. O.*
 anaunter, *in doubt, doubtful. R.*
 an = *on or in; aunter = adventure, adventure, chance.*
 anæpelad,* *dishonoured, degraded. Bs.*
 anbíd,* *2 n. waiting; on abíde, in waiting. Os.*
 ánbídan,* *geánbídan (20), to abide, await, expect; p. s. ánbád; pl. ánbídon; pp. ánbíden.*
 anbídan,* *geanbidian. See anbídan.*
 án-cenned,* *only-begotten, unigenitus. Joh. i. 14, 18.*
 ancre, *anchoress, anchores; pl. ancren. A. R.*
 ancre-huse, *nunnery. A. R.*
 and,* *and, also.*
 and, *often introduced by Gower within the sentence which it connects with a preceding one.*
 and, *if. P. P. 396.*
 anda,* *1 m. envy, jealousy, rancour, malice, hate, zeal.*
 andæ:tan,* *andettan, geandettan, to confess, acknowledge; p. andette.*
 andefn,* *equality, proportion, measure, amount, worth.*
 andetnys,* *3f. confession.*
 andgyt,* *2 n. sense, signification, understanding. 64:28.*
 andgitfullíce,* *clearly, distinctly. Bs.*
 andrædan,* *i. q. ondrædan.*
 andredan,* *i. q. ondredon, p. l. pl. Os.*
 andswarian,* *to answer; p. -ode; pp. -od.*
 andweard,* *andwerd, present;*

and, against or before, weorðan, to be. 63:7; 68:2; 69:34.
 andweorc,* *2 n. material, substance, cause. 96:2.*
 andwyrðan,* *to answer; p. andwyrde.*
 andwyrde,* *2 n. answer.*
 andwlita,* *1 m. face, countenance. (Ger. antlitz.) 70:10.*
 ane, *d. m. n. of an, one, an, a. L.*
 ane, *alone. O.*
 ane, *on; þenche ane his ssepere, think on his Creator. A. I*
anentis, with. Gen. xxxvii. 2, 14.
 anerpe, *on earth. R.*
 ange, *sorrow. O.*
 angean,* *See ongean.*
 Angel-cynn,* *2 n. English nation*
 angin,* *angyn, 2 n. enterprise, act, conduct, beginning; pl. anginnu. 69:29.*
 anginnan* (21), *to begin, enter upon, attempt; p. s. angann; pl. angunnon; pp. angunnen. Bs. See onginnan.*
 anhei, anhey, *on high, above. R.*
 an heih, *on high, aloft. A. R.*
 an-hof, *p. s. heaved, raised. L. 1024.*
 an-hon, an-ho, an-hongen, *to hang; p. s. an-heng; pl. an-henge, an-hong. L. 277, 358.*
 anig,* *any. Bs. See ænig.*
 ániman* (16), *to take away, remove; p. s. ánam; pl. ánámon; pp. anumen.*
 anlas, *a sort of knife or small dagger, worn at the girdle. C. 359.*
 anlíc,* *like. Bs.*
 geanlícian,* *to liken; p. -ode; pp. -od.*

anlichnisse, *likeness, image.* *L.*

553.

anlicnys, * anlicnes, aulýcnes,
3*f. likeness.* *Bs.; Os.*

ánmóðlice, * *unanimously, simply.*

ann, * *p. s. granted.* See unnan.

annðsware, annðswere, an-
swer. *O.*

annðswerenn, *to answer.* *O.*

ánnys, * ánnis, ánnes, 3*f. one-
ness, unify.* 67:26.

ánom, * = ánum, *d. pl. of án.*

anourihes, *immediately.* *A. R.*

anont, *in regard to, as to.* *A. R.*

an-oueste, *quickly.* *L.* 892.

ánrædnys, * 3*f. constancy, firm-
ness, steadfastness.*

ansýn, * 3*f. face, countenance,
external appearance; mediation.*
(*Ger. ange-sicht.*) 19:29.

ánsittan* (13), *to slay, or keep
oneself in a place; p. s. ánsæt;
pl. ánsæton; pp. ánsæten.* *Os.*
See sittan.

ant, *and.* *A. R.*

ántimber, * 2*m. matter, cause;
for písum ántimbre, for this
matter or cause.* 57:16.

antres, auntres, *adventures, mis-
fortunes.* *R.* 150.

anuyzed, *pp. annoyed.* *P.P.* 74.

anweald, * 2*m. power, dominion.*
67:20; 95:18.

anweorc, * 2*m. cause; buton an-
weorce, without cause.* *Bs.*
See andweorc.

ánwig, * 2*m. a single combat, a
duel.* *Os.* 87:32.

an wile, *awhile.* *L.*

apaired, *pp. impaired.* *H. P.*
246:3.

apairyng, *an impairing.* *H. P.*
246:5.

aparcyeueþ, *pr. pl. perceive.* *A. I.*
234:33.

áparod, * *pp. apprehended, taken,
found.* *Joh. viii. 3.*

apeire, *to impair, lessen, diminish,
injure.* *P.P.* 38, 317.

aperteliche, *openly, manifestly*
A. I.; R.; P.P. 15.

apeward, *a keeper of apes.* *P.P.*
382.

apostol, 2*m. apostle.* 58:16.

apostolic, * *apostolic.*

aqualden, *p. pl. killed.* *L.* 363,
367. See aquellen.

aquellen, a-cwelle, *to kill.* *L.*
975, 479, 341.

ár, * 3*f. honour, respect; wealth;
mercy, pity; áre wítan, to have
pity.*

ar, *ere.* *P.P.* 46, 232; *R.*

áræran, * *to rear, raise, lift up,
establish; p. árærde; pp. áræ-
red.* 60:19; 69:18.

arblaste, *crossbow.* *R.*

arblasters, *cross-bowmen, arch-
ers.* *R.*

are, *ere.* *L.*

are (*A. S. ár*), *grace, favour.*
O. 152, 250; *L.*

are, *d. f. of an, one.* *L.* 6. an
are halfe, *on one side.* *L.* 116.

arearen, *to raise.* *A. R.*

áreccan, * See reccan.

arechen, *to reach, grasp.* *A. R.*

aredden, *to rescue, deliver; p.*
aredde; pp. ared. *A. R.*

arepen, *to snatch.* *A. R.*

arere, *to raise; pp. arerd.* *R.*

arere, *backwards.* *P.P.*

areste, *to stop, to hold in.* *C.* 829.

arewe, * 1*f. arrow.*

árfæst, * *honourable, righteous,
holy, pious.*

- árian,* *geárian*, to honour, compassionate; *p.* árode; *pp.* ge-árod.
- ariht, truly, indeed. *A. R.*
- árisan* (20), to arise; *p.s.* árás; *pl.* arison; *pp.* árisen.
- arise, *pp.* arisen. *R.*
- arive, arrival, or disembarkation of troops. *C.* 60.
- arizinges, emotions, desires. *A. I.*
- arme, d. harm. *L.* 667. *pl.* harmes. *L.* 461.
- arn, *See* yman.
- arnde, ran, rode. *L.* 622.
- aros, *p.* 3s. arose. *A. R.*
- array, outfit. *C.* 73.
- árweorðian,* to honour. *See* ge-árwurðian.
- arwes, arrows. *C.* 104, 107.
- geárwurðian,* to honour, revere. *Joh.* v. 23.
- as. *C.* 87, 244, 464; *G.* 214. "As, with the fundamental meaning of considering, with respect to, so far as concerns, is employed by Chaucer in various shades of distinctness and strength, decreasing to insignificance." *Child.* This use of as is found in *Shakspeare*.
- asaye, to try. *P.P.* 152.
- askes, ashes. *M.* (*A. S.* asce, 1f.)
- áscunað,* accuses, rebukes. *Joh.* viii. 46.
- áscung,* *See* ácsung.
- áscúnian,* to shun, avoid; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.
- ase, as. *A. R.*
- ásecgan,* to express, tell; *p.s.* áægede. *See* secgan.
- ase moche worþ ase, signifies. *A. I.*
- ásendan,* to send; *p.* ásende. 57:2; 75:14. *See* sendan.
- ásettan,* to set, place; *p.s.* ásette, *pl.* ásetton; *pp.* áseted.
- ásingan* (21). *See* singan.
- aslæn, aslan, to slay; *p.* *pl.* asložen, a-slowe. *L.* 355.
- aslawe, *pp.* slain. *R.*
- aslowe, asložen. *See* aslæn.
- ásmeágan,* asmeán, to contemplate, investigate, imagine, devise; *p.* ásméade; *pp.* ásméad; þá fíf béc [of Moses] wurdon gástlice asmeáde, the five books were spiritually devised. 65:20.
- asoiled, assailed, absolved. *R.*
- áspanan,* to entice, allure; *p.* áspeón, áspón; *pp.* áspönen, áspanen.
- áspendan,* to spend, distribute; *p.* áspende; *pp.* áspended. 69:22.
- áspyligan,* to cleanse, wash, purify. 109:3.
- aspilled, *pp.* lost. *A. R.*
- assa,* 1m. ass.
- asse,* 1f. she-ass.
- assise, assize, court. *C.* 665.
- assoillyng, absolution. *C.* 663.
- asterte, to escape. *G.* 257.
- ástigan* (20), to stye, go, proceed, ascend, mount; but generally to go, the direction being designated by the adverb; he ástíhð; *p.s.* ástáh, ástág; *pl.* ástigon; *pp.* ástigen. 18:4; 62:9; 63:10, 12: 68:4. *See* stigan.
- ástyred,* *pp.* stirred, disturbed. *See* ástirian.
- ástirian,* to stir, move, excite; *p.* -ode, -de; *pp.* -ed. 60:22.
- astorede, *p.s.* stored, filled. *R.*
- ástreccan,* to stretch, stretch out, or forth; to prostrate; *p.* ástrehte; *pp.* ástreht.

- astronomye, *astrology*. C. 416.
 a-swagen, *to assuage*. P.P.
 ate, *at the*. A. I.; G. 105.
 átemian, * *to tame*; p. -ede; pp. -ed. Bs.
 áteón* (19), *to draw from or out*; pres. pú átyhst; p.s. áteáh, pl. átugon; pp. átiht, átogen. Joh.
 áteorian, * *to faint, fail*; p. -ode; pp. -od, -ed. 63:29.
 áteorigendlíc, * *defective, lacking, perishable*. 60:10.
 áteówan, * áteówian, atýwian, *to appear, reveal, disclose, show, manifest*.
 atiffen, *to adorn*. A. R.
 átimbrian. * See timbrian.
 átión, * *to draw out, take away*. Bs. See teón.
 at-route, *to make an incursion, advance with troops, make raids*. R.
 at-stod, astod, p.s. stopt. L. 783.
 atstonde, *to avail*. R.
 at-stonden, at-stonde, *to resist, withstand*; p.s. atstod. L. 687.
 att, *at, by, of, in, to*. O. 32, 138, 144, 314.
 atte, *at the*; A. S. æt þam, æt þan; Semi-Saxon, at þen, atþen, atte; *atte was used before m. and n. nouns beginning with a consonant; atþen, before vowels; the fem. form was atter = æt þære*. P.P.; C.; R.; G. *atte beste, at the best, in the best manner*. C. 29.
 atte noke, *at the Oak*. P.P. 115. *the final n of atþen = at þen, at the, has been carried over to the following noun. So atte nale, at the ale*. See nones.
 áttor, * átter, áter. 2n. *poison*. Os.
 atter, *poison, venom*. A. R.
 attri, attrie, *poisonous*. A. R.
 at-uore, *before*. R.
 atwa, átwo, *in two*. L. 789.
 atwydede, p.s. twitted, upbraided. R. 104. (A. S. ætwitan.)
 atwiste, p.s. twitted, upbraided. R. 106. (A. S. ætwitan.)
 auere, *ever*; wha swa auere, *whosoever*. L.
 auerst, *first*. A. I.
 auh, *but, also*. A. R.
 auncel, *a rude sort of balance for weighing*. P.P. 132. *This word may be another form of handsel*.
 auncre, *anchoress, nun*. R.
 Auene, *d. the Avon*. L.
 auenge, *took, received, adopted*. R.
 aventure, *chance*. C. 25.
 avys, *advice, consideration*. C. 788.
 avise, *opinion*. G. 286.
 avleieð, *driveth away*. A. R.
 aunter (Fr. aventure), *adventure, venture, chance*. R.
 auote, *afoot*. R.
 auter, altar. P. P. 90.
 awakeneð, *arise*. A. R.
 áwácian, * *to weaken*; p. -ode; pp. -od. 64:8.
 awæiward, a-weiward, *awayward*. L. 863.
 awælde, *a probable error for acwælde*; p.s. killed. L. 1030.
 awæmmen, *to injure*. L. 689.
 a-wæsten, p. pl. laid waste, *ragged*. L. 369.
 a-waytede, p.s. perceived, beheld. O. Fr. agaiter. P. C. 20.
 áweccan, * áweccan, *to awaken, raise up*; p. áwehte; pp. áweht.

áwedan, * *to become mad, to rage*; *p.* áwedde.

áwefen, * *pp.* woven. *Joh.*

áweg, * *away*.

áweht, * áwehte. *See* áweccan.

a wey! *alas!* *R.*

awemmed, *pp.* injured, destroyed.

L. 725. *See* awæmmen.

áwenden, * *to go, turn, avert, translate, change*; *p.s.* áwende; *pp.* áwend, áwended. 57:8, 15; 68:9; 69:24.

áweorpan* (18), *to cast, throw, cast away, or out, renounce, degrade*; he áwyrpð; *p.s.* áwearp, þú áwurpe; *pl.* áwurpon; *pp.* áworpen. 93:11.

áwerian, * *to defend, protect*; *p.* áwerede, áwerode; *pp.* áwerod. *Os.*

áwéstan, * *to waste, lay waste, destroy, reduce, demolish, depopulate*; áwést, *deserted, desolate*.

awe33, *away*. *O.*

áwiht, * áwuht, *contr.* into áwht, áht, *ought*.

áwindan, * *to strip off*; he áwint. *Bs.* *See* windan.

a-winne, *to win, gain, obtain*. *L.*

áwyrgian.* *See* wyrrian.

áwyrgeð, * *pp.* cursed, accursed. 21:13.

a-wiper, *ad.* contrary, opposite, across. *L.* 822.

a-won, *p.s.* won. *L.* 410. *See* a-winne.

áworpen.* *See* áweorpan.

awræken, awreke, *to wreak, avenge*. *L.* 951.

áwreccan, * *to arouse, awaken, revive*; *p.* áwrehte; *pp.* awreht.

awreke, *avenge*. *L.* 951; *A. I.*; *R.* 172; *P P.* 68.

awrekinge, *vengeance*. *A. I.*

áwritan, * *to write, record, transcribe*. 58:19; 61:1. *See* wri-tan.

awtere, *altar*. *M.* 241:11.

awper. *See* aper.

axen, *pr. pl.* ask. *G.* 145.

áxian.* *See* ácsian.

aye (*A. S.* agen), *against*. *A. I.*

ayenbite, *remorse*. *A. I.*

ayenweze, *to weigh against, counterbalance*. *A. I.*

ap, *hath*; *pl.* abbeþ. *R.*

aðele, *noble*; *superl.* aðelest; aðelest kingen, *noblest of kings*. *L.* 105.

aðelen, apele, *d.s.* honour. *L.* 299. *See* æðel-e.

áper, * áwper, *either*; *indef. decl.* áþý, * *therefore, on that account*.

Bs.

ápwoðen, * *pp.* washed. *Joh.* *See* þweán.

aze, *own*. *L.* 157. *d.s.f.* *L.* 273.

azé, *again*. *R.*

azean, *against*. *A. R.*

azeen bozt, *pp.* redeemed. *ls.* lii. 3, 9.

azeines, *against*. *A. R.*

azen, azein, *again*. *L.*

azen, *against, opposed to, towards, by the time of*. *R.*; *M.* azen heruest, *by harvest time*. *R.*

azer, *a year, yearly*. *R.*

azere, *d.s.f. own*. *L.* 445.

azhenn, *own*. *O.*

azt, *noble*. *R.* 710. (*A. S.* æht.)

azte, *ought*. *R.*

az3, aye, *always*. *O.* 11331.

B.

bá.* *See* begun.

ba baþe both. *O.*

- baar, *p.s.* bore, wore. *C.* 158.
 bac, bacc, bacch, *back*; *o* bacch, *aback*. *O.* 41.
 bacan* (9), *to bake*; *p.s.* bóc; *pl.* bócon; *pp.* bacen.
 bake, *pp.* baked; *earlier form*, baken. *C.* 345.
 badd. *See* biddenn. *O.*
 badtes, *bats, clubs*. *L.* 912. *See* botten.
 bæcbord,* *zn.* larboard. *Os.*
 bæd. *See* biddenn. *O.*
 bæh, beh, *p.s.* of buze-n, *went, passed, withdrew; fled, pursued*. *L.* 112, 922.
 baften, *prep.* behind, after. *L.* 965, 999. *See* bi-æften.
 bald-e, bold-e, *bold*; *pl.* balde-n, bold-e. *L.*
 balded, *i*bolded, *pp.* emboldened. *L.* 791.
 baldere, *d.f.* bold. *L.* 761.
 baldest, *boldest*. *L.* 240, 719.
 baldore, *bolder*. *P. P.*
 ballede, *bald*. *R.*
 ballid, *bald*. *C.* 198. "*The original meaning seems to have been* (1) *shining, (2) white (as in baldfaced stag)*. *A. S.* bæl, *a funeral pile, a burning*." *Morris, Specimens of E. E. p.* 414.
 balu, *bale, mischief*. *L.* 71.
 baluw, *bale, wo, sorrow, grief*; *g. pl.* baluwen. *L.* 371, 475.
 bām.* *See* bá.
 bán,* *zn.* bone; *pl.* bán.
 ban, *bone*; *pl.* ban, banes. *L.* 394.
 baner, *banner*. *R.*
 baneur, *banyour, bannerer, banner-bearer, ensign-bearer*. *R.*
 bannen, *banny, bonnien, to assemble, summon*. *L.* 137. *p.s.* bannede; *L.* 423.
 bar, boar. *L.*
 bar, *p.s.* bcre. *P. P.* 271, 273; *C.* 105, 108, 111.
 barnde, *p.s.* burned. *R.*
 barres. *C.* 331. "*Barre of a gyrdylle, or oper harneys. Stipa. Prompt. Parv. 'The ornaments of the girdle, which frequently were of the richest description, were termed barres, and in French cloux; they were perforated to allow the tongue of the buckle to pass through them.'*" *Way.*
 baruot, *barefoot*. *A. R.*
 bathe, *both*. *C.* 540.
 battes, *pl.* bats, clubs. *L.* 990.
 bawdrik, *baldrick*. *C.* 116.
 bawme, *balm, balsam*. *M.* 242:28.
 bape, *both*. *O.*
 baðian,* *to bathe*; *p.* baðode, baðede; *pp.* baðod, baðed. *Os.*
 be,* *by, at, of, concerning, according to*.
 be= be-en, *pp.* with the inflectional ending dropped, *been*. *C.* 60, 199.
 i be, *pp.* been. *R.*
 beád.* *See* beóðan.
 bead, *p.s.* offered. *A. R.* *See* beoden.
 beág,* beáh, *zm.* ring, crown, bracelet. *Bs.*
 beáh.* *See* búgan.
 bealcettan,* *to belch, give forth, pour forth*; *p.* bealcette. 69:13.
 bearm,* *zm.* bosom. *Joh.* i. 18.
 bearn,* *zn.* child; *pl.* bearn.
 bearn,* *p.s.* occurred. 57:6. *See* be-yrnan.
 beátan,* (3), *to beat, strike*; *p.s.* beót; *pl.* beóton; *pp.* beáten. *Joh.*
 beate, *imp. pl.* beat. *A. R.*

beaubelet, *jewels*. *A. R.*

bebeóðan,* (19), *to command, commend, intrust, commit*; he bebýt; *p. s.* -beáð; *pl.* -budon; *pp.* -boden; þá bebodenan, *those intrusted*. 59:14, 27.

See forbeóðan.

gebylde,* *f. acc. s. confidence, boldness*. 57:8.

bebyrgæan,* bebyrgian, bebyrgan, *to bury*; *p.* -de; *pp.* -ed. *Joh.* xii. 7.

bebód,* *2n. commandment, order*; *pl.* bebóðu, *sometimes* bebóða.

beclippe, *to embrace*; *unite with*.

M. 244:14.

becuman,* (16), *to come, arrive, happen, seize on*; *p. s.* becom; *pl.* becómon; *pp.* becumen. *See* cuman.

becreópan,* (19), *to creep, creep about*; *p. s.* -creáp; *pl.* -crupon; *pp.* -copen. 86:35. *See* creópan.

beknowe, *to confess*. *P. P.* 114.

bed,* *2n. bed*; *pl.* bed.

bed, *p. s. offered*; *pl.* bedden. *R.*

gebed, *2n. prayer*; *pl.* gebedu. 59:25; 69:32.

bedælan,* *to divide, deprive, be destitute, be exempt*; *p. s.* -de; *pp.* -ed.

bedæled,* *pp. destitute*. *Bs.*

bede, *to promise*. *R.*

bede, *prayer*. *L.* 281; *O.* 330.

bediglian, *to hide, keep secret, conceal*; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. 65:35.

gebed-man,* *2m. beadsman; suppliant, worshipper*. *Joh.* iv. 23. *Bs.*

bedypan,* *to bedip, dip*; *p.* bedypte; *pp.* bedypped.

beere, *subi. should bear*. *L.* 1038.

beeren, *p. pl. bore, carried*. *P. P.*

befæstan,* *to commit, commend, put in trust*. *Bs.*

befangen,* *See* befón.

befón,* (8), *to contain, comprehend, embrace, clothe*; *p. s.* beféng; *pl.* beféngon; *pp.* befangen. 69:28. *See* fón, onfón.

beforan,* *before*; *gouv. d. and acc.*

befrinan* (21), *to ask, inquire, interrogate*; *p. s.* befran; *pl.*

befrunon; *pp.* befrunen. 75:16, 23.

bégan,* *to bow, bend*; *p.* bégde; *pp.* ge-béged. *Bs.*

begeat,* *2n. attainment*; for begeate þæs écan lífes. 59:27.

begen,* bá, bá, *m. f. n. both*; *g.* begra; *d.* bám.

begeondan,* *beyond, on the other side*.

beginnan* (21), *to begin*; *p. s.* begann; *pl.* begunnon; *pp.* begunnen.

begyrdan,* *to begird, surround*; *p.* begyrde; *pp.* begyred, begyrd. *Joh.*

begitan,* begytan, (14), *to get, obtain, begel*; *p. s.* begeat, þú

begéte, begéate; *pl.* begeáton, begéton; *pp.* begeten, begetn.

Os.

begone, *decked, adorned, rigged*.

G. 266, 338. begone with colours of diverse hewe. *G.* 54.

begripen,* *pp. clutched, laid hold of; taken up with, engaged*; begripen on woruld-ðingum, *absorbed in worldly things*. *Æl.* 60:9. *See* gripan.

beh, *p. s. bent, went, passed, proceeded, approached, retreated*. *L.* 519. *See* buze.

behát, * *2n. promise*; *pl. behát.*
 behealdan, * (1), *to behold, see, observe, mind, consider*; *he behylt*; *p.s. beheöld*; *pl. beheöldon*; *pp. behealden.*
 beheot, * *p. s. threatened.* S.C. 110:8.
 behófan, * *to behove, be necessary, need, require*; *gouv. gen. of thing.* 57:18.
 behreówsung, * *3f. be-ruing, repentance, penitence.*
 behweorfan, * *behverfan* (18), *to turn, return*; *prepare*; *p.s. behwearf*; *pl. behwurfon*; *pp. behworfen.* Bs.
 behzes, bezes, *rings, jewels.* L. 1039. (*A. S. beág, beáh.*)
 beien, beiene, beyne, *both.* L. 479, 195.
 beyying, *buying.* C. 571.
 be-yrnan* (21), *to run by*; *occur*; *p.s. -arn*; *pl. -urnon*; *pp. -urnen.* 57:6.
 beláðian, * *to unload, excuse, exculpate*; *p. -ode*; *pp. -od.* Os.
 belæwan, * *to betray*; *p. -de*; *pp. -ed.* Joh. vi. 64, 74.
 y-beld, *pp. built.* P. C. 20.
 beldenn, *to embolden, encourage.* O. 237.
 gehelgan* (18), *to swell, enrage*; *to be enraged*; *he gebylgð*; *p.s. gebealh*; *pl. gebulgon*; *pp. gebolgen.* Joh. vii. 23.
 belyfdon, * *p. pl. believed.* Æl.
 belimpan* (21), *to happen, belong to, have reference to, conduce*; *p.s. belamp*; *pl. belump-on*; *pp. belumpen.* 66:16.
 belliche, *beautifully.* P. C. 21.
 belocen, * *pp. locked.* See belúcan.

belúcan* (19), *to lock, shut up*; *p.s. beleác*; *pl. belucon*; *pp. belocen.*
 belucan, * *p. pl. = belucon, locked.* S. C. 110:14.
 bemen, *pl. trumpets.* L. 422.
 bemetan* (12), *to measure*; *esteem, consider*; *p.s. bemæt*; *pl. bemætan*; *pp. bemeten.* 85:13.
 bén, * *3f. a prayer, petition, entreaty*; *pl. béna.*
 ben, *to be, are, been.*
 bende, *bond*; *sickness.* R.
 bene, *prayer*; *pl. beness.* O.
 beneah* (*defective, preteritive*), (*I*) *enjoy*; *pú benuge*; *pl. benugon*; *p.s. benohte*; *pl. benohton.* Bs. 97:20.
 benfes, *benefits, benefactions, good deeds.* P. P. 364.
 beniman* (16), *to take away, deprive of*; *p.s. benam*; *pl. benámon*; *pp. benumen.* See niman.
 benyme, *to take away.* A. I.
 benugan*. See beneah.
 beó, * *imp. be.* See wesán.
 beo, *pr. subj. s., pr. pl., imp. s., and pl. L.; A. R.; H. III.* P. P. 39.
 beóðan* (19), *to bid, command, enjoin*; *offer, announce, declare*; *p. s. beád*; *pl. budon*; *pp. boden.*
 beoden, *to offer, present*; *pr. 3s. beodeð, beot*; *p. 3s. bead.* A.R.
 beodes, *beads.* P. P. 8.
 beógan* (19), *to bow.* See búgan.
 beo-hizte, *p. s. promised.* P.P. 47.
 beo-hote, *pr. s. 1p. promise, vow.* P. P. 225.

beo-leeue, *creed*. *P. P.* 7.
 beón, * *to be*. See *wesan*. *tó*
 beónne. 63:15.
 beon, *pl. are*. *H. III.*
 beon, *subj. pr. pl. be, let be*.
A. R.
 beorcan* (18), *to bark*; *p. s.*
 bearc; *pl. burcon*; *pp. borcen*.
 beorkeð, *borkeþ, pr. pl. bark*.
L. 739.
 beorg,* *beorh, biorg, 2m.*
mountain, hill.
 beorgan,* *gebeorgan* (18), *to*
protect, save; *he byrgð*; *p. s.*
beorh; *pl. burgon*; *pp. bor-*
gen.
 beorht,* *bright*; *beorht-blow-*
ende, brightly blowing.
 beorhte,* *brightly*. *Bs.*
 gebeorhtian,* *to glorify*; *p. -ode*;
pp. -od. *Joh. xvii. 5.*
 beorhtnys,* *beorhtnes, 3f.*
brightness, splendour, glory.
Joh. xvii. 5.
 beorn, *man, warrior, baron*;
pl. beornes. *L. 335, 775.*
 beornan* (18), *to burn*; *p. s.*
bearn; *pl. burnon*; *pp. bornen*.
See brinnan.
 gebeorscipe,* *2m. (lit. beer-*
ship) convivial meeting, feast,
entertainment. *Joh.*
 beorzen, *d. pl. hills*. *L. 253.*
See berhze.
 beot, *offers*. See *beoden*. *A.*
R.
 ðbeot, *threat, boast*. *L. 428,*
744.
 beoð, *pl. be, are*. *L*; *H. III.*
 beoð, *imp. pl. be*. *A. R.*
 beþeacan,* *to deceive, seduce*; *p.*
beþehte; *pp. beþehte*. 58:4.
 ber, *p. s. bore*. *R*

bera,* *1m. bear*.
 beran* (15), *to bear, carry,*
produce, bring forth; *he byrð*;
p. s. bæar, pl. bæron; *pp.*
boren. 62:19; 64:33.
 bere,* *2m. barley*. 65:23.
 bere, *to bear, wear*. *G.*
 bere, *imp. pl. wear*. *A. R.*
 bere, *p. s. bore, conducted, be-*
haved. *R. 100.*
 bere, *subj. should bear*. *L.*
1038.
 bereafian,* *to bereave, deprive,*
rob, plunder; *p. -ode*; *pp.*
-od; *gouv. acc. of the person*
and gen. of the thing.
 beren,* *of barley*. 65:23; 66:5.
 beren,* *of bearskin*. 79:6.
 beren, *to bear, produce*. *P. C.*
78.
 berende,* *bearing, fertile*; *pr.*
p. of beran.
 bereðwsung,* *3f. be-ruing, re-*
pentance. See *behreðwsung*.
 ðhereð, *acteth*. *L. 409.*
 berðhenn (*A. S. beorgan*), *to*
save, preserve; *pp. borðhenn*.
O. 53.
 berhze, *borewe, d. s. burg, hill*;
d. pl. beorzen, borewe. *L.*
253.
 beringe, *bearing, birth*. *A. I.*
 berhless, *salvation*. *O. 116,*
138, 142, 314.
 berstan* (18), *to burst*; *p. s.*
beorst; *pl. burston*; *pp. bor-*
sten.
 berstles, *bristles*. *C. 558.*
 besaunt, *a piece of money*. *Lk*
xv. 8.
 besāwan* (2), *to sow*; *p. s.*
beseōw; *pl. beseōwon*; *pp.*
besāwen. 64:18.

bescyred,* *pp. sheared or cut off, deprived of.* *Æl.* 60:13.
 beseah.* *See* beseón.
 besey, *pp. beseen, decked, clad.* *G.* 337.
 beseón,* *to look about, see, behold; he beseóð; p. besawe, beseah; pl. besawon; imp. beseoh. See seón.*
 besió,* *sub. pr. (that he) look about. Bs. See beseón.*
 besittan* (13), *to beset, surround, besiege; p.s. besæt; pl. besæton; pp. beseten.*
 besitte, *provision, ordinance. H. III.*
 beslombred, beslomered, beslobbered, bedaubed. *P. C.* 125.
 besmitan* (20), *to pollute, defile; p.s. besmát; pl. besmiton; pp. besmiten. Joh. xviii. 28.*
 besorg,* *besorh, anxious, careful; dear, beloved; besorgost, most beloved. Bs.*
 best, *beast; pl. bestes. A. R.* 165:7.
 bestandan* (9), *to stand on or by, occupy; p.s. bestód; pl. bestódon; pp. bestanden.*
 beswemde.* 109:4. *seems to be used as abl. of pres. p. of beswimman, by swimming.*
 beswican* (20), *to deceive, entrap, betray, circumvent; offend; p.s. beswác; pl. beswicon; pp. beswicen. Joh. vi. 61; vii. 12, 47.*
 beswimman* (21), *to swim, swim about. See swimman.*
 beswincan* (21), *to labour. See swincan.*

beswingan* (21), *to swinge, whip, scourge; p.s. beswang; pl. beswungon; pp. beswungen. Joh. xix. 1.*
 bet,* *comp. better. See gód.*
 bet, *adv. better. C.* 242.
 bet, *imp. s. beat. P. P.* 227.
 betæcan,* *to take, deliver, intrust, commit; p. betæhte; pp. betæht.*
 betake, *to commit. G.*
 betan,* *gebétan, to make good, amend, repair, compensate; become better; p. bétte.*
 bete, *to make better, amend, remedy, alone for. R.*
 beteldan* (18), *to cover, till; p.s. beteald; pl. betuldon; pp. betolden.*
 betera,* *comp. better. See gód.*
 betýnan,* *to close, enclose; p. betýnde; pp. betýned. 94:1. See tún.*
 betst,* *best. Os.*
 bett, *better. O.*
 betuh,* *between. Os.*
 betweónan,* *between, among; interim.*
 betweónum,* *between, among. Os.*
 betweox,* *betwix, betwux, betwyx, betwixt, among, in the midst; betwux ðisum, meanwhile, interea. 75:10.*
 betwínan,* *betwýnan. See betweónan.*
 bevly (*A. S. befleón*), *to besty, flee from, escape. A. I.*
 bewealwian,* *to wallow. Bs. See wealwian.*
 bewend,* *turned. See wendan.*
 bewépan* (5), *to bewail; p.s.*

beweóp ; *pl.* beweópon ; *pp.* bewópen. *See* wépan.

bewindan* (21), *to wind about, trap, entwine* ; *p.s.* bewand ; *pl.* bewundon ; *pp.* bewunden.

See windan.

beþ, *are.* *R.* *imp.* *pl.* *be.* *P. C.* 140.

beþearf,* *preteritive, (I) need.*

See Outlines of *A. S. Gram.*

beþurfe,* *subj. s. need.* *Joh. iv.* 15. *See* þurfan.

bi, *by, concerning.* *A. R.*

bi, *by, in* ; *bi* King Willames daye, *in King William's day* ;

bi is daye, *in his day.* *R.*

by, *be, may be.* *A. I.*

bi-æften, biaften, bæfte-n, bafte-n, *prep. behind, after.* *L.*

biblodde, *imp. cause to bleed.* *A. R.*

bikæchedd, bikahht, *pp. caught.* *O.*

bicche, *bitch.* *P. P.* 197.

bigan,* *gebigan, bigean, to buy, pay for* ; *p.s.* bohte ; *pl.* bohton ; *pp.* geboht ; *imp.* byge or bige. *Joh. xiii.* 29 ; 62:14.

bi-charren, bi-chorre, *to deceive.* *I.* 491.

biclypped, *pp. embraced, enclosed, surrounded.* *P. C.* 75.

gebicnian,* *to beckon, show, indicate* ; *p. -ode* ; *pp. -od.*

bi-daled, bidæled, *pp. deprived of, bereft.* *L.* 91, 299.

bidan, gebídan* (20), *to abide, remain, await, enjoy* ; *he* bideð,

bit ; *p.s.* bád ; *pl.* bidon ; *pp.*

biden, gebiden. *Joh. viii.* 9.

biddan,* *gebiddan* (13), *to bid, pray, beg, beseech* ; *he* bit ;

p.s. bæd ; *pl.* bædon ; *pp.* beden ; *gouv. gen. of thing* ; *with refl. pron., to pray to, worship.*

bidde, *to bid, pray, beg.* *P. P.* 145. bidde ys mete, *beg his food.* *R.*

bidden, *pr. pl. pray, entreat.* *L.* 148.

biddenn, *to command* ; *p.s.* badd ; *pl.* beodenn. *O.*

biddenn, *to ask, pray, offer.* *O.* 85. 1pers. *pr.* bidde. *O.* 97, 327, 329. *pr. pl.* bidden. *O.* 330. *p.s.* badd, bæd. *O.* 11787, 11799.

bide, *imp. s. bid.* *L.*

bi-dealed, *pp. deprived of.* *L.* 91, 299.

bydel,* *2m. beadle, cryer, preacher, herald, messenger.*

bideled, *pp. deprived of.* *L.* 265.

bidon, *to befoul.* *A. R.* 157:4. *another MS. reads* bifule.

bidweolieð, *deceiveth.* *A. R.* 156:20. (*A. S. dwolian.*)

byfel, *impers. it befell, happened.* *C.* 19.

bifian,* *to tremble, shake* ; *p. -ode* ; *pp. -od.*

biforen, *before.* *A. R.* ; *L.*

biforeschewynge, *foreshowing, foretelling, presaging.* *Gen.* xli. 11.

by-forn, *prep. before.* *P. C.*

biforr, biforenn, *prep. before.* *O.*

bifulen, *to befoul.* *A. R.*

bifulle, *it befell, happened.* *L.*

big,* *of, by, near.* *See* *be.*

bigan,* *gebígan, gebígean, bend, bow, incline, turn, com-*

vert, subject; p. bigde; pp. biged, gebiged. 66:14; 68:6.
ofge, bige, 2m. bending, angle.*
Os. 89:2.

bigeng, biggeng, 2m. tillage, culture; worship.* 68:5.

bi-georede, pp. begirt, armed.
L. 724.

bi-gete-n. See *bi-ziten*.

biginnenn, to begin. *O.*

bigleofa, 1m. that by which one lives, sustenance, support.* 61:4; 69:22.

bi-gon, pp. covered, encompassed.
L. 543.

*bigspel.** See *bíspel*.

bihalt, beholds. *A. R.*

bihalues, ad and prep. beside, apart. *L.* 518, 1004.

biheste, promise. *R.*

bihet, p.s. promised. *R.*

biheue, behoof, benefit, profit.
A. R.

biholde, pr. 3s. beholds. *A. R.*

bihote, to promise. *R.* *pp. bi-hoten.* *A. R.*

bijs, silk. *Gen.* xli. 42.

bilæfde, bi-lefde, p.s. left, relinquished; pl. bi-læfden, bilefden. *L.* 316, 326.

bilæfued, bilefued, pp. left, abandoned. *L.* 741.

bilæi, bilay, p.s. belaid, besieged.
L. See *biliggen*.

bi-læuen, bi-leauen, to leave.
L. 210.

bild, building. *P. C.*

bilafden, p. pl. left. *L.* 96.

bilalues, a probable error for bihalues. *q. v.*

bileeue, belief, faith, creed. *P. P.*

bilai, p.s. surrounded. *L.* See *bi-liggen*.

bilefden, p. pl. forsook. *A. R.*
 See *bileauen*.

bilefenn (A. S. belifan), to remain, dwell; p.s. bilæf. *O.*
 11325.

bi-leie-n, p. pl. belaid, surrounded. *L.* 115. See *bi-liggen*.

bileuede, p.s. and pl. remained.
R. 109, 149, 190.

bilewitnys, 3f. meekness, simplicity.*

biliggen, to belay, besiege; p.s. bilæi, bilai, bi-leye; pl. bi-leien. *L.* 115, 120, 425.

biliue, adv. quickly. *L.* 976.

biliue (A. S. bigleofa, bileofa), food, sustenance. *R.* 151.

bilokenn. See *bilukenn.* *O.*

bilokeð, pr. 3s. looketh. *A. R.*

bi-lowen, to revile. *P. P.* 77.

bilukenn, pr. pl. enclose, shut up; pp. bilokenn. *O.*

biluuien, to approve; pl. biluui-eð. *L.* 182. *text reads biluuiet.*

byme = by me. *G.*

byn, cultivated; from búan.*

bindan, gebindan (21), to bind, capture; p. band; pl. bundon; pp. gebunden.*

bineoðen, beneath. *A. R.*

bynyme, subj. pres. should take away, deprive of. *R.* 92.

binimen, to take away, deprive, pr. pl. binimeð. *A. R.*

binnan, binnon, within, under.*
 69:18.

bynne, bin (for grain). *C.* 595.
bi-nom, p.s. took from, deprived of. *R.* 142.

binorpe, at the north. *R.* 622.

bióðan, subj. pl. offer.* *Bs.*
 97:19. See *bedðan*.

biospe, behoof. *R.*

bíon.* *See* beón.
 bioþ,* *pr.s. is.* *Bs.*
 biqueþ, *bequeathed.* *R.*
 biquide, *bequest.* *R.*
 gebyrd,* *gebyrdu, 3f. birth.*
 byrdest,* *of highest birth or rank.*
 byrele,* *2m. butler, cup-bearer.*
Os.
 byrgan,* *byrgan, byrigan, to*
bury; p. byrigde, byrgde; pp.
byrged.
 byrgen,* *byrigen, 3f. sepulchre,*
grave.
 gebyrian,* *-byrgan, -biran, to be*
fitting, becoming, to beseem, to
concern, belong to, to be (one's)
duty; to happen, fall to; p.
-ode, -ede; pp. -ed. Joh. xii. 6.
 byrigen.* *See* byrgen.
 byrnan* (21), *to turn, ardere;*
p. barn; pl. burnon. See
brinnan.
 birouwen, *birowe, to berow, row*
round. L. 427.
 birrde. *See* birrp. *O.*
 birrp (*A.S. gebyrað, gebyrde,*
impers. it becomes, concerns, ought;
p.s. birrde. O. 27, 35, 40, 49,
51, 85, 87.
 gebyrtíd,* *3f. birth-tide, or -time.*
S. C. a° 1087.
 byrð,* *bears, brings forth. Joh.*
xv. 2. See beran.
 byrðen,* *3f. burthen.*
 bisceop,* *biscop, 2m. bishop,*
high or chief priest.
 biscop-stól,* *2m. episcopal see.*
75:14.
 bise, *to besee, look after, provide*
for. R. 12.
 bisechen, *to beseech; p. bisouht.*
A. R.
 bi-sehzen, *p. pl. looked. L. 965.*

bisemare (*A. S. bismar*), *scorn,*
disgrace, contempl. A. R.
 bysen,* *3f. example, copy, pre-*
cept; incitement. Os.
 biseon, *to see to, look after. A. R.*
 biset, *pp. beset, besieged. A. R.*
 bisett, *pp. beset, enclosed. O.*
260.
 bisette, *p.s. employed, used. C.*
281.
 biseg,* *byseg, 3f. occupation,*
employment; pl. bisgu; d. pl.
bisgum. Bs. 95:6, 7.
 bisgian,* *to busy, occupy; p.*
-ode; pl. odon, odan; pp.
-od. 95:7.
 bisgung,* *3f. occupation. Bs.*
bisi, busy. A. R.
 bi-side, *near; biside Hastings.*
R.
 bisie, *busy, assiduous. A. R.*
 bisye, *busy. A. I.*
 bisynesse, *a being busy.*
 bisischepe, *busynship, activity, dili-*
gence. A. R.
 bysmer,* *2n. disgrace, insult, in-*
famy, blasphemy.
 bismere, *mockings. A. I.*
 bysmer-spæc,* *3f. disgraceful*
speech, blasphemy.
 by-smoterud, *pp. smulted. C.*
76. (A. S. besmítan.)
 bysn,* *bysen, bisn, 3f. example,*
pattern. Bs.
 bisne, *example, pattern. O. 100.*
 bysnian,* *to give or set example,*
p. -ode; pp. -od. 61:17, 18.
 gebisnung,* *3f. example. 69:10.*
 bispel,* *bigspel, bispell, 2n.*
proverb, parable, fable, example.
 biswikenn, *to betray, deceive,*
pp. beswikenn. O.
 byt, *pr.s. biddeth. C. 187.*

bíta, * 1m. a *bit*, morsel, a small mouthful. *Joh.* xiii. 27; 62:18.

bitake, *pp.* assigned, bequeathed.

R. (A. S. *betæcan*.)

bitacnenn, to *betoken*, signify. *O.*

bi-tæche-n, bi-tache-n (A. S. *betæcan*), to *deliver*, give up;

p. bi-tæhte, bi-tahte; *pl.* bi-tæhten, bi-tahte-n. *L.* 309, 312.

bitæchenn, to *entrust*, commit, give; *1 pers. s.* bitæche. *O.* 65.

bitan* (20), to *bite*; *p.s.* bát; *pl.* biton; *pp.* biten.

bitel-brouwed, *beelle-broued*. *P.* 109.

bi-techen, bi-take, to *deliver*, give. *L.* 149.

bitellunge, *excuse*. *A. R.* 164: 25. (A. S. *teallan*.)

biten, bites, *pl.* strokes, blows. *L.* 763.

bitoke, *p. pl.* gave, delivered. *L.*

bitocnen, to *betoken*, signify; *pp.* bitocned. *A. R.*

bitter (for), by reason of *bitterness*. *P. P.* 99.

bitund, *shut up*, shut in. *A. R.* (A. S. *betýnan*.)

bi-turne, to *turn from*, or away; *p. pl.* biturnede. *R. pp.* biturnd. *A. R.*

bitwene, *prep.* between. *P. P.* 56.

bitweonen, among. *A. R.*

bitwize, *prep.* between. *L.* 346.

byualþ, *befalls*, happens. *A. I.* 234:20.

bi-vore, *prep.* before. *L.*

biuoren, bi-vore, *prep.* and *adv.* before. *L.*

biwenden, to *turn*; *pr.* 3s. biwent. *A. R.* 158:33.

biwinnen, biwinne, to *win*, obtain, conquer. *L.*

biwist, * 3f. food, provision. *Br.* 96:14.

bi-witen (A. S. *bewitan*), to *guard*, defend; *p.s.* biwiste,

biwuste; *pl.* biwusten. *L.* 359.

biwon, *p.s.* won. *L.*

biwunnen, biwonne, *pp.* won. *L.*

biwust, *pp.* guarded, defended. *L.* 83. See bi-witen.

biþencheþ, *pr. pl.* bethink. *A. R.*

bi-þeten, *pp.* got, obtained, won, gained. *L.* 747.

bi-þiten, to *get*, obtain, win; *pr. pl.* biþeteþ, biþiteþ. *L.* 174, 948.

bizonde, beyond; of bizonde se, from over the sea. *R.* 549.

blaberede, *p.s.* babbled. *P. P.* 8.

blæd, * 3f. fruit, branch.

blase, * blæse, 1f. a blase, torch. *Joh.* xviii. 3.

bláwan* (2), to blow; he blæwþ; *p.s.* bleów; *pl.* bleówon; *pp.* bláwen. *Joh.* vi. 18.

blawen, to blow. *L.*

blefde, *p. pl.* left. *L.* 96.

blenchen, to draw back, turn aside. *P. P.* 333.

bleów.* See bláwan.

blered, *pp.* bleared; blered eizen. *P. P.* 109.

bletsian, * gebletsian, to bless; *p. -ode*; *pp.* -od.

bleuh, *p.s.* blew. *P. P.* 193.

blepeliche, blithely, cheerfully. *A. I.*

blind, * blind. *Joh.* v. 3; ix. 1, 39, 40, 41.

blinnenn (A. S. *blinnan*), to cease; *pr. s.* blinneþ off. *O.* 11467.

blis,* bliss, *3f. bliss, joy.*
 sbliscd, *pp. blessed. A. R.*
 blisse, *f. bliss, joy; g. d. blisse,*
blissen. L. 265. pl. blissen,
blisses. L.
 blissian,* *geblissian, blissigan,*
to rejoice, exult; p. -ode; pp.
-od; 60:12; 75:27.
 blīe,* *blithe, glad, joyful; pro-*
pitious, kind.
 blipeliz, blipelike, *blithely, gladly,*
with joy. O. 92, 131, 307.
 blōd,* *2n. blood.*
 blodbendes, *bloodbands, for bind-*
ing the arm in bloodletting?
 blodbendes of seolke. *A. R.*
 166:26.
 blōdgyte,* *2m. bloodshedding,*
bloodshed, slaughter. Os. 87:31.
 blod-izote, blod-zute (*A. S.*
 blōdgyte), *bloodshed. L.*
 blod-letunge, *blood-letting. A. R.*
 blondinge, blondinge (*O. Fr.*
 blandir), *flattery. A. I. 233:9;*
 234:29.
 blostm,* *2m. blossom. 66:10.*
 blōtan* (4), *to offer, sacrifice,*
immolate; p. s. bleót (blét); pl.
bleóton (bléton); pp. blóten.
 bo, both. *A. R.*
 bōc,* *f. book; g. bóce; d. béc;*
pl. n. acc. béc; g. bóca; d.
bócum. 64:33; 65:1, 2, 5, 7,
10, 21, 22; 68:9.
 boc, *book, bible; o boke, in the*
bible. O. 11390.
 bock, bokes, *pl. books. L. 10.*
 bócere,* *2m. a bookman, scribe.*
Joh. viii. 3.
 bocher, *butcher. P. P. 173.*
 bóclíc,* *bookly, literary. 58:9.*
 bocstaff, *letter of the alphabet.*
O. 104.

bode, *p. s. and pl. bid, offered. R.*
 bode, *prayer. L. 281.*
 bodeword, *commandment. O.*
 bodian,* *bodigean, to preach,*
announce; p. -ede, -ade, -ode;
pp. -ed, -ad, -od, -ud. 65:17;
 66:2.
 bodiz, *body. O.*
 bodung,* *3f. preaching, procla-*
mation.
 boga, *1m. bow, arch.*
 bóh,* *2m. a bough, branch.*
Bs. 97:24.
 gebolgen,* *pp. See gebelgan.*
 bolle, *bowl. P. P. 89, 273.*
 bolled, *pp. swelled. P. P. 67.*
 bollep, *pr. s. swells. P. P. 99.*
 bond, *p. s. bound. R.*
 bone, *bane, ruin, destruction.*
L. 477. P. P. 356.
 bonnien, *to assemble, get ready,*
summon. L. 137, 423. See
bannen.
 boote, *remedy. C. 426.*
 bor, *boar. L.*
 bord, *board, table. C. 52. to*
begin the board, seems to have
been a common expression, mean-
ing to occupy the seat of hon-
our at the head of the dais
or high table; the meaning of
bord, in this passage, can
hardly be as Marsh suggests,
joust, tournament, from Low
Germ., boort, or buhurt.
 And he, which had the prise
 deserved
 After the kinges owne worde,
 Was made begin a middel
 borde. *Gower, vol. iii. 299.*
 bordun, *a staff. P. P. 271.*
 ybore, *pp. born, and borne. R.;*
P. P. 89.

geboren, * *i*boren. See *beran*.
*i*borenne, *pp. pl. born. L.*
 borewe, *d. pl. hills. L. 253.*
 born, *pp. borne; born him*
wel, conducted himself well.
C. 87.
 yborþe (*A. S. beorgan*); *pp.*
saved. A. I.
 borþhenn, *pp. saved. O. 128.*
 bot, *p. s. bit. P. P. 67.*
 bote, *but, except, unless. R.;*
A. I.; P. P. 50, 58, 231, 378.
 bote yef, *unless. A. I.*
 boteleris, *pl. butlers, Gen. xli. 9.*
 botten, *battes, badtes, pl. bats,*
clubs. L. 912, 990.
 botus, *pl. boots. C. 275.*
 bouep, *imp. pl. advance. L. 697.*
See buze.
 bouh, bowe, *bough, branch;*
pl. bowes. A. R.
 bouhte, *p. 3s. bought. A. R.;*
P. P. 133. See buggen.
 bourdes (*O. Fr. bourde*), *jokes.*
A. I.
 boute, *prep. without. L. 126.*
 bouwep, *imp. pl. turn; bouwep*
forth bi a brok, turn forth by
a brook. P. P. 319.
 box, * *3f. box; g. pl. boxa.*
Joh. xix. 39.
 boxum, buxom, *cheerful, pleas-*
ant, obedient. P. P. 319.
 boþe, both. *A. R.*
 boþe, *d. s. bough; pl. boþes.*
A. I.
 iþoþen, *pp. gone. L. 109.*
 boþsam, buxom, *obedient. A. I.*
236:33.
 bracer, *a piece of armour for the*
arm, used by archers. C. 111.
(Fr. avant-bras.) See Sam-
son Agonistes, 1121.

brád, * *broad. Os.*
 bradden, bradde, *p. pl. wasted.*
L. 377.
 bradne, brodne, *acc. m. broad.*
L. 738.
 bræd, *bread. O.*
 brædan, * *gebrædan, to broaden,*
extend; p. brædde; pp. bræ-
ded, gebrædd. Os.
 brædre, * *broader. Os. See brád.*
 bræid, braid, breid, *p. s. draw.*
L. 630, 750.
 brec, *p. s. broke. R.*
 brecan* (15), *to break; p. s.*
bræc; pl. bræcon; pp. ge-
brocen.
 breken (*A. S. brúcan*), *to use,*
be used; pp. i-broken. A. R.
 brech, *drawers. A. R. 166:17.*
(A. S. bróc; pl. bréc.)
 brekþ, *breaks. A. I.*
 breek-girdille, *breech-girdle. M.*
242:30.
 brem, *bream; a fish so called.*
C. 352.
 brenk, *brink. Gen. xli. 3.*
 brenne, *to burn. R.*
 bregdan* (17), *to braid; p. s.*
brægd; pl. brugdon; pp.
brogden, bregden.
 brengan, * *to bring, bear, offer,*
proffer; p. s. brohte; pl. broht-
ton; pp. broht. See bringan.
 breost, * *3f. breast; often used in*
the pl. as in Joh. xiii. 25.
 breoste, breost, *breast; d. acc.*
breoste-n. L. 487, 630.
 breówan* (19), *to brew; p. s.*
bréaw; pl. bruwon; pp. browen.
 breótan* (19), *to break; p. s.*
bréat; pl. bruton; pp. broten.
 brerd, * *2m. brim, edge, summit.*
Joh. ii. 7.

breres, *briars*. *A. R.*
 brestess, *pl. breasts*. *O.* 220, 226.
 bret-ful, *bretfull, brim-full*. *C.* 689; *P. C.* 71. (*A. S.* *breord*.)
 breuh, *p.s. brewed*. *P.P.* 133.
 breustere, *brewster, a woman that brews*. *P. P.* 148.
 brice, * *2m. fragment*. 66:28, 34.
 brid, *bird*. *Eccl.* xii. 4; *M.* *pl. briddes*. *A. R.* 158:5; *M.* 241:19; *G.* 169.
 brýd, * *3f. bride*.
 bridel, * *2m. bridle*.
 brýdguma, * *1m. bridegroom*.
 bridled, *pp. bridled, restrained*. *O.*
 brihteð, *brighteneth*. *A. R.*
 bringan, * *gebringan, to bring, reduce*; he *gebrincð*. 62:1. *p.* *brohte*; *pp. gebroht*; also, according to class 21 of strong verbs; *p.s. brang*; *pl. brungon*; *pp. brungen*.
 brinnan* (21), *to burn*; *p.s. brann*; *pl. brunnon*; *pp. brunnen*.
 bringgenn, *to bring*; *p.s. brohht*, *brohhte*; *pl. brohhtenn*. *O.*
 brytse, * *1f. a broken part, fragment*; *g. pl. brytsena*. *Joh.* vi. 13.
 bróc, * *2m. misery, affliction*. *Os.*
 broc, *threat*. *L.* 428. "This is the modern term *brag*, the meaning of which was originally the same with *threat*." *Madden*.
 brok, *brook*. *P.P.*
 bróc, * *breeches*; *g. -e*; *d. bréc*; *acc. bróc*; *pl. bréc*; *g. bróca*; *d. brócum*.
 broche, *a brooch*. *A. R.*

brochede, *p.s. broached, pierced*. *P.P.* 126.
 brodne, *acc. s. mas. broad*. *L.* 738.
 brohht, -e, -enn. See *brinn-genn*. *O.*
 brohtan, * *p. pl. brought*. *Os.*
 gebrohte, * See *bringan*.
 i broide, *pp. woven, interwoven, embroidered*. *L.* 529.
 bronches, *pl. branches*. *A. I.*
 broode, *adv. broadly, plainly*. *C.* 741.
 gebrowen, * *brewed*. See *breð-wan*.
 bróðor, * *bróðer, brother, friar*; *g. acc. bróðor*; *d. bréðer*; *pl. bróðru* (a, o); *g. bróðra*; *d. bróðrum*. *Joh.* vii. 3, 10.
 gebróðru* (-a), *brethren*; *g. -a*; *d. -um*.
 bruc, *brouke, imp. s. of bruke-n, enjoy, possess*. *L.* 873.
 brúcan* (19), *to brook, use, enjoy, partake of, eat*; he *brýcð*; *p.s. bréac*; *pl. brucon*; *pp. brocen*; with *gen.* 66:11.
 brukenn (*A. S.* *brúcan*), *to enjoy, use*. *O.* 320.
 brukien, *to enjoy, possess*. *L.* 746.
 brugge, *bridge*. *L.* 393.
 i brugged, *pp. bridged*. *L.* 675.
 brunie, *burny, cuirass*. *L.* 529.
 brunie hod, *burnys hood*. *L.* 820. *d. pl. brunies*. *L.* 89, 522. See *burne*.
 brutaget, *pp. buttressed*. *P.P.* 342.
 búan, * *to dwell in, cultivate*; he *býð*; *p. búde*; *pp. [gebún.]* 77:2. See *búgian*.

buke, *body*; *pl.* buken. *A. R.* 159:30. (*A. S.* buce, *belly*.)

budon, * *p. pl.* See beóðan.

bufan, * *bufon*, *above*, *from above*;

bufan eorðan, *above ground*.

Os. 81:21.

búgan, * *gebúgan* (19), *to bow*, *bend*, *sloop*, *yield*, *submit*, *turn*; *p. s.* beáh; *pl.* bugon; *pp.* gebogen, bugen; *imp.* búg, búh. 62:1.

buggen (*A. S.* bycgan), *to buy*; *pr.* buð, buggeð; *p. s.* bouhte; *pl.* bouhten; *sub. pr.* bugge; *pp.* i-bouht. *A. R.*

búgian, * *to inhabit*; *p.* -ede.

búgiend, * *zm. inhabitant*.

buhsumm, *buxom*, *obedient*. *O.*

buhð, *boweth*. *A. R.*

buhzeð, *imp. pl. advance*. *L.* 697. See buze.

y-buld, *pp. built*. *P. C.* 5.

bummede, *p. s. tasted*, *drank*. *P. P.* 137.

gebún, * *cultivated*, *inhabited*. See búan.

burdoun, *the bass in music*. *C.* 675.

bure, *force*, *rush*, *impetus*. *Ps.* xlv. 5.

burgeys, *burgess*, *citizen*. *C.* 371.

burh, * *f. burgh*, *city*; *g.* burge; *d.* byrig; *acc.* burh; *pl. n.* acc. byrig; *g.* burga; *d.* bur-gum. 82:21; 86:3.

burhwaru, * *f. collective*; *the population of a city*; *townspeople*, *inhabitants*; *g. d.* -e; *acc.* -e, -u; *pl. nom. acc.* -e; *g.* -a; *d.* -um.

buriowne, *to germinate*, *produce*. *Is.* lv. 10.

burne, * *1f. a bourn*, *brook*. *Joh.* xviii. 1.

burne, *f. cuirass*. *L.* 528. *d.*

burne-hod; *pl.* burnen. *L.* 89, 522. *The burnie seems to have been a kind of breast-plate, accommodated in the mail armour of the period. The word is constantly occurring in the Old English romances. Guest.*

i-burred, *pp. buried*. *R.*

burrh, *town*, *city*. *O.*

burzen, *borwe*, *borze*, *to save*, *shelter*. *L.* 667.

busemare (*A. S.* bismar), *scorn*, *mockery*, *derision*. *R.*

bustelyng, *wandering about without knowing whither*. *P. P.* 267.

but, *unless*. *C.* 784.

but 3if, *unless*. *A. R.*; *M.*

bútan, * See búton.

bute, *but*, *except*. *A. R.*

bute 3if, *unless*. *A. R.* 166:6.

buten, *prep. without*. *A. R.* 166:8; *L.* 126, 707.

búton, * *but*, *save*, *except*, *unless*, *without*, *if not*; *ge on hiora hirede ge búton*, *both in their court and elsewhere*. *Bs.* 100:12.

butt iff, *unless*, *except*. *O.*

buuen, *above*. *A. R.*

buð, *buys*. See buggen. *A. R.*

buze, bugen, *to bend*, *go*, *come*, *approach*, *march*. *L.* 424, 682.

p. beh; *pl.* buzen. *L.* 353.

buzhenn, *to bow*, *to submit*. *O.*

o.

cacchen, kachen, *to catch*. *P.* C. 166, 167.

kæisere, *kaiser*, *emperor*. *L.*

cafer-tún, * *zm. a large hall*, .

- atrium, vestibulum. *Joh.* xviii. 15.
- kaggerlezzc, *love*. *O.* 11655. (*Icel.* kærleiki.)
- cayser, *kaiser, emperor*. *L.*
- kaisere, *d.s. kaiser, emperor*. *L.* 131.
- calabre, *a species of fur*. *P. P.* 407.
- calic,* *2m. chalice, cup*. *Joh.* xviii. 11.
- caliz, *chalice*. *A. R.*
- can, *pr. s. knows*. *C.* 210, 373.
- can (y) nouzt, *I know not*. *P.* *C.* 146.
- cann,* *knows*. See *cunnan*.
- canstou, *canst thou*. *P. C.* 80.
- kanunnkess, *g.s. canon's*. *O.* 9.
- capitula, *1m. chapter-house*. *S.* *C.* 110:9.
- capparis, *the caper shrub*. *Eccl.* xii. 5.
- carcern, *carcærn, 2m. prison; on carcerne gebroht, brought to prison*. *Bs.* 106:2.
- carefull, *full of care, sorrowful*. *P. C.* 139.
- kare, *pr. s. 1p. care, sorrow*. *P.* *C.* 146.
- carf, *p.s. carved*. *C.* 100.
- cary, *a coarse stuff worn by the poor*. *P. C.* 120.
- carian,* *to care, heed, be anxious; p. -ode; pp. -od.* 61:4.
- carl, *a churl, a hardy country fellow*. *C.* 547.
- carnels, *battlements*. *P.P.* 341.
- cas, *case, chance, hap, adventure*. *R.*; *G.* 7, 49.
- casere, *2m. cæsar, emperor*.
- kat, *cal.* *A. R.* 165:8
- catel, *money, property, wealth,*
- means.* *P. P.* 27; *C.* 375; *Lk.* xv. 12.
- caurimauri? *P. P.* 62. *Wright*, in his *Glossary to P. P.*, defines this word, "*care, trouble?*" which is certainly wrong. The context shows it to mean the kind of stuff in which *Enay* was clothed. The spellings of other MSS., given by *Skeat*, in his edition of the "*Vernon Text*," *E. E. T. S.*, are "*caury mawry*," "*cawrymawry*," with the article omitted, and, "*caury-mawry*."
- cawdel, *caudle; according to Skinner, a warm drink, consisting of eggs, wine, bread, sugar, and aromatics. (Lat. calidus; O. Fr. chaudel.) In Caxton's Boke for Travellers occur as "Potages. Caudell for the seke, chaudel. Growell and wortes;" in P.P. 205 it means vomit. See Prompt. Parv. s. v. cawdelle.*
- cazte, *p.s. caught*. *R.*
- ceald,* *cold*. *Os.* 83:32.
- ceáp,* *2m. possession of any kind, especially cattle; saleable article, price, sale, bargain, business.* *Os.*
- ceáþian,* *geceáþian, to bargain, trade, buy; p. ode; pp. -od.* *Os.*
- ceáp-sceamul,* *2m. a toll-booth, custom-house, tradesman's stall.* *Joh.* viii. 20; *Luke* v. 27.
- geceás.* See *ceósan*.
- ceaster,* *3f. city, town. (Lat. castra.) Joh.* xi. 1.
- ceaster-waru,* *3f. (collective) citizens, townsmen; pl. ceaster-wara, -wera, -gewaran.*

keep, *care, heed*.
i'keiht, *pp. caught*. *A. R.*
keizes, *keys*. *P.P.*
i-keizet, *pp. keyed, locked*. *P.P.*
 366.
cempa, * *1m. champion, soldier*.
kende, *p. taught, directed*. *P.P.*
 293.
kende, *kind, nature*. *A. I.*
kene, *keen, eager, brave, valiant*.
A. R.
kenliche, *keenly*. *L. 119, 695.*
cennan, * *gecennan*, *to bear, bring forth*; *p. cende*; *pp. cenned*.
kennest, *keenest*. *L. 699.*
kenscipe, *kensipe* (*A. S. cēne, keen, bold*), *d. s. courage*. *L. 91.*
*ceorfan** (*18*), *to carve, cut*; *he cyrfð*; *p. cearf*; *pl. curfon*; *pp. corfen*.
ceorl, * *2m. churl, freeman, laic; man, husband*. *Joh. iv. 16.*
ceósan, * *geceósan* (*19*), *to choose, elect, judge*; *pú, he, cyst*; *p. s. ceás. 18:17. pú cure, pl. curon*; *pp. gecoren*; *pá gecorenan, the elect. 92:31.*
cépan, * *to take, keep, take keep, observe, hold*; *p. cépte*; *gous. gen.*; *fléames cépan, to take to flight. 59:22; 60:11.*
kepe, *care, heed*; *to take gode kepe. M. 243:21; G. 159.*
kepyng, *care, attention. M. 242:35.*
keppen, *capas. A. R.*
cép-sceamul, * *See céap-sceamul.*
kepte, *cared for, would care. A. R.; R. 67.*
kepud, *pp. guarded. C. 278. i.e. from pirates or privateers.*
cerran, * *gecerran. See cyrran.*

certeyn, *certainly, indeed. C. 377.*
kertil, *kirtle, frock. P.P. 63.*
ceruce, *white lead. C. 632.*
cesoun, *season. M. 242:15.*
cester, * *See ceaster.*
keverchefts, *kerchiefs, lii. head-covers. C. 455.*
keueringe, *recovering, recovery. R. O. E. cover is often used for recover.*
chærful, *a probable error for cærful, careful, full of care, sorrowful. L. 971.*
chaffare, *traffic, dealing, merchandise. P.P. 143.*
chappelley, *chaplain. C. 164.*
i-chapud, *having chapes (plates of metal at the point of the sheath or scabbard). C. 368.*
charke (*A. S. cearcian, stridere*), *to creak. G. 70. "char-kyn," as a carte, or barow, or oþyr thyng* lyke." *Prompt. Parv.*
charren, *to turn, flee. L. 665.*
p. chærde, charde, cherde; *pp. ichord. L. 452.*
chasten, *to chastise. P.P. 32.*
chastles, *castles. L.*
chaunterie, *chantry, an endowment for the payment of a priest to sing mass agreeably to the appointment of the founder. C. 512.*
cheapeð, *pr. s. sells. A. R.*
cheapild, *trafficker. A. R.*
cheep, *cheap*; *grettere cheep, cheaper. M. (Fr. meilleur marché.)*
cheere, *entertainment. C. 730.*
cheffare, *traffic, bargaining. A. R.*

cheſleð, *chattereth*. (A. S. *ceaf*, *chaff*.) *ceafi*, the *jaw* or *cheek*.

A. R.

cheorches, *pl. churches*. L.

cheorles, *cherles, churls*; d. *pl.*

cheorlen, *cheorles*. L. 935.

chepmon, *chapman*. A. R.

chere, *face, countenance*. G. 361.

cherre (A. S. *cyrr*), a *time, turn*;

sume cherre, sometime. A. R.

chese, *choice*. G. 120.

chese, *to choose*. R. *p. s. chose*. G. 110.

chessre (A. S. *ceaster*), *city, town*. O.

chiknes (A. S. *cicen, 2n.*), *chickens*. C. 382.

childide, *p. s. brought forth child*. Gen. xli. 50.

childrene, *g. pl. children's*. A. R.

chirche, *church*. A. R.

chirche, *g. s. of the church*. C. 462. *the final e is the remains of the gen. ending an of the first declension of A. S. nouns, which passed into en, and then e.*

chirchegong, *churching*; *lit. churchgoing*. R.

chirche, *chireche, f. church*; *g. chirches*; *d. chirche-n, chir-eche-n*; *pl. chirchen, chir-echen, chiriches, etc.* L. 6.

chirchen, *churches*. R.

chirchen, *churches*. L. 370.

chymneyes, *fireplaces*. P. C. 57.

chiterynge; "chytter, as a yonge byrde dothe byfore she can syng her tune." *Palsgrave*. H. P. 246:4.

chyualrye, *horse (equitatus)*. Gen. xxxvii. 36.

chivachie, *a military expedition*. C. 85.

chyvalrye, *chivalry, knighthood; exercises and exploits of a knight*. C. 45.

chol (A. S. *ceole*), *jowl, the part extending from ear to ear beneath the chin; a double chin*. P. C. 72.

chor, * *2m. choir*. S. C. 110:18.

ichord. *See charren*.

ichosen, *pp. chosen*. H. III.

chulle = *ich wule*. A. R. *ich chulle occurs* 163:22.

gecyð, * *cýdde*. *See cýpan*.

cídan* (20), *to chide*; *p. s. cáð*; *pl. cidon*; *pp. ciden*.

cígan, * *gecigan, cýgan, gecýgan, to call, call upon, invoke, address*; *p. -de*; *pp. -ed*,

cild, * *2n. child*; *pl. cild*; *also cildru and cildra*.

cyld, * *cyle, 2m. cold, chill* 82:15.

cildhád, * *2m. childhood*.

cyn, * *2n. kin, race, family; kind, sort*; *pl. cyn*.

gecynd, * *gecynde, 2n. kind, nature, generation*; *for gecynde, naturally*; *pl. gecyndu*. 97:35.

ge-cynd, * *3f. kind, nature, disposition, original condition*. Bs. 97:6, 7, 8.

kynde, *nature*; *azen kynde, unnatural*. M.

gecyndelic, * *kindly, natural*. Bs. gecyndelíce, * *naturally, by nature*; 59:7.

kyndly, *naturally*. Eccl. xii. 5, Gloss.

kinedom, *kingdom*; *pl. kinedomess*. O.

kinedome, *kingdom* A. R.; R.

cyne-helm*, *2m. crown. Joh. xix. 2.*

cynelíce*, *in a kingly manner, royally. Os.*

kine-lond, *kingdom. L. 272.*

cynestól*, *2m. royal residence, chief city, capital. Os. 85:19.*

kine-wurðe, kineworpe, *d.s. royal. L. 167.*

cing*, *cyng, 2m. king. See cining, cyning, cynincg.*

king, *king; g. kinges; d. kinge, kingen; pl. kinges, kinge; g. kingen, kingene, kinge; d. kingen, kinges. L.*

cynincg*, *kynincg, 2m. king. Os.*

cining*, *cyning, kyning, 2m. king. Os.*

cynincg*, *2m. king. Os.*

kinn, *kind, manner; g. kinness. O.*

cípan*, *cýpan, to sell; p. cýpt, þu cýptest; pl. cýpton, cýptun. cýpe-cniht*, 2m. a youth offered for sale as a slave. 70:9.*

cýpman*, *declined like man, chapman, merchant. 70:6.*

cyrr*, *cerr, cierr, 2m. a turn [verisio, flexus, vices], occasion, time; æt sumum cyrrre, at a certain time, once on a time. 77:7. æt ððrum cerre, at another time, altera vice.*

circe*, *cyrce, 1f. church.*

cyrran*, *gecyrran, to turn, turn back, return, have recourse to, convert; p. cyrrede, cyrde; pp. -ed. Joh. vi. 66; vii. 53; 75:13.*

kirrke, *church. O.*

gecyrrrednys*, *3f. conversion, penitence. 69:24.*

kyrtel*, *2m. kirtle, coat.*

cýð*, *3f. knowledge, familiarity.*

cýð*, *know. See cýðan.*

cýðan*, *gecýðan, to make known, let know, show, announce, tell, devise; he cýð; p. cýðde, cýdde; pp. cýðed; imp. cýð, cýðað. 66:2; 68:7; 75:15.*

kipenn, *to make known. O.*

cýðnes*, *gecýpnis, 3f. witness, testimony, testament, compact, foedus; gecýðnisse cýpan, to testify.*

clæf, *p.s. clove. L. 789. See to-clæf. L.*

clæne*, *clean, pure.*

clænsung*, *3f. cleansing, purification.*

clane, *cleane, adv. clean, entire, wholly. L.*

clapsud, *pp. clasped. C. 275.*

cláð*, *2m. cloth, garment.*

clap, *clothing; pl. clappess. O.*

clembe, *to climb. L. 681. pr.*

s. clembeþ. *L. 244. p. pl. clemde. L. 838.*

clene, *clean, fully, wholly; generally preceded by al. R. 14; P. C. 53.*

clenlyche, *wholly, completely, throughout. P. C. 77.*

clennsenn, *to cleanse. O.*

cleófan* (19), *to cleave; p.s.*

cleáf; *pl. clufon; pp. clofen.*

cleopeð, *pr. s. calls. A. R.*

cleopian*, *cliopian, clipian, clypian, to call, speak aloud, cry; p. -ode; pp. -od. Joh. i. 48.*

cleopien, *cleopie, to rall; p.s.*

cleopede. *L.*

cleoue, *d.s. cliff. L. 260. See cleues.*

cleouieð, *pr. s. cleaveth*; *p. clæf*.

L. See to-clæf.

cleper, *clapper*; cleper of the melle, *clapper of the mill*. *A. I.*

cleped, *pp. called*. *G. 6.*

clepieth, *pr. pl. call*. *A. R.*

clept, *pp. called*.

y-clepuð, *pp. called*. *C. 412.*

clepuþ, *pr. pl. call*. *R.*

clerken, *g. pl. of clerks, men in orders*. *R.*

cleues, *d. pl. cliffs*. *L. 246.*

clibben, *d. pl. clubs*. *L. 367.*

cliket, *clicket*. *P.P. 357.*

i-kliketed, *pp. fastened with a clicket*. *P.P. 366.*

clifan* (20), *to cleave*; *p.s. cláf*; *pl. clifon*; *pp. clifen*.

climban* (21), *to climb*; *p.s.*

clamb; *pl. clumbon*; *pp. clumben*.

climbenn, *to climb*. *O.*

clypian, * *geclypian*. *See cleopian.*

clokes, *clutches, hooks*. *A. R. 157:8.*

clouted, *patched*. *P. C. 122.*

(*A. S. cleot, clút*.) Clowte of a schoo. *Pictasium. Prompt. Parv.* "In Norfolk the terms cleat and clout signify an iron plate with which a shoe is strengthened. Palsgrave gives the verb 'to cloute, carreler, rate-celler. I had nede go cloute my shoes, they be broken at the heles.'" *Way.*

clowes of gylofre, *cloves*. *M. 243:27. (Fr. clous de girofle.)*

cloð, *pl. cloðes, clothing, clothes, vestments*. *A. R.*

clopeþ, *imp. pl. clothe*. *R.*

clubbe, *club*; *d. pl. clubben*,

clubbes. *L. 903.*

clúd, * *2m. rock, cliff*.

clude, *rock, cliff*; *pl. cluden*, *cludes*. *L. 245.*

clúdig, * *rocky*.

clumbe, *p. 2s. climbed*. *L. 838.*

pp. iclumben, iclemde. *L.*

clupede, *p.s. called*. *L.*

clupic, *to call*; *pp. icluped*. *R.*

cnapa, * *1m. knave, boy, servant*. *62:20.*

knappes, *knops, buttons*. *P.P.*

knarre, *a knotted, thick-set, tough fellow*. *C. 551.*

knaue, *servant*. *P.P. 96.*

gecnáwan* (2), *to know*; *p.s.*

cneów; *pl. cneówon*; *pp.*

cnáwen. *19:15. See oncnáwan.*

cnedan* (12), *to knead*; *p.s.*

cnæd; *pl. cnædon*; *pp. cneden*.

cneleñn (*A. S. cneówian*), *to kneel*. *O.*

knely, *to kneel*. *R.*

gecneordlæcan, * *to study, be studious of, take care*; *p. -læhte*.

69:9.

cneów, * *2m. knee*; *pl. cneówu*.

cnifes, *cnifues, knives*. *L.*

cniht, * *2m. knight, youth, boy*.

cniht, *knight*; *pl. cnihtes*,

cnihte; *g. pl. cnihten, cnihtene, cnihtes*; *d. cnihten*. *L.*

845.

cnihtan* = *cnihtum*. *S. C. 110:19.*

knihtschipe, *knightship, knight-hood*. *A. R.*

gecnyrdnys, * *gecneordnys*, *3f. study, care, diligence; fervency, sincerity*. *68:3.*

cnipte, *d.s. knight*. *L. 6.*

knobbes, *eruptions, pimples*. *C.*

635.

knopped, *having knobs.* P. C. 122.

i-knotted, *tied.* A. R.

knouhlechede, *p.s. acknowledged.* P. P. 256.

cocc,* 2m. *a cock, male fowl or bird.* Joh. xiii. 38; xviii. 27.

coccou, *cuckoo.* A. I.

coddis, *podis, husks.* Lk. xv. 16.

koyntise = quoyntise, *art, cunning.* R. 232.

coman* = comon, *p. pl. came.* Os.

come-n, *p. pl. came.* L.

come (A. S. cyme), *coming, advent.* O. 162, 268; L. 897.

comela. L. 304. *Madden translates this word by conjecture, covert.*

comeling, *stranger.* Is. lii. 4.

comm. *See cumenn.*

commen, *p. pl. came.* L.

composicioun, *agreement.* C. 850.

commixtioun, *a mixing together.* H. P. 246:1.

comsede, *p.s. commenced.* P. P. 23.

comunes, *commons, provisions.* P. P. 38.

con, *can.* P. P. 52.

concience, *estimation, valuation.* P. P. 179.

condicioun, *condition, rank, character.* C. 38. *nature, disposition.* G. 120. *other manere condicioun, other state of things.* M. 245:12

condyt, *conduit, water-pipe.* M.

conisantes, *badges of distinction.* P. C. 33. "In their cognisances, or surcoats of arms." Warton.

conne, *to know, learn.* R. : A. I. P. P. 390; P. C. 82.

conseili, *to counsel.* R.

constructioun, *construing.* H. P. 246:19.

consul, 2m. *consul.* Os.

consulatu, *consulship.* Os.

contray, *country.* H. P. 246:3.

cop, *top, end.* C. 556.

cope, *a priest's vestment, a cloak forming a semi-circle when laid flat; the semi-cope was a short cloak or cape.* C. 262; G. 53.

corage, *heart, spirit, courage, impulse, desire.* C. 11, 22; G. 11.

corageus, *courageous.* R.

corde, *accord.* A. I.

gecoren,* *pp. chosen, elect, decided.* 58:4. *See ceosan.*

icore-n, *pp. chosen; pl. icorene.* L. 310, 777.

corn,* 2n. *corn, seed, grain; pl. corn.*

corseynt, *lit. a holy body; a saint.* P. P. 286.

y-corven, *pp. carved.* P. C. 21.

kostnede, *p.s. cost.* A. R.

costnung,* 3f. *temptation.* 60:20.

cota,* 1m., *cote, 1n. cot, cottage.*

coueitide, *p.s. desired.* Lk. xv. 16.

courtesy, *a short, coarse cloak.* P. P. 63; C. 292.

counter. C. 361. "A countour appears to have been one retained to defend a cause or plead for another, in old French, conter. See the Stat. 3 Edw. I. c. 24, against deceit or collusion by pleaders, 'serjaunt, contour, ou autre,' who being convicted, should suffer imprisonment, and

- never again be heard 'en la court le Rey, a conter pur nulluy.' It may, however, be questionable whether Chaucer used the term in this sense, and it seems possible that escheator may be meant; the office like that of sheriff was held for a limited time, and was served only by the gentry of name and station in their county." *Way*.
- couth, could; pl. couthen. *G.*
kouthe, pp. pl. known. *C.* 14.
couthe, p. s. knew. *C.* 329. as he couthe (*C.* 392), as he knew, i. e., as well as he could.
coupe, p. pl. knew. *P.P.* 24, 266.
covenably large, proportionally large or broad? *M.* 242:25.
covyne, deceit. *C.* 606.
cowde, p. s. knew. *C.* 110, 469.
cowhede, coughed, relched, spewed up. *P.P.* 205.
cræft, * 2m. craft, art, skill, power, endowment, excellence; sometimes, artifice, cunning; pl. faculties, qualities, virtues.
craften, d. pl. crafts. *L.*
craftly, artfully, skilfully. *P.* *C.* 15.
cráwan* (2), to crow (as a cock); he cræwð. *Joh.* xiii. 38. p. s. creów. *Joh.* xviii. 27. pl. creówon; pp. cráwen.
creoiz, a cross. *A. R.*
creópan* (19), to creep, crawl; he crýpð; p. s. creáp; pl. crupon; pp. copen.
cryk, creek, harbour, port. *C.* 411.
crisstnenn, to christen; pp. crisstnedd. *O.* 323.
Crist, 2m. Christ; pl. Cristas. 58:2.
Cristen, Christian.
cristendóm, * 2m. christendom, christianity.
Cristofre, a figure of St. Christopher, which was thought to shield the person who looked on it from hidden danger. *C.* 115.
croc, hook, device. *O.*
crochetes, crockets. *P. C.* 22.
"Crockets, projecting leaves, flowers, etc., used in Gothic architecture to decorate the angles of spires, canopies," etc. *Gloss of Arch.*
croppes (*A. S.* crop, 2m.), tops, the young and topmost shoots of plants; buds. *C.* 7.
crom-bolle, crumb-bowl, scrap-bowl. *P. C.* 135.
croude, a stringed musical instrument. *Lk.* xv. 25.
crouny, to crown. *R.*
crulle, curled. *C.* 81.
kruneð, pr. s. crowns. *A. R.*
cruninge, coronation. *H. III.*
crupen, p. pl. crept. *L.* 1032.
ku, cow. *A. R.*
cuc, * quick, alive. See cwic.
cucen, * cucu, quick, alive, living.
kuead, wrong, bad. *A. I.*
kueade, wickedness, sin. *A. I.*
kueadful, wrongful. *A. I.*
kueadliche, wrongly, wickedly. *A. I.*
kues, g. s. cow's. *A. R.*
kuynde, the kind, mankind. *P.* *P.* 341.
kuyndeliche, kindly, naturally. *P. P.* 292.
culfre, * 1f. culver, dove.

culpons (*Fr.* coupons), *shreds*.
C. 681.

cuman* (16), *to come*; he
cymð. *Joh.* xvi. 13. *p.s.* com;
pl. cōmon; *pp.* cumen. See
cwiman.

cume, come, *coming, arrival*.
L. 897.

icume, icome, *pp. come*. L.
cumen, *to come*; often used with
an infinitive, as cumen liðen.
L. 865.

i-kumen, *pp. come*. A. R.

cumen, *sub. pl. come*. H. III.
cumenn, *to come*; *p.s.* comm;
imp. comm, cumm. O.

cumeð, *pr. pl. come*. L.

cumme, *pr. sub. s. come*. L.

cun, *kin, race, lineage*; g. cun-
nes, *cunne*; d. cunne-n. L.
209, 509, 885; P.P. 381.

cunde, *heritage, territory, coun-
try, kind, nature, race*. L.
891.

kunde, *adj. native*; kunde men,
men native to the soil. R.

kunde, *natural, legitimate*; kun-
de eir, *legitimate heir (to the
throne)*. R. 246.

kunde, *nature, natural right, le-
gitimacy*. R. 248.

kundede, *kindness*. R. 77.

kundites, *conduits*. P.C. 43.

kuneriche, *d. kingdom*. H. III.

kunesmen, *kinsmen*. R.

kunfort, *comfort*. A. R.

kuning, * *2m. king*. Bs.

cunnan, * *to know, be able*; ic
cann (can), þu cunne or canst,
he cann (can); *pl.* cunnon;
subj. pres. s. cunne; *pl.* cun-
non (-en); *p. ic, he, cūðe, þu*
cūðest; *pl.* cūðon; *pp.* cūð,

gecūð. *Joh.* i. 48; vii. 15,
28, 29.

cunne, *d.s. kin, kindred*. L. 167.

cunne, kunne, *kind, sort, kin,
kindred, race, nation*. A.R.; R.
kunneth, *pr. pl. know, can*. H.
P. 246:12.

cunnenn, *to know*; *p. pl.* cupenn.
O.

kunnyng, *knowledge*. Is. liii. 11.

cuppemel, *cupmeal, cup by cup*.
P.P. 139.

gecure.* See ceosan.

curious, *careful, nice, exact*. C.
579.

curse, *to excommunicate*. C. 488.

custe, *custom, manner*; *pl.* cus-
ten-s. L. 897.

cuttet, *pp. cut short*. P. C.
132. "cutty sark." Tam o'
Shanter.

cutte-pors, *cut-purse*. P.P. 381.

kurue, *sub. pr. cut*. A. R.

cūð,* *known, certain, evident*. See
cunnan.

cūða,* *1m. one known, an ac-
quaintance, a familiar, a kins-
man*. *Joh.*

cūðe, coupe, *p.s. knew*. L.

kuðen, *to make known, show,
manifest*; *pr. s.* kuðe; *p.* kuðe;
pp. i-kud, kudde. A. R.

cupenn. See cunnenn. O.

cūðe, *f. country, realm, land,
race, kith, kin*. L. 811, 891,
898.

cweadschipe, *wickedness, iniqui-
ty*; *pl.* cweadschipes. A.
R.

cwealm,* *2m. qualm, sickness,
pestilence, destruction, death*. 71:
10, 29.

cweatern,* *2n. prison*.

ge-cweden,* *pp. called. See*
cweðan.
 cwele, *to kill. L.*
 cweme, *agreeable, pleasing. O.*
 gecwēme,* *acceptable, agreeable,*
pleasing.
 cwemenn, *to please; pp.*
 cwemmd. *O. 211.*
 cwén,* *3f. woman, wife, wife*
of a king, queen.
 cwene, *queen. A. R.*
 cweðan,* *gecweðan (12), to say,*
speak; ic cweðe, þú cwyst,
he cwyð; p.s. ic, he, cwæð,
þú cwæde; pl. cwædon; imp.
cweð; pl. cweðað, or cweð ge;
pp. gecweden. cwyst þú?
cweðe ge? cweðe we? used as
interrogative particles, equivalent
to Lat. num or an. Joh. vii.
41, 51; vi. 67; vii. 26, 31,
35.
 cwic,* *cwyc, cwuc, cuc, quick*
alive.
 cwik, *quick, alive. L. 1031. d. f.*
 cwickere. *L. 155.*
 cwiddenn, *to declare, tell. O.*
 cwyde,* *2m. saying, speech,*
word. 66:2.
 cwiman,* *cuman (16), to come;*
p.s. cwam, cam, com; pl.
cwámon, cámon, cómon; pp.
cumen, cymen.
 cwyst þú? ** sayest thou? See*
cweðan.

D.

dæd,* *3f. deed, action.*
 dæd, *dead. O.*
 dæd-bót,* *3f. amends-deed, re-*
pentance, retribution.
 dæg,* *2m. day; dæges, by day;*
pl. dagas.

dæghwamlíc,* *adj. daily.*
 dæghwamlíce,* *adv. daily. 64:7.*
 dæghwomlíc,* *daily. 69:21.*
 dæghwonlíce,* *adv. daily. 65:22.*
 dægl,* *secret, unknown. Bs. See*
dígel.
 dæg-réd,* *2n. day-red, dawn.*
Joh. viii. 2.
 dægperlíc,* *present.*
 dæi, dai, *day; g. dæies, daies;*
d. dæie, daie; pl. dæies. L.
 dæies & nihtes, *used adverbially,*
by day and night. L.
 dæel,* *2m. deal, part.*
 dæl, *part. H. III.*
 dælde, *p.s. parted, divided. L.*
525.
 dæle, *pl. part, division. L. 524.*
 dælenn, *to share, to have dealing*
with; pp. dæledd, divided, dis-
tributed. O.
 dærne (*A. S. dyrn*), *secret,*
hidden. O.
 dæð, *death. L. 76. d.s. dæpe.*
O. 222. acc. dæpp. O. 201.
 dayesye, *day's eye, daisy. C.*
334.
 gedafenian, gedafnian,* *to be*
fitting; decere, oportere, con-
venire; goss. d.; p. -ode; pe
gedafenað, te decet.
 dagon* = dagum, *d. pl. days.*
Joh. iv. 43.
 daizes and nihtes, *used adverbially,*
by day and night. L.
 dale, *part, portion; pl. daless.*
O.
 dalen, deale, *to part, divide. L.*
812, 813.
 daliaunce, *gossip. "Daly-*
aunce, confabulacio, collo-
cacio." (Prompt. Parv.) C.
211.

dampne, *imp. s. condemn. P.P.*

253.

danes, *valleys. A. I.*

daru,* *3f. injury, hurt. See derian.*

daunger, *jurisdiction, control. C. 665. O. Fr. dangier, dominion, subjection, difficulty; (from Mid. Lat. damnum, (1) a legal fine, (2) territorial jurisdiction.) Estre en son danger, = to be in the danger of any one, to be in his power. In the Courts of Love, and the poetry which sprung from them, the husband is designated as an allegorical personage under the name of Danger, as being the person who has legal jurisdiction over the wife. In the 1st scene of Julius Caesar, the cobbler says of old shoes, "when they are in great danger, I recover them," playing on the two legal terms danger and recover.*

daungerous, *imperious, domineering, forbidding. C. 519.*

dawes, *days. A. R.*

daz, *day; pl. dazess. O. 229.*

dead,* *dead.*

deades, *pl. deeds. L. 485.*

idealed, *pp. divided. L.*

deale, *pl. parts, divisions. L. 524.*

dearunga,* *secretly, privately. Joh.*

dearnunge,* *secretly, privately.*

dear.* *See durran, to dare.*

deað,* *2m. death.*

debonere (*Fr. debonnaire*), *courteous, affable. R.*

debonerté, *kindness, goodness, gentleness. A. R.*

debrused, *pp. bruised, crushed. R.*

decrece, *to decrease. L.*

dede, *deed; pl. dedess. O.*

dede, *dead, the dead. P. P. 477; G.*

deden, *pl. deeds. A. R.; L. 485.*

deef, *deaf. C. 448.*

defaute, *want, defect. R. 162; P. P. 6.*

defended, *forbiddeth. P. P. 347.*

defyen, *to digest. P. P. 219.*

defless, *g.s. devil's. O. 204.*

deie, *day. A. R.*

deien, *to die. G.; A. R.*

deies, *by day. A. R.*

deih, *ought, must, debere. (A. S. dugar, q. v.) A. R. 166: 24.*

deynté, *dainty, rare, valuable, of superior breed or quality. C. 168.*

deys, *dais, table of state. C. 372.*

del, *part, portion. O.; R. 30.*

delden, *p. pl. parted, divided.*

dele, *to deal, divide, distribute. (A. S. délan.) R. 11.*

dele, *a part. G.*

delfan* (18), *to delve, dig; he dylf; p.s. dealf; pl. dulfon; pp. dolfen.*

delyver (*Fr. delivre, Lat. liber*), *quick, active, nimble. C. 84.*

déman,* *gedéman, to deem, doom,*

decide, judge, consider; p.

démde, gedémde; pp. gedémed.

demende, demynge, pr. p. judging. Ps. lvii. 12.

demeth, deme, imp. pl. judge. Ps. lvii. 2.

deofell, *defell, devil, evil spirit. O.*

deofle, *devil*; *pl. deoflen.* A.

R.

deofól, * *deófl*, 2*m.* *devil.*

deol, *dole, grief.* R.; P.P. 216.

deóp, * *deep.* Æl.

deóplíce, * *deeply, profoundly.*

deópnys, * 3*f.* *deepness, profundity, mystery.*

deór, * 2*n.* *beast, animal; deer;*

pl. nom. acc. deór; g. deóra; d.

deórum.

deor, *der, beast, deer; d. deore,*

deor; pl. deor, deores; g. pl.

deoren, deore, deor. L. 251,

269.

deore, *dear, precious.* P.P.;

L.; A. R.

deore, *adv. dearly.* A. R.; P.

P. 346.

deorewurðe, *precious.* A. R.

gedeorf, * 2*n.* *labour, tribulation.*

68:2.

deórling, * 3*f.* *dearling, darling,*

minion, favourite. Bs.

deorre, *dear, dearer.* A. R.

deórwyrðe, * *dearworth, valuable,*

precious.

departed, *distributed.* G.

departede, *p.s. divided.* Lk. xv.

12.

dereyni (*Fr. desraigner*), *to try,*

prove. R.

derf, *labour, pain, hardship.* A. R.

derian, * *derigan, to hurt, in-*

jure; annoy; nocere, lædere;

pr. s. dereð; pl. deriað; p.

derede.

derneluker, *more secretly.* A. R.

deserited, *pp., deseritede, p.s.,*

disinherited, dispossessed. R.

dest, *doest.* A. R.

devys, *view, opinion, decision.* C.

818.

devyse, *pr. s. 1*p.* tell or speak of.*

C. 34.

déð, * *See dón.*

deþ, *death; g. deþes; d. deþe.*

R.

diacon, 2*m.* *deacon.*

diaconháð, 2*m.* *deaconhood.*

dyadliche, *deadly.* A. I.

dic, *dich, ditch, dike.* L. 153.

i-dyket, *pp. digged.* P.P. 299.

difformed, *deformed.* M.

dígel, * 3*f.* *a secret.*

dígel, * *dígol, dígle, dark, se-*

cret, obscure; on dígle, on díg-

lum, in secret, secretly. Joh.

vii. 4; 65:9, 25, 28.

dígellice, * *secretly, privacy.*

dígelnys, * 3*f.* *secret, secrecy, pri-*

vacy; obscurity, mystery. 65:10;

67:1.

dígollice, * *secretly, privacy.* *See*

dígellice.

dihtan, * *gedihtan, to set in or-*

der, dispose, arrange, appoint,

direct, prepare, compose, dictate;

p. dihte; pp. gediht. 65:5.

dihtep, *pr. s. rules, disposes.* L.

483.

dym-hof, * 2*m.* *hiding-place.*

dióp, * *deep.* Bs.

diopendion, *electuary.* P. P.

101.

dióplíce, * *deeply.* Bs.

dýr, * *dear, precious, valuable.*

dýrstignys, * 3*f.* *boldness, presump-*

tion, arrogance.

gedýrstlæcan, * *to dare, presume;*

p. læhte; pp. læht. 57:16.

disceplines, *flagellations.* A. R.

disclaundre, *disgrace.* P. P.

discreue, *to describe.* P. P. 62.

disete (*Fr. disette*), *want, po-*

erty. A. I.

dysig, * 2n. *folly*.
 dysignes, * 3f. *dizziness, folly, delusion*. *Os*.
 dispence, *expense*; *esy* in *dis-*
pence (C. 443), *light, moderate,*
in expenditure.
 dispitous, *unpitiful, unchari-*
table. C. 518.
 disport, *sport, diversion*. C. 137.
 disschere, *a maker of dishes?*
P. P. 166.
 disschere, *ditcher*. *P. P.* 164.
 diſt, *direct*. A. I.
 diſtep (A. S. *gedihtan*), *pr. pl.*
direct. A. I.
 diſte, *p.s. directed*. A. I.
 diſjedest, *didst die*. *P. P.* 245.
 dyſen, *to die*. *P. P.*
 diſjete, *sub. s. 2p. diet*. *P. P.*
 405.
 y-dyſt, *prepared, made*. *P. C.* 76.
 y-do, *pp. done, made*. *R*.
 dockud, *pp. docked, cut short*.
 C. 592.
 doke, *duck*; *pl. dokes*. *M.*
 242:6; *P. P.* 58.
 i-dodded, *pp. cropped, shorn*.
A. R.
 doddunge, *tonsure*. A. R.
 doh, *pr. s. 3p. of don, doth*. *L.*
 881.
 dohte, * See *dugan*.
 dóhtor, * dóhter, *nom. g. acc.*
daughter; *d. dóhtor, déhter*;
pl. nom. acc. dóhtor, dóhtra,
dóhtu, dóhter; *g. dóhtra*; *d.*
dóhtum.
 i-doluen, *pp. delved*. *P. P.* 299.
 dóm, * 2m. *doom, judgment, ju-*
risdiction, power.
 dom, *judgment*. *Eccl. xii. 14.*
 dóm-ern, * 2n. *a judgment-place*.
Joh. xviii. 28, 33.

domess dazſ, *doomsday*. *O. 247.*
 dóm-setl, * 2n. *judgment-seat*.
Joh. xix. 13.
 dón, * gedón, *to do, make, cause,*
bring to pass, put, apply, pour;
ic dó, þú dést, he déð; *pl.*
dóð; *subj. s. dó*; *pl. dón*; *p.*
dyde; *pl. dydon*; *pp. gedón,*
imp. dó þú; *pl. dóð*. 67:12.
 don, *to do, make, cause, place*;
do þe dun, cast thee down. *O.*
 11357, 11899.
 don, *pr. pl. do, make, cause*.
P. P. 411. i-don, *pp. caused*.
P. P. 78.
 donet, *grammar, first principles,*
elements. *From Donatus, the*
Grammarians. *P. P.* 123.
 donne (to), *dat. inf. to do, be*
done. A. R.
 dormant, *lit. sleeping*; *met.*
fixed, stationary; *table dormant,*
used perhaps as a side-board,
and so called as opposed to the
ordinary table which consisted of
planks laid on trestles. C. 355.
 dorste, * See *durran*.
 dorste, *dared*. *R*.
 dortour, *dormitory*. *P. C.* 59.
 doseyn, *dosen*. *P. P.* 164.
 doubte, *fear*. *G.* 144.
 doune, *a down*. *R. pl. dounes*.
L. 259.
 douſtione, *doughtier, stouter,*
braver. *P. P.* 84.
 dowte (out of), *without doubt,*
doubtless. C. 489.
 doþ, *imp. pl. do, put*. *R*.
 do pine hope, *set thy hope*. A. I.
 doſter, *daughter*; *pl. doſtren*. *R*.
 dragan* (9), *to drag, draw*;
he drægð: *p.s. dróg, dróh*;
pl. drógon; *pp. dragen*.

dragges, *drugs*. C. 428.
 drauhð, *draweth*. A. R.
 draweth, *imp. pl. draw*; draweth
 cut, *draw lots*. C. 837.
 drazhenn, *to draw*; *p.s. drohh*,
 droh. O.
 gedreccednys, * *3f. tribulation*.
 57:22.
 drecheþ (A. S. dreccan), *pr.*
pl. vex, grieve, oppress. P. C.
 162.
 dreden, *to dread*. A. R.
 gedréfan, * *to disturb, disquiet,*
trouble, afflict, offend; *p. -de*;
pp. -ed.
 gedréfednes, * *3f. trouble, dis-*
turbance. Bs.
 gedréfednys, *3f. trouble, afflic-*
tion.
 dreih. See drien. A. R.
 dreint, *p.s. drenched, drowned*.
 G. 137. *pp. dreinte*. G. 167.
 drenc, * *2m. drink, draught, po-*
lation. 69:32.
 dreógan, * *drogen* (19), *to do,*
suffer, sustain; *p.s. dreáh*; *pl.*
drugon; *pp. drogen*.
 drý, * *2m. wizard, magician, sor-*
cerer; *g. drýes, drýs*. 86:33.
 drien (A. S. dreógan), *to en-*
duce, suffer; *pr. drieð, drihð*;
p. dreih; *pr. sub. drie*. A.
 R.
 drífan* (20), *to drive*; *p.s. dráf*,
pu drife; *pl. drifon*; *pp. dri-*
fen, gedrifon.
 drígan, * *drýgan, to dry, rub*
dry; *p. -de*; *pp. -ed*. Joh.
 xi. 2.
 drihtin, *lord*; *g. -ess*. O.
 drihte, drihten, *lord*. L. 4.
 dryhte-ealdor, * *2m. ruler of a*
household, meeting, or feast.

drihten, * *dryhten, 2m. the Lord,*
a lord, master.
 drihtenes, *g. s. Lord's*. L. 555.
 drihtliche, *good, noble, lordly*.
 L. 837.
 drihtenes, *g. s. Lord's*. L.
 gedrinc, * *gedrync, 2n. drink,*
drinking; *pl. dryncu*. Bs.
 drincan* (21), *to drink*; *he*
drincð; *p. dranc*; *pl. drun-*
con; *pp. druncen*.
 drinnc, drinnch, *drink, draught*;
pl. drinnchess. O.
 driste, *for drihte?* Lord. L. 4.
 driue, *imp. pl. drive*. A. R.
 drof, *p.s. drove*. R.
 droh, *p.s. of drazen, drew*. L.
 droh, drozhenn. See drazhenn.
 drohtan, * *drohtian, drohtnian,*
to live, pass (time), dwell, con-
verse, keep company with; *p.*
-ode; *pp. -ed*; *hú him tó*
drohtnigenne wære, how he
should live; *lit., how it was to*
be lived by him. 75:17; 69:20.
 drohtnung, * *3f. life, course of*
life, conduct. 68:7.
 drough, *p.s. draw (near), ap-*
proached. G. 155.
 drouh, *p.s. draw*; *drouh to,*
approached. P.P.
 drow, *p.s. draw, turned, was*
disposed. R. 8.
 drowpud, *p. pl. drooped*. C. 107.
 drunc, *drink*. A. R.
 druncen, * *drunken, drunk*.
 dude, *p.s. did, put, placed*. L.;
 A. R.; R. *dude on, donned*. L.
 2pers. *dudest*. P.P. 480. *pl.*
dude; *dude in strong prison*.
 R. *duden*. L.
 dugan* (*preteritive*), *to profit,*
avail, help, be good for (Ger.

taugen); *pú* duge, he deáh; *pl.* dugon; *p.* dohte, *pú* dohtest; *pl.* dohton; *pres. part.* du-gende.

dulue, *subj. pl. delved.* *A. R.* dún,* *3f. a down, a mountain.* 63:23.

dun, *adv. down.* *O.*

dunes, *downs.* *L.* 259, 836.

dunien, dunie (*A. S. dynan*), *to din, resound; p. duned.* *L.* 77, 625, 629.

dunt, *dint, blow.* *L.* 788. *no wille ... of dunt, no power ... of striking.* *R.*

durethe, *pr. s. lasts, continues, extends.* *M.* 239:25, 30.

durran* = durrón. *Os.*

durran* (*preteritive*), *to dare;* *ic, he, dear, pú* dearest; *pl. durrón; pres. subj. durre; pl. durrón (-en); p. dorste; pl. dorston.*

durren, *pr. subj. dare.* *A. R.*

duru,* *3f. door; g. -e (-a, -u, -an); acc. -e (-a, -u); pl. dura (-u).* *Joh. xx. 19, 26; 94:1.*

duru-pínen, *3f. female door-keeper.* *Joh. xviii. 17.*

dute, *doubt.* *A. R.*

duzebe, *power.* *L.* 250.

duzebe-n, *f. folk, people.* *L.*

duzebe-cnihtes, *knights.* *L.* 231.

dwelian,* *dwolian, to err, mistake; trans. to cause to err, deceive, mislead; p. dwealde; pp. gedweled, gedweald; also, p. -ode; pp. -od.*

dwyld,* *gedwyld, gedwyld, 2n. error, heresy, sin.* 63:28.

E.

eá,* *f. water, river; indecl. in s.*

but sometimes, especially in compos., gen. eás; pl. eá; d. eám, eán.

eác,* *eke, also, moreover; eác swylce, also, likewise, in like manner.*

eádig,* *blessed, happy, affluent.*

geeádmédan,* *to humble (one's self), prostrate, worship, adore.*

eádmédlic,* *eádmód, eádmódlíc, humble, submissive, respectful.*

eádmódlíce,* *humbly.*

eáge*, *1n. eye.* *Joh. ix. 6, 14, 21, 32; x. 21; xi. 37; xii. 40.*

eágon = eágum,* *d.pl. eyes.* *Joh. eahta,* eahte, eight; indecl.*

eahtateone, *eighteen.* *S. C. 111:8*

eahtatig,* *eighty.* *Os.*

eal.* *See eall.*

eá lá,* *eálá eá, O! alas!* *Bs. 98:23; 99:9.*

ealað,* *ale.* *Os. 82:18.*

eald,* *old; comp. yldra, -e, -e; superl. yldest.*

ealdian,* *to grow old; pres. 2s.*

ealdst. *Joh. xxi. 18. p. -ode; pp. [ge-ealden.]*

ealdor,* *2m. elder, chief, ancestor, prince.*

ealdron* = ealdrum, *d. pl. elders.* *Joh. xii. 42.*

eall,* *all; indef. decl. mid ealle, totally; ealra betst, best of all.*

ealles,* *in all, altogether, totally.*

ealneweg,* *ealneg, away.* *Bs.*

eallunga,* *eallunge, totally, wholly, quite; omnino.*

ealo,* *ale.* *Bs.*

ealswá,* *also, as, like as.* 67:25

ealu,* *ale.*

eam,* *2m. uncle.* *Os.*

eande, *end.* *L.*

ear, *ere, before.* *A. R.*

eard,* *2m. native soil, country, habitation; pl. eardas, fields.* *Joh. iv. 35.*

eardian,* *to inhabit, dwell; p. -ode; pp. -od.* 63:19.

eardung-stów,* *3f. dwelling-place.* *Joh.*

eare,* *1n. ear.*

earfoð,* *hard, difficult, troublesome.* 65:23, 25.

earfoð,* *2n. difficulty, trouble, tribulation; pl. earfoðu.* *Bs.*

earfoðlice,* *with difficulty, hardly, sorely.*

earfoðnys,* *3f. difficulty, trouble, hardship, pain.*

earg,* *earh, weak, timid.* *Bs.*

earm,* *2m. arm.*

earm,* *poor, miserable, wretched. arm, arm; pl. carmes.* *A. R.*

earn, *eagle; pl. earnes.* *A. R.*

earnee, *to run.* *L. 628.*

geearnian,* *to earn, gain, merit, attain; p. -ode; pp. -od.*

geearnung,* *3f. an earning, merit, desert, benefit.*

eást,* *east, eastwards.*

eástan,* *from the east; -an is added chiefly to other adverbs, and denotes motion from a place.*

eást-dæġ,* *2m. the east.*

Eáster,* *Eástor, 2n. Easter; pl. Eástra, Eástro.*

Eáster-dæg,* *2m. Easter-day, Passover.*

Eáster-freóls-dæg,* *2m. feast of the Passover.* *Joh. xiii. 1.*

Eáster-tíð,* *3f. Easter-tide.* *Æl.*

eásteward,* *eástweard, eastward.*

Eastre,* *1f. Easter, the feast at Easter, the Passover.*

eást-ryhte,* *due east.*

Eástron,* *nom. dat. pl. Easter.* *Joh. xi. 55; xviii. 28.*

eawfæst,* *eawfest, pious, devout.* 68:13.

eax, *axe.* *A. R.*

eáð,* *easy; comp. eáðra, éðre; superl. eáðost.*

eáð-lære,* *easily taught, teachable.*

eáðe,* *æðe, adv. easily; comp. éð; superl. eáðost.*

eáðelícor,* *more easily.* 58:7.

geeáðmédan,* *to humble; with acc. of pron., to worship.* *See geeáðmédan.*

eáðmétto,* *pl. n. humility, submission; gen. eáðmétta.* *Bs.*

eáðmóðnes,* *3f. humility.* *Os.*

eáðmóðnessan = eáðmóðnessum.* 84:19.

ec, *eke, also.* *A. R.; O.*

ek, *eke, also.* *H. III.*

écan,* *to eke, increase; p.s. écte; pl. ícton; pp. geéced.* *Bs.*

éce,* *eternal.* 69:35.

eced, *2n. acid, vinegar.* *Joh. xix. 29.*

eked, *eked out.* *P. C. 92.*

ekenn (*A. S. eácan*), *to add to, increase.* *O. 57. pp. ekedd.*

O. 46.

eche (*A. S. éce*), *eternal.* *O.*

echon, *each one, each.* *R.*

écny,* *écnes, 3f. eternity; on écnesse, on écnyssse, forever.*

Joh. vi. 51.

écon,* *d.s. = écum, eternal.* *Joh.*

ed-,* *a prefix equivalent to Latin re, again.*

geedcennan,* *to bear or bring forth again.*

- eddere, *adder, serpent.* *Ps.*
lvii. 5.
edleán, * *2n. reward; retribution;*
pl. edleán. 60:10.
edmodnesse, *humility.* *A. R.*
edniwan, * *anew.*
edwit, *twitting, reproach.* (*A.*
S. ed-wítan.) *R.*
eeres, *cars.* *C.* 558.
eeten, *p. pl. ate.* *P.P.* 356.
efenlæcan, * *geefenlæcan, to be*
just like, imitate; p. efenlæhte;
pp. -læht.
efennrike, *equal in power.* *O.*
11868.
efese, * *1f. eaves (of a house),*
brim, brink.
efesian, * *to round as eaves, clip,*
shear; p. -ode; pp. -od.
efft, *again.* *O.*
efne, * *lo! behold! even, truly;*
en! ecce!
efne, *power, ability.* *A. R.*
efne, *even, even with.* *L.*
i-efned, *pp. compared.* *A. R.*
efneð, *1pl. compare.* *A. R.*
efsone, *soon after.* *R.*
efstan, * *to hasten; p. efste.*
eft, * *again, after, afterwards; on*
the other hand.
eftagifan* (14), *to give back, re-*
store; p.s. eftageaf; pl. efta-
geáfon; pp. eftgifen. *Os.*
efter, *in proportion to.* *A. R.*
efter-telleres, *after-tellers.* *A. I.*
ege, * *2m. awe, fear, dread.* *Ioh.*
vii. 13; *Os.* 83:27.
eftsones, *soon after, again, in*
turn, altera vice. *M.* 243:34.
egeful, * *awful, terrible.* 63:15.
egefull, * *awful, terrible.* *Os.*
egesful, * *awful.*
egeslic, * *awful, dreadful, terrible.*
egged, *p.s. urged.* *P. C.* 87.
(*A. S. eggian.*)
eggenn, *to urge, incite; pr. s.*
eggepp. *O.*
egginng, *urging.* *O.*
ehne. *See e; he.* *O.*
éhtan, * *to follow, persecute, as-*
sail; he éht; pl. éhtað; p.
éhte; gouv. g. or acc. Jqh. v.
16.
éhtnys, * *éhtung. 3f. persecution.*
ehzene, *d. pl. eyes.* *L.*
eie, *fear.* *A. R.* (*A. S. ege.*)
eie, *eye.* *R.*
eye, *egg.* *P. C.* 73.
eien, *eyes.* *A. R.*
eihsihðe, *eyesight, sight.* *A. R.*
eihte, *eight.* *A. R.*
eihte, *cattle.* *A. R.* 165:8.
eihtuðe. *eighth.* *A. R.*
eilen, *to hurt, annoy; pr. eileð;*
pr. sub. eilie. *A. R.* (*A. S.*
ádlían, to ail.)
eir, *heir; pl. eirs.* *R.* 181.
eyren, *pl. eggs.* *M.* 242:6.
eyres, *hairs.* *R.* 68.
eise, *ease.* *A. R.*
eize, *eye, pl. eizen.* *P.P.* 44,
90.
eize, *eye.* *P.P.* 33. "Let hem
wonte non eize," *let them want*
no eye, i. e., keep an eye on them.
The "Crowley" text reads:
"Late no wynnyng e hem for-
weny," i. e., let no gain spoil
them.
elderne, *elders.* *R.*
eldran, * *elders, parents, ances-*
tors; g. pl. eldrana. 97:13.
See ealdor.
eldre, *elders, ancestors.* *L.* 572.
ele, * *2m. oil.*
elles, * *else, otherwise.*

ellpeód, * *3f. foreign country or nation, exile. Os.*

eln, * *3f. ell. Joh. xxi. 8.*

elpeód, * *3f. foreign nation, foreigner.*

embe, * *prep. about, for. 61:4.*

embrowdid, *pp. embroidered. C. 89.*

emcristen (*A. S. efencristen*), *even, or fellow-christian. A. I. emeraudes, emeralds. M. (Lat. smaragdi.)*

emn, * *even, level, plain; on emn, even with, by the side of, coeval with.*

emn, * *equally. Bs.*

emnlange, * *along.*

emn-sceolere, * *2m. fellow-disciple, schoolfellow. Os. 87:11.*

encloied, *hurt in the foot. G. 208.*

encres, *increase.*

ende, * *2m. end, extremity; part, quarter; feower endas þyses middangeardes, four ends (quarters) of this earth.*

geendebyrdan, * *endebyrdian, to order, ordain, place, arrange; p. geendebyrde; pp. geendebyrd, -byred. 70:4.*

endebyrdnys* (-nes), *3f. arrangement, order, detail; purh endebyrdnys, in turn.*

endede, *p.s. ended, built. R. 4.*

endemes, * *equally, in like manner, together. Bs.*

ender daie, *last day, yesterday, lately. P. C. 87. (A. S. ende dæg, dies mortis. Beda, 3, 8. Cædmon, 4196.)*

geendian, * *to end, finish, perfect. p. -ode; pp. -od.*

endyng, *ending, death. R.*

endlufon, * *eleven; indecl.*

geendung, * *3f. an ending, end. ene, alone, only. R.*

enes, *once. R.; A. R. et enes, at once. A. R.*

enforside, *p.s. endeavoured, strove. Gen. xxxvii. 21.*

engel, *2m. angel; pl. englas.*

englene, *g. pl. of angels. A. R.*

enhauncid, enhaunsid, *pp. exalted. Ps. xlv. 11.*

eni, *any. A. R.*

enne, *acc. s. m. one, an, a;*

enne oðer, another. L.

enngeall, *angel, messenger; pl. enngless. O.*

enngeleod, *angel-host. O.*

enonch balse, *wood of the balsam trees. M. 243:10.*

enqueri, *to inquire, investigate. R.*

enseure, *to assure. P. P. 294.*

ent, * *2m. giant; pl. entas.*

entaile, *shape. G. 64.*

entayled, *pp. carved, cut. P. C. 15. sculptured. P. C. 48.*

entriketh, *deceives. G. 116.*

entuned, *pp. intoned. C. 123.*

envyned, *supplied with wine. C. 344.*

eode, * *p.s. went; pl. eodon, eodun; used for the past of gangan or gán, instead of géng, which occurs chiefly in poetry. 69:24.*

eoden, *went, have gone. A. R.*

eorl, *earl, man; g. eorles; d.*

eorle; pl. eorles; g. eorlene; d. eorlen. L.

ormð, * *See yrmð.*

ornostlice, * *earnestly; so, now, therefore, but.*

eorwer, *apparently an error for eower, your. L. 835.*

eorð-beofung,* 3*f.* an earth-quake. *Os.*
 eorð-bugigend,* 2*m.* inhabitant of earth. See bugian.
 eorðe,* 1*f.* earth, land.
 eorðe, eorðen, *f.* earth, land, ground. *L.* 357. *d.* an eorðen, in land. *L.* 934.
 eorpe, earth. *O.*
 eorðlic,* earthly, worldly.
 eorpliȝ, earthly. *O.*
 eorð-tilia,* 1*m.* earth-tiller, husbandman.
 eorðu,* 3*f.* earth, land.
 eow,* *d.* acc. pl. to you, you. See þú.
 eowed,* eowde, flock, herd; 2*m.* according to *Rask*, *Grein*, and *Bosworth*, but in *Ælfric's Homily on the Good Shepherd* the limiting words are *fem.*: ic wylle áhreddan míne eowde. 61:7. ic hæbbe ðre scép þe nesind na of ðisre eowde. 61:30. Crist hí gebrincð ealle on ánre eowde on ðam écan lífe. 62:1.
 eower,* *g.* pl. of þú, of you, your; used as a possessive adj. pron., and declined indefinitely, like *uncer*, *g. v.*
 er, before. *A. R.*
 er, hereafter. *R.* 296.
 erberes (*O. Fr.* herbier, *Lat.* herbarium), gardens. *P. C.* 14.
 ercebisceop, 2*m.* archbishop. 75:11.
 ercedeknes, archdeacon's. *C.* 66*c.*
 erceháð,* 2*m.* archiepiscopai dignify.
 ere, to ear, plow, till. *M p.*
 erede. *A. R.*

eren, pl. ears. *P. P.*
 eres, ears. *C.* 591.
 erest, first. *A. R.*
 erian,* to plow; *p.* -ode, -ede; *pp.* -od, -ed. 78:35.
 ermð, 3*f.* poverty, misery, distress, wretchedness. *Bs.* See yrmð.
 erreden, *p. pl.* have erred, strayed. *Is.* liii. 6.
 erryng, wandering. *Gen.* xxxvii. 15.
 errnde (*A. S.* ærend), errand, message. *O.* 159, 176, 178.
 ert, (thou) art. *A. R.*
 erpe, earth; bringe an erpe, bring into earth, burial. *R.*
 esmaied, astonished. *G.* 325.
 esne* (*Goth.* asneis), 2*m.* man, young man, servant.
 esse, to ask; *p. s.* esste. *R.*
 esstess, pl. dainties. (*A. S.* est.) *O.* 11546.
 estful,* kind, benignant, devout.
 estful, dainty, delicate, fastidious; pl. estfule. *A. R.*
 esud, *pp.* accommodated, entertained. *C.* 29.
 et enes, at once. *A. R.*
 etan,* ettan (12), to eat, consume; ic ete, þú ytst, he yt, ytt; pl. etað, ete; *p. s.* æt, et (*Joh.* ii. 17); þu éte; pl. æton; *sub.* ete, eton; *p.* éte, æton; *imp.* et; pl. etað, ete; *pp.* eten. *Joh.* vi. 31, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 56, 57, 58.
 etenn, to eat; *p. s.* et. *O.*
 etfleon, to flee away; escape. *A. R.* (*A. S.* ætfleon.)
 ethalt. See etholden.
 ether, or. *Gen.* xli. 44
 etholden, to retain, withhold;

pr. ethalt; *pp.* etholder *A. R.*
162:7.

ettan, * *to pasture* ? 79:10. Eal
þæt his man aþer oððe ettan
oððe erian mæg, *all that of it*
(the land) one either pasture or
plough can. Thorpe translates
incorrectly, "all that his man
could either pasture or plough;
'his' stands for 'land.'" See
etan.

euelles, *without evil, uncorrupted.*
P. C. 90.

even-forþ, *straight ahead.* *P.*
C. 11.

euensong, *vespers.* *P. P.* 190.
It seems to mean here midnight,
the reading of one of the MSS.
euerich, *every.* *A. R.*; *R.*;
L.

eueriche a, *each.* *P. C.* 119.

euesed, *pp. surrounded by clipt*
borders. *P. C.* 14.

everychone, *every one.* *G.*

expownede, *p.s. expounded, in-*
terpreted. *Gen.* xli. 8.

expowneris, *expounders, inter-*
preters. *Gen.* xli. 8.

épel, *2m. country, native coun-*
try, home. 69:16. nán witega
nys andfenge on his épele.
Lk. iv. 24.

eþen, *eyes.* *P. P.*

eþhe (*A. S.* eage), *eye; biforn*
Godess eþhne, ehne, before the
eyes of God.

eþte, *property.* *H. III.* *O.*
11846.

eþtende, *eighth.* *A. I.*

eþtetentþe, *eighleenth.* *H. III.*

eþþwær (*A. S.* æghwær),
everywhere. *O.* 46, 53, 105,
11886.

F.

fácn, * *2n. fraud, guile.* *Joh.* 1.
47. *pl. fácnu.*

fæder, * *m. father; indecl. in s.*
but sometimes g. fæderes; pl.
fæderas.

gefædera, * *1m. godfather, gossip.*
fæderon = fæderum, *d. pl. fath-*
ers. *Joh.* vii. 22.

fægenian, * *See fægnian.*

fæger, * *fair, beautiful, good.*
64:21.

fæger, * *3f. fairness, beauty.*

fægere, * *fairly, beautifully.*

fægernys, * *3f. fairness, beauty.*

fægnian, * *to fawn, rejoice.*

fæht, *p.s. fought.* *L.* 806.

fæie, *fated, destined to die; slai-*
dead. (*A. S.* fæg.) *L.* 636,
715.

fæied, *hated, hateful.* *L.* 613.

fæie-scipe, *destruction.* *L.* 657.

fæie-sih, *death-time, death, de-*
struction. *L.* 87, 797.

færeld, * *2n. way, journey, pas-*
sage, progress.

færlíc, * *sudden, fortuitous; f.*
færlícu.

færlíce, * *suddenly; by chance.*

færð, * *See faran.*

fæst, *fast, strong, firm.* *Os.*,
Bs.

fæste, * *adv. fast.*

fæsten, * *2n. fast, fasting.*

fæsten, *2n. fastness, fortress,*
citadel. *Os.*

fæstafel, * *fast-having or -hold-*
ing, tenacious. 69:11.

fæstliche, *fastly, quickly.* *L.*

fæstnian, * *gefæstnian, to fasten,*
fix, confirm; p. -ode; pp. -od.
69:10.

fæstnung,* 3f. a fastening.
 fæt,* 2n. a vat, vessel, cup; pl.
 n. acc. fatu; g. fata; d. fatum.
 fætels,* 2m. bag, sack, purse,
 scrip; vessel. 66:31. fætels =
 fætelsas? vesseis. Os. 82:18.
 fætt, fett, fat, falled. Bs.
 gefagen,* fain, glad, joyful. Bs.
 fayntise, feigning, pretence, de-
 ceit. P. C. 99.
 fair; a fair for the maistrie, a
 fair one for ecclesiastical prefer-
 ment? C. 165.
 fairnesse (C. 521), i.e. of living.
 fayten, to lame. P.P. 49.
 fald,* 2m. a fold, sheepfold, stall,
 stable. Joh. x. 1.
 faldyng, a coarse, rough-napped
 cloth. C. 393.
 fale, many. L.
 falle, befall? P.P. 42.
 i-falle, pp. fallen, happened. C.
 25.
 fallen, falle, to fall, happen; p.s.
 feol, ful; pl. feolen, fullen. L.
 fallen, falle, to fell; p.s. feolde,
 fulde; p. pl. feolden. L.
 fallenn, to fail, belong, happen;
 pr. pl. and pp. fallenn. O.
 famulier, familiar, homely. C.
 215.
 fan, foes. L. 777.
 fandenn, to tempt, try. O.
 11336. sub. 2p. fandē. O.
 11374, 11982; pp. fandedd.
 O. 11324.
 fandian,* to try, prove, tempt; p.
 -ode; pp. -od; pres. p. fandi-
 ende. Joh. viii. 6.
 fandinnng, temptation; acc. fan-
 dinngē. O.
 fandung,* 3f. trial, temptation,
 probation inquiry. 62:14.

fangan* (8), to take, receive;
 p.s. fēng; pl. fēngon; pp.
 fangen. See fōn.
 gefangen, pp. captured, taken
 prisoner. See fōn.
 far,* faru, 3f. fare, course, jour-
 ney, way.
 far, imp. fare, go; pl. fareð. L.
 faran, gefaran (9), to fare, go,
 journey, march; pú færst, he
 færð; pl. farað; p.s. fōr; pl.
 fōron; pp. faren, gefaren. Joh.
 i. 43.
 fare, far; fare leuer, far rather
 R.
 faren, to fare. L.
 farenn, to go; p.s. for. O.
 farsud, pp. stuffed. C. 332.
 (Lat. farsus.)
 fasste (A. S. fæsten), fast. O.
 11330.
 fasstenn (A. S. fæstan), to fast.
 O. 11327. pp. fasstedd. O.
 11748.
 fasstinng, fasting. O. 11436.
 fætebi, fast by, near. L. 9.
 fæzerest, fairest. L.
 gefeá,* 1m. joy.
 gefeaht.* See feohtan.
 feald, 2m. fold. Os.
 fealdan (1), to fold, wrap up;
 he fylt; p.s. feóld; pl. feól-
 don; pp. gefealden. Joh.
 feallan, gefeallan (1), to fall, fail;
 he fylð, fealð; p.s. feóll; pl.
 feóllon; pp. feallen. 60:3.
 feaw,* feawa, few; d. feawum;
 superl. feawosta; used with gen.
 of the noun.
 feax,* 2n. hair, the locks; coma,
 cæsaries.
 febli, to become feeble. R.
 feblore, fiebler. R.

feccan, * *gefeccgan*, *gefeccan*, to fetch, bring to, carry off, take. [*p. -fehte? pp. feht?*]
 fedan, * *to feed, nourish, educate*; he fēt, fētt; *p. fēdde; pp. fēdded, fēdd.* 64:2, 10.
 fedenn, *to feed.* O.
 fefer, * *fefor*, 2*m.* fever. Joh. iv. 52.
 feffede, *p.s.* endowed, bestowed. (*Fr. fieffer, to convey the fief or fee to a new owner.*) R. 556.
 fegesst, 2*p.s.* joinest. O. 11523.
 pp. fezedd, composed. O. 11501. (*A. S. fēgan.*)
 fehteð, fihteþ, fighteth. L. 703.
 feynede, *p.s.* feigned. P. C. 84.
 feyntise, faintness. P. P. 5.
 feyntyse, faintness, cowardice. R.
 feire, fairly, happily; feire mote you falle. P. P. 42.
 feire, fair. A. R.
 i-feiped, *pp.* hated, hateful. L. 613.
 fel, * 2*n.* fell, skin, hide.
 fel, *p.s.* fell, happened. P. P.
 fela, * *many, much*; indecl. and used with gen. of the noun. 67:6.
 feld, failed. R. 122.
 fele, *many*; fele mo, *many more.* P. C. 60.
 fell, * See fel.
 felles, skins. A. R.
 fen, murk, mire. P. C. 120.
 fend, fiend. P. C. 152, 158.
 feng, * *gefeng.* See fōn.
 fenn, * 2*m.* mud, dirt, clay. Joh. ix. 11.
 feoh, * *feoð*, 2*n.* cattle, herd, money, property, wealth; licende feoh, lying property, all inanimate possessions, money,

treasure, etc. 82:28. *g. feoðs; d. feoð.*
 feohan, * *feoñ* (14), to fain, be glad, rejoice; *p.s.* feah; *pl.* feāhon, fāgon; *pp.* feohen.
 gefeoht, * 2*n.* fight, fighting, battle. 93:20; 83:17, 20.
 feohtan, * *gefeohtan* (18), to fight, gain by fighting; he fyht, fiht; *p.s.* feaht; *pl.* fuhton; *pp.* fohten, gefohten. 91:22; 83:17.
 feol, *p.s.* fell. L.
 gefeol, * See feallan.
 feolde, fulde, *p.s.* felled; *p. pl.* feolden. L. 116. See fallen.
 feole, many. A. R.
 feolle-n, *p. pl.* fell. L.
 iſeolled; *pp.* felled. L. 99.
 feond, * *fýnd* (feondas, feond); *n. acc. fýnd* (feondas, feond); *g. feonda; d. feondum.* 100:29.
 feondliche, feondeliche, fiend-ishly, fiercely, exceedingly. L. 983.
 feondſcip, * 2*m.* hostility, enmity. 91:6.
 feor, * *adv.* far; *comp.* fyrra (*adj.*), fyr (*adv.*); *superl.* fyrrest (*adj.*).
 feorh, * 2*n.* life; soul, spirit; *g.* feores; *pl.* feoru.
 feormeste, foremost. L.
 feormian, * *to farm, take care of, cherish; entertain; procure food; to purify, purge, cleanse.*
 feorrene, foreign. A. R.
 feorþa, * *fourth*; *def. decl.*
 feower, * *four*; *g. feowera; d. feowerum, feower*; on feower dagum, in four days. Os.
 feowertig, * *forty*; *g. -tigra; d. -tigum.*

feówertigoða, * feówertigða, *fortieth*. *Os*.

fer, *adv. far*. *C*. 493.

geféra, * 1*m. companion, associate*. *Joh*. xi. 16.

geféræden, * 3*f. society, fellowship*.

féran, * *to fare, go, set out, make a journey*; *p.s. férde*; *pl. ferdon*.

ferde, *host, army*; *acc. s. ferdén*, *ferde*. *L*. 423.

ferde, *p.s. fared, went*. *L*.

iferen, feres, *pl. companions, comrades*. *L*. 94.

ferme, *rent*. *C*. 253. (*Fr. rente*.)

fermery, *an infirmary*. *P.C*. 60.

ferne, *distant*. *C*. 14.

ferre, *comp. of fer, farther*. *C*. 48.

ferrer, *adv. farther*. *P. C*. 55.

ferrest, *adj. farthest, most distant*. *C*. 496.

ferr (A. S. fers), *verse*. *O*. 59. 64, 67, 11943.

fersc, * *fresh, not salt*.

geférscepe, * *geférscepe, 2*m. company, society, class**.

ferthing, *lit., a small fourth*; *a small portion*. *C*. 134.

fesstenn, *to fasten, fix*. *O*. 219.

festne, *to fasten*. *C*. 195.

fest. *See on-fast, on-feste*.

fét, * *pr.s. feeds*. *See fédan*.

fet, *pp. feiched*. *C*. 821.

fetel, * 2*m. girdle, belt*; *d. pl. fetelum*. *Bs*. 105:20.

fetys, *feal, well-made, neat, fashionable*. *C*. 157. (*O. Fr. faictis*; *Lat. factus*.)

fetysly, *feally, neatly handsomely*. *C*. 124

fetously, *neatly*. *C*. 275.

fét, * *See fédan*.

fett, * *fat*. *Bs*. *See fætt*.

fette, *p.s. of fecchen, to fetch, bring*. *P.P*. 29. *fette water at his eizen, threw water at his eyes*. *P.P*. 223.

fever, * fevor, 2*m. fever*. *See fefer*.

gefexod, * *haired, having a head of hair*; *comatus*. 70:11. *See feax*.

féða, * 1*m. one on foot, foot-soldier*; *a phalanx of infantry*. 83:22; 84:1.

féðe-here, * 2*m. foot-army, infantry*. *Os*. 83:11.

féðena, * *g. pl. of foot*. *Os*. 84:1. *See féða*.

feper, * *feper, 2*n. feather, wing**; *pl. feperu*. *Grein makes it 3*f.**

fikele, *to flatter*. *R*. 58, 169; *pp. fikeled*. *R*.

fikelyng, *hypocrisy, flattering*. *R*. 32.

fíc-treow, * 2*n. fig-tree*; *pl. -treowu*. *Joh*. i. 48, 50.

fiend, * *enemy, foe*. *Bs*. *See feónd*.

fif, * *five*; *g. sometimes fífa*; *án pissa fífa, one of these five*. *Bs*.

fífta, * *fifth*; *def. decl.*

fífte healf, * *four and a half*; *fífte healf m̄, four thousand five hundred*. *Os*. 83:11. *healf placed after a numeral diminishes it a half*; *e.g., öðer healf, one and a half*; *pridde healf, two and a half*; *six healf, five and a half, etc.*

fíftig, * *fifty*; *g. fíftigra*; *d. fíftigum*.

fíftyne, * *fiftyne, fifteen*.

fihtenn, *to fight*. O. 11420, 11477.

fiht, *fight*. A. R.

fihten, *to fight*. L.

fyligan, * fylían, fyligean, *to follow*; p. filigde, fylgde, filide; imp. fylig. Joh. i. 43; 62:7.

fyllan, * gefyllan, *to fill, satisfy, fulfil, finish*; p. fylde; pp. gefylléd. 63:4; 66:27; 67:7.

gefyllédnis, * 3f. *fulness, fulfilment, completion*.

fillenn, *to fill, fulfil, practise*. O. 21.

filosofum, acc. *philosopher*. Os.

fylstan, * *to help, aid, support*; p.s. fylste; pl. fylston.

gefylsta, * 1m. *helper, assistant, supporter*. 58:16.

fylð, * *falls, runs, flows*. Os. 80:7. See feallan.

fyn, *pure, sheer*; for fyn mys-eise, *for pure maltreatment*. R.

fynch (A. S. fīnc), *a small bird*. C. 654. "to pulle a fynch," *a proverbial expression equivalent to plucking a goose, i.e., tricking some rich silly fellow out of his money*.

findan* (21), *to find*; ic finde, pú finst, he fynt; pl. findað; p.s. fand; pl. fundon; pp.

funden; *the past tense sometimes takes the weak endings*, ic, he, funde, pú fundest. Joh. xix. 38. Os. 85:23.

finger, * 2m. *finger*.

fīr, fire. O. 11503.

fīr, * 2n. *fire*.

fīrd, * 3f. *army, march, military expedition*. 83:25.

fīrd-man, * *army-man, soldier*. Bs. See man.

fīrhto, * fīrhtu, f. indecl. in s. *fear, horror, dread*.

fīrlen, * *far, distant*.

fīryn, * gefīryn, *of old, long since*.

fīrrest, * superl. *furthest*. See feor.

fīrsen, *furze, gorse*. P.P. 195.

fīrst, * *first, chief*.

fīrst, * 2m. *space, time, space of time, period*. 69:13.

fīs, fish. See fīsc. L.

fīsc, * 2m. *fish*; pl. fīxas by metathesis of s and c. Joh. xxi. 6, 9, 11.

fīsc, uisc, fīs, fish; pl. fīscas; d. fīscen. L.

fīscað, * fīscōð, 2m. *a fishing, the occupation of fishing*. 77:6. See fīxōð.

fīsceran* = fīscerum, d. pl. *fishermen*. Os.

fīscere, * 2m. *a fisher*.

fīsc-nett, * 2n. *fish-net*. Joh. xxi. 8.

fīsyk, *physic*. P.P.

fīthul, *fiddle*.

fīxas, * pl. *fishes*. See fīsc.

fīxōð, * 2m. *a fishing*; gán on fīxōð, *to go a fishing*. Joh. xxi. 3.

flá, * 1f., flán, 3f. and 2m. *dart, arrow, missile*.

flæh, fleoh, fleoþ, p.s. fled. L.

flæsc, * 2n. *flesh*.

flæsclic, * *fleshly*. 66:8.

flæsh, *flesh*; g.s. flæshess. O.

flappe, *to clap, applaud*. Is. lv. 12.

flatte, p.s. slapt. P.P. 224.

fléam, * 2m. *flight*.

fléan, * for flahan (10), *to slay*; p.s. flóh; pl. flógon; pp. flagen.

fleap, *p.s. fled. L.*
 flende, *inf. ful. to flee. L.*
 fleo, *imp. fly, flee; fleo we, let us flee. L.*
 fleógan, *fliógan, fleón, flíon, (19), *to flee, fly; he flýhð; p.s. fleáh; pl. flugon; pp. flogen; imp. s. fleoh. 60:8, 22, 24, 25.*
 fleón, **to flee, fly; ic fleó; pl. fleóð. See fleógan.*
 fleon, *to flee. L.*
 fleon, fien, *to avoid, flee from. O.*
 fleonde (to), *dat. inf. of fleon; a probable error for to fleonne. L. 982.*
 fleótan* (19), *to float; p.s. fleát; pl. fluton; pp. floten.*
 fleoteð, *float. L.*
 fleoð, *imp. fly. A. R.*
 fleschlich, *fleshy; pl. fleschliche. A. R.*
 fletend, *pr. p. floating. G. 157.*
 flicp, *pr. s. flieth. L. 260, 742.*
 fliht, *flight. L.*
 flýhð, **See fleógan.*
 geflýman, **to put to flight, rout; p. -de; pp. -ed, -d. 91:23.*
 flíon, **to flee. Bs. See fleógan.*
 flitan* (20), *to strive, contend; he flit; p.s. flát; pl. fliton; pp. fliten. Joh. vi. 52; ix. 16.*
 flizeð, *pr. s. flieth. L.*
 flocc, *stock. O.*
 flód, **2n. and m. flood; a flowing of water.*
 flon (A. S. flán), *arrows. R.*
 flór, **3f. floor. S. C. 111:7.*
 floreyns, *florins. P. P.*
 flówan* (4), *to flow, issue; he fléwð; on þ land þe þe fléwð meolece and hunie. Exodus,*

iii. 8. *pl. flówað. Joh. vii. 38*
p.s. fleów. Joh. xix. 34. pl. fleówon; pp. flówen.
 flowe, *p. pl. flew, fled. R.*
 flowtynge, *fluting, playing on a flute. C. 91.*
 flumm, *river. O. 191.*
 fluzen, flozen, *p. pl. fled. L. 90.*
 floan, *pl. foes. H. III.*
 foangen, *to receive. H. III.*
 fóda, *fódda, *1m. food, support. 63:29.*
 foddre, *fodder. A. R.*
 fode, *food. O.*
 folc, **2m. folk, people; pl. folc. 83:18.*
 folke, *d.s. folk; on folke, among the people. L. g. pl. folken. L.*
 folc-gefeoh, **2n. general battle; on þrim folc-gefeohum betweox twám cyningum. Os. 85:32.*
 folcisc, **popular, vulgar, common; folcisce menn, common people.*
 fole, *foolish; fole dede, foolish deed. R.*
 foles, *fools. A. I.*
 folgað, **folgoð, 2m. service; lit., that which follows, retinue, attendance. Bs. 98:15.*
 folgere, **2m. follower. Bs.*
 foliwið, *full, truly, surely. L. 350.*
 folle, *p. pl. fell. L.*
 follzhenn, *to follow. O. 119.*
 folwen, *pr. pl. follow. P. C. 163.*
 folwep, *pr. pl. follow; p. pl. folwede. L.*
 fón, **gefón (8), to receive, take,*

seize, undertake; ic fô, foh, þú fêst, fehst, he fêð, fehð; *pl.* fôð; *p.s.* fêng; *pl.* fêngon; *imp.* fô, foh; *pl.* fôð; *pp.* fongen, gefongen, gefangen; to þam rice fôn, *to succeed to the kingdom, undertake the government*; fêng to rice, *came to empire.* 99:8. togædere fôn, *to assemble.*

fon, *to receive.* *L.* 281.

fon, *foes.* *P.P.* 78; *R.*

fonded, *pp. tried.* *P. C.* 149.

fondeþ, *pr. pl. try.* *H. P.* 246:14. (*A. S. fandian.*)

fondeth, *pr.s. tries.* *G.* 183.

fondunge, *temptation.* *A. R.*

fonge, *to take, receive.* *P.P.* 3:1.

fongon, *p. pl. received.* *R.* 167.

for, *for, by reason of, through*; for bitter. *P.P.* 99.

fôr.* *See faran.*

for,* *for, notwithstanding*; too, very; for rape, too quickly; for oft, for wel oft, very often. 63:18. for án, *only.*

for, *in respect to.* *G.* 9.

for. *See farenn.* *O.*

for-arn,* *p.s. ran before.* *Joh.* xx. 4. *See yrnan.*

forbærnan,* *to burn up, consume*; be burned; *p.* -bærnde; *pp.* -bærned.

for-barnde-n, *p. pl. burned up.* *L.* 370.

forbeóðan* (19), *to forbid, restrain*; *p.s.* forbeád; *pl.* forbudon; *pp.* forboden.

forbyrnan* (21), *intrans. to burn*; *pres. pl.* forbyrnað. *Joh.* xv. 6. *p.s.* forbarn; *pl.* forburnon; *pp.* forburnen.

forbodenn, *pp. forbidden.* *O.*

forbrecan* (15), *to break, break up or in pieces*; *p.s.* forbræc; *pl.* forbræcon; *pp.* forbrocen. *Joh.*

forcelettes, *fortresses, fortified places.* *M.*

forken, *pl. gallows.* *L.* 501.

forcúð,* *bad, wicked, perverse.* *Bs.*

forcúðest, *forcouplist, most wretched.* *L.* 268.

for-déman,* *to condemn*; *p.* for-démde; *pp.* for-démed.

fordemen, *for-deme, to destroy*; put to death; *pp.* for-demed. *L.* 237.

fordón,* *to fordo, ruin, destroy.* *See dón.*

fordon, *to fordo, destroy.* *L.* 506.

fordrafen,* *pp. borne away*; dead. *Os.*

fordruwian,* *to dry up, wither.* *Joh.* xv. 6.

for-dude, *p.s. fordid, destroyed.* *L.* 1033.

forealdian,* *to grow old*; *pp.* forealdod. *Bs.*

fore-gebiddan, *to pray for, intercede.* 59:28. *See biddan.*

fore-beacen,* *2n. forebeacon, foretoken, prodigy.*

foreniseide. *See to foreniseide.* *H. III.*

foresæd,* *foresaid.* *See secgan.*

foresprecen,* *before spoken of*; *f.s.* foresprecenu.

forestæpan,* *forestæppan* (11), *to step or go before, precede*; *p.*

forestóp. *See steppan.*

for-ferde, *p.s. destroyed.* *L.* 415.

forgifan* (14), *to forgive, remit, release, give, grant*; *p.s.* forgeaf; *pl.* forgeáfon; *pp.* forgifen. *See gifan.*

forgitan, * forgytan (14), *to forget*; *gouv. gen. and acc. pres. 3.sing.* forgit, forgyteð; *p.s.* forgeat; *pl.* forgeáton; *pp.* forgiten. *Bs.*

forgyttol, * *forgetful*. 69:10.

forhæfednys, * *3f. restraint, abstinence*. 69:31.

forhealdan* (1), *to withhold, keep back; to lose*; *p.s.* forheóld; *pl.* forheóldon; *pp.* forhealden. *Bs.*

forhelan (15), *to hide, conceal*; *he* forhilð; *p.s.* forhæl; *pl.* forhælon; *pp.* forholen. *Bs.*

for-hicgan, * *for-higan, to neglect, reject, despise, condemn*; *pres. s.* forhigð. *Joh. xii. 48.*

forhogian, * *to neglect, despise*; *pres. s.* -hogað; *pl.* -hogiað; *p. -ode*; *pp.* -od, -ed.

forholen, * *pp. hidden, concealed*. 96:22. *See* forhelan.

forhradian, * *to hasten or get before, prevent, anticipate*.

forhtian, * *to fear, to frighten*; *p. -ode, -ede*; *pp.* -od.

forhtung, * *3f. fear*.

forhwaga, * *forhwæga, at least*. *Os. 81:28.*

forlætan* (7), *to leave, let go, lose, leave off, forsake*; *he* forlæt; *p.s.* forlét; *pl.* forlæton; *pp.* forlæten; *in* forlætan, *to let in*.

forleósan* (19), *to lose, let go*; *he* forlýst, forliet; *p.s.* forleás, *pú* forlure; *pl.* forluron; *pp.* forloren.

forlicgan* (13), *to commit adultery*. 84:33. *See* licgan.

forlígere, * *forlígere, 2n. adultery*. 60:18.

forlire, * *2m. fornicator, adulterer*. *Joh. viii. 41.*

forlýst, * *forliet*. *See* forleósan.

forlor, * *2m. loss, destruction*. *Os.*

forloren, * *See* forleósan.

for-loren-e, *pp. lost, destroyed*. *L.*

forma, * *first; def. decl. 83:17. comp.* furðra; *superl.* fyrrest. *formest, first, beginning*. *L. 643.*

forn to, *prep. before*. *L.*

forne, * *before, sooner*. *Joh. xx. 4.*

forneáh, * *very near, almost*. *Bs.*

forneys, *furnace*. *C. 202.*

for-pyned, *much wasted away*. *C. 205.*

forr, *conj. for, because*. *O.*

forrbeddeþþ, *forbiddeth*; *pp.* forbodenn. *O.*

forrblendenn (*A. S. blendian*), *to blind*; *pp.* forrblendedd. *O. 76.*

forred, *pp. furred*. *P.P.*

forrest, *farrest, furthest*. *L.*

forrhunngredd, *pp. an hungered*. *O. 11567, 11579.*

forrlætenn, *to forsake; forsaken*. *O. 11430.*

forrlanng, *long ago, long before, before*. *O. 11363, 11911.*

forrlisst (*A. S. lystan*), *very anxious*. *O. 11475.*

forrsakeþþ, *forsaketh, shunneth*; *p.s.* forrsoc. *O.*

forrseon, *to avoid, scorn*. *O. 11473.*

forrsoc, *p.s. forsook, shunned*. *O. forrwerppenn (A. S. forweorpan), to despise, reject, neglect*. *O. 11428. pr. pl. forrwerppenn. O. 11512. pp. forrworppenn. O. 11430, 11468.*

forþenn, *further*. *O.*
 forþi, *therefore*; forþi þatt, *because*. *O.*
 forþriht, *straightway, immediately*; *followed by se, as.* *O.* 11319.
 forscrinan* (21), *to shrink, wither*; he forscincð; *p.s.* forscranc; *pl.* forscruncon; *pp.* forscruncen.
 forseón, * *to overlook, neglect, despise*; þú forsiht, forsixst, he forsyhð; *p.* forseáh, for-sawe, þú forseage; *pl.* for-sawon; *imp.* forseoh; *pp.* for-sewen. *See* seón.
 forshape, *pp. transformed.* *G.* 8.
 forslean* (10), *to slay, kill, beat, strike off*; he forslýð; *p.s.* forslóh; *pl.* forslógon; *pp.* forslagen, forslagen. *See* sleahan.
 forspendan, * *to forspend, consume*.
 forspillan, * *to spill, lose, disperse, destroy*; *p.* -de; *pp.* -ed. *Joh.*
 forspyllednys, * *3f. perdition, destruction.* *Joh.*
 forstandan* (9), *to stand up for, aid, avail*; he forstent; *p.s.* forstód; *pl.* forstódon; *pp.* forstanden. *Bs.*
 forster, *a forester.* *C.* 117.
 forswígian, * *to pass over in silence*; *p.* -ode, -ade, *also*, forswúgode; *pp.* forswígod, forswúgod. 96:23.
 forte, *for to.* *A. R.*; *P. P.* 49.
 forte, *until.* *L.*
 for thi, *because.* *Is.* liii. 9, 11, 12.
 forthy, *therefore.* *G.*

fortio, * *subj. pr. pl. affright* 103:3. *See* forthian.
 for to speke of, *in respect to.* *G.*
 fortune, *to tell the fortune or fate.* *C.* 419.
 forward, *promise, agreement.* *C.* 33, 831.
 for-uaren, *to destroy.* *L.* 236.
 forwel, * *very well, much.*
 for-werd, *worn out.* *P. C.* 122.
 forweorðan, * *forwyrðan* (18), *to cease to be, to be undone, perish; be ruined*; þú forwyrst, he forwyrð; *p.* forwearð; *pl.* forwurdon; *pp.* forworden. 58:6. *See* weorðan.
 forweorþfullic, * *very worthy, very excellent.* *Bs.*
 forwyrd, * *3f. destruction, ruin, dissolution.* 59:26.
 for-worpi (*A. S.* for-weorðan), *pr. subj. pl. perish, die.* *L.* 143.
 for worulde, * *in respect of the world.* *Bs.*
 forwurðen, *to become, in a retrograding sense.* *A. R.*
 for-wurðen, *p. pl. perished.* *L.*
 forð, * *forth, along.*
 forþam, * *forþan, forþon, forþam þe, forþan þe, forþæmðe, for that, for the (reason) that, because that, therefore.* 58:9.
 forðberan* (15), *to bear forth.* *Joh.* i. 8. *See* beran.
 forð-bringan, * *to bring forth, produce, accomplish.* *See* bringan, brengan.
 forþedd, *pp. performed, completed.* *O.* 11333. (*A. S.* forðian.)
 forþenn, *to further, help, effect, perform.* *O.* 11838, 11997.
 pp. forþedd. *O.* 11333, 1157a.

forþere, *further*. P. P. 384.
 forð-faran* (9), *to go forth, depart, die*. See faran.
 forð-faren, * *pp. dead, deceased*.
 forð-feran, * *to go forth, depart, die; to bear forth; forð-fered, borne forth, dead*.
 forð-fór, * *3f. departure, death; he læg æt forð-fóre, he lay at the point of death*. Joh. iv. 47.
 forð-geŋge, * *successful*.
 forþer, *further*. P. C.
 forþi, * *forþý, forþig, forþý þe, for that, on that account, therefore, wherefore, because*. Joh. vii. 28; 63:21.
 forðon, * *for that, therefore, because*.
 forðon, * *forth; and swá forðon, and so forth*.
 forðra, * *further, greater, worse*. Bs.
 forð-ræsan, * *to rise, or rush forth; p. -de; pp. -ed*.
 forð-ræsende, * *rising or rushing forth*.
 forð rihtes, *forthright*. L.
 forð-sið, * *2m. departure, decease, death*. 69:17.
 forð ward, *forward*. L.
 fôster, fôstur, * *2n. fostering, nourishment*. 64:6.
 fôsterfæder, * *foster-father*. Bs.
 fôt, * *m. foot; g. fôtes; d. fêt; acc. fôt; pl. n. acc. fêt; g. fôta; d. fôtum*.
 fot, *foot*; wipp fote. O. 11946.
 pl. fêt.
 fothur, *a load*. (A. S. foðer.) C. 532.
 y-founde, *pp. founded*. P. C. 90.
 foundement, *foundation*. P. C. 98.

fourtene nigt, *fortnight*. R.
 fowwerr, fowwre, *four*. O.
 fowwertriȝ, *forty*. O.
 fox, * *2m. fox*. Bs. 108:27.
 fra, *from*. O.
 frætwan, * *gefætewian, to fret, adorn; p. -ode; pp. -od*. 69:26.
 fræcednys, * *3f. peril*. 60:27.
 frayne, *to ask, inquire*. P. C.
 p.s. fraynede. P. P. 279.
 fraytour, *a refectory; lit., a friar's room*. P. C. 51.
 fraitur, *refectory*. P. C. 60.
 fram, * *from, by, away*. 64:19.
 francoleyn, *franklin*. R. 145.
 freás, * *p.s. froze*. See freósan.
 frecednys, * *3f. danger, calamity*. 57:20.
 fredom, *freedom, frankness, liberality*. C. 46.
 frefelice, * *wantonly, lasciviously*. Os.
 fréfrian, * *geféfrian, to comfort, console*. Joh. xi. 19. p. fréfred; pp. geféfred.
 fréfriend, * *2m. consoler, comforter*. Joh. xvi. 7.
 freitour, *refectory*. P. C. 68.
 frele, *frail*. P. P. 49.
 fremde, * *fremede, strange, foreign, alien*.
 freme, *profit, good*. H. III.
 fremian, * *gefremian, fremigan, to profit, do well, prosper, advance, avail*.
 fremman, * *gefremman, to frame, form, make, do, effect, execute, benefit; p. -de; pp. -ed*.
 fremming, * *3f. a framing, an effecting, performance*. 58:15; 64:6.
 frenss, *french*. R.

freo-dome, *d.s. freedom. L.*
 ifreoied, *pp. freed. L. 294.*
 fréolice, * *freely, liberally.*
 freóls, * *2m. a free-time, holiday, festival.*
 freóls-dæg, * *2m. feast-day. Joh. vii. 37.*
 freom, *from. L.*
 freond, * *2m. friend; pl. nom. acc. frýnd (freóndas); g. freónda; dat. freóndum. Joh. xv. 15; 100:27.*
 freósan, * *frýsan (19), to freeze; p.s. fréas; pl. fruron; pp. froren. 82:19.*
 fret, *devours. A. R. 156:15.*
 fretan* (12), *to fret, devour; p.s. fræet; pl. fræeton; pp. fren-ten.*
 fretewil, *ravenous. A. R.*
 frettet, *pp. fretted, adorned. P. P. 334.*
 friend, * *2m. friend; pl. friend. Bs. 100:26.*
 frig, * *free. Os.*
 frymð, * *m. f. beginning, origin. (d. frymðe; pl. frymðas; g. frymða. Grein.) 58:1.*
 frýnd, * *pl. friends. Bs. See freond.*
 frið, * *2m. peace. 93:31. friðes, peacefully, in peace.*
 froffrenn, frofrenn, *to comfort, encourage. O. 237, 11559, 11933.*
 frófor, * *frófer, 3f. g. frófre, comfort, solace, consolation; Se frófre-Gást, the comforting Spirit. Joh. xiv. 26.*
 from, * *See fram.*
 froren, *pp. frozen. See freósan.*
 frommard, *away from, on the contrary. A. R.*

frotynge, *harsh, grating? H. P. 247:9.*
 ifroured, *pp. comforted, succoured. L. 294. See uroefrien.*
 frum, * *first, original. Bs.*
 fruma, * *1m. beginning. Joh. i. 1, 2.*
 fueles, *fowls, birds. A, R.*
 fugel, * *fugol, fugl, 2m. fowl, bird; g. fugles.*
 fugeleran* = *fugelerum, d. pl. fowlers. Os.*
 fugelere, * *2m. fowler.*
 fuhton, * *p. pl. fought. Joh. See feohtan.*
 ful, * *full, replete.*
 fúl, * *foul.*
 ful, *p.s. fell, happened. L. 407. See falle.*
 ful, fol, *adv. full, very. L.*
 ful, full; *heo was al ful of him er þe 3eres ende, she was tired of him before the end of the year. R. 90.*
 ifuld, *pp. filled. R.*
 fulde, *p. pl. felled. L.*
 fule, *foul. O.*
 fuleden, *p. pl. followed. L.*
 fullfremed, * *full framed or formed, perfect. 66:22; 69:30.*
 fullfremedlice, * *perfectly. 69:29.*
 fullfremednys, * *3f. perfection. 66:23.*
 fullfremman, * *to perfect, accomplish; practise; p. -de; pp. -ed.*
 fúlian, * *to become foul, putrefy, rot; p. -ode; pp. -od.*
 fulieð, *pr. pl. follow. L. 737.*
 ful-iwis, foliwis, *full surely. L. 892.*
 fulizwiss, *certainly, truly. O. 11465.*
 full, * *full, complete.*

full,* *adv. full, very, altogether.*
Bs.; Os.; O.

fulle, *adv. full, very.* M. 241:31.

fulle, folle, *adv. fully.* L.

fulle, folle, *p. pl. fell.* L.

fulle, *to fill.* P.P. 184.

fulleð, *fulfilleth.* A. R.

fullhtnenn, *to baptize; p. pl. fullht-*
nedenn; pp. fullhtnedd. O.
192, 196, 11319.

fullian,* *gefullian, fulwian, to*
cleanse, baptize; p. -ode; pp. -od.
Joh. i. 33; iii. 22, 23; iv.

1, 2; x. 40.

fullice,* *fully, entirely.*

fulluhht, *baptism.* O.

fulsten, *fulste, to help, aid; pr.*
sub. fulste, fulsten; p. fulste;
pl. fulsten. L.

fulste, *d.s. help, aid.* L. 587.

fultum,* *2m. help, support,*
force. 58:8, 17.

fultume, *d.s. help, support.* H.
III.

fulðe, *filth.* A. R.

funde, *p.s. found.* L.

funde,* *p.s. found.* Os. 85:23;
Joh. xix. 38. See findan.

fur, *n. fire; g. fures; d. fure,*
furen. L.

furlang,* *furlung, a furlong.*
Joh. vi. 19; xi. 18.

furneys, *furnaces.* M.

furst, *apparently an error, as oth-*
er texts show, for þurst. P. P.
218.

furð,* *adv. forth; comp. adj.*

furðra; *adv. furðor, further;*
superl. adj. fyrmost, first.

furpon,* *furpum, indeed, only,*
even, moreover.

furðor,* *adv. further; comp. of*
forð, furð.

furðra,* *adj. fur.her, more ad-*
vanced, greater. Joh. xiii. 16.

fusde, *p.s. drove, chased.* L.

fusen, *to proceed, go, depart, ad-*
vance. L. 576, 931. *pr. s.*

fuseð. L. 944. *to rear, raise;*
leteð up fusen heze forken, let

high gallows be up raised. L.
500.

fust, *fist.* P. P.

fuwel, *fowl, bird; g. fuweles;*
pl. fuweles; g. pl. fuwelene.

A. R.

fuzel, *fowl, fowl; pl. fuzeles.*
L. 243.

G.

gadery, *to gather.* R.

gaderian,* *gegaderian, gadrian,*
to gather, bring together; p.

-ode; pp. -od. Os. 83:9.

gegaderung,* *3f. gathering, com-*
gregation, society.

gadrian,* *to gather.* See gade-
rian.

gælan,* *to hinder, delay, keep in*
suspense; p. -de; pp. -ed.

gegæderian,* *to gather together,*
join, resort. Bs.

gæp, gep, *crafty; pl. gepe.* L.

gærs,* *2n. grass.* 62:22; 66:7,
9, 12.

gætnn, *to take care of, look after,*
direct, preserve. O. 11560.

gasol,* *2n. tribute, tax, revenue.*

gasol-gylða,* *1m. one subject to*
tribute. Os. 83:5.

gaynage, *profit.* P. C. 45.

galan* (9), *to gale sing; p.s.*

gól; pl. gólon; pp. galen.

galieð, *pr. s. yells, yelps.* A. R.

pr. pl. galieð. L. 257. (A. S.
giellan, gyllan.)

galyngale, *the root of the sweet cyperus.* C. 383.

galnesse (*A. S. gālnes*), *wantonness, lust; g. galnessess.* O. 11654.

gamed, *p. s. impers. it pleased.* C. 536.

gamenian, * *to game, play, joke; p. -ode; pp. -od.*

gán, * *gegán, gegangan, to go, go against, subdue, capture; ic gá, þú gæst, he gæð; pl. gæð, gáð; p. eóde; pl. eódun; pp. gán, gangen; imp. gá, gang; pl. gæð; 64:26. he was wérig gegán. Joh. iv. 6. gegán seems to be used here as a gerund, limiting wérig, and = eundo. A similar expression occurs in P. P., Wright's ed., v. 13, "I was wery for-wandred."*

gan, *to go; pl. gan.* O. 11945. *imp. s. ga.* O. 11389.

garites, *garrets.* P. C. 62. "Garytte, hey solere. *Specula*," . . . *Prompt. Parv.* A garytte was, in the original sense of the term, a watch-tower, or look-out, on the roof of a house, or castle wall, called garita, in French guerite. In the version of Vegetius, . . . it is said of the defence of a camp, and keeping watch by night, "it is nat possible algate to haue highe garettes, or toures, or high places for watche men, therfor it nedethe to haue out watche." B. iii. c. 8. . . Cotgrave explains garitte, or guerite, to be a place of refuge from surprise, made in a rampart; a sentry, or watch-tower; and "tourel à cul de lampe, a small out-jutting gar-

ret, or tower like a garret, on the top of a walle." *Way.*

gangan* (8), *to go; p. s. gég; pl. gégon; pp. gangen. See gán.*

garrynge, "chirping; chattering. 'Garring and fliying of brid-dus,' *Apol. Loll. p. 95.*" *Hal-lüwell. H. P. 246:4.*

gársecg, * *2m. ocean, main sea.* 87:16; 88:17.

gást, * *2m. wind. Joh. iii. 8. ghost, spirit. Joh. iii. 8.*

gast, *ghost, spirit; pl. gastess.* O.

gástlic, * *ghostly, spiritual; f. gástlicu.* 64:31.

gástlice, * *spiritually.* 60:20.

gat, * *See geat.*

gát, * *2m. and 3f. goat.*

gat, got, goat; *pl. gaten, gotes.* L. 700, 714.

gattoothud. C. 470. *Morris explains* "having teeth far apart. Du. gat, a hole. It is sometimes written gapttoothed. Gagttoothed = having projecting teeth." *Urry reads* gap-toothed, *Speght* cat-toothed; *Skinner remarks* (*Etymologicon Ling. Angl.*), *s. v.* gat tothed, "nescio an ab *A. S.* Gat, Caper, & Toð, Dens, *q. d.* dente caprino prædita, quid autem per hoc sibi velit sanè prorsus ignoro. *Vir. Rev.* dictum putat à Belg. Gat, foramen, vel *q. d.* gapt tooth'd (*i. e.*) cui multi dentes exciderunt, adeò ut inter reliquos magni hiatus sint & interval-la." *If the word means goat-toothed, the reference is, perhaps, to her wantonness.*

gaudid, *having gaudies or gaudies, the larger beads in a roll for prayer.* C. 159.

gaueI (A. S. gafol), *usury.* A. I.

ge,* *ye.* See pú.

ge,* *and, also; ge—ge, both—and (Lat. cum—tum); ge láre ge bysne, both by teaching and example; ge mid wordum ge mid dædum, both by words and deeds; he bebyt ge windum ge sœ, he commands both winds and sea.* Luke viii. 25. *ge sceáp ge oxan, both sheep and oxen.* Joh. ii. 15.

ge, *yea.* A. R.

gea,* *yea, yes, so, also, verily.* Joh. xxi. 15, 16.

geár,* *2n. year; pl. geár; g. geára; d. geárum.*

geára,* *of yore, formerly; well, accurately.* 104:34.

gearcian,* *gegearcian, to prepare, make ready; p. -ade, -ode; pp. -od; dat. inf. to-gearcigenne.* 65:24.

geard,* *2m. yard, enclosure, region; home, dwelling.*

gearor,* *more readily.* Os.

gearu,* *gearo, gearow, yare, ready, prepared.* 65:25.

gegearwian,* *to prepare, procure, exhibit.* Joh. xiv. 2, 3.

geat,* *gat, 2n. gate; pl. geatu, gatu.*

geat-weard,* *2m. gate-ward, porter.*

gebed-man.* *See under bed.*

gebyrian.* *See under b.*

gebeórscype.* *See under b.*

gederen, *to gather, collect; pr. gedereð; imp. gedere; pp. i-*

gedered; pr. p. gederinde. A. R.

gederod,* *pp. united, joined.* Bs. *See gaderian.*

gedwol-mist,* *2m. mist of error.* Bs.

gefde, *p.s. gave.* A. R.

gefeccean,* *to fetch, bring.* Os.

gefcoht,* *2n. fight, battle, war.* Os.

geferræden,* *3f. companionship, familiarity, society, company; compact.* Bs.

gefyrn ær,* *long before.* Bs.

gefuhton,* *p. pl. fought.* *See feohtan.*

gegaderad,* *gegaderud, pp. gathered.* Os.

gegearcung,* *3f. a preparation, preparing; gegearcung-dæg, preparation-day.* Joh. xix. 14, 31, 42.

gegearwian,* *to prepare, procure, exhibit; p. -ode; pp. -od.*

gegerela,* *gegyrela, gegyrla, 1m. clothing.* Bs. 106:4.

gelden, *to pay; pr. 3elt, p. 3ulde, 3ulden; imp. 3eld; 3elden þe hermes, to pay the damage.* A. R. 165:13.

geldyng, *eunuch.* Gen. xxxvii. 36.

gellan* (18), *to yell; p.s. geall; pl. gullon; pp. gollen.*

gemægð,* *3f. greatness.* 95:18.

gemang,* *among.* Joh. xxi. 23.

gendrid, *pp. begotten.* Gen. xli. 51.

genge, *gang, host, retinue, forces.* L. 621.

gengenn, *to avail, assist, favour.* O. 11986.

genóg,* *genóh, enough, sufficiently, abundantly.* 63:1; 68:9.

gentil, *well born or bred.* C. 72.
 geóð,* *of yore, formerly.* See gió.
 geogod,* *3f. youth.* 69:14.
 geomerian,* *geomrian, to grieve, groan, mourn, bewail; p. -ode; pp. -od.* Joh. xi. 33, 38.
 geond,* *beyond, through, over, amongst.* 65:16; 69:25.
 geong,* *young; comp. gyngra; superl. gyngest.*
 geonglic,* *young, youthful.*
 georne,* *earnestly, diligently, fervently, well; we witan georne, we very well know.*
 georneliche, *earnestly, cautiously.* A. R.
 geornful,* *servent, zealous.* Æl. 61:14.
 geornfullice,* *geornlice, diligently, fervently, zealously; comp. geornfullicor.* 69:35.
 geornfulness,* *3f. earnestness, energy, zeal, fervour.* Os.
 geornlice,* *earnestly, diligently, carefully.* 75:20.
 geornian,* *giran, gyman, to yearn for, desire; p. -de. Bs.*
 geótan* (19), *to pour, pour out; p.s. geát; pl. guton; pp. goten.* See ágeótan.
 geoue, *gift.* A. R.
 gepe. See gæp. L.
 gepoun, *dim. of gipe, a short cassock.* C. 75.
 geráde,* *Joh. viii. 5. See under rád.*
 gerécean,* *gerfæcan. See under rfæcan.*
 gerdul,* *girdle.* C. 360.
 geríp,* *2n. reaping, harvest.* Æl.

gerner, *garner.* C. 595. *pl. gerneræ.* M. 244:27.
 ges, *geese.* A. R.
 gesside, *p.s. thought.* Gen. xli. 2.
 gestreón,* *See streón.*
 get,* *yet, still.*
 get, *fashion, mode.* C. 684.
 getan,* *gitan (14), to get; p.s. geat; pl. geáton; pp. geten.*
 getel,* *See under tel.*
 geþ, *goeth.* P.P. 157.
 gid,* *gidd, gied, gyd, 2m. a song, poem.* Bs.
 gydan,* *See gildan.*
 gyden,* *3f. goddess.* 104:16.
 gydene,* *1f. godless.*
 gif,* *gyf, if.*
 gifan,* *geofan (14), to give; he gifð; p.s. geaf; pl. geáfon; pp. gifen.*
 gifernes,* *3f. rapacity, greediness.*
 gifre,* *rapacious, greedy.*
 gift,* *3f. gift, dowry; pl. gifa, gyfta, gifts, nuptials, wedding.* Bs. 96:15; Joh. ii. 1.
 gifu,* *gyfu, 3f. gift, grace, favour.* 63:27.
 gild,* *gyld, 2n. tax, tribute, pay; an equivalent.*
 gildan,* *gyldan (18), to yield, pay, requite, restore; he gylt; p.s. geald; pl. guldon; pp. golden.*
 gylden,* *golden.*
 gile, *guile, deceit.* A. R.
 gilen, *to deceive; pr. s. gileð.* A. R.
 gilltenn, *to be guilty, transgress, pr. 3s. gilltepp.* O. 11638.
 gilofre; *clowes of g., cloves.* M. 243:29. Gr. καρύφύλλον, *lit., nut-leaf; the clove-tree; Fr.*

- clou de girofle; *in Chaucer*,
cloue gilofre; *corrupted into*
gilly-flower, and then, July flower.
- gilpan* (18), *to yelp, glory,*
vaunt, boast; p.s. gealp; pl.
galpon; pp. golpen. Bs.
- gylt,* *2m. guilt, sin, debt.*
- gylt,* *pr. s. pays. Os. See*
gildan.
- gym,* *2m. gem; d. pl. gym-*
mum. 69:26.
- gýman,* *to take care of, have*
charge of, watch, guard; p.
gýmde; pp. gýmed, gegýmed.
60:16, 28.
- gýmeleást, *3f. heedlessness,*
carelessness, negligence. 60:23;
61:3.
- gýmeleás,* *gímeleás, heedless,*
careless, negligent. 61:16.
- gyngle, *to jingle. C. 170.*
- gingra,* *comp. younger. See*
geong.
- ginne, *contrivance, skill. (Lat.*
ingenium.) R.
- gió,* *geó, of yore, formerly;*
olim.
- giong.* *See geong.*
- gyrdan,* *to gird; he gyrt; p.*
gyrde; pp. gyrded.
- gyrian,* *gegyrian, to clothe, pre-*
pare; p. gyrede. Os.
- gyrla,* *1m. vestment, garment.*
69:25.
- girman,* *to yearn, seek for; p.*
girnde. Bs. See geornian.
- gyrne.* *See georne.*
- gyrstan-dæg,* *2m. yesterday.*
- gyt,* *yet, still, again, more-*
over.
- gyt,* *dual, ye (two). Joh. i. 38*
See þú
- gítsere,* *gýtsere, 2m. a miser, a*
rapacious man. Bs.
- gýtsian,* *to desire, covet, lust*
after.
- gýtsiend,* *covetous.*
- gítsung,* *gýtsung, 3f. desire,*
covetousness, avarice. 60:18.
- giu.* *See gió.*
- gyu,* *already. 69:30.*
- glade, *to gladden, cause joy to.*
P.P.
- gladdore, *more glad. R.*
- gléd,* *3f. gleed, hot glowing*
coal. Joh. xviii. 18; xxi. 9.
- gleden, *pl. embers. L. 365.*
- gledien, *to gladden. A. R.*
- glédon* = *glédum, d. pl. See*
gléd.
- glengan, glengcan, geglengan,
geglengcan, to adorn, decorate;
deck, compose, set in order; p.
-de; pp. -ed. 69:2.
- gleo-monnes, *g. s. gleeman's.*
P.P. 197.
- glídan* (20), *to glide; p.s.*
glád; pl. glidon; pp. gliden.
- gliden, *p.pl. glided. L.*
- gloten, glotun, glutton. *P.P.*
- glouen, *gloves. A. R.*
- i-gloupet, *pp. gulped down, gus-*
sled. P.P. 191.
- gluternesse, *gluttony. O. 11632,*
11636, 11658. g.s. gluterr-
nessess. O. 11546, 11654.
- gnagan* (9), *to gnaw; p.s.*
gnóg; pl. gnógon; pp. gnagen.
- gobet, *piece. C. 698. pl. go-*
bettes. M. 242:17.
- God,* *2m. God.*
- gód,* *2n. pl. gód, good, goods,*
property.
- gód,* *good; comp. betera; 2m*
perl betst (betest).

god, *good*. *O.* 144.
 goddcunnde, *divine*. *O.* 11906.
 goddcunndnesse, *divinity, divine nature*; *g. goddcunndnessess*.
O. 12042.
 goddle33c, *benefit, good*. *O.* 267.
 goddspell, *gospel*; *g. goddspelles*. *O.* 14. *pl.* -spellless. *O.* 30.
 goddspellboc, *gospel-book*. *O.* 179, 299.
 goddspellwrihhte, *gospel-writer*; *pl.* -wrihhtess. *O.* 160.
 gode, *acc. s. good*. *A. R.*
 gode, *goad*. *P. C.* 131.
 i-goded, *pp. benefited*. *A. R.* (*A. S. góðian*.)
 godenn, *to improve, advance*.
O. 11832.
 goderhele, *welfare, safety, good fortune*. *R.*
 gegóðian, * *to do good to, benefit, enrich, endow*; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. 69:22.
 godle33c, *benefit, good*. *O.* 301.
 góðnes, * *góðnys*, *3f. goodness*.
 59:17.
 godnesse, *goodness*. *O.* 185, 189. *pl.* -nesses. *O.* 180, 252.
 godspel, * *2n. gospel*.
 godspelllic, * *evangelical*. 57:13.
 gold, * *2n. gold*.
 gold-faze, *gold-colored*. *L.* 727.
 golyardeys, *a buffoon*; *one who followed rich men's tables, and told tales and made sport for the guests*. *C.* 562. *The word Tyrwhitt supposes to have been derived from Goliath, the real or assumed name of a man of wit toward the end of the twelfth century, who wrote the Apocalypsis Golizæ, and other pieces in burlesque Latin rhymes.* "Gol-

ierdies, *exp. avensively mouth'd*, à *Fr. G.* goulard, helluo, goularder, helluari, avidè vorare, omnia à *Lat. gula*." *Skinner*.
 gom (*A. S. gýman, to heed*), *care, heed*. *J.*
 gome, *heed*; *nyme gome, to take heed, consider*. *R.*
 gome (*A. S. guma*), *a man*.
L. 715; *P. P.* 288.
 gome, *game*. *L.*
 gome, *gum*. *M.* 243:23.
 gomenes, *games*. *L.* 476.
 gomenfulle, *sportful, gamesome*.
L. 829.
 gon, *p. s. gan, began*; *pl. gonne*.
L. 318; *R.*
 good, * *i. q. gód*. *Bs.* 107:9, 10, 19.
 gos eye, *goose egg*. *P. C.* 73.
 gossib, *gossip*; *a friend or familiar*. *P. P.* 152.
 gostlich, *spiritual*; *pl. gostliche*.
A. R.
 gostliche, *spiritually*. *A. R.*
 got, *goal*. *L.* 714.
 grace, *favour, good luck*. *R.* 463.
 gradan, *acc. pl. steps*. *S. C.* 111:6.
 gradde, *p. s. cried, exclaimed*. *R.*
 græte, grete, *d. pl. great*. *L.*
 igrætte, *p. s. greeted*. *L.* 417.
 graith, *readily*. *P. C.* 80.
 grafan* (9), *to grave, dig*; *p. s. gróf*; *pl. grófon*; *pp. grafen*.
 gram, * *angry, fierce, cruel, dire*.
 grama, * *1m. anger, wrath*. *Æl.*
 grame, *d. s. grief*. *L.* 407.
 granti, *to grant*. *R.*
 grantinge, *granting, consent*.
A. I. 233:23.
 igrap, grop, *p. s. grasped*. *I.*
See igrípen.

greate, *great, thick, coarse.* A.R. 166:7.

igrauen, *igraued, engraved.* L. grece. *fat.* P. C. 73.

grede (A. S. grædan), *to cry, call, proclaim.* A. I.; P. P. 216.

grediſnesse, *greediness, covetousness; g. grediſnessess.* O. 11780.

Greete see, *Great sea; the Mediterranean.* C. 59.

gref, *grief.* A. R.

greyn, *grain.* P. C. 78.

y-greiped, *prepared, fitted.* P. C. 44.

greipede, *p. pl. prepared.* R.

greue, *pr. sub. may trouble, annoy.* A. R.

greden. See *igripen.* L.

gret, *imp. s. greet; pl. greteþ.* L.

gret, *heavy, coarse; gret cherl, heavy churl.* P.P. 204.

igrete-n, *to greet.* L. 1041.

igreteinge, *a greeting.* H. III.

gretliche, *greatly, fully.* P.P. 60.

greitere cheep, *cheaper, much cheaper.* M. 241:34.

gretture, *coarser.* A. R.

gretunge, *greeting.* A. R.

greȝþenn (A. S. geræd, hræd, *ready*), *to prepare, furnish; pp. greȝþedd.* O. 11961.

grym in the lyſtynge, *hard to lift or raise up.* P.P. 204.

grimliche (A. S. gramlice), *furiously.* P.P. 216.

gripan, * *gegripan* (20), *to gripe, seize; p.s. gráp; pl. gripon; pp. gegripen.* 60:9.

igripen, *to gripe, grasp, seize; pr. igripeð; p. græp, grap.*

grop, *igræp, igreap, igrap; pl. gripen, igrípen, igríppen, grupen, grepen; pp. igrípen.* L.

grys, *a costly fur, supposed to be that of the grey squirrel.* C. 194.

grysbittinge, *making a wry face?* H. P. 246:4.

grið, *peace, protection.* L. 147, 278, 1036.

griðfulnesse, *peacefulness.* A.R.

grochinge, *grudging, envy.* A.I.

gromes, *boys, young men.* A.R.

grone, *a snare; pl. gronen.* A. R.

grop, *p.s. grasped.* L. 752. See *igripen.*

grope, *to try, test.* C. 646.

grot, * *zn. a particle, an atom; nán grot rihtwisnesse, no particle of justice.* Bs. 103:9. *nán grot andgites, not a bit of sense.* Bs.

grówan* (4), *to grow; he gréwð; p.s. greów; pl. gre-ówun; pp. grówen.*

growend, *pr. p. growing.* G. 80.

grund, *ground, bottom.* O. d.

grunde. L. 907.

grutchiden, *p. pl. murmured.* Lk. xv. 2.

guybalse, *the liquor that drops from the balsam trees.* M. 243:12.

guldon.* See *gildan.*

guldene, *golden.* L.

gult, *guilt, crime, sin; pl. gultus.* P.P. 60.

gume, *gome, man, warrior; pl.*

gumen, *gomes.* L. 778, 1040.

gunnen, *p. pl. gan.* L. 318.

guod, *good; pl. guodes.* A. I.

i-gurd, *pp. girt. A. R.*
 gurdel, *girdle. A. R.*
 gurles, *young persons of either sex. C. 666.*

H.

ha, *she. A. R.*
 habban, * *to have, hold, regard ;*
 ic habbe, hæbbe, þú hæfst,
 hafast, he hæfð, hafað ; *pl.*
 habbað, hafiað ; *p. hæfde-st ;*
pl. hæfdon ; subj. habbe,
hæbbe ; pl. habbon (-an) ; p.
hæfde ; pl. hæfdon ; imp. hafa ;
pl. habbað, habbe ; fut. inf. to-
habbenne ; pr. part. hæbbende ;
pp. hæfd, hæfed.
 habbe, *sub. pr. have, may have.*
A. R.
 habbenn, hafenn, *to have ; 1p.s.*
hæfe. O. 41. 2p.s. hæfesst,
hæfst ; 3p. hæfepp ; pl. hafenn ;
p.s. hæfde ; pl. hæfdenn. O.
 habbeoð, *pr. and imp. pl. have.*
L. ; A. R.
 haburgeoun (*A. S. heals, neck,*
and beorgan, to defend), ha-
bergeon. C. 76. Haburyone,
or hawberk... Lorica. Prompt.
Parv. "The term habergeon
appears properly to be a diminutive
of hawberk, although here
(Prompt. Parv.) given as syn-
onymous... it is evident that the
habergeon was a defence of an
inferior description to the haw-
berk ; and when the introduction
of plate armour in the reign of
Edward III. had supplied more
convenient and effectual defences
for the legs and thighs, the long
skirt of the hawberk became su-
perfluous ; from that period the

habergeon *seems to have been worn." Way.*

hakeney mon, *hackney-man, one who let out horses for hire. P. 161.*

hád, * *2m. hood, state, office, order, degree, person.*

had, *hood, rank, person. O. 9. pl. hadess. O. 11516.*

i-had, *pp. had.*

geháðian, * *to ordain, consecrate ; p. -ode ; pp. -od, -ed. 75:12.*

hádung, * *3f. ordination, consecration.*

hæfd, heued, *head. L.*

hæfedd, *head, chief. O.*

hæfede, *p.s. had. L.*

hæfignes, * *3f. heaviness. Bs. See hefignes.*

hæfnen, *heaven. L.*

hæftan, * *gehæftan, to seize, bind, hold, detain ; p. [(ge-)hæfte] ;*

pp. hæfted, gehæfted, gehæft.

hæftnýð, * *3f. captivity, thralldom.*

Os.

hæfued, *head. L.*

hæh, heh, *high, noble. L. 164.*

hæhliche, hehliche, *highly, nobly. L.*

hæhte, hehte, *p.s. ordered, commanded. L.*

hæhze, hehze, *pl. high, noble. L. 311.*

hæhære, *d.f. high, great, intense. L. 761.*

hælan, * *gehælan, to heal, cure ; to save, preserve, keep ; p. -de ; pp. -ed. 60:1 ; 61:10.*

hælden, holde, *to hold, advance. L. 617, 760. p. pl. hælden, hela*

(their way), proceeded, fell. L. 799.

hælend, * *2m. the healer, the*

- Saviour.* A. S. *Gospels*, *passim*.
hælga, * *light* (*levis*), *met.*, *fickle*.
Bs. 108:33.
hælu, * *hælo*, *hæl*, 3*f.* *health*,
salvation, *safety*.
hæman, * *to lie with*, *commit for-*
nication or adultery; *p.* -*de*;
pp. -*ed*.
hæmed, * *2n.* *a lying with*, *adul-*
tery, *coitus*. *Joh.* viii. 3, 4.
hæne, *hene*, *poor*, *base*, *abject*.
L. 234. (A. S. *heán*, *abject*,
humble, *vile*, *poor*.)
hænan, * *to stone*; *p.* [*hænde*];
pp. [*hæned*]. *Joh.* x. 32.
hærdliche, *hardily*. *L.*
hæsu, * 3*f.* *behest*, *order*, *com-*
mand. 69:20.
hæte, * 1*f.* *heat*, *warmth*.
hætu, * 3*f.* *heat*, *warmth*, *ardour*.
hæuede, *p.s.* *had*. *L.*
hæxten, *d. pl.* *highest*. *L.* 283.
hæpeliȝ, *scornfully*, *derisively*. *O.*
 11593.
hæpen, * *heathenish gentile*, *pa-*
gan; *f.* *hæpenu*.
hæðene, *heathen*. *L.*
hæpenscipe, * 2*m.* *heathenship*,
heathenism.
hæȝe, *adv.* *high*. *L.*
hæȝen, *to elevate*, *exalt*. *L.* 199.
hafde, *d.s.* *head*. *L.* 540.
hæfe. See *habbenn*.
hafenn, *to have*. See *habbenn*.
haffdenn, *p. pl.* *had*. *O.* 211.
 See *habbenn*.
hahtliche, *bravely*, *nobly*. See
ahtliche. *L.*
haylsede, *p.s.* *hailed*, *saluted*.
 (A. S. *healsian*.) *P. C.* 79.
hál, * *gehál*. *hale*, *whole sound*.
 63:20.
hald, *support*. *O.* 11561.
halde (A. S. *hold*, *faithful*,
true), *lies*; *to alle hise halde*,
to all his faithful. (*Fr.* *a tuz*
ses feaus.) *H.* III.
halden, *p. pl.* *held* (*course*), *pro-*
ceeded, *advanced*, *went*. *L.* 961.
halden. *hi-hold*, *pp.* *held*, *re-*
garded, *esteemed*. *L.* 165.
haldenn, *to hold*, *regard*, *observe*
O. 11724.
haleðes, *warriors*. *L.* 497.
half, *part*, *side*. *A. R.*; *P. P.*
 331.
hálga, * 1*m.* *saint*; *ealle hálgan*,
allhallows, *all saints*.
gehálgian, * *to hallow*, *purify*,
sanctify, *consecrate*, *dedicate*.
hálig, * *holy*.
halig, *holy*; *d.s.* and *def.* *hall-*
ȝhe. *O.* 14, 11870.
háligdóm, * 2*m.* *a sanctuary*;
sacrament, *relic*; *holiness*.
halle-dure, *d.s.* *hall-door*.
hallf, *behalf*, *side*. *O.* 11717.
pl. *hallfe*.
hallghenn, *to consecrate*; *pl.*
hallghenn. *O.* 11694. *pp.*
hallghedd. *O.* 11884.
halm, *helm*, *helm*, *helmet*. *L.*
halsen (A. S. *healsian*), *to em-*
brace, *lay hold of*, *understand*.
G. 148.
halsian, * *healsian*, *to supplicate*,
beseech, *implore*; *p.* -*ode*; *pp.*
 -*od*.
halt, *pr.s.* *holds*. *A. I.* *wat*
halt it to telle longe? why de-
lay the tale? quid attinet? *R.*
 164.
haluis, *elfish*. *L.* 530.
halwede, *p.s.* *hallowed*. *R.*
halwes, *saints*. *C.* 14.

halȝen, *saints*. *A. I.*
 halȝi, *subj. s. hallow*. *A. I.*
 hám, * *2m. home*.
 ham, *d. acc. them*. *L.; A. R.; A. I.*
 ham, *her*. *A. R.* 156:19.
 ham, *am*. *L.*
 hames, *homes*. *L.* 383.
 ham suluen, *themselves*. *A. R.*
 hámweard, * *homeward*.
 hamzelue, *themselves*. *A. I.*
 han, *by syncope for haven, to have, and pr. pl. have*. *P.P.; C.*
 hand, * *hond*, *3f. hand; g. hande; d. handa; acc. hand; pl. nom. g. acc. handa; d. handum; on hand gán, to yield, surrender*.
 hangan* (8), *to hang (trans.)*; *p.s. hēng; pl. hēngon; pp. hangen*.
 hangian, * *intrans. to hang; p. -ode; pp. -od*. 99:9.
 hara, * *1m. hare*.
 hardeliche, *boldly*. *R.*
 hardy, *bold*. *C.* 407; *M.* 243:1.
 hardily, (*to speak*) *boldly, plainly*. *C.* 156.
 hardyliche, *boldly*. *A. I.*
 harlot, *one of easy virtue of either sex*. *C.* 649.
 hare, *their*. *A. I.*
 harneysed, *pp. equipped*. *C.*
 harre (*A. S. heor, heoru*), *a hinge*. *C.* 552.
 harringe, *jumbling words together*? *H. P.* 246:4.
 hart, *2p.s. art*. *L.* 861.
 hastou, *hast thou*. *P.P.*
 hátan, * *gehátan* (6), *to command; to call, summon; to vow, promise; to name; he hæst; pl. hátæð; p. hét. 65:15; 66:26. pl.*

hétan; pp. (ge)hátan. 86:28; 62:6.
 hátan, * *gehátan, to hight, be called*. (*Ger. heissen*.) *pr. 1 and 3s. hátte; p.s. hátte; pl. hátton. 68:14.*
 gehátan, * *called*.
 í haten, *pp. named*. *L.*
 hát-heortnes, * *3f. hot-heartedness, zeal, anger, fury*. *Bs.*
 hatian, * *to hate; p. -ode; pp. -od; Joh. iii. 20; vii. 7; xii. 25; xv. 19.*
 hatte, *is named*. *A. I.*
 hatung, * *3f. hating, hatred*. *Joh.*
 haunt, *custom, practice, skill*. *C.* 449.
 hautenesse, *haughtiness*. *R.*
 haueð, *pr. 3s. has*. *A. R.*
 hæze, hæȝe, heȝe, *high*. *L.* 110.
 hæzere, *d.f. high, loud*. *L.* 255.
 he, * *heoð, hit, he, she, it; g. his, hire (hyre), his; d. him, hire (hyre), him; acc. hine, hi, hit; pl. nom. acc. hí (hig); g. hira (heora); acc. him (heom). he, they. Bs.; L. 324; R. 137, 138.*
 heafod, * *2m. head; g. heafdes; d. heafde; pl. heafdu. Joh. xiii. 9; 59:17, 18.*
 heafod-beáh, * *2m. a crown*. *Bs.* 106:33, 107:1, 12.
 heafod-burh, * *decl. like burh, head or chief city*. *Os.*
 heafod-panna* (-e), *1m. and f. head-pan, skull; heafod-pannan stów, place of a skull. Joh. xix. 17.*
 heafod-stól, * *2m. chief seat, metropolis, capital*. *Os.* 83:3.
 heáge, * *adv. high*.

heáh,* *high; stormy; comp.*
 hýra, hýrra (heárra, heáhra);
superl. hýhst (héhst, heáht,
 heáhest, heágost).

heáh-geréfa,* *1m. chief minister.*
 heáh-setl,* *2n. high seat, throne.*
 heáhpungen,* *high, of high rank.*
 heald,* *pp. held, kept. Bs.*
 97:16.

healdan,* *gehealdan (1), to hold,*
observe, keep, retain; preserve;
 þú hylst, he hylt, healt. *Joh.*
 vii. 19. *p.* heöld; *pl.* heöldon;
pp. healden. 59:98.

healde, *to hold, keep; healde*
and loki, to keep and observe.
A. I.

healden, *to hold; sub. pl. heal-*
den, hold. H. III.

healf,* *3f. half, side, division,*
part; be healde, by side.

healf,* *half; indef. decl.; placed*
after the ordinal, which it dimin-
ishes by a half; prydde healf,
two and a half.

heálice,* *highly, loftily, supreme-*
ly. 59:9.

healt,* *halt, lame.*

heard,* *hard, severe, rugged,*
bold.

heardnys,* *3f. hardness.*

heare, *hair, haircloth. A. R.*

hearge,* *2m. temple. Os. See*
Kemble's Gloss. to Beowulf, vol. 1.

hearne = earne (A. S. yrnan),
to run, ride. L. 968.

hearpe,* *1f. harp.*

hearpere,* *2m. harper.*

hearpian,* *to harp; p. -ode;*
pp. -od.

hearpung,* *3f. harping.*

heater, *a garment. A. R. 166:9.*
 (A. S. hætero (-u), hætron.)

heaued, *head. A. R d.s. heau-*
ede. A. I.

heáwan* (3), *to hew; p. heów;*
pl. heówon; pp. heáwen.

heaperian,* *heaporian, to re-*
strain; p. -ode (-ade); pp.
-od (-ad); se godcunda fore-
ponc heaperap ealle gesceafta,
the divine providence restrains
all creatures. Bs. c. 39, § 5.

hebban* (11), *for hafian, to*
heave, lift up, raise; ic hebbe,
þú hefst, he hefð; pl. hebbað;
p.s. hóf; pl. hófon; pp. hafen;
imper. hefe, hebbað. Joh. iv.
 35.

hed, *head. P. P. 31.*

hedde, *had. P. P. 85.*

heddest, *hadst. P. P.*

heer, *hair. P. C. 121; C. 591.*

heestis, *hests, behests, commands.*
Eccl. xii. 13.

hefde, *p.s. had. A. R.*

hefelic,* *heavy.*

hefenn, *to raise, exalt. O.*
 11865.

heffne, *d.s. heaven. O. 259.*

g.s. heffness. *O. 234, 320.*

hefig,* *heavy, tedious.*

hefignes,* *hefines, 3f. heavi-*
ness, pain, affliction.

hegere, *d. f. high, loud. L.*

heh, *high; pl. hezhe; comp.*

hehhre; *superl. hehzhesst,*

hezhesst. (A. S. heáh, hyrra,
 héhst.) *O.*

hehlike, *chiefly, eminently. O.*
 11875.

héhst,* *superl. highest. See heáh.*

hehte, *p.s. ordered. L.*

hehtest, *highest. L.*

hehp,* *have? Bs. 106:33.*

hehʒe, *a.tv. high. L.*

heie, *high, noble*. *A. R.*
 heimen, heyemen, *noblemen*. *R.*
 hey mon, *nobleman*. *R.*
 heih, *high, exalted*. *A. R.*
 heilede, *p.s. hailed, saluted*. *P.*
P. 83.
 heynesse, *haughtiness*. *P. C. 113.*
 heyre, *hair, haircloth*. *P. P.*
 heiuol, *highful, haughty*. *R.*
 heiward, *hayward (i.e., hedge-*
ward; A. S. hege, heag,
hæg, 2m. hedge), a town's
herdsman. *A. R. 165:12.*
 "Heyward. Agellarius."..
Prompt. Parv. "The heyward
was the keeper of cattle in a com-
mon field, who prevented tress-
pass on the cultivated ground. . .
'Haiward, haward, qui garde
au commun tout le bestail
d'un bourgade.' Sherwood."
Way's note.
 heize, *d.s. awe, dread*. *L. 1029.*
 heyze, *adv. high; cutted full*
 heyze, *cut very short*. *P. C.*
132.
 heizer hand, *upper hand, advan-*
tage. *C. 401.*
 helan* (15), *to hele, conceal; p.s.*
hæl; pl. hælon; pp. holen.
 helas, *alas!* *G.*
 hele, *health, salvation*. *P. P.*
285; P. C. 112; G. 18.
 helede (*A. S. helan, helian,*
p.s. covered. *L. 534.*
 hell, * *3f. hell; the grave.*
 helle (*A. S. hyll*), *d.s. hull; pl.*
helles. *A. I.*
 hellepiness, *g. of hell-torment;*
acc. hellepine. *O.*
 hellepitt, *hell's pit*. *O.*
 helle-wite, * *2n. hell-torment.*
67:20.

hellpe, *help, support*. *O.*
 hellpenn, *to help; p. sub. hull-*
pe. *O. 12033.*
 hell-wara, * *1m., hell-waru, 3f.*
inhabitant of hell. *104:21,*
30. g. pl. hell-warena. 104:32.
 hellwarena, * *g. pl. of hell's in-*
habitants. *Bs. 104:32.*
 gehelpen* (18), *to help; he*
hylpð; p.s. healp (heolp); pl.
hulpon; pp. geholpen.
 helpen, *to help; p. help, halp,*
hulpe; pp. i-holpen. *A. R.*
 helpeð, *imp. pl. help, assist*. *A.*
R.
 heluen, *halue, d.s. side*. *L.*
267.
 hemm, *d. acc. them*. *O.*
 hende, * *gehende, handy, near at*
hand. *Joh. vii. 2; 62:10.*
 hende, *d. s. end, close*. *L. 879.*
 hende, *courteous*. *R.*
 hendely, *politely, courteously*. *P.*
P. 83.
 heng, *p.s. hung*. *C. 360; L.*
 hengen, *p. pl. hanged*. *L. 358.*
See an-hon.
 henhen, *hens*. *A. R.*
 heni, *any*. *L.*
 hendliche, *handily, politely*. (*A.*
S. gehende.) *P. C. 79.*
 henne, *hence*. *P. P. 239.*
 hente, *to take, receive, lay hold*
of. *P. P. 50. p.s. hente. P.*
P. 5; C. 700. hende. L.
 heoð, * *she; g.d. hire, hyre; acc.*
hí; pl. hí (hig); g. hira
(heora); d. him (heom); acc.
hí (hig).
 heo, *she*. *P. P. 46.*
 heo, *he*. *L. 421; R. 108.*
 heo, *they*. *A. R.; L. 94, 365;*
R. 71; P. P. 393.

heofennlike, hefennlike, *heavenly*. *O.*

heofennrichess, *g. of heaven's kingdom*. *O.* 11578, 11866.

heoffne, *heaven*; *g.* heoffness; *pl.* heoffness. *O.*

heofian, * *to mourn, lament*; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. *Joh.* xvi. 20.

heofon, * *2m.* heaven.

heofone, * *1f.* heaven.

heofonlic, * *heavenly*.

heofung, * *3f.* a mourning, *grieving, groan*.

heold, *p. s.* held, *kept*. *O.* 11330. *See* haldenn.

heolden, *p. pl.* held. *P. P.*

heom, *d. acc. pl.* them. *L.*

heonon, * *hence*.

heonene, *hence*. *L.*

heonne, *hence*. *L.*

heonon-forð, * *henceforth*.

heor, *their*. *P. P.* 393.

heord, * *3f.* herd, flock; *custody*.

heorde-monne, *herdsmen's*. *A.* *R.*

heorden, *canvas*. *A. R.*

heore, *g. pl.* their. *L.*; *P. P.* 32.

heorede-cnauen, *household-knaves, domestics, servants*; or, *generally, the lower class*. *L.* 366.

heoren, *g. pl.* their. *L.*

heore-mærken, *army-marks, standards*. *L.* 967.

heort, * *2m.* heart.

heorte, * *1f.* heart.

heorte, *f.* heart; *d.* heorte, heorten, herten; *pl.* heorten, heortes. *L.*

heorhte, herhte, *heart*.

iheorted, *hearted*. *A. R.* herd

iheorted, *hard-hearted*. *A. R.*

heouen, *p.* *pl.* heaved. *L.*

heouene, *heaven*. *A. R.*

heowe. *See* hew. *O.*

heowede, *p. s.* coloured, stained. *A. R.* 164:32.

hep, heap. *P. P.*

hér, * *here* (*time and place*).

her, here. *L.*; *O.*

her, ere. *L.* 69, 285.

her, their. *G.* 273, 274, 276.

her, to hear. *R.*

hér beforan, * *herebefore*. *Os.*

her efter, *after this*. *A. R.*

héran, * *gehéran, to hear, obey*, *p.* hérede. *Bs.* *See* híran.

heraud, *herald*. *P. C.* 27.

herbergh, *harbouring port, harbour; inn, tavern*. *C.* 405, 767.

(*A. S.* here, *multitude, army, and beorgan, to shelter, protect*.)

herberwe, *to harbour, accommodate, lodge*. *P. C.* 63.

herbiuore, *here before, heretofore*. *R.*

hercne, *imp. s.* hearken. *L.*

hercnen, *to hearken*; *pr.* hercneð; *p.* hercnede (*A. S.* heorcnian). *A. R.*

herkneres, *hearkeners, hearers*. *A. I.*

yherd, *pp.* heard. *A. I.*

herd, *hard*; *pl.* herde. *A. R.*

herde, *hards*, (*A. S.* heordan, heordas), *cloth made of tow*. *A. R.* 166:7.

herdeman, *shepherd, pastor*. *P. C.* 79.

herdest, *hardest, most austere*. *A. R.*

here, * *2m.* army, host, band, *multitude*.

here, hair, haircloth. *A. R.*; *P. P.* 48.

here, their, of them. *O.* 86; *R.*

gehéredra, * *more praiseworthy.*
Bs. See hérian.

heregeat, * *zn. military apparatus or equipment; weapons, armour; heriot.*

heren, *army, host.* L. 915.

here-mærken, here-marken, hære-marken, heore-mærken, *pl. standards.* L.

i heren, *to hear.* A. R.

herenn, *to hear.* O. 92. 139.
pr. pl. herenn. O. 328.

here-toga, * heretoha, *1m. general, leader, consul, duke.* 64:34.
(here, *an army*, teón, *to lead.*)

hereþ, *praiseth; pl. herieþ.*
A. I.

hergian, * *to harry, ravage, make depredations. plunder; p. -ode; pp. -od; from here, an army.*

hergung, * *3f. harrying, ravage, an invasion; warfare.*

hérian, *to praise; p. -ede; pp. -ed, gehéred.* 64:21, 27.

hérigendlice, *praiseworthy, laudably.* 69:5.

hermen, *hermien, to harm; pr. sub. hermie.* A. R.

hermes, *harms, damage.* A. R.

herrcennn, *to hearken, attend to.*
O.

herschipe, *hardship.* A. R.

hertes, *hearts.* P. C. 113.

herto, *hereto, to this.* A. R.

herui (sire), *Sir Harvey.* P. P. 108. *perhaps a proverbial personal allusion.*

hesten, *commands.* A. R.

hestes, *commandments.* A. I.
pe ten hestes. P. P.

liét, * See hátan.

u. he ú. O. 97, 107.

u. was called. R.

het, *p.s. commanded.* A. I.

hethenesse, *heathendom.* C. 49.

hette, *is named, called.* A. R.;
P. P. 326. pl. hetten. P. P. 330.

heued, *head.* L. 540.

heueden, *p. pl. had.* A. R.

heuie, *heavy, low spirited.* A. R.

hevinesse, *sadness.* G. 10.

hew, *form, appearance.* O.

heþene, *heapene, adj. heathen.* L.

heþe, *high, exalted, noble.* L.

heþere, *d.s.f. high, loud; mid heþere stemne, with loud voice.*
L. 255.

heþhe, heþhesst. See heh.

heþliche, *chiefly.* A. I.

hi, * *they, them, her.* See he.

hi, she. A. I.

hyealde, *p.p. holden.* A. I.

hyer beuore, *heretofore.* A. I.

hi, they. L.

hicgan, * *hycan, to think, meditate, strive, attempt; p. hogde, hogede (-ade, -ode).*

hýd, * *3f. hide, skin; hide (of land), about 120 acres.*

hýdan, * *gehýdan, to hide, conceal; p. hýdde; pp. hýded.*
Bs.

hiden, *hides (of land).* R.

hider, * *hyder, hither.*

hie, * Bs. 97:29. *This passage Fox translates, "again she seeks her kind, and departs by unknown ways to her rising, and so hastens higher and higher, until she comes," etc., translating hie, as if from higan or higian, to hie, hasten; but hie undoubtedly = hió, heó, she, a common form in this text, and the verb is implied in "ufor and ufor,"*

higher and higher; translate thus: "and so she [ascends] higher and higher until she comes," etc.

hie,* *acc. s. f. it. Bs.*

hii, *they. L. 365.*

hio, *nom. s. f. it. Bs.*

hig,* *nom. acc. pl. they, them.*

See he, heó, hit.

higian,* *to strive, endeavor, contend, hasten, hie; pr. s. higað; pr. subj. higie; þæt he higie eallan mægne æfter þære méde, that he strive with all his might after the reward. Bs. 107:7. higaþ ealle mægne, he strives with all his might. Bs. 101:24. to þam þ þú . . . mid ealles modes geornfullan ingeþance higie þ þú, etc., to the end that thou with all the mind's anxious thought strive that thou, etc. Bs. c. xxii. § 2.*

hi-hold. *See ihalen.*

hihte, *p. s. ordered. P. P. 120, 299.*

hii, hi, *they. L.*

gehyhtan,* *to hope, confide, trust; rejoice, exult; p. hyhte. Joh. v. 45.*

hild = held, *p. s. held, esteemed, regarded. C. 182.*

hilden, *p. pl. flayed. L. 356.*

hylþo,* *hylþu, 3f. indecl. in s. grace, favour, fidelity, homage. 93:33.*

y-hyled, *pp. covered. (A. S. helan.) P. C. 41.*

hylt,* *See healdan.*

hylt,* *2m., n., and hylte, 1f. hilt, handle; pr. s. of healdan, used as a noun; i.e., that by which one holds. Bs.*

him suluen, *nom. acc. himself. A. R.*

hym pozte, *it seemed to him. R. hýnan,* hénan, to humiliate, repress, insult, spoil, injure, oppress; p. -de; pp. -ed; hénan ðá yflan and fyrþran pá góðan, to repress the evil and advance the good. Bs. xxxix. § 2. angunnon pá hergian 7 hýnan pá þe hý fríðian sceoldan, began those to plunder and oppress that they protect should. Os. iv. 1.*

hynderest, *hindmost. C. 624.*

hyne, *hind. P. P. 305.*

hyng, *p. pl. hung. C. 679.*

hingen, *p. pl. hung. G. 311.*

hine,* *acc. m. him. See he, heó, hit.*

hine, *him. L.; A. R.*

hyne, *hind, servant. P. P.*

hió* = heó, *she. Bs.*

hýra,* *1m. one hired, a hireling. Joh. x. 12, 13; 60:8, 9.*

hýran, hýran, gehýran, gehýran, *to hear, obey; audire, obedire; p. hýrde; pp. gehýred, -hýrd. hird (A. S. hîréd), company, household. O. army. A. R.*

hýrde,* *2m. herdsman, shepherd, pastor, keeper. 59:10.*

hyre, *g. d. her. See he, heó, hit.*

hire, *g. d. acc. her, hers. A. R.; O.; R. hire suluen, herself. A. R. pl. their. L.; R. hire pozte, it seemed to her. R. hîréd,* 2m. a family, household; palace, court; army, host, assemblage, convent.*

hired, hird, *n. host; g. hiredes, hirdes, hired; d. hired, hírede-n. hirde. L. 943.*

hirnes, *pl. corners, angles. P. C. 30. (A. S. hirne, horn, point, angle.)*

gehýrsum, * *obedient.*

hýrsumian, gehýrsumian, *to obey, follow; p. ode; pp. -od.*

hýrstan, * *to adorn, dress, deck; pp. gehyrst. Bs. 105:21.*

gehyrt, * *pp. heartened, emboldened. Æl.*

hyrtan, * *to hearten, embolden, encourage, comfort; p. hyrte; pp. gehyrt. 66:19.*

his, *used in the later text of L. for expressing the gen. L. 169, 147, 1029.*

his, *her. A. I. 233:14, 27.*

his, *is. L. 140, 157, 164, 240.*

hys, * *his.*

hise, *them. A. I. 228:4.*

hiss, *his; pl. hise. O.*

hiw, * *2n^d hue, species, aspect, form, guise.*

híwraeden, * *3f. house, family, tribe.*

hyð, *3f. gain, profit, advantage; pl. hyðða. Æl. 60:23.*

hizede, *p.s. hied. P. C.*

hizenge, *d.s. haste; an hizenge, in haste, hastily. L. 892.*

hizenliche, *speedily, hastily. L. 516.*

hizte, *p.s. commanded. P. P. 490.*

hladan* (9), *to load, lade; draw, empty, take in; p.s. hlód; pl. hlódon; pp. hlæden, gehladen. Joh. iv. 11; 69:11.*

hláf, * *2m. loaf, bread.*

hláfmaesse, * *1f. lammas. Os.*

hláford, * *2m. lord, master.*

bleápan* (3), *to leap; p.s. hleóp; pl. hleópon; pp. hleápen.*

hleótan* (19), *to cast lots, determine by lot; he hlýt; p.s. hleát; pl. hluton; pp. (ge)hloten. Joh.*

hleahhan, * *hlihhan (10), to laugh; p.s. hlóh; pl. hlógon; pp. hlahen, hleahen.*

gehlýd, * *2n. tumult, noise, clamour. Joh. vii. 12.*

hlinian, *to lean, recline, rest on; p. -ode; pp. -od. Joh. xiii. 23.*

hlýstan, * *gehlystan, to listen, hear, harken; attend to, obey; p. hlyste.*

hlod, * *p.s. See hladen.*

hlot, * *2n. lot; sors. Joh.*

gehlóð, *3f. a body (of men); turma, agmen. Os.*

hlówan (4), *to low; p.s. hleów; pl. hleówon; pp. hlówen.*

hlutter, * *hluttor, pure, clear; simple, single. 103:17.*

ho, *they. L. 96.*

hó, * *hóh, m. heel; g. hós; acc. hó, ongeán hyre hó. Gen. iii. 15. áheffð hys hó ongeán me. Joh. xiii. 18. g. pl. húa. Ps. Th. xlviii. 5. acc. hós. Ps. Spelm. lv. 6.*

hoaten, *pr. pl. command. H. III.*

hoker (A. S. hocer), *contempt, disdain. A. R. 163:16.*

hokschynes (A. S. hóh, heel; sinu, sinew), *the sinews just above the heels. P. C. 124.*

hod, *hood. P. P. 31; P. C. 121.*

hogian, * *to think, reflect, be anxious or concerned; p. -ode; pp. -od. 69:6.*

hóh, * *imp. s. hang, crucify. Joh. xix. 6. See hún.*

hol, *hale, healthy.* *R.*
 hold, * *faithful, true, firm.*
 holde, *faithful.* *R.*
 holde, *to hold, advance.* *L.*
 holden, *to hold, keep; imp. pl.*
 holdeð, *hold, keep, retain, stick to.* *A. R.; R.*
 holden, *pp. held, regarded, esteemed.* *P. P. 475; C. 141.*
 holie, *holly.* *A. R.*
 holieð, *diggeth (A. S. holian).* *A. R.*
 holyaker, *holily.* *A. I.*
 holle, *d.s. of hol, hole.* *L.*
 holme, *d.s. holm.* *L.*
 holpen, *pp. helped.* *C. 18.*
 holte, *d.s. holt, wood.* *C. 6; L.*
 holzes, *hollows, holes.* *L. 247.*
 hom, *home.* *R.*
 hom, *d. pl. them.* *L.; R.*
 hom pozte, *it seemed to them.* *R.*
 hón* (19), *to hang, crucify;*
 ic hó, hóh, he héhð, we hóð;
p.s. hég; pl. hégon; imp.
 hóh, hóð ge. *Joh. xix. 6, 15.*
pp. hangen; dat. inf. tó-hónne.
 honden, *hands.* *A. R.; R.*
 honestly, *fairly, beautifully; the*
prestes arrayen here awtere
honestly. *M. 241:11.*
 hongen, *to hang; upon þe plow*
 hongen, *to bend over the plow.*
P. C. 119. pr. pl. hongeth. A.
R. p. pl. honged. P. C. 127.
 nongy, *to hang; leten hongy*
 þe 3isles, *let the hostages be hung.*
L. 504.
 honourereth, *imp. pl. honour;*
 3our fadres honouereth. *P. P.*
 honsel, *gift, reward, bribe.* *P.*
P. 169.
 hontep, *hunting.* *R. (A. S.*
 huntæð,)

hoot, *hot.* *C. 689.*
 hor, *g. pl. their, of them; hor*
 noþer, *neither of them.* *R.*
 horaseað, * *2m. a sink, pit.*
 (hora, *g. pl. filth, excrement.*)
Bs. 106:25. See seað.
 hordom, *whoredom.* *R.*
 hore, *her, their.* *A. R.*
 horf. *See orf.*
 horis, *whores, harlots.* *Lk. xv. 30.*
 horn, *horne, horn; pl. hornes,*
heornes; d. horne, hornen,
hornes. *L.*
 hors, * *2n. horse; pl. hors; d. pl.*
 horsan = *horsum.* *78:35.*
 hors, *horse; d. horse, horsen;*
pl. hors, heors, horses; d.
horsen. *L.*
 gehorsed, * *gehorsad, pp. horsed,*
mounted on horseback; used sub-
stantively, cavalry. *Os. 84:1.*
 hors-hwæl, * *2m. horse-whale,*
walrus. *78:19.*
 hose, *whoso.* *P. P. 137, 376.*
 hoseli, *to housel, administer the*
sacrament. (A. S. húsel, offer-
ing, oblation.) R.
 hosen, *hose, stockings.* *A. R.; L.*
 hote, *pp. called.* *G.*
 i hote-n, *pp. named, called.* *L. 2.*
 hote, *adv. holly, ardently.* *C. 97.*
 hoxterye, *hucksterage.* *P. P. 141.*
 hóð, *imp. pl. hang, crucify.* *Joh.*
xix. 6. See hón.
 hrædlíce, * *readily, speedily, soon.*
83:27.
 hrægl, * *2n. rail, swaddling band,*
garment, clothes, raiment;
 nihtes-hrægl, *night-rail or-cloth-*
ing; hrægl-hús, vestry.
 hræð, * *quick, soon, early.*
 hránas, *2m. pl. reins. reindeer.*
Os. 78:30.

hraðe, * *adv. rath, quickly, soon.*
 hraðost, * *especially.* 96:27.
 hredding, * *3f. delivering, saving; lit., ridding.* Æl. 60:7.
 hreóh, * *rough, severe.* 63:15.
See hreów.
 hreósan* (19), *to rush, fall violently; p.s. hreás; pl. hruron; pp. hroren.*
 hreów, * *hreówig, hreówig-mód, rough, rugged, rude, cruel, fierce.* Joh. vi. 18.
 hreówan* (19), *to rue; p.s. hreáw; pl. hruron; pp. hroren.*
 hrínan* (20), *to touch; he hrínð; p.s. hrán; pl. hrinon; pp. hrinen; gouv. gen.*
 hring, * *2m. ring.*
 hriðer, * *hryðer, 2n. neat, cattle, ox, cow, heifer; pl. hryðeru.*
 hú, * *how, in what manner; quam, quomodo; hú ne, whether or not.* Joh. vi. 70; vii. 19, 25.
 huanne, *when.* A. I.
 huas, *whose.* A. I.
 huden, *to hide; pr.s. hut.* A. R. p.s. hudde. L.
 huer, *where.* A. I.
 huerof, *whereof.* A. I.
 huet, *what.* A. I.
 huich, huych, *what (qualis); d.pl. huichen.* A. I.
 huyle, *while.* A. I.
 huire, *hire, wages.* A. R.; P. P. 305.
 hul, *hill; d. hulle; pl. hulls.* L. 1005, 1006, 1008.
 hulde, *to flay.* (A. S. ðe-hyl-dan.) R. 581.
 hulde, *to hold; p.s. huld; pl. huld.* R.

ihulet, *pp. covered, roofed.* P. P. 343. (A. S. hēlan, *to hēle, cover.*)
 hulls, *hills.* P. P. 367.
 hullpe. *See hellpenn.* O.
 húmeta, * *how.*
 hund, * *2m. hound, dog.*
 hund, * *2n. hundred; pl. hund*
 hund, *hond, hound; d.s. hund*
 hundes, *L.*
 hund-eahtatig, * *eighty; g. -tigrā; d. -tīgum.*
 hundred, * *2n. hundred.*
 hundseofenti, * *seventy.* S. C. 111:12.
 hund-teóntig, * *hundred; g. -teóntigrā; d. -teóntīgum.* Joh.
 hund-twelftig, * *hundred and twenty; g. -tigrā; d. -tīgum.*
 hungere, *d.s. hunger.* L.
 hunrig, * *hungry.*
 hunig, * *2n. honey.*
 hunig-swét, * *honey sweet, sweet as honey.* 69:13.
 hunta, * *1m. hunter; huntan = huntum, d. pl. Os.*
 huntad, * *2m. hunting.* 77:6.
 hunte, honte, *hunter; pl. hun-*
 ten, huntēs, hontēs. L.
 huntinge, hontynge, *n. hunt-*
 ing. L.
 huo, *who.* A. I.
 hupes, *hips.* C. 474.
 hurde, *p.s. heard.* R.
 hüre, * *See hūru.*
 hure 7 hure, *at least, however, especially.* A. R. 163:27.
 ihure, *to hear; pp. ihurd.* R.
 hurne, *corner.* (A. S. hirne.) R.
 ihurt, *pp. hurt.* A. R.
 hūru, * *moreover, chiefly, indeed, at least.*

hús, * 2n. *house*; pl. hús.
 husewif, *housewife*. A. R.
 hutte, p.s. *hit*, cast. P.P. 172
 hwá, * *interrog. pron. who, m.f.*,
 hwæt, *what, n.*; g. hwæs; d.
 hwam (hwan, hwon, hwæm);
 acc. hwone (hwæne), hwæt;
 abl. hwí, hwý; swá hwá
 swá, swá hwæt swá, *whosoever*,
whatsoever.
 gehwá, * *each, every one, whoever*,
some one; n. gehwæt, *whatever*;
 declined like hwá. 64:21.
 gehwæde, * *little, small*; indef.
 decl. Joh.
 hwæl, * 2m. *whale*; pl. hwalas.
 78:22.
 hwæl-hunta, * 1m. *whale-hunter*.
 Os.
 hwæl-huntað, * 2m. *whale-hunt-*
ing. Os. 78:24.
 hwæne, * *acc. of hwá, whom*,
each, every, every one.
 hwænne, * *when*.
 hwær, * *where*.
 gehwær, * *everywhere*.
 hwæt, * *neut. of hwá, interrog.*,
what ? Joh. i. 22; ix. 26; xii.
 49; xvi. 18; xxi. 22, 23. *not*
used with a noun; gouv. gen. of
 adj.; hwæt lytles, *a little, some-*
what; hwæt yfeles, *what of evil*,
what evil thing. Matt. xxvii. 23.
 why? how! hwæt ge sindon
 earne ofer ealle men! *how*
wretched ye are beyond all men!
indeed, moreover; hwæt la,
well! so! hwæt þa, *well, there-*
upon. See Grimm, D. G. iv.
 pp. 448-450. hwæt seó leo, *lo!*
the lion. 97:9.
 gehwæt, *whatever*. Bs.
 hwæte, * 2m. *wheat*.

hwæten, * *wheaten*. Joh. xii. 24.
 hwæt-hwegu, * *a little, somewhat*,
in some manner. Bs.
 hwæðer, * *interrog. pron. which*
of the two, whether; uter, uter-
 que, indef. decl.; hwæper . . .
 þe, *whether . . . or*. Joh. xviii.
 34.
 hwæpere, * *adv. yet, still, not-*
withstanding. 67:16. hwæp-
 ere-peah, *nevertheless*.
 hwam, * *d. of hwá, q.v.*
 hwanan, * *hwanon, hwonan*,
whence.
 hwar, * *where*.
 hwarse, *wheresoever*. A. R.
 hwareuore, *wherefore*. A. R.
 hwarto, *to what end, why*. A. R.
 hwearfian, * *to turn, to turn*
round; p. -ode; pp. -od. Bs.
 hwelcan = hwelcum. Os. See
 hwylc.
 hwéne, * *scarcely, a little*; used
before comparatives; hwéne ðer,
shortly before.
 hweól, * 2n. *wheel*; pl. hweól,
 hweólu.
 hweorfan* (18), *to turn, return*;
convert; he hwyrð; p. hwearf;
 pl. hwurfon; pp. hworfen, ge-
 hworfen, gehwyrfed. Bs.
 hwet, *what*. S. C.
 hweper, * See hwæper.
 hwí, * *why*; abl. of hwá, hwæt.
 hwyder, * *hwider, whither*.
 hwíl, * 3f. *while, time*.
 hwilc, * *hwylc, hwelc, interrog.*
pron. who, which, what, what
sort, any, qualis; indef. decl.
 gehwilc, * *each, every, every one*,
whoever; indef. decl.
 hwilon, * *whilom, once, formerly*
sometimes.

hwiltidum,* *sometimes.* *Æl.*
63:14, 16.
hwilum,* *gehwilum, at times,*
sometimes. *Bs. ; Os.*
hwingen, *wings.* *A. R.*
hwít,* *white.* 70:10.
hwo, *who.* *A. R.*
hwón,* *a little, somewhat, pau-*
lulum.
hwon, *when, since.* *A. R.*
hwoonne,* *when, sometimes.* *See*
hwænne.
hwópan (4), *to whoop ; p.s.*
hweóp ; pl. hweópon ; pp.
hwópen.
hwose, hwoso, *whoso.* *A. R.*
hwu, *how.* *A. R.*
hwule, *while ; pl. hwules.* *A. R.*
i-hwulen, *to have or take time.*
A. R. 167:1.

I. J. Y.

i, *in.* *L.* 246, 262, 263; *P.P.*
153; *O.*
y, *I.*
jangler,* *a prater, babbler.* *C.*
562.
i biden, *to abide, suffer.* *L.*
ic,* *I ; g. mín ; d. me ; acc.*
me (meh, mec) ; dual, nom.
wit ; g. uncer ; d. acc. unc ;
pl. we ; g. úre (user) ; d. acc.
us.
ýcan,* *to eke, increase.* *See*
écan.
icc, *I.* *O.* 11383.
icchenn, *to rise, move.* *O.* 11833.
ich, *I.* *L. ; A. R.*
ich a, *each one, every.* *P. C.*
130.
icham, *I am.* *P.P.* 105, 226.
ichaue, *I have.* *P.P.* 53, 74,
80, 152.

ichcholle, *I shall.* *R.*
icholle = ich wolle, *I will.* *R.*
ichule, *I shall.* *P.P.* 151.
ichulle, *I shall.* *A. R. ; P.P.*
236.
i dede, *indeed.* *O.* 123.
ídel,* *ýdel, idle, vain, useless ;*
on idel, vainly, in vain.
idel, *idleness, vain things.* *A. R.*
156:23.
ydel, *idle, vain ; in ydel, in*
vain. *A. I.*
idell, *idle ; onn idell, in vain.*
O. 82.
idon, *pp. done.* *A. R.*
ifa, fo, *foe ; pl. ifan, fon.* *L.*
yfel,* *2n. evil ; pl. yfelu.*
yfel,* *adj. evil ; comp. wyrsa, -e,*
-e ; superl. wyrst.
yfel-dæd,* *3f. evil deed.* *Joh.*
yfele,* *evilly, badly ; comp.*
wyrse ; superl. wyrrest.
yfel-willan,* *to wish or intend*
evil. *Bs.* *See* *wyllan.*
ifell, *adj. evil.* *O.*
yfelnes,* *3f. evilness.*
yfemest, *superl. uppermost, high-*
est ; pos. ufeweard (up) ; comp.
ufere (ufor).
ígland,* *2n. island ; pl. ígland.*
geyflían,* *to be sick ; to injure,*
weaken ; pp. ge-yflíod. *Joh. xi. 2.*
yhe, *eye.* *C.* 10.
ijs, *ice.* *P. C.* 134.
ylc* (ilc), *same ; se ylca, seó,*
þæt, ylce.
íland,* *2n. island ; pl. íland.*
Bs.
ilche, *same.* *H. III.*
ilke, *same.* *G.*
ilchere, *every.* *A. R.*
yld. *See* *yldo.*
ylding,* *3f. delay, tarrying.*

yldo,* yldu, 3*f.* age; indecl.
in s.
 yldre,* elder, ancestor; comp.
 of eald. *Os.*
 yleslipes, ylespilles, hedgehog-
 skins. *A. R.* 166:10. (*A. S.*
 igil, igl, il, a hedgehog; *Fr.*
 poil, hair, fur, skin.)
 iliche, like. *A. R.*
 ille (*A. S.* ælc), each; ille an,
 each one. *O.* 67.
 illke, same. *O.* 223.
 ilome, frequently. *R.*
 ymb,* ymbe, about, after, ac-
 cording. 69:5.
 ymbe-spræc,* 3*f.* a speaking
 about.
 ymbhoga,* 1*m.* anxiety about,
 desire, solicitude. *Bs.*
 ymb-sniðan,* ymb-sniðan (20),
 to cut around, to circumcise; *p.*
 ymb-snað; *pl.* ymb-sniðon;
pp. ymb-sniðen. *Joh.* vii. 26.
 ymb-snyðennys,* 3*f.* a cutting
 around, circumcision. *Joh.* vii.
 22.
 ymbsprecan,* to speak about.
See sprecan.
 ymb-standan,* to stand about,
 surround. *Bs.* *See standan.*
 ymbutan,* about, round about;
 without, beyond; the parts of
 the word are often separated;
 ymb hine utan, round about
 him.
 ymbweaxan* (1), to grow about,
 surround; *p.* ymbweox; *pl.*
 ymbweoxon; *pp.* ymbweaxen.
Os.
 imine, in my. *A. R.*
 immess, variously. *O.* 11510.
 in,* inn, 2*n.* in, dwelling, house.
 in,* inn, adv. in, within.

in,* prep. in, into, unto; *gouv.*
dat. and acc. *Os.* 80:21.
 in, inn, dwelling, place of re-
 sort; *d.* inne, ine. *L.* 376.
 incer,* *g.* dual of þú, your two;
 used as a possessive adjective pro-
 noun, and declined indefinitely,
 like uncer, *q. v.*
 inbowid, *pp.* bent in or down.
Ps. xlv. 7.
 incund,* internal.
 ynde, azure-coloured. *M.* 241:27.
 inehord, in hoard, in custody.
H. III.
 in-eode,* *p.s.* went in. *See*
 gán.
 infær,* 2*n.* entrance, entry.
 in-faran,* to enter. *See faran.*
 infortune, misfortune. *G.* 162.
 in-gán,* to go in. *See gán.*
 ingeþanc,* 2*m.* thought, mind,
 will. *Bs.*
 in-goynge, admittance, entrance.
P.P. 380.
 inn,* adv. in, within.
 inn-ábredan,* to drag or draw
 in. *Os.* *See ábredan.*
 innan,* inne, within.
 inne,* adv. in. *R.*; *C.* 41.
 inne, prep. in. *L.*
 innweard,* inward; comp. in-
 nera; superl. innemest. *Æl.*;
Bs.
 innoð,* 2*m.* inside, belly, womb;
pl. insides, intestines.
 innseþless (*A. S.* in-segel), seals.
O. 260, 265, 270, 284.
 innsiht, insight, perception,
 knowledge. *O.* 11508.
 inntill, prep. into, to. *O.* 11701.
 innweard,* inward. *Æl.*
 inoh, enough. *O. R.*
 ynou, enough.

inouhreaðe, *readily enough well enough.* A. R.

inowe, *enough.* L.

ynow³, *enough.* R.

in tel, *into.* H. III.

into, * *into, against.* 110:9, 11.

* sune urnon into cyrcan 7 belucan þa dūran into heom, *some ran into (the) church and locked the doors against (after) them.* 110:14.

in to, *against.* Lk. xv. 18, 21. inwardliche, *inwardly, sincerely.*

A. R.

inweard, * *inward.* Æl.

inweardlic, * *inward.* 60:11.

inwyt, *conscience.* A. I.

Iobes, 2m, *Jove, Jupiter; g.*

Iobeses. Os.

ire, *her.* R.

i-redy, *ready.* R.

iren, *iron.* A. R.

yrfenuma, * 1m. *heir; from yrfc, inheritance, and niman, to take.* Æl.

yrhð, * 3f. *sloth, cowardice.* Os.

yrnð, * eormð, ermð, 3f. *poverty, misery, distress.*

yrnan* (21), *to run; he yrnð; p.s. arn; pl. urnon; pp. urnen.* Joh.

irnen, *to run.* L. 628. p. arnde. L. 622.

yrre, * 2n. *ire, anger.*

irsian, * yrsian, geyrsian, *to be angry; p. -ode; pp. -od.*

geyrsod, * yrsiende, *irascible.* Bs.

irspiles. See yleslipes. A. R.

irsung, * yrsung, 3f. *anger.* Bs.

is, *his.* R. 325, 326.

is, ys, *used for genitive.* R. 1, 181, 325, 326. et passim.

ise, *sub. pr. pl. see.* R

ysope, 1f? *hyssop.* And dippað ysopan scaft on þam blóde þe ys on þam þerxolde. *Exod.* xii. 22. in *Joh.* xix. 29, ysopo is used as a *dat. or abl., after the Latin declension; circumderunt spongiam cum hyssopo.* isope; mid isope, *in sooth.* L. Israhela, *gen. pl. of Israelites.* ýtemest, * *superl. uttermost, utmost; pos. úteward (út); comp. útre (útor).*

yteren, * *adj. of otter.* Os. 79:6.

ytst, * 2p.s. *eatest.* See etan.

ytt, * 3p.s. *eats.* See etan.

ytttra, * *outer; comp. of út.*

yttren, *of otter.*

Iudéa, *gen. pl. of the Jews.*

Iudea-land, 2n. *Jews' land, Judea.*

Iudeas, *nom. pl. Jews.* Joh. iii. 25.

Iudeisc, *Jewish.* Æl.

Julian (Seynt), *the patron of hospitality.* C. 342.

ivnnen, iunne. See vnnen.

Jurie, *Jewry, the Jews.* A. I.

justne, *to joust.* C. 96.

iwære, *everywhere.* L. 408.

iwhillc (A. S. ge-hwylc), *each, every, any.* O. 173, 11486.

iwis, *truly, indeed.* R.

iwislichen, *d.s. certain, sure; to iwislichē þinge, as a certain thing.* L. 451.

ipe, iðe, *in the.* A. R.

iðine, *in thy.* A. R.

iðisse, *in this.* A. R.

izen, *eyes.* Eccl. xii. 3. *Gloss.*

L.

la, * *lo! behold! O! la hwæt, behold.*

laas, *a lace, belt.* C. 394.
 lác, * *zn. gift, offering; pl. lác.*
 75:22.
 lakke, *sub. s. lack, fail, be wanting.* P. C. 143; P. P. 238.
 lakketh, *lacks, fails.* P. C. 150.
 lacche, *to catch.* P. P. 199.
 lacchenn, *to catch, entrap; pp.*
lahht. O. 11621.
i-laced, laced. A. R.
i-lad, pp. led, drawn. C. 532.
 ladden, ladde, *p. pl. led, conveyed, took.* L.
 lady, *g.s. for ladye, lady's; lady*
grace. C. 88. lady veyl, *lady's*
veil. C. 697.
 láiteów, * *zm. leader, general.*
Bs.; Os. See láiteów.
 læc, *p.s. leapt.* L. 668.
 gelæccan, * *to latch, get, take, seize;*
p. gelæhte; pl. gelæhton; pp.
gelæht. 62:18.
 lædan, * *gelædan, to lead, bring;*
ic læde, þú lædest, lætst, he
lædeð, læt; pl. lædað; p.
lædde; pp. læded, læd, ge-
læded, gelæd. 61:10, 30.
 Læden, *Latin.* Bs.
 læfan, * *to leave; p. -de; pp. -ed.*
 læfe, *belief, faith.* O. 11472,
 11708.
 læg, * *See licgan.*
 læi, *p.s. lay; pl. læin; inf.*
ligge-n. L.
 læiden, *p. pl. laid.* L.
 læn (A. S. leán), *reward.* O.
 144, 333.
 læpenn, *to leap.* O. 11792.
sub. p.s. lupe. O. 12037.
 læran, * *to teach, instruct; p.*
lærde; pp. gelæred.
 i lærde, *pp. learned, cleric.* H. III.
 i lærede, *pp. learned; clergy.* L.

lærenn, *to teach, instruct; 2p.s.*
læresst. O. 12018. 3p. lærepp.
 O. 11826.
 læs, * *adv. less.*
 læssa, * *læsse, comp. less; pos.*
lytel; superl. læst.
 læst, * *superl. least. See lytel.*
 gelæstan, * *to perform, execute,*
give, pay, last, endure, continue.
Joh. xv. 16
 læsu, * *3f. pasture, lease, com-*
mon; g. d. acc. læswe, læse.
Joh. x. 9; 61:9.
 læswian, * *to pasture, feed; trans.*
and intrans.; ic læswige; p.
-ode; pp. -od; pr. p. læswi-
gende. 61:12.
 lætan* (7), *to let, leave, dismiss,*
suffer, cast (a net); he læt; p.
lét; pl. léton; pp. læten. Joh.
 xxi. 6; 60:23.
 lætanias (Lat.), *acc. pl. litanies.*
 Æl.
 lætenn, *to think, judge, esteem.*
 O. 79.
 læwed, * *lewd, ignorant, laical,*
luy. 67:1.
 læwedd, *lewd, lay, ignorant.* O.
 55.
 læðest, *lopest, most loathsome,*
odious, hateful. L.
 læzen, *pl. laws.* L. 793. *the*
word here means blows.
 láf, * *3f. what is left, remainder,*
residue. 63:3; 66:26.
 laf (A. S. hláf), *loaf; pl. lafess.*
 O. 11626, 11788.
 laferd (A. S. hláford), *lord,*
master. O.
 laferddinnness, *lordings.* O.
 11679.
 laferddom (A. S. hláfordóm),
lordship, dominion. O. 11851

laffli3, *lady*. *O.* 12026.
 lafte, *p.s. left, failed*. *C.* 494.
 laht, *pp.* See lacchenn.
 lai, *p.s. lay*. *L.*
 lamb, * *2n. lamb*; *pl. lamb*. *Joh.*
i. 29, 36; *xxi.* 16, 17.
 gelámp. * See gelimpan.
 land, * *2n. land, country*; *pl.*
land.
 lang, * *long, tall*; *comp. lengra*,
 -e, -e; *superl. lengest, also, long-*
gest.
 lang uppo (*A. S. gelang, ge-*
leng), *along of, owing to, be-*
cause of. *O.* 117.
 lange, * *adv. long, far*.
 langsum, * *longsome, long,*
tudious. 73:29.
 lap, *to lap (as a dog)*. *P. P.*
 207.
 lapped, *wrapt*. *P. C.* 136.
 lár, * *3f. lore, learning, doctrine,*
instruction; *counsel*. 59:24. 16
 láre, *for instruction*. 65:6.
 lare, *lore, instruction, learning*.
O. 14, 118, 124, 258, 322,
 11924.
 láreów, * *2m. teacher, doctor, mas-*
ter. 59:19; 69:10.
 large, *adv. freely, licentiously*.
C. 736.
 largeliche, *liberally*. *R.*
 largesse (*personified*), *Bounty*.
P. P. 375.
 larspell, *teaching, doctrine*. *O.*
 56.
 lasse. See litell. *O.*
 lasstenn, *to last, continue*; *pr.s.*
 lasstepp; *pl. lasstenn*; *sub.p.s.*
 lasste. *O.*
 ilaste, *p.s. lasted*. *R.*
 iate, * *slow, slowly*; *at length*.
 late, *adv. late*; *comp. lattre*;

superl. lattst; *allre lattst, last*
of all. *O.* 11765, 11797.
 latere, *latter*. *A. R.*
 latoun, *latten, a mixed metal re-*
sembling brass. *C.* 701. See
 latun.
 látteów* (*ládteów*), *i. e., ládpeów*,
2m. a leader, guide, general,
lieutenant. 93:20.
 lattst, -e. See late.
 latun, *latten, a mixed metal re-*
sembling brass. *P. C.* 44. La-
 ton', metal... Auricalcum, ...
Prompt. Parv. "Latten, a
 hard mixed metal much resem-
 bling brass, was largely used in
 former times, especially in the
 formation of sepulchral memo-
 rials. The precise nature of its
 composition does not appear to
 have been accurately ascertained.
 It is repeatedly mentioned as a
 metal of a bright and golden
 colour. Chaucer uses the com-
 parison that Phæbus 'hewed like
 latoun.' Gower speaks of it as
 distinct from brass, as it seems
 properly to have been, although
 occasionally confounded there-
 with, and even with copper." ...
 Way.
 lauhwe, *pr. s. 1p. laugh*. *P. P.* 93.
 lauhweð, *laugheth*. *A. R.*
 lauzwhing, *laughing*. *P. P.*
 laueyne, *the wash from a kitchen*
or a sewer (Lat. lavo). In
P. P. 207, it is used in the
 sense of vomit.
 lauoures, *lavers*. *P. C.* 44.
 lawe (*A. S. hlæw, hlaw*), *heap,*
rising ground, hill. *O.* 11378,
 11746, 11766.
 lawedd, *lewd, lay, ignorant*. *O.*

- lap (*A. S. lād*), lappe, *enmity*.
O. 11887.
 lap, *loathsome, hateful; def. pe*
 lape. *O.* 11335. *pl.* lape.
 lādian, * *to loathe; p. -ode; pp.*
-od.
 gelaðian, * *to call together, innite;*
p. -ode; pp. -od.
 lað-spæl (*A. S. lād-spel*), *bad*
news, evil tidings. *L.* 207.
 gelapung, * *3f. congregation,*
church. 59:21.
 laððest, *loathest.* *L.* 813.
 laȝe, *d.s. law.* *A. I.*
 laȝhe, *law, the law; pl. laȝhess.*
O. 11704.
 laȝhenn, *to lower, depress.* *O.*
 11864.
 i-leaded, *leaded.* *A. R.*
 geleáfa, * *1m. belief, faith, creed.*
 leáfful, * *geleáfful, believing,*
faithful.
 geleáfsum, * *credulous.* *Os.*
 leahter, * *2m. crime, sin, disgrace;*
g. leahrtres. 59:22; 60:3.
 leahtrian, * *to accuse, complain of,*
blame, criminate; p. -ode; pp.
geleahrtrod. *Os.*
 leán, * *2n. reward.* *Bs.* See
 edleán.
 learedemen, *learned men, clergy.*
L.
 leás, * *lying, deceitful, perfidious;*
fabulous.
 leas, *p.s. lost.* *L.*
 leásung, * *3f. leasing, false-*
hood.
 leate, *late.* *A. R.*
 i-leawede, *lawd, lay.* *H. III.*
 leazinges, *lies.* *A. I.*
 lecgan, * *to lay, place; put or set*
down; ic lecge, he lecgð,
legð; p. legde, léde, lægde;
imp. lege; pp. geléd. *Joh. xx.*
 15; xiii. 4.
 leche, *physician.* *P.P.*
 lechecraft, *the healing art.* *P.P.*
 lechour, *Lechery (personified).*
P.P. 54.
 led, *lead (plumbum).* *P.P.*
 344.
 geléd, * *pp. See lecgan.*
 lede (*A. S. leód*), *people.* *O.*
 132. See leode.
 ledenn, *to lead, conduct; 2p.*
ledesst; 3p. ledepp; pl. le-
denn; p.s. ledde; pl. leddenn;
sub. s. lede; pp. ledd. *O.*
 leden, *Latin.* 68:8. of *béc Le-*
dene on Englisc wende, turned
out of book Latin into English.
 95:2.
 ledene, *speech, language.* *A. R.*
 ledeð, *pr. pl. lead.* *A. R.*
 leed, *lead (plumbum).* *P. C.*
 41.
 leede, *dat. s. a cauldron.* *C.* 202.
 leet, *p.s. let.* *P. C.* 141.
 leet make, *caused to be made.*
M. 244:27.
 lef, *dear, gracious.* *O.* 80. *L.*
 4. See leof.
 lef, *leaf; a lef of vre bileewe, an*
article of our faith. *P.P.* 464.
 lef, *imp. s. leave.* *P. P.*
 lefdi, *lady.* *A. R.*
 lefenn, *to believe.* *O.* 11385,
 11594.
 leger, * *2n. a lying, lying down.*
 legge-n, *to lay.* *L.; P.P.*
 leggenn, *to lay, bestow.* *O.* 11993.
 leggus, *legs.* *C.* 593.
 legia, *1m. legion.*
 lehȝen, *to laugh; p.s. loh.* *L.*
 224.
 Leicestre, *Lear's city.* *R.* 4.

fleid *pp. laid. A. R.*
 y-leyd, *pp. laid. P. C. 111.*
 leiden, *p. pl. laid. L.*
 leip, *pr. s. lays, puts down. P. P.*
 i-leizen, *pp. lain. P. P. 65,*
 259.
 lelly, *loyally, faithfully. P. P.*
 lelliche, *loyally. P. C. 83.*
 lengc, * *longer; comp. of lang.*
Os.
 gelendian, *gelændian, to land,*
arrive; to enrich with lands, en-
dow; p. -de; pp. [-od.] 69:21.
 lende, *pl. lenden, loins. R.*
 lene, *to lend, grant, give. P.*
C. 143. subj. s. lene. P. P. 263.
 lenenn (*A. S. lænan*), *to lend,*
give, entrust with or to; pp.
lenedd. O. 16.
 lengra, * *comp. longer. Os.*
 lenp, *pr. s. lends, gives, bestows.*
A. I.
 leo, *m. f. lion, lioness; g. leon;*
acc. leon; nom. pl. leon; g.
leona; d. leoum. Grein's
Glossar.
 leód, * *3f. people, province.*
 leod, *a person. (Eng. lad.)*
P. P. 269.
 leod, *country, land. P. P. 301.*
 leode, *people. O. 11718.*
 leode-n, *people, nation; land,*
country; g. pl. leodena, leo-
dene, leoden. L. 1, 114, 165.
 leod-ferde, *d. s. army. L. 121.*
 leódscipe, * *2m. nation, people,*
region. 61:34.
 leóf, * *beloved, dear; sir, friend,*
lord. Joh. iv. 19.
 leof, *beloved, dear. L. 166.*
 leof, lef, lefe, *dear, pleasing.*
O. 11377.
 leofest, *superl. liefest. L.*

leofian, * *lybban, libban, to live;*
ic lybbe, pú leofast, lyfast, he
leofað, lyfað; pl. lybbað; p.
leofode, lyfode; pl. leofodon
(-edon); subj. pr. lybbe, lyb-
bon; p. leofode, leofodon,
(-edon); imp. s. leofa; pl.
lybbað; fut. inf. tó-lybbenne;
pr. p. lybbende, lifende; pp.
(ge)leofod. 67:25.
 leofmon, *leman, one beloved,*
spouse. A. R.
 leofmonnes, *g. s. leman's, lady's.*
A. R.
 leófine, * *friend, sir, lord, master.*
Joh. v. 11.
 leógan* (19), *to lie, deceive; he*
lyhð; p. leáh; pl. lugon;
pp. logen. Bs.
 leóht, *2n. light. Joh. i. 4, 5.*
 leóht, * *light, easy, clear. Bs.*
 leóht-fæt, * *2n. light-vat, lamp;*
pl. leóht-fatu.
 leome, *limb? P. P. 81.*
 leon, *a lion, lioness.*
 leou, *lo! L. 944.*
 leop, *p. s. leapt; p. pl. leopen.*
L.
 leorneð, *imp. pl. learn. A. R.*
 leornian, * *geleornian, to learn,*
inquire, devise; p. -ode, -ede;
pp. -ed, -od. Joh. vi. 45. imp.
leorna; pl. leorniað; fut. inf.
tó-leornianne.
 leorning-cniht, * *2m. learning-*
knight or youth, disciple. (A.
S. Gospel, passim.)
 leorningcnihtess, *disciples. O.*
11550.
 leósan* (19), *to lose; p. s. leás;*
pl. luron; pp. loren. Joh. vi.
49.
 leose, *to lose. P. P. 77.*

- leosenn, lesenn (*A. S. álysan*),
to loose, release, redeem; *pp.*
lesedd. *O.* 11573.
leoseð, *pr. pl. lose. L.*
leosinge, losing, loss. *P.P.* 93.
leoue, dear. *A. R.*
leouere, dearer, more desirable.
A. R.
leóð, * *zn. lay, song, poem, verse;*
pl. leóð.
leóð-cræft, * *zm. song-craft, art*
of poetry.
lepen, to leap; *pr. pl. leppeoð;*
p. leop; pl. leopen; pr. p.
leopinge; *pp. ileope. L.*
lere, *imp. s. teach. P. P.* 391.
lere, to learn. *G.*
lerede, *p. s. taught. A. R.*
lerep, *pres. teacheth. A. R. pr. pl.*
teach. P. P. 36.
lernenn, to learn. *O.* 20. *pr. s.*
lernep. *O.* 125.
lerninnngnihhtess, disciples. *O.*
236.
les, *p. s. lost. L.* 650.
lesan* (12), to glean, collect
(*Lat. legere*); *p. s. læs; pl.*
læson; pp. lesen.
lese, meadow, pasture. *R.*
lese, to lose. *R.*
lesenn, to loose, release, redeem.
O. 203. 278, 294.
leste, pleasure. *C.* 132.
leste, *p. s. it pleased. C.* 752.
lestinde, ilestinde, lasting, per-
manent. *H. III.*
let, *pr. s. hinders. A. R. See*
leten.
ilet, *pp. let, hindered, obstructed.*
H. III.
letania, *im. litany.*
letanias, *acc. pl. litanies; d. pl.*
letanium. Æl.
let bringe, caused to be brought.
R.
let crouny, caused to be crowned.
R.
lete, *imp. pl. let. A. R.*
lete, to leave off, abandon. *P. P.*
142.
lete, delay. *G.* 154.
leten, to let, permit; *pr. let; p.*
lette; *imp. leteð; pp. ileten.*
A. R.
leten, to remain; *P.P.* 368.
other texts, late, lete.
letenn, lætenn, to let, allow; *p. s.*
lét. *O.* 11337, 11603.
leten of, to let on; to make it ap-
pear. *A. R.* 158:16.
let enqueri, caused investigation
to be made. *R.*
leteð, *imp. pl. let, cause to be.*
L.
leteð, accounteth, esteemeth. *A. R.*
leteð, *pr. pl. forsake. A. I.*
let gadery, caused to be gathered
together. *R.*
let of-sende, caused to be sent for;
to depe let do, caused to be put
to death. *R.*
let rere, caused to be raised, built.
R.
let somony, caused to be sum-
moned. *R.*
lette, *p. s. let, caused to be. L.*
421.
lette, to hinder, oppose. *R.*
lette, *pp. delayed. G.* 331.
lette burie, caused to be buried.
R.
letten, to hinder, prevent. *M.*
to delay. *P. P.* 238.
lettith, *pr. s. hinders. Eccl. xii.*
12. *Gloss.*
Lettowe, Lithuania. *C.* 54.

lettret, *pp.* lettered, learned. *P.P.*

letuaries, electuaries. *C* 428.

let write, caused to be written.

R.

leue, dear. *R.*

leue, to leave, abandon. *P.P.*

26.

leue, to believe. *R.*

i-leue, to believe. *P.P.* 112.

leve, to remain, tarry. *G.* 335.

leuede, left off, suspended? *R.*

626.

leuede, *p.s.* believed. *R.*; *P.C.*

83.

leuedi, lady. *R.*

lever, rather. *G.* 290.

leuere, adv. more dearly. *P.P.*

316.

lewid, unlearned, ignorant. *C.*

504.

Originally, the laity, as opposed to the clergy.

leðer, leather. *A.R.*

i-leðered, leathered. *A.R.*

lezzkenn (*A.S.* læcan), to trifle,

jest. *O.* 12044.

lhezze (*A.S.* hlihan, hlihhan),

to laugh. *A.I.*

lhoauerd, lord. *H. III.*

lhorde, lord. *A.I.*

libban,* lybban. See leofian.

libbe-n, to live. *L.*; *P.P.* 36.

lybben, *pr. pl.* live. *P.C.* 163.

libbenn, to live. *O.* 11344.

lic,* 2n. body, corpse; *pl.* lic.

Joh. xx. 12.

gelic,* like, equal. (*Ger.* gleich.)

gelica,* 1m. like, equal.

gelice,* in like manner, likewise.

62:26.

licende feoh.* *Os.* See feoh.

likorous, lecherous, voluptuous.

P.P.

licgan* (13), to lie, lie down.

to extend, reach, lie along, flow

(as a river); ic licge, þú list,

he lihð, lið; *p.s.* læg, lag;

pl. lægon, lagon; *pp.* legen.

Joh. xx. 5, 6, 7; v. 3.

licgende feoh.* *Os.* See feoh.

lichama,* 1m. body.

liche, like. *G.* 57.

lician,* gelician, to like, to please;

p. -ode; *pp.* -od; often used

impersonally; me licað; hit

licode Herode.

lyknes, parable. *P.C.* 111.

licome, body; *g.* licomes. *A.*

R.

licomliche, bodily. *A.R.*

lyeaues, leaves. *A.I.*

lien, li, *imp. s.* lie, lie down. *L.*

830.

lyesep, *pr. pl.* lose. *A.I.*

lyesynges, lies, falsehoods. *A.I.*

lyeje, *subj. pr. pl.* lie. *A.I.*

lyezeres, liars. *A.I.*

lif,* 2n. life; a living. *Joh.* iv.

10, 11.

69:35.

lif, life. *O.* 11730. *g.* lifess.

O. 11682.

lyf, living, livelihood. *P.P.* 81.

lyf, leaf (of a book); *met.*, por-

tion of a subject. *P.P.* 391.

lýfan,* gelyfan, to allow, permit;

believe; *p.* lýfde; *pp.* gelyfed.

67:13.

lif-dægen,-es, *d. pl.* life-days. *L.*

97.

lifer,* 3f. the liver.

lyfest, leavest. *R.*

liffæstan,* geliffæstan, to make

alive, to quicken; he geliffæst;

p. liffæste; *pp.* geliffæst. *Joh.*

v. 21; vi. 63.

lift (*A.S.* lyft), air. *O.* 11503.

lifian,* to live; *p.* lifede, lifde.

- pr. p.* lifigende; *fut inf.* to-lifigenne. 67:18.
 lifigende, * *living*. See lifian.
 lyflode, *livelihood, living*. P. P. 238.
 ligen, *to lie*. L.
 geliger, * *3f. a lying with; adultery, fornication, prostitution*. 87:19.
 geligernes, * *3f. i. q. geliger*.
 ligge, *subj. pr. may lie*. A. R.
 liggen, *to lie down*. A. R.
 liggende, *pr. p. lying*. L.
 lýhtan, * *lihtan, to light, shine; he lýht; p. lýhte*. Joh. i. 5.
pr. p. lýhtende; he wæs byr-nende léoht-fæt, and lýhtende. Joh. v. 35.
 lyghtely, *lightly, easily*. M. 243:22.
 lihte-n, *light (of day)*. L.
 liht, *adj. light, cheerful*. P. P. 50.
 lihten, *to alight*. A. R.
 lihten, *to lighten, make light*. A. R.
 lihteð, *pr. s. alighteth*. A. R.
 lihtliche, *lightly, easily*. A. R.
 lihtloker, *more lightly*. P. P. 322.
 lijflode, *livelihood*. P. C. 143.
 lijþ, *pr. s. lies (jacet)*. P. C. 169.
 lim, * *2n. limb; pl. lima, limo, limu*. 59:18.
 limes, *limbs*. L.
 lymytour, *a friar licensed to beg within a certain limit*. C. 209.
 gelimpan* (21), *to happen, occur; p. gelamp, gelomp; pl. gelumpon; pp. gelumpen*. 75:19.
i'limpe-n, to befall, happen; pr. s. i'limpeð. L. 170, 178. p. s. i'lomp; pl. i'lompen. L. pp. i'limpen. L. 177.
 linde, *lime tree*. G.
 línen, * *adj. of linen*. Joh. xiii. 4; xix. 40.
 lín-wæd, *3f. linen garment or cloth*. Joh. xiii. 5.
 lióht, * See leóht. Bs.
 lipsede, *p. s. lisped*. C. 266.
 lyre, * *2m. loss*. 69:23.
 lisste, *impers.; lisste himm, he desired, longed*. O. 11334.
 list, *pleasure*. M.
 lystan, * *gelystan, to lust, desire, please, be pleased; with gen. of thing; p. lyste; pp. gelysted*.
 liste, *impers. it pleased*. G. 342.
 lyste, *list (of cloth)*. P. P.
 lyt, * *lytel, little; comp. læssa, -e, -e; superl. læst*.
 lite, *little, trifling*. G.
 lyteg, *crafty, cunning*. Bs.
 litell, *little*. O. 11548. *comp. lasse*. O. 11665. *superl. læste*.
 lith, *pr. s. lieth*. G. 95.
 Lithostrátós (Gr.), *Pavement*. Joh. xix. 13.
 lytie, * *adv. little; comp. læs. See lyt, lytel*.
 lytlían, * *to grow little, lessen, decrease; p. -ode; pp. -od*. Bs.
 liue, *life*. A. R.; L.
 liues, *in lifetime*. A. R. 163:28.
 livend, *pr. p. living*. G.
 liueneð, *food, nourishment*. A. R.
 lyveré, *livery*. C. 365.
 lið, * See licgan.
 lið, *lieth*. A. R.
 lið, * *2m. cap*. Bs. 106:5.
 lið, lip, *pr. s. lieth inf. ligger*. L.; R.

lið,* 2m. Bs. 106:5. "(Goth. leipus,) potus, sicera." Grein's Glossar.

liðan* (20), to go, set out, sail, voyage; p.s. láð; pl. lidon (liðon); pp. liden (liðen).

liðe, i liðe, gracious, mild. L. 4.

liðe-n, to go, come, pass, depart, journey, voyage, sail; p. pl.

liðen; liðen after vðen, went or floated with the waves. L. 327. pp. i liðen. L. 204, 287, 344, 349, 452, 978.

liðerlic, willy. L. 1001.

lyzers, liars. P. P.

lyze, to lie (mentiri). P. P. 117.

liztliche, lightly, easily, quickly. R. loande, land; g. loandes. H.

III.

loc,* locc, 2n. lock (of a door); pl. loca. Os. 94:2.

loc,* 2m. lock (of hair).

lokkes, locks (of hair). C. 81.

loke, to look, see to, take care of. P. P. 116.

yloked, pp. kept, observed, guarded. A. I.

loken, to look, see to; p. lokede; imp. loke; pr. sub. loke; pp. i-lokene. A. R.; R.

loken, d. sheepfold. L. 708.

locen,* enclosure, bounds; heald on locen, kept in bounds. Bs. 97:6.

lokenn, to look observe, attend. O.

lokep, observes. A. I.

loki, loky, to look, observe, beware; subj. loky; pet we ous loky, that we beware. A. I.

lócian,* to look, see; p. -ode, -ade; pp. -od.

lokinge, award, judgment, deci-

sion. R. (A. S. locan, to shut, close.)

lokinng, care. A. I.

lodemenage, pilotage. C. 405.

lodlich, odious. A. R. (A. S. láðlic.)

lof,* 2n. praise.

lofenn (A. S. lofian), to praise.

O. 87. dat. inf. to lofenn. O. 77.

lofes, loues, luffs. L. 348.

lofft (o), aloft. O. 11823, 11849, 11961.

loff (A. S. lof), praise. O. 244.

loh, p.s. laughed. L. 224, 826. See lehzen.

Loy (seynt). C. 120. St. Louis is probably referred to.

lollede, lolled, flapped about. P. C. 72.

lome, tool, loom; pl. lomen. A. R. 161:5. (A. S. loma.)

i lompe, p.s. befell, happened; inf. i-limpe-n. L. 407, 1001.

lond, n. land, country; g. londes; d. londe-n. L.

londe, land. A. R.

lone, lane; Cokkes lone. P. P. 162.

longen, pr. pl. belong. P. P.

lore, pp. lost. G. 187.

lore, instruction. A. R.; H. P. 246:18.

loren, p. pl. lost. R. 231.

los (O. Fr. los, Lat. laus), fame, reputation. A. I.

losian,* to lose; also, to be lost, perish; p. -ode; pp. -od; þæt þæt losode þæt ic wylle sécan. Æl. 61:9; 63:3; 66:26.

lotering. P. P. 188. Explained by Skat in Introd. to "Vernon" text (E. E. T. Soc.), badinage, "chaffing."

lott, *lot, portion*. O.
lou, *lo!* L.
loudere, *d. f. loud*. L. 189.
louerd, *lord*. L.
loues, *luffs*. L. See loses.
lough, *low, humble, meek*. P.P. 135. 306.
louiep, *pr. pl. love*. A. I.
louiep, *pr. pl. approve*. L.
lourede, *p.s. lowered, looked sul-*
len. P.P. 66.
loute, lowtun, lowt (A. S. lú-
tan), *to bow to*. Gen. xxxvii.
7, 9, 10.
louwe, *low*. A. R.
love-days. C. 260. "Love
days (Dies amoris) were days
fixed for settling differences by
umpire, without having recourse
to law or to violence. The ec-
clesiastics seem generally to have
had the principal share in the
management of these transactions,
which, throughout the visions of
Piers Ploughman, appear to be
censured as the means of hinder-
ing justice, and of enriching the
clergy." Wright's note to P.P.
5634.
lover, *lover*. C. 80.
loweth, *makes low, humbles*. G.
lowtun. See loute.
lozengerie (O. Fr. losengerie),
flattery, adulation. A. I.
lope, *to be displeased*. R. 71.
lopest. See laðest.
luce, *pike*. (Lat. lucius). C. 352.
lúcan* (19), *to lock*; p.s. leác;
pl. lucon; pp. locen.
lude, *noise*. L. 599.
lude, loude, *loudly*. L.
ludere, *d. f. loud*; ludere stefne,
with loud voice. L. 225.

luf,* *3f. love*.
lufe,* *1f. love*. Bs.
lufelice,* *kindly*. S. C. 110:5.
lufenn, *to love*; pr. 2p.s. lu-
fesst; 3p. lusepp; pl. lufenn;
p.s. lufede. O.
lufian,* *to love*; p. -ode; pp.
-od.
lufsumere, *more lovely*. A. R.
luft, *left*; luft half, *left side*
P. P.
lustyme, *grateful, pleasant*.
lufu,* *3f. love*. Bs.; Joh. xvii.
26.
lulled, *lollid*. P. P. 100.
gelumpen,* *pp*. See gelimpan.
lupe. See læpenn. O.
lusst, *lust, desire*; pl. lusstess.
O.
lust,* *2m. lust, desire, joy*. 66:12.
lust (*more correctly luste*), *p.s.*
it pleased. C. 102.
lust, *pleasure*. C. 192.
lustes, *pleasures, delights, pleas-*
ant things. G. 271.
gelustfullian,* *to give pleasure,*
please, delight; p. -ode; pp.
-od.
lusty, *pleasurably vigorous*. G.
lustlice,* *freely, gladly*.
lútan* (19), *to lout, bend, bow,*
stoop, incline; he lyt; p. leát,
hleát; pl. lutan; pp. loten.
lute wule, *a little while*. R.
lutel, *little*. A. R. d. lutele. L.
lutenn (A. S. lútan), *to lout,*
bend to, obey. O. 11392, 11801.
lutie, lotie, *to stoop, to bow*. L.
908.
luue, *love*. A. R.
luueliche, *affectionately, kindly*.
A. R.
luue-wurde, *lovecorthy*. A. R.

luuien, *to love*; 2*p.s.* luuest; 3*p.s.* and *pl.* luueð; *pl.* luuien; *subj. s.* luuie; *pl.* luuien; *p.s.* luuede; *pp.* i-luued; *d. inf.* luuien, *to be loved.* A. R. 161:7.

luper (A. S. *lyðer*), *bad, wicked, wretched.* I.; R.; P. P. 98.

luperlich, *evilly.* L. 1001.

lupur, *bad, wicked, cruel.* R.

M.

má,* *adv. more.* See mycle.

maade, *p.s. made.* P. P. 47.

macc. See maken.

make, *to compose poetry.* C. 95.

i makeð, *pp. made.* H. III.

makenn, *to make.* O. 11788.

imp.*s.* macc. O. 11340. *pp.*

makedd. O. 11626.

gemacian,* *to make, do, make up, form, prepare*; *p. -ode*; *pp. -od.* Joh.

gemægð,* *3f. greatness.* Bs.

makien, *to make, compel*; *pr.*

makeð, makieð; *p. made*; *pr. subj.* makie; *pp. i-made*;

dat. inf. to-makien (A. S. *tó-macienne*). A. R.

y-mad, *made, caused.* R.; P. P. 80.

made, *p.s. caused.* R. 83.

mæg,* *2m. man, parent, relation, kinsman*; *pl. mágas.* 68:14.

mæg,* See magan.

mægan. See magan.

mægen,* *2n. main, strength, power, virtue, faculty.*

mæg-gemót,* *2n. meeting of kin, family meeting.* Os.

mægistre, *acc. s. master.* Bs.

mægræden,* *3f. kinship, consanguinity, affinity.* Os.

mægð,* *3f. generation, tribe, people, family, province.* 68:13.

mæi (A. S. *mæg*), *may, relative*; *pl. mæies.* L. 211, 221.

mælen, *to speak.* O. 11940. (A. S. *mælan*.)

mænan,* *gemænan, to moan, bewail, complain*; *p. mænde*; *pp. mæned.*

mænan,* *gemænan, to mean*; *p. mænde*; *pp. [mæned].*

Æl. 64:23, 25.

gemænelice,* *in common.*

mænig* (manig), *many*; *indef. decl.*; *nom. acc. pl. usually* manega. 58:2.

mænigeo,* See menigu.

mænigfeald,* *manifold.*

gemænigfyldan,* *to multiply, increase*; *p. -fylde*; *pp. -fyld.* 64:16. See gemenigfyldan.

mænio,* *f. indecl. many, multitude.* Joh. vii. 12.

mære,* *great, large, grand, renowned*; *comp. mærra.* Joh. iv. 12; xiii. 16.

gemære,* *2n. boundary, confine, frontier*; *pl. gemæru.*

mærlíc,* *great, famous*; *comp.*

mærlícra; *superl. mærlícost*; *má mærlícra dæda, more of famous deeds.* Os. 87:3.

mærsian,* *gemærsian, to magnify, exalt, honour, celebrate*; *p. -ode*; *pp. -od.* 67:16.

mærrð,* *3f. greatness, glory*; *pl. mærrða.*

mæsse,* *1f. mass; celebration of the Lord's supper.*

mæsse-dæg,* *2m. mass-day.*

mæsse-reáf,* *2n. mass-vestment.*

mæsse-preóst, * 2*m.* mass-priest.

57:1.

mæst, * *superl. most.* *Os.*

mæste, maste, *d. oak-grove.* *L.*

662.

mæð, * 3*f.* measure, mode, capacity, condition, lot, dignity, credit.

mæp, measure, moderation. *O.*

11437.

magan* (*preteritive*), may, can, be able; *ic, he, mæg, þú* meajt (*miht*); *pl. magon*; *subj. s. mage (mæge)*; *pl. magon (-en), mægon (-en)*; *p. meajte (mihte)*; *pl. meah-ton (mihton)*; *subj. s. meajte (mihte)*; *pl. meahthen (mihten).* *Joh. xiii. 36*; 66:29.

mágas, * *pl. See mæg.*

magister (*Lat.*), master. *Bs.*

97:10. *d. magistre.* *Os. 87:12.*

gemáglíc, * *importunate.*

gemágnys, * 3*f.* importunity, perseverance.

mahht, mahhte, *might, power, virtue.* *O. 11393, 11452. pl. mahhtess.* *O. 11506, 11828.*

See mazz.

may, a relative. *See mæi.*

mahten, *p. pl. might, could.* *L.*

maie, *pr. s. can.* *P. C. 65.*

maidene, *pl. maidens.* *L.*

mahtou, *might thou.* *P. P. 368.*

maistrie, *mastery, power, superiority, victory.* *R.*; *P. P. 85.*

maizt, *2*p. s.* might.* *P. P. 389.*

male, *mail, budget.* *C. 696.*

man, * *one, any one.* (*Ger. man, Fr. on.*)

geman, * *pr. s. remembers.* *Joh.*

xvi. 21. *See gemunan.*

mancynn, * 2*n.* mankind. 58:4.

imane, imone, *d. company, fellowship.* *L. 707.*

mán-cwealm, * 2*m.* plague, pestilence, destruction, death.

maneg, * *many.* *See mænig.*

mánful, * mánfullíc, *bad, wicked, sinful, profane.*

mánfullíce, * *sinfully, wickedly.* *Æl.*

gemang, * *See gemong.*

mangung, * 3*f.* negotiation, business, merchandise.

mangung-hús, * 2*n.* house of merchandise. *Joh. ii. 16.*

manian, * *gemanian, monian, to admonish, advise, exhort*; *p. -ode, -ede*; *pp. -od.* 59:13; 75:24.

manigfeald, * *See mænigfeald.*

mann, * *man, mon, 2*m.* man*; *g. mannes*; *d. men*; *pl. nom. acc. menn*; *g. manna*; *d. mannum.*

mann, *servant.* *O. 12020.*

mann, *man, mankind, person*;

g. mannes. *O. 11501. acc.*

mann. *O. 11659. pl. menn*;

g. menness, manne; *d. menn.*

manne, *g. d. pl. men.* *L.*;

A. I.; *R.*

mannkinn, *mankind.* *O. 203.*

g. s. mannkinne.

mánn-cwealm, * *See mán-cwealm.*

mannian, * *to supply with men, to people*; *p. -ode*; *pp. -od.* *Bs.*

mansipliche, *honourably.* *L. 141.*

man-slaga, * 1*m.* manslayer, murderer.

manslaȝpe, *murderer.* *A. I.*

mára, * *more, greater*; *pos. mycei (adv. mycle)*; *comp. mára (adv. má)*; *superl. mæst.*

marcheth, *pr. s. borders.* G. 61.
mare, *great, high.* L. 1005.

mare, *adv. more.* O. 11836. te
marc, *the more.* 11734. *sup.*
mæst, mast, *most, chiefly.*

mareis, *marsh.* Gen. xli. 2.

mary (A. S. mearh) bones,
marrow bones. C. 382.

martyr, martir, *2m. martyr.*
Æl.

maunciple, *an officer who has the
care of purchasing victuals for
an Inn of Court or College.*
(Lat. manceps, *a purchaser,
contractor.*) C. 546.

i-maunget, *pp. eaten.* P.P.

máwan* (2), *to mow; p. s.*
meów; *pl. meówon; pp.*
máwen.

mawe, *pr. pl. may.* L. 842.

maz3 (icc), *may, can.* O. 11677.
2p. mihht, mihhtesst; 3p. maz3;
p. s. 1p. mihhte; 2p. mahht;
3p. mihhte; *pl. mihhtenn;*
subj. s. mihhte; pl. mihhtenn;
mihhte we. O. 11479.

mazen, *pl. may, can.* L.

me = Ger. man, Fr. on), *men,*
one, they. A. R.; A. I.
235:13; R.

me. A. R. 162:11. *The force of
me in this passage is not clear;
it seems to be used as a transi-
tional particle, like Latin autem,
in the sense of "now." "A great
gift attracts love; now much
he gave us." Then what he
gave is enumerated; it may be*
Fr. mais.

meahte,* *might.* See magan.

mearð,* *2m. marten, ferret,*
weasel.

meke, meken, *to make meek,*

humble, humiliate. P.P. 52,
354.

mecheles (A. S. micel, g.
micles), *adv. much; not meche-
les more, not much larger.*
M. 241:23.

méd,* *3f. meed, reward; pl.*
méda. 60:13.

mede, *meed, reward.* L.

mede, *mead, meadow.* C. 89.

médgylda,* *1m. a mercenary,*
hircling. Æl.

medled coote, *motley coat.* C.
330.

medlynge, *a mixing, mingling.*
H. P. 246:1.

médo,* médu, *3m. mead, a
drink made of honey; g. d.*
meda. 81:13.

mei, *pr. s. may, can.* A. R.

meiden, *maiden; pl. meidenes.*
A. R.

meies, meyes, *relatives.* L. 221.
See mæies.

meiht, *2p. s. canst.* A. R.

meyne, *household.* P.P. 80.
See Webster's Dict., s. v. "many."

meires, *mayors.* P. P.

meistries, *masteries, great works,*
brave deeds. A. R. 163:13.

mel, *a meal.* R.

melcan* (18), *to milk; p. s.*
mealc; *pl. mulcon; pp. mol-*
cen.

mellere, *miller.* C. 547.

meltan* (18), *to melt; p. s.*
mealt; *pl. multon; pp. mol-*
ten.

i-membred, *ornamented & cheq-*
uered & A. R.

men, *one, they.* R.; C. 149.

i-menbred, A. R. 166:22. *In
the Glossarial Index to the*

- A. R.* this word is given *i-membred*, and defined, "ornamented? chequered?" *i-membret* is given in the notes as the form of the word in another MS.
- mene*, mean, mediator. *P.P.* 486.
- menepþ*, meaneth. *O.* 34.
- mengan*,* to mingle, mix; *p.* mengde; *pp.* gemenged. 63:18.
- menge*, 2*pl.* mix, mingle. *Ps* lvii. 3.
- meny*; in *meny*, in many respects. *H. P.* 246:2.
- menigfeald*,* See *mænigfeald*.
- gemenigfildan*,* to multiply, increase, extend; he -fylt; *p.* -filde; *pp.* -fild. 64:15, 18; 65:18.
- menigu*,* 3*f.* many, multitude; indecl. in *s.*; *pl. nom. acc.* -a; *g.* -ena; *d.* -um. 62:7.
- mennisc*,* 2*n.* human kind, mankind, people, multitude. 58:6; 62:12; 63:24.
- mennisclic*,* human. *Bs.*
- menniscnis*,* -nys, 3*f.* human nature, incarnation. 63:9.
- mennisscnesse*, human nature; *g.* mennisscnesses; *d.* mennisscnesse. *O.* 11592.
- mennissh*, human; *d.* mennissh. *O.* 218.
- menske*, honour, kindness. *R.* 97.
- meokenn*, to humble. *O.* 11864.
- meoclike*, meekly, humbly. *O.* 11392.
- meodo*,* meodu. See *médo*.
- meolc*,* 3*f.* milk.
- meornan*,* murnan (18), to mourn; *p.s.* mearn; *pl.* murnon, *pp.* mornen.
- mere*,* 2*m.* mere, lake, pool.
- mere*, great, chief; *d.s.* mern. *L.* 12.
- mere*, mare. *C.* 543.
- mergen** (*merien*, *merigen*), 2*m.* morn, morrow; to merigen, to-morrow.
- merie*, pleasant. *L.* 8.
- merye*, pleasant. *C.* 208.
- merveilous*, marvellous. *G.*
- mesayse*, miscease, sorrow. *A. I.*
- mesauntere*, mischance, misfortune. *R.*
- meschief*, misfortune. *C.* 495.
- meseise*, calamity. *R.*
- messagere*, messenger. *G.* 46.
- messagers*, messengers. *A. R.*
- messe* (*A. S.* *mæsse*), mass. *O.* 32.
- messe-boc*, mass-book. *O.* 31.
- mest*, adj. and adv. most, greatest. *A. R.*; *A. I.*; *R.* 7. *pl.* meste; meste fon, greatest foes *R.* 136.
- mestedel*, most part. *R.*
- mester*, trade. *C.* 615.
- mesurable*, moderate. *C.* 437.
- met* (*A. S.* *mætan*), *p.s.* dreamed. *G.* 139, 153.
- ge-met*,* 2*n.* measure, boundary, *pl.* ge-metu.
- gemétan*,* to meet, meet with, find, get; *p.* mätte; *pp.* gemét, geméted. *Joh.* i. 43.
- metan** (12), to mete, measure; *p.s.* mæt; *pl.* mæton; *pp.* meten.
- mete*,* mette, 2*n.* meat, food; *cœna*. 69:31.
- mete*, food. *A. R.*; *O.* bidde ys mete, beg his food. *R.* 117.
- pl.* metess. *O.*
- mete*. *P. C.* 126. "Middling

- (or poor) as the shoes were. *It is the A. S. mæte, middling, mean.*" Skeat.
- gemetfæst, * *moderate, modest.* *Bs.*
- gemetgian, * *to mete, temper, moderate, regulate, govern, restrain; p. -ode; pp. -od.* *Bs.*
- me thinketh (*A. S. me pincð*), *it seems to me.* *C. 37.*
- meting, * *3f. a painting, picture.* *64:25.*
- mett, *measure, moderation, modesty; wipþ mett annd mæp.* *O. 11437.*
- metten, * *p.pl. found.* *Os. See gemétan.*
- meðig, * *wearied, tired, faint.* *Os.*
- miccel, * *See micel.*
- micclum, * *micclan, greatly, much.*
- micel, * *mycel, much, great, loud; comp. mára (má); superl. mæst. 58:21; 62:21, 22.*
- mikell, *much, many.* *O. 18.*
- mikell þing. *O. 11410.*
- mycelnys, * *3f. greatness, magnitude.*
- micle, * *adv. much.* *Os.*
- miclum, * *greatly, much.* *Os.*
- mid, * *mid.*
- mid, * *with.*
- mid alle, *withal, however.* *A. R.*
- middæg, * *2m. mid-day.*
- middan, * *middle; on middan, amid, in the midst.*
- middaneard, * *middangeard, 2m. middle-earth, earth, world. 58:1.*
- middaneardlic, * *earthly.*
- middellærd, *middle region, earth, world.* *O. 11381, 11489. g. middellærdess.*
- middeweard, * *middleward, midst*
- midewinter, * *midwinter.* *S. C. a° 1083.*
- midfaran, * *to go with, to accompany.* *Os. See faran.*
- mid hwam, * *wherewithal.* *Æl.*
- mydmost, *middle.* *R. 6.*
- mid þam, * *thereby.*
- mid þam þe, * *mid þy, when, while, what time, therewith.*
- miht, * *3f. might, power; acc. miht. 64:2, 3.*
- miht, *2p.s. mayst.* *L.*
- mihte, * *See magan.*
- mihte, *might, power; pl. mih-ten, mihtes.* *A. R.*
- mihten, *might, power.* *A. R. 163:14.*
- mihti, *might I.* *P. P. 6.*
- mihtig, * *mihtiglic, mighty, extraordinary.*
- míl, * *3f. mile.*
- milce, *pity, grace, mercy.* *L. 148; R.*
- milde, *humble, meek.* *A. I.*
- mildheorte, * *mild-hearted, merciful.*
- mildheortlice, * *compassionately.* *Æl.*
- mildheortnys, * *mildhertes, 3f. mildheartedness, mercy, compassion.*
- milts, * *3f. mercy, pity.*
- miltsian, * *gemiltsian, to pity, compassionate, be merciful; p. -ode; pp. -od. 63:26.*
- miltsung, * *3f. mercy, compassion, pity.*
- mín, * *g. of ic, of me, mine; used as a possessive pron., with indef. decl.; g. mínes, mínre, mínes; d. mínum, mínre, mínum; acc. mínne, míne,*

mín; *pl. nom. acc. míne; g. mínra; d. mínum.*

gemynan, * *to bear in mind, remember.*

gemynd, * *2n. mind, memory.* 69:11.

mynegung, * *3f. admonition, exhortation.*

mynetere, * *2m. money-changer.* Joh. ii. 14.

minndiznesse, *memory, attention.* O. 11508.

mynster, * *2n. minster, monastery; pl. mynstru.* 57:4; 69:20.

myntan, * *to suppose, resolve, intend, appoint, decree; p. mynte.*

mire, *g.d.s.f. my.* L. 233, 471, 866.

myre, * *1f. mare.*

myrhð, * *mirhð, 3f. mirth, joy.*

myrig, * *merry, pleasant.* 62:23; 63:14, 17.

myrs, *marshes, miry places, bogs.* M. 242:1. (*A. S. mersc, 2m.*)

mis-beóðan, * *to misrule; p. -bead.* S. C. 110:4. See beóðan.

mis-cheuing, *misfortune.* R.

mysdo, *pp. misdone, abused.* R.

misdoeres, *criminals, malefactors.* A. I.

misdude, *p.s. misdid, did amiss, wronged.* R. 114.

mýse, * *1f. table.*

miseise, myseise, *misease, misusage, maltreatment, distress.* R. 111, 116, 120.

mislíc, * *missenlíc, mistlíc, various, diverse, several.*

mistlice, * *variously, diversely.*

misnimeð, *pr. pl. mistake; pr. subj. 3s. misnime; pp. mis-*

numene. (*A. S. niman.* A. R.

mis-noteð, *abuseth.* A. R.

mis-notinge, *abusing.* (*A. S. notian, to use.*) A. R.

mistukian, * *to misuse.* S. C. 110:10.

myteynes, *mittens.* P. C. 126.

gemittan, * *to come upon, find, meet, meet with; p. gemitte; pp. gemitted.*

mo, *more.* L.

moare, *more, greater.* H. III. moche, *great; moche and lite, the great and the little, the high and the low.* C. 496.

mochel, *much.*

mochele. See muchele.

mód, * *2n. mood, mind, courage.*

mod, *mood, mind; pride; g.*

modes; *d. mode, moden.* L.

959; R. 102; G. 233.

módeg, * *Bs. See módi, módig.*

móder, * *módor, módur, f. mother; g. móder, módor; d. méder; pl. nom. gen. acc. módra; d. módrum.*

moderr, *nom. g. acc. mother.* O.

módi, * *módig, moody, proud, haughty.*

módignys, * *3f. moodiness, pride, haughtiness.* 60:19.

modiz, *moody, proud; modiz*

wikenn, *proud, elevated office.* O. 11852.

modiznesse, *moodiness, pride.* O. 12040. *g. -ss.*

módríe, * *1f. maternal aunt.* Os.

Moyes, *gen. s. of Moses.* Joh. vii. 23.

moyste, *fresh, new.* C. 459. Seems to be the same word as

"must" applied to new, unfermented wine.

momele, to mumble, chatter. *P. P.* 21.

momenes, idols. *A. I.* 229:1.

mon.* See man.

mon, man, servant man. *P. P.*

349.

móna,* 1m. moon. *Bs.*

mónað,* 2m. month. *Os.*

moncglunge, mingling, confusion. (*A. S.* gemengan, to mingle.) *A. R.*

moncynn.* *Bs.* See mancynn.

mone, complaint. *A. R.*

mone, moon. *C.* 405.

monekes, pl. monks. *R.*

moneg,* many. *Os.*

mong, mingling, mixing. *A. R.*

monglunge, mingling, intermixture. *A. R.*

gemong,* 2n. a mingling together, multitude, crowd; on gemong, among.

moni,* monig. See mænig.

moni, mani, many. *L.*

moni on, many a one; moni oper, many another. *R.*

gemonian,* to remind, remember; p. -ode; pp. -od; pr. he gemonð. *Bs.*

monluker, more vigorously. *A. R.* 167:22.

monne, g. pl. of men. *A. R.* 160:24.

monnen, manne, g. pl. of men. *L.*

monnen, d. pl. men. *L.* 166.

monnes, men's. *A. R.*

monscipe, d.s. manship, honour. *L.* 141, 199.

mónð,* 2m. month.

mór,* 2m. moor: mountain.

Morekane, Mauritania. *M.* 239:1.

more, greater. *P. P.* 380. Ynde the more, India the greater. *M.*

moreyn, murrain, pestilence. *H. P.* 246:16.

morewtid, morutid, morrow-tide. *Ps.* xlv. 6.

morgen,* 2m. morning. See mergen.

mormal = mort mal, canker, gangrene. *C.* 388.

more milk, morning milk. *C.* 360.

mortreux, a dish of various ingredients, boiled hens, crumbed bread, yolk of eggs, saffron, etc., pounded together. *C.* 386.

morð, murder; d. morðe, morpre. *L.* 363.

morperde, subj. would murder. *P. P.* 85.

most, greatest. *P. C.* 108.

móste,* might. See mótan.

moste, might. *R.*

mosten, pl. might. *L.* 216.

mot, moat. *P. P.* 339.

mot, must. *A. R.*; *C.* 744.

mót, móte, mote, may, might, must. *O.* 55, 57, 334. pl.

motenn. *O.* 319, 11728. p.s.

mosste, might, could.

gemót,* 2n. mote, moot, meeting, assembly, council.

mótan* (preteritive), ic, he, mót, þú móst; pl. móton; p.s. ic, he, móste, þú móstest; pl. móston.

mote, pr. pl. must. *L.*

moten, pr. pl. must. *A. R.*

motteleye, molley; stuff of a mixed colour. *C.* 273.

mouwe, *pl. may, can. P.P.*
mowen, *to be able, can, may.*

R.

Mowres, *Moors. M. 240:1.*

moze. *H. III. The sense of this word is not clear; it may be A. S. mæg; pl. mágas, q. v. muchedel, a great deal. R.*

muchel, muchele, *much, great. A. R.; L.; P. P. 252. d. f. muchelere. L. 352.*

muge, *sub. pr. may. H. III.*

muhte, *p. s. muhten; p. pl. might. A. R.*

gemunan* (*preteritive*), *to remember, be mindful of, consider; ic, he, geman. Joh. xvi. 21. þú gemanst; pl. gemunon, gemunan; p. s. gemunde; pl. -on; imp. gemun; pl. gemunað; pp. gemunen.*

gemundbyrdan,* *to protect, patronize.*

mune, *must, will; p. munde, could, would. O. 11614, 11615, 12031. pl. munndenn.*

munecan* = *munecum, d. pl. S. C. 110:4.*

munegunge, *commemoration, remembrance; on his munegunge, in commemoration of him. A. R. 164:34.*

munnde. *See mune. O.*

múnt,* *2m. mount.*

munte, *p. s. mounted; refl., me munte, went. P. C. 19.*

munuc,* *monuc, munec, 2m. monk.*

munuchád,* *2m. monkhood.*

munuclíc,* *monastic.*

munuclíf,* *2n. monastic life, monk-living, monastery. 69:18.*

murcnian, *to murmur, repine;*

p. -ede, -ode; pp. -od. Joh. vi. 41, 43, 61; vii. 32.

murie, *merry, merrily, pleasant; favourable. A. R.; L. 323.*

murnan* (18), *to mourn; reck, regard; he myrnð, murnð; p. mearn; pl. murnon; pp. mornen.*

muruhðe, *mirth, gladness. A. R.*

murðren, *to murder; p. murðe. L.*

muwe, *may, can; pl. muwen. A. R.*

múð,* *2m. mouth.*

mup, *mouth; g. mupess. O.*

múpa,* *1m. mouth (of a river).*

muzhenn, *to be able. O. 11445, 11595. pr. 1, 2, 3p. muzhe. 11661. pl. muzhenn. 11651.*

N.

ná,* = *ne á, never, not, no.*

nabban,* *to have not; ic nabbe, þú næfst, he næfð; pl. nabbað, nabbe, næbbe; p. næfde; pl. næfdon; subj. næbbe, næbbon (-en); imp. nafa þú, nabbað, or nabbe ge.*

nabbe, *imp. pl. have not. A. R.*

nabbep, *pr. pl. have not. R.*

nacod,* *naced, naked.*

nakiden, *p. pl. made naked. Gen. xxxvii. 23.*

nadde, *had not. L. 129.*

næddre,* *1f. adder, serpent; hilde næddran, war-serpents, arrows.*

nædre,* *1f. adder, serpent. Os.*

See næddre.

næfre* = *ne æfre, never.*

næfð,* *has not. See nabban.*

nægel,* *2m. nail.*

næn, * *no, none*. See nán.
 nænig, * *not any, none whatever*;
indef. decl.
 nænne, *acc. m. no*. *L.*
 nære* = *ne wære, were not*.
 nære, nærenn. See namm.
 næron* = *ne wæron, were not*.
 næs, * = *ne wæs, was not*.
 næs, * *not, and not*.
 náh* = *ne áh, owns or possesses*
not. *Joh. x. 12*. See ágan.
 nahht, *night*; *g. nahhtess*; *pl.*
nahhtess. *O. 11332*.
 náht* = *ná-wiht, naught*.
 nalæs, * *not, not the less*; *nalæs*
þæt án, not that alone.
 nallas, * *not, not the less*; *nallas*
no þæt án, not that alone. *Bs.*
See nalæs.
 nam, *p.s. took*. *L.*
 nama, * *1m. name*.
 nameliche, *chiefly, especially*. *R.*
 namm = *ne amm (A. S. neom),*
am not; *2p. narrt*; *3p. niss*.
O. 11705. p.s. nass; *subj. p.s.*
nære; *pl. nærenn*. *O.*
 • namon* = *naman, acc. s.*
name. *Os.*
 nán* = *ne án, no, no one, none*;
indef. decl.; *acc. nánne,*
nænne.
 nan, *none, no one*. *O.*
 nane, *acc. f. no, none*. *L.*
 nanne, *acc. m. no*. *L. 129*.
 nánuht, * *not a whit, naught*.
 nánwiht, * *nánwuhht, nánuht,*
contr. into náwht, náht, naught;
hence the Eng. neg., not.
 nard, *2m. spikenard*; *nardus*.
Joh. xii. 3.
 nare, *d. f. of nan, no, none, no*
one. *L. 68, 805*.
 narrt. See namm. *O.*

nass. See namm. *O.*
 nást* = *ne wást, knowest not*.
See nytan.
 nátes-hwón, * *by no means, not*
at all.
 nauede, *p.s. had not*. *L.*
 naued, *pr. s. has not*. *L. 249*.
 nauht, *naught, nothing*. *Bs.*
used adverbially. See náht.
 nauhtas, * *nothing*. *Bs. 108:11*.
 náuper, * *neither*. *Bs.*
 nauære, *never*. *L.*
 nauere, *never*. *L.*
 naued = *ne haueð, has not*.
A. R.
 náuþer, náþor, *neither*; *indef.*
decl. Bs.
 naþ = *ne haþ, hath not*. *P.P.*
305.
 ná þe læs, * *not the less, neverthe-*
less, nathless. *Os.*
 napemo, *not the more*. *R.*
 náþer, * *náþor, neither*.
 nazt, *naught, not*. *A. I. 232:2*.
 nazzlenn (*A. S. næglian*), *10*
nail; *pp. nazzledd*. *O. 224*.
 nazti, *deny, refuse*. *A. I. 232:8*.
 ne, * *not, neither*.
 ne—no, nor—nor. *L. 128*.
 geneadian, * *10. force, compel,*
provoke; *p. -ode*; *pp. -od, -ad*.
Æl.
 neáh, * *adj. near, nigh, neighbor-*
ing; *comp. neárra, -e, -e*;
superl. neáht, néht, níht,
nýht, nearest.
 neáh, * *néh, adv. near, nigh, al-*
most; *comp. neár, nýr, nér*;
superl. néht.
 neáh-gebúr, * *2m. a neighbour*.
 nearew, * *nearow, nearw, nar-*
row. *Os.*
 neát, * *2n. neat, cattle, ox, beast*.

neáwest,* *néwest, neighbour-hood, presence, favour.*

neb,* *nebb, 2n. nib, beak, face.*

neb, *face; pl. nebbes. A. R.*

ned, *need, necessity, occasion. O. 11538, 12043.*

ned, *needful, necessary. O. 121.*

neddre, *serpent; pl. neddren. A. R.*

nedde, *had not. P. P. 4, 121.*

nede,* *adv. needs, of necessity, necessarily. Bs.; A. R.; O. 62; R. 322.*

nedenn, *to require, compel. O. 11820.*

nefde, *p. pl. had not. L. 129.*

neh, *adv. nigh. L. nearly. O. 30.*

nehlehte (*A. S. neálæcan, p. -læhte*), *p.s. approached. L. 518.*

nehst, *last. See next.*

nei, *nigh, nearly, almost. R.*

neigh, *neighe, nigh, close. C. 590, 591.*

neihen, *to come nigh; p. neihede. A. R.*

neizede, *p.s. nighed, drew nigh. Gen. xxxvii. 18; Lk. xv. 25.*

neldere, *a dealer in needles. P. P. 161.*

neizinge, *neizynge, pr. p. nighing, drawing near to. Eccl. xii. 5. Gloss.; Lk. xv. 1.*

nellan,* *See nyllan.*

nemmnenn, *to name, call; pr.s.*

nemmnepþ; *pl. nemmnenn;*

subj. s. nemmne; pp. nemmnedd. O. 11715.

neme-n, *p. pl. took. L.*

nemmnedd, *pp. named. O. 324.*

nemnan,* *genemnan, to name, call; p. nemde; pp. nemned.*

nemni, *to name. A. I.*

mempned, *pp. named. P. P. 181.*

nenne, *acc. m. none, no. A. R.; L. 129; A. I.*

neode, *need, necessity. A. R.*

neodeþ, *is necessary. A. R.*

neom* = *ne eom, am not.*

neore, *nere, subj. p.s. were not, should not be. L.; P. P. 181, 249.*

neorre, *nearer. A. R.*

neose, *nose. P. P.*

neouwen (*A. S. neowan*), *newly, lately. L. 82.*

neoþan,* *beneath, downwards.*

nere = *ne were, were not; subj. should not be. A. R.; R.*

generian,* *to save, deliver, redeem; p. -ode; pp. -od.*

neruh, *narrow; comp. neruwure; superl. nerewest. A. R.*

nes = *ne is, is not.*

nes = *ne wes, was not. A. R.; L.*

nesche, *soft; tender, indulgent. A. R.*

nese,* *nay, not, no; opposed to gese, yes. Joh. vii. 12.*

nesteþ, *pr. pl. make nests, nidificant. A. R. 158:21.*

net,* *nett, 2n. net. Joh. xxi. 6.*

neueu, *nephew. R.*

newene, *newly, lately. See neouwen.*

néwest,* *Bs. See neáwest.*

néxt,* *next, nearest, neighbour; æt néxtan, at last.*

genéoþan,* *to subdue, bring under, reduce; pp. genédde. Os. 82:25.*

néping,* *3f. boldness, rashness? Thorpe conjectures this word, which occurs Os. 90:13, to mean degradation.*

ne3, *nigh*. *R.* 105.

nezende, *ninth*. *A. I.* 233:13.

ny, *nor*. *R.* 63, 107.

nic* = ne ic, *not I.* *Joh.* i.

21.

nicc,* *not I.* *Joh.* xviii. 17.

Here it seems to mean simply "no," as it is immediately followed by ne eom ic.

nice, *foolish*. *A. I.*

nyce, *fastidious; lit., foolish*. *C.* 400.

nydan,* *genydan, to force, reduce to subjection; p. genydde; pp. nyded.* 84:26, 27, 28.

nyede, *d.s. need; pl. nyedes, needs, necessities, business.* *A. I.*

nightertale, *night time; tale, a reckoning, period.* *C.* 97.

nig-hworfen,* *newly converted.* 75:17. *See hweorfan.*

nigon* (*nygon*), *nine; indecl.*

nigontyne,* *nineteen.* *Os.*

nyhst,* *nearest.* *Os.*

niht,* *3f. night; g. d. nihte; acc. niht; pl. nom. acc. niht; g. nihta; d. nihtum.*

niht, *night; g. nihtes; d. nihte.* *L.*

nihtes, *by night.* *A. R.*

genihtsum, *plentiful, abundant.* *Æl.* 61:8.

genihtsumlice,* *abundantly, sufficiently.* 69:21.

nyl, *will not.* *P. C.*

nile = ne wile, *will not; pl. nilenn; p.s. nollde.* *O.* 11811, 12029. *pl. noll denn.*

nyllan* = ne willan, *to will not, nolle; pres. ic nelle, þú nelt, he nele, nyle; pl. nellað, nyllað; nelle we; p. nolde, þú noldest; pl. noldon; subj. pr.*

nelle (*nylle*), *nyllan (nyllon); imp. nelle þú.*

nim, *imp. s. of nime-n, take.* *L.*

niman,* *nyman, geniman (16), to take; get, meet; p. nam, nom; pl. námon; pp. numen.* *Joh.* vii. 30.

nime, *to take.* *A. I. imp. pl. nime.* *A. R.*

nime, *nyme, nimen, to take.* *L.; A. R.; R.* 131. *pr. pl. nimeþ. A. I. imp. pl. nime, nimeþ. A. R. nymeþ. R. p.s. nom. L. nome. G.*

nimenn, *to take; 2p.s. nimesst; 3p. nimeþþ; p.s. namm; imp. pl. nimeþþ.* *O.* 11679. *pp. numenn.*

nis* = ne is, *is not.*

niss. *See namm.*

nyste* = ne wiste, *knew not.* *See nitan, witan.*

nitan, *nytan,* not to know; ne-scire; ic, he, nát, þú nást, we nyton; p. nyste, nyston.* *Joh.* i. 31; 60:14. *See witan.*

nýten,* *2n. neat, animal, beast.* *nytenmys,* 3f. ignorance.* 63:31; 65:34.

nyton* = ne witon, *knew not.*

niw,* *new.*

nixte (*A. S. nyxta*), *g.s. neighbour's.* *A. I.* 233:31.

níð,* *2m. evil, malice, envy, hate.*

nip, *envy, malice.* *O.* 76, 83.

nyðan,* *beneath.*

nyðer,* *down.*

nyðer-ástigan,* *nyðer-stigan, to come down.* *See stigan.*

nyðercuman,* *to come down, descend.* *See cuman.*

nipfull, *envious.* *O.* 78.

nipprenn (*A. S.* niðrian), *to bring low, humble.* *O.* 11845.
 no, * *no, not.*
 noan, *none.* *H. III.*
 noblei, *nobleness, splendour.* *R.* 123.
 nobleye, *nobility.* *R.*
 noke. *See* atte noke. *P. P.* 115.
 noff = *ne off, nor of; ne* —
 noff, *neither — nor of; O.* 11906.
 genóg, * *genóh, enough.*
 noht, *naught.* *L.*
 nohht = *ne wiht, aht, naught, nothing.* *O.* 11505, 12009.
 nohht, *not; nohht ne.* *O.* 11343. *ne nohht — ne nohht, not — nor.* *O.* 11733-4.
 nohte, *naught.* *L.*
 nolde.* *See* nyllan.
 nolde, *would not.* *A. R.; P. P.* 311.
 noldes, *wouldst not.* *A. R.*
 nole, *will not.* *L.*
 nollde. *See* nile. *O.*
 nom, *p. s. took; pl. nome; pp. nomen.* *L.* 184; *R.* 198, 200; *G.* 369.
 inome, *taken; shed.* *R.*
 nome, *name.* *A. R.*
 nomeliche, *especially.* *P. P.* 324.
 nones (for *pe*), *for the nonce = for then once, for the once, for the occasion.* (*A. S.* for *pan ænes.*) *P. C.* 31, 33.
 nonesweis, *in no wise.* *A. R.*
 norici, *to nourish.* *A. I.*
 norð, * *north, northwards; be norðan, to the north of.*
 norðeward, * *northward.*
 Norðmen, * *Norwegians.*
 norðmest, * *most northerly.*

norðor, * *comp. more north.* *Os.*
 norðryhte, * *due north.*
 norðwest, * *northwest.* *Bs.*
 nose-thurles, *nostrils.* (*A. S.* *pirel, a hole; pirlian, to drill, pierce.*) *C.* 559.
 not, *pr. s. ip. know not.* *C.* 286.
 not, *knows not.* *A. I.*
 not-heed, *a closely shorn head.* *C.* 109. *hnot, shorn, cut, notted; tonsus, mutilum.* *Ælfriç's Gram.* "Nottehead, a notte-head had he with a brown visage, (*i. e.*) caput detonsum; coma supercilio brevior." *Skinner's Etymolog. Ling. Angl.*
 nou, *now.* *L.*
 nouhwar, *nowhere.* *A. R.*
 noumpere, *umpire.* *P. P.* 181.
 nout, *not.* *A. R.*
 nouthe, *now; as nouthe, just now, at present.* *C.* 464. *See* as.
 nopeles, *nathless, nevertheless.* *R.* 96.
 noþer, *neither.* *R.*
 noȝt, *nought, not; al uor noȝt, all for nothing, vainly.* *R.*
 nu, * *nu-þa, now; since.*
 nuyzen, *to annoy, injure.* *P. P.* 327.
 nul, *will not.* *R.* 138.
 nulle = *ne wulle, will not.* *L.* 136; *P. P.* 238.
 nullich = *ne wulle ich, I will not.* *A. R.* 159:29.
 inumen, *inome pp. taken.* *L.*
 nuste = *ne wuste, p. s. knew not.* *L.* 443, 896; *R.* 95.

O.

o, *on.* *A. R.*o. *See* off, onne. *O.*

- o, *one*. *R.*; *P. C.* 138, 139; *G.* 206.
 occ, *and*. *O.*
 oksep (*A. S.* ácsian), *asks, demands, requires*. *A. I.*
 of, * *of, out of*; *gous. dat.*
 of, *by*. *R.*
 of, *off, from*; *of londe, out of the country*. *R.*
 of-áxian, * *to ask after, ascertain, get information*; *p. -ode*; *pp. -od.*
 of-álædan, * *to lead or bring from or out.*
 of-cuman, * *to come out of, go forth, proceed*. *See* cuman.
 of-drawen, *to draw forth*. *A. R.* muchel ȝeoue of-draweð luue. *A. R.* 162:11.
 ofdúne, * *downwards, down*. *Bs.*
 ofer, * *over, against, after, by*.
 ofercliman* (21), *to overclimb*; *p. oferclamm, oferclomm*; *pl. oferclummon*. *Os.* 88:30. *See* climban.
 ofercuman, * *to overcome*. *See* cuman.
 ofer-eáca, * *im. surplus, remainder*. 69:22.
 oferfaran, * *oferfēran, to pass over*. *See* faran, fēran.
 oferfēran, * *to pass over*; *p. oferfērde*. 63:7.
 ofer-froren, * *frozen over*. *See* freósan.
 ofer-gewrit, * *zn. an over-writing, a superscription*. *Joh.* xix. 19.
 ofer-giotulnes, * *3f. forgetfulness*. *Bs.*
 oferhergian, * *to overrun with an army, to harry, ravage*; *p. -ode*; *pp. -od*. *Os.*
 oferhlæstan, * *to overload*. *Os.*
 ofermet, * *zn. (Ger. uebermaasz) excess, pride, highmindedness, arrogance*; *pl. ofermetto, -a, -u*. *Bs.*
 ofer mód, * *zn. pride, superciliousness, arrogance*.
 ofer-móðian, * *ofer-móðgian, to be high-minded, proud, puffed up*. *Bs.*
 oferrhannd, *mastery*. *O.* 11421, 11481.
 oferseón, * *to see or look over or across*. *Os.* *See* seón.
 oferstigan, * *to go over, surpass, exceed*. 68:16. *See* stigan.
 ofer-swiðan, * -swýðan, -swiðian, -swýðian, *to overcome, conquer*; *p. ofer-swiðde*; *pp. -ed*. *Joh.* xvi. 33.
 oferwinnan* (21), *to overcome, conquer*; *p.s. -wann*; *pl. -wunnon*; *pp. -wunnen*.
 ofest, * *3f. haste, speed*; *mid ofeste or ofste or ofestum, with haste, quickly, speedily*.
 off, offe, o, *prep. of, from, concerning*. *O.*
 offrynge, *the alms collected at the offertory*. *C.* 491.
 ofte, often. *O.*
 offtredenn, *to tread down*. *O.* 11650.
 ofgangan, * *ofgán, to go forth, go from, require, demand, seek, request*. 61:5. *See* gán.
 of-gon, *to deserve, seek, win*; *pr. of-geð*; *pp. of-gon*. *A. R.*
 of-hyealde, *to withhold*. *A. I.*
 of-hreówan* (4), *to rue, regret, repent*; *p.s. -hreáw, -hreów*; *pl. [-hreówon]*; *pp. [-hreówen]*; *impers.; me of -hreów, it repented me*. *Ælfric's Pref.*

mec hreowep. *Rushworth, Gospel of Math. xv. 32.*
 oflætian, * oflétan, *to let out*; *p.* oflét; *pp.* oflæten. *Os.*
 oflyst, * *desirous of.*
 ofscapie, *to escape.* *R.*
 of-sende, *to send for*; *of* is intensive. *R.*
 ofsettan, * *to set off, set round, oppress, afflict*; *p.* ofsette; *pp.* ofsett. 69:34.
 ofsittan* (13), *to surround, besiege*; *oppress, press down*; *he* ofsitt; *p.* ofsæt; *pl.* ofsæton; *pp.* ofseten. 66:12.
 of-slæzen, *pp. slain.*
 ofslean, -slán* (10), *to slay, strike off*; *he* ofslyhð; *p.* ofslóh; *pl.* ofslógon; *pp.* ofslegen (-slagen). 60:21; 88:23.
 of-slagen, of-slawe, *pp. slain.* *L.* 96.
 of-sloh, *p.s. slew*; *inf.* of-slæn, of-slean. *L.*
 of-slowe, *p. pl. slaughtered.* *L.*
 ofstician, * ofstikian, *to stick, stab, pierce.*
 oft, * *oft, often.*
 of-teón, * of-tiôn, *to draw off, withdraw, deprive.* *Bs.* See teón.
 oftere, *comp. oftener.* *A. R.*
 ofte sithes, *oftimes.* *C.* 487.
 oftesiðen, *oftentimes.* *A. R.*
 of-tíhan, * *to draw off, withdraw, deprive.* *Bs.* See teón.
 of-toc, of-tok, *p.s. overlook*; *inf.* of-take-n. *L.*
 of-tohen, * *pp. deprived.* *Bs.* See teón.
 ofstorðian, * *to stone*; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. *Joh. viii. 5.*
 oft-rædlíc, * *frequent.* *Os.*

oft-rædlíce, * *often, frequently.* *Joh.*
 ofiredan* (12), *to tread out or down*; *p.* oftræd; *pl.* oftrædon; *pp.* oftreden. 66:11.
 of-pohte, *p.s. repented.* *L.* 302.
 of-puhte, *p.s. repented.* *L.* 302.
 ohht, *contraction of owihht, aught, anything.* *O.*
 oht-e, *good, brave, worthy*; *acc. m.* oht, ohte, ohtne; *pl.* ohte; *g.* ohtere. *L.* 495, 939.
 ohtliche, *bravely, boldly.* *L.* 433, 913. See ahlice, ahtliche.
 óleccan, * *to flatter, allure*; *p.* ólehte.
 oluhnen, *to flatter.* *A. R.*
 om, *home*; *at om, at home.* *R.*
 on, * *on, in, with, about, during, into, by.*
 on, *a, an, one*; *g.* ones. *A. R.*; *L.* 553; *M.* 241:7.
 onbæc, * *aback, back, behind.*
 onbeóðan* (19), *to announce, declare.* *Os.* See beóðan.
 onbyrgan, * *onbyrgan, to taste, taste of*; *pres. s.* onbirigð. *Bs.*
p. onbyrigde; *pp.* onbyrigd, onbyrged; *takes a gen.* 64:35.
 onbozsamnesse, *unbuxomness, disobedience.* *A. I.*
 oburigan, * *to taste.* See onbyrgan.
 onbutan, * -on, *about, around.*
 oncnáwan* (2), *to know, understand, recognise*; *he* oncnæwð. *p.* oncneów; *pl.* oncneówon; *pp.* oncnáwen. 61:19-27.
 onconnynde, *unknowing, ignorant.* *A. I.*
 oncwepan, * *to speak back, echo, resound.* *Bs.* See cweðan.
 onderuing (*A. S.* underféng), *received.* *A. I.*

ondón, * *to undo*. *Os*. See *dón*.

ondrædan, * *to dread, fear*; *pú* ondræst, he ondræt; *p*. ondréd; *pl*. ondrédon; *pp*. ondræden. 75:27.

one, *alone, only*. *A. R.*; *R*. 50, 67, 92.

on ellpeóde, * *into foreign countries*. *Os*.

on ende, *at last*. *A. R*.

ones, *once*. *M*. 241:35.

onettan, * *to hasten*; he onettað; *p*. onette.

onepe, *with difficulty*. *P. C*. 65.

on-fæstnian, * *to fasten or fix in or on*; *transfix*; *p*. -ode; *pp*. -od. *Joh*. xix. 37.

onféngan, * *p.t. pl. received*. *Os*. See *onfón*.

on-fest, on-fast, *prep. near, nigh*. *L*. 9.

onfindan* (21), *to find out, discover, prove*. See *findan*.

onfón* (8), *to receive, take, accept*; *ic* onfó, he onféhð; *p*. onféng; *pp*. onfangen. See *fangan*.

on-fon, *to receive, take, accept, commence*. *L*. 593.

on-gemang, * *among*; on-gemang þam, *meanwhile*. (*Lat. interea.*) *Joh*. iv. 31.

ongean, * *again, against, towards, to, over against*; eft ongean, *back again*.

ongeat,* See *ongitan*.

ongéatan, * *p.t. pl. Os*. See *ongitan*.

on-gemong, * *among*.

ongenes, *against*. *H. III*.

ongin, * *2n. Os*. See *angin*.

onginnan* (21), *to begin, undertake, endeavour*; *p*. ongan,

pú ongunne; *pl*. ongunnon; *pp*. ongunnen. 66:19.

ongitan, * *ongytan* (14), *to understand, perceive, learn*; pú ongyst, he ongit, ongyt; *p*. ongeat; *pl*. ongeáton; *pp*. ongiten.

on hand gán, * *to surrender*. *Os*. onhwearfan, * *onhweorfan* (18), *to change, go away*. *Bs*. See *hweorfan*.

oni, *any*; *d*. onie; *pl*. onien. *H. III*.

onilich, *unlike*. *L*.

on-innan, * *within, among*.

on-licnes, *likeness, image*. *L*. 554.

onlihtan, * *to enlighten, illumine, give sight*; *p*. onlihte; *pp*. onliht, onlihted. *Joh*. i. 9; 63:27.

onn, onne, o, *prep. on, in, into*; o lofft, *aloft*. *O*. 11849.

onnan. See *anan*.

onnepe, *scarcely*. *L*. 878.

onnfon, *to take, receive*; *pr. s*.

onnfoþ. *O*. 11507. *subj. s*.

onnfo.

onnæn, onnænness, *back, again*. *O*. 11342.

onnænness, onnæn, ænness, æn, *against, towards, for*. *O*. 11444.

onscunian, * *to shun, reject, abhor*; *p*. -ode; *pp*. -od.

onsigan* (20), *to impend, hover over, descend*; he onsihð; *p*.

onsáh; *pl*. onsigon; *pp*. onsigon. *Bs*. 97:27.

on-sundron, * *asunder, aside, apart*.

ontendan, * *to kindle, set on fire, inflame*; he ontent; *p*. -de; *pp*. -ed. 60:18.

on twá, * *in two, at variance, in discord.* *Bs.*

on-uest, *quickly.* *L.* 958.

on-ufan, * *on-uppon, over, upon.*

onwæcnian, * *to awaken, excite.*

onwalden (*A. S. anweald*), *d.s. power.* *L.* 385.

on wille, *awhile.* *L.*

onworpnisse, *dishonour, contempt.* *A. I.*

onworpeþ (*A. S. unweorðian*), *dishonour.* *A. I.*

onwreón* (19), *to reveal, disclose, discover; he onwryhð; p. onwreáh; pl. onwrugon; pp. onwrogen.* 65:3.

onwrip, *uncover, open.* *A. I.*

onþringan* (21), *to throng on, press upon; p. onþrang; pl. onþrungon; pp. onþrunge.* *Os.*

oother, *g. pl. (A. S. áð, 2m., g. pl. áða) of oaths.* *C.* 120.

ope, *of, upon; workes ope þe woke, works of the week.* *A. I.*

open, * *open, plain, evident.*

open, *patent.* *H. III.*

openen, *to open; pr. openeð; pp. i-opened.* *A. R.*

geopenian, * *geopnian, to open, reveal; p. -ode; pp. -od.* *Joh.*

openlice, * *openly.*

opennlike, opennnliz, *openly, plainly.* *O.*

opon lofte, *aloft, on high.* *P. C.* or, *ere.* *C.* 36, 257; *Gen.* xxxvii. 18.

orchezardes (*A. S. wurt-geard*), *orchards, gardens.* *P. C.* 14.

ordeinede, *ordained, ordered, arranged.* *R.*

ore (*A. S. ár*), *grace, mercy.* *L.* 196; *R.*

ore. *See ære.* *L.*

oreald, * *very old.*

oreðian, * *See orðian.*

orf, horf, *cattle.* *L.* 374; *R.*

orielle, *a precious stone.* *M.* 241:25.

orl, *earl.* *L.*

orrtrowwe (*A. S. or-truwian, to distrust*), *distrustful.* *O.* 11589.

orsorgnes, * *3f. security, tranquillity, safety.* *Bs.*

ortruwian, * *geortruwian, to despair, despair of.*

orðian, * *to breathe, blow; p. -ode; pp. -od.* 69:17.

ost, *host.* *R.*

ostiller, *host, tavern keeper.* *C.* 241.

ou, *you.* *A. R.*

ou, *how.* *L.*

ouenan, *over, above, upon.* *L.* 241.

oueral, *everywhere.* *R.; C.* 216, 249.

overest, *uppermost.* *C.* 292.

ouerhongen, *p. pl. overhung.* *P. C.* 124.

ouerkumen, *pp. overcome.* *A. R.*

ouerlinges, *rulers, masters.* *A. I.*

ouernon, *afternoon.* *R.* 458.

overthwart or endlonges, *across or lengthwise.* *M.*

overthwart or endlonges, *crosswise or lengthwise.* *M.* 242:18.

ouerweið, *outweigheth.* *A. R.*

ouerweneres, *overweeners, presumptuous ones.* *A. I.*

ouh, ouhte, *ought; 2p. ouhtest; pl. owen, ouhten.* *A. R.*

ouhte, *p. 3s. possessed.* *A. R.* 163:15.

oure, *your*. *A. R.*
 oure, *g. of us, our*. *L.*
 oure, *your*. *P. P.* 316, 472.
 ous, *us*. *L.*
 ou suluen, *yourselves*. *A. R.*
 out, *ought*. *A. R.*
 ouzt, *ought*. *P. P.*
 ow, *you*. *P. P.* 36, 41, 308.
 owe, *d. f. own*. *L.* 273, 289.
 owe, *owen, own*. *R.*
 ower, *your*. *A. R.*
 oweth, *pr. s. ought*. *C.* 662.
 owher, *anywhere*. *C.* 655.
 owune, *own*. *A. R.*
 oxa, * *1 m. ox*.
 ôð, * *till, to; unto; as a prefix, from, away*.
 op, *oath*. *R.* op of zope, *oath of truth*. *A. I.*
 ôðe, *on the*. *A. R.*
 ôðer, * *other, second, one; alius, secundus; ôðer twega, other of two, one or the other; indef. decl., even when preceded by the article; þæs ôðres, of the other; g. d. acc. f. ôðru; pl. neut. sometimes ôðru or ôðra*.
 oper, *or*. *R.*
 ôðer, oper, *other, second*. *L.*
 þe oper Godes hestes, *the second commandment of God*. *A. I.* on ôðer, *in other wise*. *L.* g. pl. opre; d. open. *A. I.*
 ôðer, * *left* *Os.* 89:7. See *Spenser's F. Q.* 2, 4, 4; 2, 11, 23; 5, 12, 36.
 ôðer half, *one and a half*. *L.* 921.
 ôðer hwule, *otherwhile, sometimes*. *A. R.*
 ôðerne, *acc. m. another*. *L.* 1041.
 operr, oppr, *conj. or*. *O.*

operr, *adj. other; an operr*. *O.* 11943. pl. opre. *O.* 11662, 11527.
 operwhile, *sometimes*. *P. P.* 303, 393.
 opes, *oaths*. *P. P.* 178.
 ôðfleôn, * *to flee away, escape*. 91:30. See fleôn.
 ôð-íwian, * *ôð-ýwan, to show, reveal, appear; p. -ode; -de; pp. -od, -ed*. *Os.*
 opre, *pl. See operr, adj.*
 ôðsacan* (9), *to deny; p. ôðsóc; pl. ôðsócon; pp. ôðsacen; ne mæg ic þæs ôpsacan, I cannot deny this*.
 ôðstandan* (9), *to stand still, cease; p. s. ôðstód; pl. ôðstódon; pp. ôðstanden*. *Bs.* 104:25.
 opus, *oaths*. *P. P.* 157.
 ôððæt, * *till that, until; ôððætan, to that degree, so much*.
 ôððe, * *See ôððæt*.
 ôððe, * *or, either*.
 ôðþringan* (21), *to force away, expel; p. ôðþrang (-þrong); pl. ôðþrungon*. See þringan.
 ozen, *own, possession*. *A. I.*
 ozen, *pr. pl. owe*. *H. III.*
 ozt, *ought*. *R.* 135.
 oþp (A. S. ágan), *oweth, i.e., owns, possesses*. *A. I.*

P.

pace, *subj. s. pass, pass on, advance*. *C.* 36.
 pace, *to pass, surpass*. *C.* 576.
 pællen, *purple*. 69:25.
 paye, *to please*. *P. P.* 302. *pr.* pl. payep. *A. I.*
 pays, *peace*. *A. I.*
 palesye, *palsy*. *P. P.* 61.

pallium, *2m. pallium, pall.*
 palm-treow,* *2n. palm-tree. Joh.*
 xii. 13.
 papa, *1m. pope.*
 papanhád,* *2m. popehood, papal*
dignify.
 parauntre, *perhaps, perchance.*
R.
 pat cas, *perchance. G.*
 pardoner, *a seller of indulgences.*
C. 545.
 pardoun, *indulgence. C. 689.*
 parteden, *p. pl. went apart; par-*
teden bi hemseluen. P. P.
177.
 partie, *part, side; on that other*
partie, on the other hand. M.
245:6.
 passchet, *pp. pushed, crushed.*
P. P. 16.
 passions, *sufferings. A. R.*
 parvys, *church-porch. C. 312.*
 peine, *penally, forfeiture. R.*
 peyned, *p.s. pained; peyned*
hire, took pains, endeavoured. C.
139.
 y-peynt, *pp. painted. P. C. 8.*
 peynt til, *painted tiles. P. C. 42.*
 peintunge, *painting. A. R.*
 peired, *pp. injured. P. P. 76.*
 peysede, *p.s. weighed. P. P.*
131.
 pelet; as pale as a palet. *P. P.*
 61. *Other texts read palet,*
pelat, pe pelour was pelled.
 pelrinage, *pilgrimage. G. 12.*
 pening,* *penig, peneg, peanig,*
2m. penny; g. pl. penega. Joh.
vi. 7.
 pening-wurð,* *pennyworth. Æl.*
62:17.
 perfist, *perfect. C. 72.*
 pers, *sky-blue. C. 619.*

persoun, *parson, or parish priest.*
C. 480, 704, 706, 708.
 Pharisea, *g. pl. of the Pharisees.*
 philosope, *d.s. philosopher. Os.*
 plane, peynye, pianye, *the seed*
of the peony, used as a spice.
P. P. 155.
 pik, *a pike, staff. P. P. 257.*
 pyk, *a pike, staff. P. P. 289.*
 piked, *pp. cleaned, trimmed. C.*
367.
 pic-forcken, *pic-forken, d. pl.*
pitchforks. L. 996.
 pye hele, *magpie's heel? P. P.*
484. Wright's text reads, "I
sette youre patentes and youre
pardon At one pies hele."
 pilche, *a fur garment. P. C.*
91. (Lat. pellis, pellicea.)
 piled, *peeled, stripped of hair,*
bald. C. 629.
 pilwe, *pillow. G. 95.*
 pilwebeer, *pillow-case. C. 696.*
 pynche at, *find fault with. C.*
328.
 pine, *pain; pl. pinen. A.*
R.
 pinunge, *pining, pain. A. R.*
 piries, *pear trees. P. P. 16.*
 piriwhit, *an inferior kind of*
drink. P. P. 134. Wright's
text reads, puddying ale; other
texts, pile-whey, pile-whew, pil-
whay.
 pistol, *2m. epistle.*
 pyt,* *pytt, 2m. pit, hole, well.*
 pitance, *a mess of victuals. C.*
224.
 plætton,* *p. pl. slapped, struck,*
smote. Joh. xix. 3.
 platte, *p.s. felled or threw flat*
P. P. 45.
 plega,* *1m. play.*

plegan,* plegian, pleigan, *to play*; *p.* -ede, -ode; *pp.* -od.
plevn, *full*.

plihht, *plighted, bound*; plihht prentys, *bound apprentice*. *P.* *P.* 116.

plihht, *plight, harm, danger*. *L.* 123.

plomtres, *plum trees*. *P.P.* 16.

plou, *plough*. *R.*

plou3-lond, *plow-land*; *a carucate of land, as much as one team can plow in a year*. *P.* *C.* 17.

plo3e, *play*. *L.* 242.

pocok, *peacock*. *C.* 104.

poeir, *power*. *R.*

poer, *power*. *R.*

poynt (in good). (*Fr.* *embon-point*.) *C.* 200.

polliden, *p. pl. cropped, clipped*. *Gen.* xli. 14.

pomely, *dappled*. *C.* 618.

pocok, *peacock*. *M.* 241:24.

porchacep, *procures*. *A.* *I.*

posstell, *apostle*. *O.* 257. *pl.* posstless. *O.* 217.

boudre marchaunt, *some compound of spices, etc.* *C.* 383.

poraile, *the poor*. *C.* 247.

porchas, *purchase, acquisition, what is obtained by conquest*. (*Fr.* *pourchasser, to pursue, obtain the object of pursuit*.) *R.*

pore, *pure, sheer*; for pore mis-eise, *for sheer misusage*. *R.* 116.

porfil, *embroidery, finery, tinsel*. *P.P.* 26.

pors, *purse*. *P.P.* 110, 153.

port, *2m. port*.

portic, *2m. portico, porch*; porticon = porticum, *d. pl.* *Joh.* v. 3.

portred, *portrayed, adorned*. *P.* *C.* 40.

poure, *poor*. *A.* *R.*

porueid, *provided, guarded*. *R.*

potel, *a potful*. *P.* *P.* 192.

pouernesse, *poverty*. *P.* *C.* 112.

pouerore, *poorer*. *R.*

powhe, *poke, sack, bag*. *P.P.* 481.

powre, *to pore*. *C.* 185.

prise-n, *to appraise, value*; *p. pl.* preiseden. *P.P.* 177.

prise, *pr. s. 1p. prize, value*. *P.* *C.* 115.

preijede, *p. s. prayed, besought*. *P.P.* 26.

preost, *prest, priest*; *g.* preostess, *prestess*; *pl.* preostless, *prestess*. *O.*

preosthád,* *2m. priesthood*.

preouen, *to prove*. *A.* *R.*

presede, *p. s. hastened*. *P.* *C.*

preste, *ready*. *R.*

presteste, *readiest, promptest*. *P.* *P.* 304.

preuen, *to prove*. *P.P.* 35.

preuede, *p. s. proved*. *P.P.* 13.

prevede, *p. s. proved, tried*; *pp.* preved. *M.*

pricasour, *pricker, hard rider, one who uses well the prick or spur*. *C.* 189.

priketh, *pr. s. pricks, excites*. *C.* 11.

prikinde, *pricking*. *A.* *R.*

prikyng, *riding hard*. *C.* 191.

prijs, *chief*. *P.* *C.* 104.

pris, *price*. *A.* *R.*

prys, *price, fame, renown*. *C.* 67.

priveliche, *privately, secretly*. *R.*

protest, *proudest*. *L.* 269.

prout, *proud*. *R.*

pruide, *pride*. *P. P.* 15.
 pruyde, *pride*. *R.* 121.
 prute, *pride*. *R.*
 pruttest, *proudest*. *L.* 269.
 psalmwuruhle, *psalmist*. *A. R.*
 puire, *pure*. *P. P.* 13.
 puiteþ, *pulteth*? *P. P.* 363.
Other texts read, pokip þe for,
lokith for, poketh forth.
 pulched, *pp. polished*. *P. C.* 8.
 pulled, *plucked, pilled*. *C.* 177.
 "Pylyd, or scallyd . . . depilatus, glabellus, . . . (c)apiton-sus, . . . glabrosus." *Prompt. Parv.*
 pulte, *to push, put, thrust*. *R.*
 pund,* *2n. pound; pl. pund.*
 punt, *pundeð, impounds, shuts up; pp. i-pund, pent up.* (*A. S. pyndan.*) *A. R.*
 puple, *people*. *P. C.* 162.
 purchase, *to obtain, procure*. *G.* 18.
 purchase, *acquisition*. *C.* 258,
acquisition by begging and extorting.
 purchasyng, *procuring*. *M.*
 purchasour, *prosecutor*. *C.* 320.
 pure lytel, *very little*. *P. C.* 18.
 pure pore, *very poor*. *P. C.* 65.
 purfiled, *embroidered*. *C.* 193.
 purpur, *purple, of a purple colour*. *Joh. xix. 2. 5.*
 purtray, *to paint*. *C.* 96.
 puruey, *to provide*. *Gen. xli. 33.*

Q.

qualm, *disease, pestilence*. (*A. S. cwealm.*) *R.*
 quarele, *contest*. *G.* 255.
 quartrun, *a quartern*. *P. P.* 131.

queynteli, *cunningly; q. i-coruen, curiously carved*. *P. C.* 9.
 queyntise, *stratagem*. *R.*
 queyntliche, *curiously*. *P. C.* 48.
 quelle, *to kill, destroy*. *R.*
 quybybes, *cubebs*. *M.* 243:11.
 (*Arabic, kubābah.*)
 quic, *quick, alive*. *L.* 1031;
R.
 quyk, *quick, alive, living*. *M.*; *Is. liii. 2.*
 quickere, *d. f. quick*. *L.*
 quicliche, *quickly*. *R.*
 quyk mire, *quagmire*. *P. C.* 74.
 quyte, *subj. s. requite; quyte you youre meede! reward you*. *C.* 772.

R.

racenta,* *raccenta, 1m. chain*. *Bs.*
 racenteag,* *3f. chain*.
 rakere of chepe, *a vagrant chapman*. *P. P.* 165.
 ge-rád,* *instructed; conditioned; þus gerád, swá gerád, such, such sort*. *Joh. viii. 5.*
 rad, *pp. advised*. *P. P.* 180.
 radde, *p. s. read*. *L.* 10.
 radde, *p. s. advised, counselled*. *P. P.* 37, 103.
 geræcan,* *to reach, attain to, get, capture; p. geræhte; pp. geræht.*
 ræchen, *pr. pl. reach*. *L.* 811.
 ræd,* *2m. rede, counsel, instruction, deliberation*. 68:5. *ræd*
 pincan, *to seem advisable; ræd witan, to know what one is about*.
 rædan,* *gerædan, to read; ic ræde, þú rætst, he ræt, ræd, p. rædde; pp. geræd.*

ræde-here,* *d.s. a riding army, cavalry.* *Os.* 83:22.

ræden, to advise. *L.*

rædesmen, councillors. *H. III.*

rædig, ready. *O.* 11758.

geræft, torn, distracted. *Bs.* 106:10.

ræie, bold (*A. S.* *repe*). *L.* 624.

ræse, rease, *d.s. onset, attack.* *L.* 766.

ræst,* *3f. rest, place of rest.* *Bs.*

rage, to play, toy wantonly. *C.* 259.

rageman, a catalogue, a list. *P.* *C.* 28. See Webster's Dict., s. v. *ragman's roll.*

Ramesses (land of), *Rameses.* *M.*

rayes, strips (of cloth) *P.P.* 125.

ramne, thorn, bramble. *Ps.* lvii. 10.

raply, hastily. *P.P.* 176.

ras, *p.s. rose.* *O.* 167, 215, 230. See *risenn.*

rathere, former; the rathere toun of Damyete. *M.* 240:12.

ratorner, a rat-catcher. *P.P.* 165.

raught, *p.s. reached.* *C.* 136.

raðe,* quickly; raðe pæs, soon after this. See *hraðe.*

raþenn, to counsel, guide. *O.* 11988.

raðer, sooner. *A. R.*

rapest, soonest. *P.P.* 186.

raðor,* sooner. *Joh.*

raðost,* soonest. See *hraðe.*

read,* red. 69:26.

read, counsel. *L.* 182.

reade, to counsel, advise. *L.*

reade, red. *A. R.*

readliche, readily, soon. *A. R.*

reáf,* *2n. garment, clothing; pl. reáf.*

reáf,* *2n. spoil, plunder; pl. reáf.* reáfere,* *2m. a rover, seizer, robber, spoiler.* *Bs.*

récan,* réccan, to reck, care for; *p.s. róhte; pl. róhton; pp. geróht; imp. réc.*

reccan,* gereccan, gerecan, to govern, rule, direct; reckon, estimate, enumerate, divide, interpret, define, explain, translate; to say, speak, tell, relate; *p. reahte, rehte; pp. gereht, gereaht.* *Joh.* i. 42; 63:35; 68:10. *ánweald reccan, to exercise power.* *Bs.* 96:4, 7, 21.

réccelést,* *3f. recklessness, carelessness.* *Bs.* 106:13.

recchen, reche, *pr. 1p.pl. reck, care.* *L.* 979.

rekeni, to reckon. *A. I.*

rekneþ, *pr. pl. reckon, regard.* *P. C.* 164.

red, counsel, advice. *C.* 667; *P.P.* 250.

rede, to counsel. *R.*

rede, advice, counsel, contrivance. *A. I.; R.* 78.

redenn, *pr. pl. read.* *O.* 47.

redesmen, councillors. *H. III.*

rediliche, readily. *P.P.* 103.

redyng-kyng, one of a class of feudal retainers. *P.P.* 166.

reeve, a steward, bailiff. *C.* 589.

refuyt, refut, refuge. *Ps.* xlv. 2.

reformed, *pp. changed back, after a metamorphosis, to original form.* *G.* 19.

regollic,* regular.

regollice, regularly, as a regular or monk. 69:19.

regratour, a regrater. *P.P.* 140

- reh, *bold, fierce, stern.* L. 959.
gereht.* See reccan.
rehtun.* See reccan.
reh3, *bold.* L. 300.
reyced, *pp. made a military expedition.* C. 54.
reisun, *reason.* A. R.
renkes, *men, in a distinguished sense.* (A. S. rincas.) P. P. 471.
rennend, *pr. p. running.* G. 84.
renome, *renown.* G.
rente, *income, revenue.* C. 375.
reócan* (19), *to reek; p.s. reac; pl. rucon; pp. rocen.*
reofan* (19), *to ride; p.s. reáf; pl. rufon; pp. rofen.*
gereord,* *2n. speech, tongue.* 69:3.
gereord,* *2n. refection, dinner, meal.* 66:11.
gereordian,* *to feed, nourish, fill, dine; p. -od; pp. -ode.* 65:22, 28; 66:7, 24.
reów,* *p.s. rowed.* See rówan.
reówlíc,* *rueful.* S. C. 110:16.
rere, *to rear, raise, build; p.s. and pl. rerde.* R.
rest,* *3f. rest, quiet, repose.*
reste-dæg* *resten-dæg, 2m. rest-day, Sabbath.* Joh. v. 18.
reste (to), *at rest.* C. 30.
rette, *to ascribe, impute.* C. 728.
reufull, *sorry-looking.* P. C. 130.
reumes, *rewmes, realms, kingdoms.* Ps. xlv. 7.
rewe, *imp. s. rue, have mercy.* P. P. 250.
réwette,* *g. -es, a rowing, navigation; ship.* Joh. xxi. 6. (Lat. navigium.)
rewme, *realm, kingdom.* Gen. xli. 40.
réð,* *fierce, savage, raging.* 59:24; 60:17.
rezhellboc, *rule-book, book of canons.* O. 8.
rhof, rof (A. S. hróf), *roof.* O. 11351, 11739, 11959.
rially, *royally.* C. 380.
ribibor, *a player on the ribibe (a musical instrument).* P. C. 165.
ric,* *rich, powerful; used definitely as a noun; se unrihtwisa*
rica, *the unrighteous powerful man.* Æl.
ricceter,* *2m. power, tyranny, violence.* Æl.
ríce,* *2n. power, dominion, kingdom, empire, country, reign; pl. rícu.*
riche, *kingdom, realm.* L. 235.
riche, *rich, powerful.* L. 957.
richen, *d.s.m. rich.* L.
ríclíce,* *powerfully.*
rikne, *to reckon, take account of* C. 403.
rícost,* *superl. most powerful.* Os.
rícsian,* *ríxian, to govern, reign, rule; p. -ode; pp. -od.* Bs. 67:26.
rídan* (20), *to ride; he rít; p.s. rád; pl. ridon; pp. riden.*
rideren, *rideres, pl. riders.* L. 95.
rihht, *adj. right, true; pl. rihhte.* O.
rihht, *adv. right, immediately.* O.
riht,* *ryht, 2n. right, justice, truth; on riht, mid rihte, rightly.*
riht,* *ryht, geriht, right, straight, true; on gerihte, straight onward.*
riht, rihtes, *adv. right, straight.* L.

rihtan, * *gerihtan*, to *righten*,
straighten, correct, direct, guide;
p. rihte; pp. gerihted. *Joh. i.*

23.

rihte, * *rightly*, straightly.

rihte, *right*. *L.*

ryhte norð, * *due north*. *Os.*

gerihtlæccan, * *to rectify*, correct,
amend, reprove; p. gerihtlæhte;
pp. -læht. *Joh. iii. 20.*

rihtlice, * *rightly*, justly.

rihtwis, * *righteous*.

ryhtwislice, * *rightly*, wisely. *Bs.*

rihtwisnes, * *ryhtwisnes*, *rihtwis-*
nis, 3f. *righteousness*, justice,
rectitude, reason, wisdom. *Bs.*

gerim, * *2n. number*, computa-
tion; pl. gerim.

rime, *metre*, measure. *O. 44.*

rymour, *rumour*. *M. 245:3.*

rýn, * *2m. a roaring*. *Bs. 97:13.*

rinc, * *2m. a valiant man*; hon-
ourable soldier, warrior.

ryne, * *2m. a running*, course,
race, flux.

ring, * *2m. ring*. *Os.*

rinnan* (21), to *run*; p.s.
rann; pl. runnon; pp. runnen.
See yrnan.

gerip, * *2n. reaping*, harvest. *Æl.*

rypan, * *to reap*. *Joh. iv. 35.*

pr.s. rýpð. *Joh. iv. 36, 37, 38.*

risan* (20), to *rise*; p.s. rás;
pl. rison; pp. risen.

gerisenlic, * *fitting*, proper, suit-
able.

gerisenlice, * *suitably*, fully. *Bs.*

riue, *rife*, prevalent. *L. 71.*

riwle, *rule*; pl. riwlen. *A. R.*

rixian.* See ricsian.

robby, to *rob*, plunder. *R.*

rôd, * 3f. *rood*, cross. *Joh. xix.*
17, 19.

rod, p.s. *rode*. *R.*

rode, *rood*, cross. *O. 208, 224;*
P.P. 235.

rodetre, *roodtree*, cross. *O. 201.*

rof. See rhof. *O.*

Romana-burh, * *city of the Ro-*
mans, *Rome*. 69:8, 19, 25.
declined like burh.

Romanisc, *Roman*.

Romeward, *Romeward*. *Os.*

ron, p.s. *ran*. *P.P. 43.*

Ron, the name of *Arthur's spear*.
L. 557. This word signifies
spear in Welsh, and hence *Geof-*
frey has been accused of not un-
derstanding its meaning, and
making it a proper name. The
Welsh texts add an epithet to it,
signifying commanding or tall,
Roberts, p. 142. . . . *Lazamon* tells
us subsequently that *Arthur's*
spear had (like his helm) belonged
previously to *Uther*, and was
fabricated by a smith of *Cær-*
marthen, named *Griffin*, a per-
sonage unknown to the chroni-
clers. *Madden.*

rood, p.s. *rode*. *C. 169, 392.*

ropere, a *ropemaker*. *P.P. 166.*

rote, *root*. *O. 11658.*

rote, a certain musical instru-
ment. *C. 236.*

iroted, pp. *rooted*. *A. R.*

rouncy, a *clumsy hackney-horse*;
a nag. *C. 392.*

roune, p. pl. *ran*. *R. 124.*

rouneden, p. pl. *whispered*,
talked privately. *P.P. 176.*

route, d. *army*, host. *R. com-*
pany. C. 624.

routhe, *pity*, cause for regret. *G.*

rôwan* (4), to *row*, navigate;
he réwð; p. reów; pl. reóð.

won; *pp.* (ge-)rówen. *Joh.* vi. 19; 63:14.
 roperen, *rothers, heifers.* *P. C.* 129. (*A. S.* hryðer.)
 rug, rugge, *the back.* (*A. S.* hrycg, hricg.) *A. R.*; *R.* rug, *back*; *d.* rugge. *L.* 392.
 rugge-bone, *the back-bone.* *P. P.* 193.
 rustig, * *rusty.* *Os.* 94:2.
 ruwet, *a small horn or trumpet.* *P. P.* 193.

B.

sabat, *Sabbath.* *A. I.*
 sacan* (9), *to strive, contend*; *p. s.* sóc, *pl.* sócon; *pp.* sacen.
 sacerð, * *2m. priest.*
 y-sacred, *consecrated, sanctified.* *P. C.* 34.
 sad, *tired.* *L.* 229.
 sadloker, *more soundly.* *P. P.* 4.
 sadnesse, *solidity, firmness.* *Gen.* xli. 32.
 sæ, * *f.* sometimes *m. indecl. in s.*; but *g. sæs* occurs, especially in composition; *pl. nom. acc.* sæs, sæ; *d.* sæm, sævum. 62:6; 63:7, 13, 21; 77:7.
 sæd, * *2n. seed*; *pl.* sæd. 64:18.
 sægen, * *3f. a saying, utterance.* *Os.*
 isæh, isah, iseh, *p.s. saw.* *L.* 104.
 sæhtnesse. See sahtnesse.
 sæie, *imp. s. say.* *L.* 132.
 sæiles, *sails.* *L.*
 sæilen, *to sail.* *L.*
 sæl, * *2m. and 3f. time, occasion.*
 sæl, sel, *happiness, prosperity, health.* *L.* 853.
 gesælig, * *happy, blessed*; *f. ge-sæligu.*

gesæliglice, * *happily, prosperously.* 68:3.

gesæld, * *3f. happiness, felicity.*
 sæne, * *dull, sluggish, inactive.* *Bs.*

sære, *sorely.* *L.* 144, 302.

sæte, *seat, sitting.* *O.* 11959
pl. sætess. *O.* 11854.

sæwð, * *sows.* See sawan.

Sæxisce, *Saxish.* *L.*

sahh, *p.s. saw.* *O.* 259. See seon.

sahtnesse, sæhtnesse (*A. S.* sæht), *amity, reconciliation, peace.* *L.* 161.

say, *p.s. saw*; as me say, as one saw. *R.*; *P. C.*

saily, *to sail.* *L.*

sain, *to say, tell.* *G.*

sal, *shall.* *L.*

salue, *remedy*; *pl.* saluen. *A. R.*

saluz, *salvation.* *A. R.*

sam, * *whether*; sam — sam, *whether — or.* 82:19.

sám-, * *in composition, semi-, half-*
 sámuc, * -cwic, -cwyc, -cwuc, *half-quick, half-alive.*

same, *a.s. shame, disgrace.* *L.* 403.

samenn, *together.* *O.* 11983.

sammnenn, *to gather, collect*; *pp.* sammnedd. *O.* 29.

samnian, * *gesamnian, to assemble, collect.* *Os.*

gesamnung, * See gesomnung.

samod, * *at the same time, also, likewise, together.*

samwædnes, * *3f. agreement, unity.* *Bs.* 108:1.

sand, * *3f. and 2m. sending, mission*; one sent. 68:5.

sari, sori, *sorry.* *L.*

sárig, * *sorry, sorrowful.*

sárnys,* 3*f.* soreness, pain, affliction.
 saulen, *d. pl. souls. L.*
 sauer, *to savour. P.P.*
 sauet, *pp. saved. P.P.* 342.
 sauh, *f. s. saw. P.P.* 9.
 sául* See sáwel.
 sáwan* (2), *to sow, scatter, spread abroad; p.s. seów; pl. seówon; pp. sáwen.*
 sawceslem *pimpled. C.* 627.
 sáwel,* sáwl, sáwul, 3*f.* soul, life.
 sawle, *soul; g. sawle, sawless. O.* 36, 138, 148. *pl. sawless. O.* 210.
 sawtrie, *a psallery. C.* 298.
 scacan* (9), *to shake. See sceacan.*
 scádan,* sceádan (2), *to cut, divide, separate, discriminate; p.s. sceód; pl. sceódon; pp. scáden, sceáden.*
 scéð,* 3*f.* a sheath. *Joh.* xviii. 11.
 scafan* (9), *to shave, make smooth; p.s. scóf; pl. scófon; pp. scafen.*
 scaft, *shaft, spear; pl. scaftes. L.* 314.
 scalc, *man, warrior; pl. scalkas, -es, -en. L.* 961.
 scalen, *pl. scales. L.* 726.
 skalled, *scurfy, scabby, scalded. C.* 629.
 scare, *d.s.* This is, apparently, the French *escar, eschar, disgrace, derision, contempt. Mad-den. folke to scare, double dative, for a derision to the folk, L.* 145.
 scarp, *sharp. L.* 127.
 scarsliche, *scarcely. H. P.* 247:3.

skathe, *misfortune. C.* 448.
 skapelæss, *unharméd. O.* 11356, 12038.
 scaze. See wude-scaze.
 sceacan,* scacan (9), *to shake, be agitated; to rush, salty, flee forth; p.s. sceóc, scóc; pl. sceócon, scócon; pp. sceacen, scacen.*
 gesceád,* 2*n.* reason, discretion, distinction; *ratio. 64:23.*
 gesceádwis,* *reasonable.*
 gesceádwislice,* *rationaly.*
 gesceádwisnes,* 3*f.* reason, prudence.
 gesceaft,* 3*f.* creation, origin; *creature; pl. gesceafta. 59:8; 102:1.*
 sceal.* See sculan, *to owe.*
 sceald, *shield. L.*
 sceamian,* scamian, *to shame; p. -ode; pp. -od. Bs.*
 sceanca,* 1*m.* shank, leg. *Joh.* xix. 31, 32, 33.
 sceáp,* scép, 2*n.* sheep; *pl. sceáp, scép. 59:3, 5, 10, 12.*
 gesceapen,* *pp. shaped. formed. See scyppan and sceppan.*
 gesceapian,* *to shape. See scyppan.*
 sceat,* 2*m.* a piece of money; *price, treasure, profit. 60:12.*
 sceáwian,* *to look, see, look at, regard; p. -ode; pp. -od. 64:25; 70:8.*
 sceáwung,* 3*f.* spectacle, sight; *seeing, observing.*
 sceapa,* 1*m.* robber, thief, plunderer; *wretch, miscreant.*
 sceddán* (11), *for scadian, to shed; p.s. scód, sceód; pl. scódon, sceódon; pp. sca-den.*

sceld, scelde, *shield*; *pl.* sceldes, scealdes. *L.* 727.

scele, *reason*; *skill*, *craft*. *A. I.* 233:32. *scele* and *elde*, *reason* and *age*, *maturity*. *A. I.*

skelluolliche, *reasonably*. *A. I.* 229:17.

iscend, *pp.* disgraced. *L.* 581.

sceófan, scúfan* (19), *to shove*, *push*; *p.s.* sceáf; *pl.* scufon; *pp.* scofen.

sceolde,* *was obliged*, *had to*. *Os.* See sculan.

sceome, *d.s.* shame. *L.* 403.

sceortlice,* *shortly*, *briefly*.

sceort,* *short*; *comp.* scyrtra, -e, -e; *superl.* scyrtest.

gesceót,* *2n.* a shot; *spear*, *dart*, *arrow*; *pl.* gescótu. *Os.*

sceótan* (19), *to shoot*, *dart*, *cast*; *pú* scýst, he scýt, we sceótað & sceóte; *p.s.* sceát, scét. *Joh.* xxi. 7. *pú* scute; *pl.* scuton; *pp.* scoten.

sceo-þwang,* *2m.* shoe-thong or -tie. *Joh.* i. 27.

scép,* *pl.* sheep. See sceáp.

sceppend,* *2m.* creator. *Bs.*

sceppan* (for scapian) and scapan, sceapan (11), *to shape*; *p.s.* scóp (sceóp); *pl.* scópon (sceópon); *pp.* scapen (sceapen); *pres. s.* ic sceppe, *pú* scepest (scepst), he scepeð; *pl.* sceppað. 102:1.

sceran (15), *to shear*, *share*; *p.s.* scær; *pl.* scæron; *pp.* scoren. sker (*A. S.* scír), *sheer*, *clear*, *free*, *secure*. *A. R.*

scét,* *p.t.* of sceótan, *shot*. *Joh.* xxi. 7.

schaftou, *shalt thou*. *P. P.*

schaply, *adapted*, *fit*. *C.* 374.

scheapien, *to shape*; *imp. pl.* schepieð; *pp.* i-scheaped. *A. R.*

scheawen, *to show*; *pp.* scheaweð; *p.* scheawede; *imp.*

scheau; *pp.* i-scheaweð. (*A. S.* sceáwian.) *A. R.*

schecheð, *seek*. *A. R.*

scheeldes, *crowns*. (*Fr.* écus, *coins*, so called from their having on one side the figure of a shield.) *C.* 280.

schelchine, *a slave*, *drudge*, *scullion*. (*A. S.* scealc.) *A. R.* 163:17.

schelde, *acc.* shields. *A. R.*

scheldo, shelde, *shield*. *A. R.*

schelles, *shells*. *P. P.*

schende, *p. pl.* spurned, dishonoured. *R.* (*A. S.* scendan, scyndan.)

scheomefule, *dat.* shameful. *A. R.*

schepieð, *imp. pl.* shape. *A. R.* See schapien.

schilden (*A. S.* scyldan), *to shield*, *defend*; *pr.* 3s. schilt; *pr. subj.* i-schilde; the Louerd ischilde ou, *may our Lord shield you*. *A. R.*

schyne, *shin*. *C.* 388.

schir (*A. S.* scír), *sheer*, *pure*. *A. R.* 161:12, 23.

schireð, *purifyeth*. *A. R.* 160:16.

schirnesse, *purenness*. *A. R.* 161:32.

schon, *pl.* shoes. *P. C.* 122.

schone, *shoes*. *A.* 166:13. *owere* schone beongreate and warme, *let your shoes be thick and warm*.

schorte, *to shorten*. *C.* 793.

schortly, *briefly*. *C.* 717.

schraped, *p.s.* rubbed; schraped

- his eren, *rubbed his ears*. *P. P.* 215.
i-schreve, *pp. shriven, confessed*. *C.* 226.
schrewe, *shrew; a cursed one; one deeply degraded*. *P. P.* 244.
schrewede havenes, *bad, unsafe havens*. *M.* 239:25.
schrift, *confession; confessor; g. schriftes*. *A. R.*
schrippe, *(a palmer's) scip*. *P. P.* 289.
i-schriuen, *pp. shrived*. *P. P.* 151.
skie, *cloud*. *G.*
schruden (*A. S.* scrydan), *to clothe; pr. schrudeð; p. schrudde; pp. i-schrud*. *A. R.*
schulde, *p.s. subj. were obliged*. *R.* 117.
schulden, *pl. should*. *A. R.*
schuldred, *pp. shouldered*. *C.* 551.
schulen, *pl. ought*. *A. R.*
schullen, *ought*. *A. R.*
schullen, *pl. shall*. *A. R.*
schurge, *scourge*. *A. R.*
schurteð, *imp. pl. divert*. (*Ger. scherzen*.) *A. R.* 167:18.
scyld, * *2m. shield*.
scyld, * *3f. guilt, crime, sin*.
gescyldan, * *to shield, protect; p. scylde, gescylde; pp. (ge-) scylded*. 59:20.
scyldig, * *guilty, condemned; lit. owing, liable*.
scyle, * *Bs. See seal*.
skill, *reason, knowledge, understanding*. *O.* 83.
scinan (20), *to shine, appear; he scinð, scineð; p.s. scán, sceán; pl. scinon; pp. scinen*. 69:26.
scínendra, * *comp. more shining brighter*. *Os.*
scíníac, * *2n. apparition; delusion magic, treachery*. 86:29.
scip, * *scyp, 2n. ship; pl. scip*
scip, schip, sip, ship; *g. scip*
sipes; *d. scipe-n, sipe; i. scipe-n, scipes, sipes; scipen-e, sipes; d. scipen, sip*
L.
scip-here, *2m. a ship arm naval force, fleet*. *Os.* 91:28
scyppan, * *gescyppan, gescpeppan* (11), *to shape, form, create, dispose; p. gesceóp, gescóþ; pl. gesceópon, gescópon; i. gesceapen*.
scyppend, * *2m. Creator*. 59:
scip-ráp, * *2m. ship-rope*.
scír, * *sheer, bright, clear, white*
scír, * *2m. shire, province*.
scírman, * *shireman, superintendent, bailiff; provincial*.
gescyrtan, * *to shorten; p. -scyrt pp. -scyrted*.
sciondre, *slander*. *A. I.*
scolaye, *to attend school*. *C.* 30
scole, *school; style*. *C.* 125; 1212.
scolmeistre, *schoolmistress*. *A. I.*
scome, *shame, disgrace*. *L.*
sconken (*A. S.* scanca), * *shanks, legs*. *L.* 534.
scop, iscop, *p.s. shaped, forme*
L. 473.
scort, * *See sceort*.
scortlice, *shortly, briefly*. *Æl.*
scotian, * *to shoot; p. pl. scot don*. 110:20.
scræf, * *2n. den, cave*.
scrennkenn, skrennkenn, *supplant*. *O.* 11467, 11811861.

screpan (12), *to scrape*; *p.s.* scræp; *pl.* scræpon; *pp.* screpen.

scrýdan, scrídan, *to clothe*; *he* scrýt; *p.* scrýdde, *gescrýdde*; *pp.* scrýded, *gescrýd.* *Joh.*

gescrincan* (21), *to shrink*; *p.s.* -scranc; *pl.* -scruncun; *pp.* gescruncen. *Os.*

scrín, * 2*n.* *shrine, casket, chest; purse, bag.* *Joh.* xii. 6; xiii. 29.

scriptures, writings. *M.* 244:35. scrit, *a writing, scroll.* *R.*

scúfan* (19), *to shove.* See sceófan.

scufen, *p. pl. shoved.* *L.* 324. See scuuen.

scullen, *pr. pl. shall.* *L.*

sculleð, *pr. pl. shall.* *L.*

sculan* (*preteritive*), *to owe, be obliged, must, ought, debere*; *ic, he, sceal, þú scealt*; *pl.* sculon (sceolon); *subj. s.* scyle (scule); *pl.* scylon (sculon); *p.s.* scolde (sceolde), *þú* scoldest (sceoldest), *he* scolde (sceolde); *pl.* scoldon (sceoldon); *subj. p.s.* scolde (sceolde); *pl.* scoldon (-en), sceoldon (en). 66:10, 12, 17, 27, 30.

sculuen, *a probable error for scuuen, q. v.*

scuuen, sceouen, seue, *to shove, push.* *L.* 989. 1*st* text reads, sculuen; *p.* scæf, scaf; *pl.* scufen, scuuen, souen. *L.* 324.

se, *so, as.* *O.* 102, 281, 11319.

son se, *soon as.* *O.* 11663.

se, *subj. pr. i. q. sý.* *Bs.* See wesan.

se,* seó, þæt, *demonstrative*

pron., art., and relative pron: *this, that* (hic, hæc, hoc; *is, ea, id*); *the* (ð, ð, tó); *who, that, which* (qui, quæ, quod); *also, he, she, it*; *g.* þæs, þære, þæs; *d.* þam (þæm), þære, þam; *acc.* þone (þæne), þá, þæt; *abl. m.n.* þý, *used chiefly in adverbial expressions*; *pl. nom.* acc. þá; *g.* þára (þæra); *d.* þám, þæm; *þan, þon, are used in some adverbial expressions instead of neuter s.* þam.

se, *sea.* *R.*

ise, *to see.* *R.*

seak, *sick.* *L.*

geseald,* *pp. sold, betrayed.* See syllan.

sealde,* *p.s. sold.* See syllan.

sealf,* *3f. salve, ointment.*

sealm-song (-sang),* 2*m.* psalm-song, psalmody. 66:1, 3, 4.

searu,* searo, syru, 2*n.*; *g.* searewes, searwes; *d.* searewe, searwe; *stratagem, artifice, craft.* *Os.*

seáð,* 2*m.* þú, *abyss, gulf.*

sécan,* gesécan, sécean, *to seek*; *p.* sóhte; *pp.* gesóht. *Joh.* vii. 30.

seke, *sick.* *A. R.*

secgan,* geseccan, secgean, sæcgean, *to say, speak, tell, relate*; *ic* secge, sæge, þú segst, *he* sægð, segð; *pl.* secgað; *p.* sæde; *pl.* sædon; *imp.* sege; *pl.* secgað; *pp.* (ge-) sæd.

secggan,* *to say.* *Bs.* See secgan.

seche, *to seek.* *L.*

sechen, *to seek.* *A. R.*

secheþ, *pr. and imp. pl. seek.* *P. P.* 40, 41.

seky, *to seek, to look for.* *R.*
 secnesse, *sickness.* *A. R.*
 ised, *pp. said.* *R.*
 sede, *p. s. said.* *R.*
 seea, *sea.* *A. R.*
 seel, *seal (sigillum).* *H. III.*
 seeten, *p. pl. sat.* *P. P.*
 seeten, *pp. set, placed.* *P. P.*
 274.
 seffnde, *seventh.* *O. 245.*
 seffne, *seven.* *O. 180.*
 séfte,* *adj. soft, gentle, mild,*
sweet; comp. séfta; superl.
séftest. See sóft. ne sceolde
nán wís man willian séftes
lifes, no wise man should wish a
soft life. *Bs. cap. xl. § 3.*
 seg (*A. S. secg*), *man; pl.*
segges. *L.*
 segel,* *2m. and n. sail; g. seg-*
les; d. segle; pl. seglas and
seglu.
 segge, *to say.* *R. 34.*
 seggenn, *to say, tell; 1p. s.*
segge; 2p. seggesst, se33st;
3p. se33þ; pl. seggenn; p. s.
se33de; 2p. se33desst; pl. se33-
denn; imp. s. se33; subj. s.
segge; pp. se33d; dat. ful.
seggenn. *O.*
 seglian,* *geseglian, segelian, to*
sail; p. -ode, -ede; pp. -od.
Os.
 geseh* = *geseah. See geseón.*
 seh3e-n, *p. pl. saw.* *L.*
 sei, *imp. s. say.* *P. P.*
 iseh, *p. s. saw.* *L.*
 iseh3e-n, *p. pl. saw, looked.* *L.*
 sey, *p. s. saw; pl. seye.* *R.*
 107.
 isey, *y-sey, p. s. saw.* *R.*
 iseye, *subj. p. pl. might see.* *R.*
 seigh, *p. s. saw.* *C. 852.*

seile, *d. s. sail.* *L. 217.*
 seiles, *sails.* *R.*
 sein, *saint.* *R.*
 iseined, *pp. sealed.* *H. III.*
 Sein Walri, *St. Valery, near*
Dieppe. *R.*
 seynt, *a girdle.* *C. 331.*
 seisine, *possession.*
 sei-sop, *Say-Sooth, Speak-Truth.*
P. P. 336.
 seist, *sayest.* *A. R.*
 sel, *well, good, excellent.* *L. 8,*
853. See sæl.
 selcoupe, *seldom known, strange.*
P. P. 265.
 seldcúð,* *selcouth, rarely known,*
unusual, extraordinary, won-
derful.
 seldes, *shields.* *L.*
 seldon,* *seldum, seldom.*
 sele, *d. s. good, prosperous.* *L.*
 289.
 selcre (*A. S. selra*), *better.* *L.*
 self,* *See sylf.*
 seli, *silly, simp'le minded.* *R.;*
P. C. 119.
 seluer, *silver.* *P. P. 77.*
 selure, *a decorated ceiling. (Lat.*
cælatura.) *P. C. 49.*
 selþ,* *pr. s. gives. See syllan.*
 semblaunt, *appearance.* *A. R.*
 isemed, *pp. besemed.* *L. 527.*
 semyly, *seemly, becomingly.* *C.*
 123.
 semlich, *seemly, becoming.* *P.*
C. 49.
 sen. *O. 48. See seon.*
 send, *p. s. sent.* *R.*
 sendan,* *to send; ic sende, þú*
senst or sendest, he sent or
sendeð; p. sende; pl. sendon.
pp. sended, senden.
 sende, *p. s. sent.* *A. R.;* *R.*

sentten, *to set, place.* *L.*
 seó, * *subj. pr. be.* *Bs.*
 seó, * *f. she, the.* *See se, seó,*
þæt.
 seo, *to see; subj. s. seo, see.* *P.*
P. 241.
 iseo, *pr. subj. may see.* *A. R.*
 seóc, * *sick.*
 seofe, * *seven.* *See seofon.*
 seofoða, * *seofeða, seventh; def.*
decl. 69:18.
 seofon, * *seven; indecl., but some-*
times g. seofona, and, when
used absolutely, nom. seofone,
as, ealle seofone, all seven.
 seofonfeald, * *sevenfold.*
 seófung, * *3f. sighing, complaint,*
lamentation. *Bs.*
 seol, * *siol, 2m. seal (the animal*
so called). 79:48.
 seolke, *silk.* *A. R.*
 seolcuðe, *pl. selcouth, unusual,*
strange. *L. 730.*
 seollpe, sellpe, *happiness, bless-*
ing, wealth. *O. 11427. g.*
seollþess.
 seoluen, *d. pl. selves.* *L.*
 seón, * *geseón, sion, to see, be-*
hold, look upon; ic geseó, þú
gesihst, he gesíhð, gesýhð, seð,
seóð, seeð; p. (ge)seah (ge-
seh), þú sáwe; pl. (ge)sáwon,
-sewen or -segen; imp. geseóh,
gesýh, sýh. *Joh. i. 46, 47,*
50, 51; 60:8, 25; 64:1; 67:12.
 seon, sen, *to see; 1p. seo, se;*
2p. seost, sest; 3p. seop, sep;
pl. sen; p.s. sahh; pl. sæ3-
henn; sæ3he we; subj. s. seo,
se; p.s. sæ3he; pp. séne, sene,
se3henn. *O.*
 iseon, *to see; p. säh, isäh.* *L.*
 seoue, soue, *seven.* *L.*

seouen, *seven.* *L.*
 seoueðe, *seventh.* *A. R.*
 seouwen, *to sew; imp. pl. seou-*
weð; pp. i-seouwed. *A. R.*
 i-seoð, *pr. pl. see.* *A. R.*
 seóðan* (19), *to see/he; p.s.*
seáð; pl. sudon; pp. soden.
 sepultures, *sepulchres.* *M. 245:2.*
 i-seruet, *pp. served, treated.* *P.*
P. 185.
 serueð, *serves, serve.* *A. R.*
 serw, *sorrow.* *P.P. 104.*
 sester, * *sæster, 2m. a sester, a*
wine or water measure containing
15 pints; a firkin.
 iset, *pp. set, placed, arranged,*
appointed. *L.; A. R.*
 sete, *p.s. sat, rested, was placed.*
A. R. 164:10.
 geseten, * *pp. seated.* *Os.*
 setl, * *2n. settle, seat; setting (of*
the sun); pl. setlu; sunnan
setl-gang, sunset.
 isetnesses, *regulations, laws,*
decrees. *H. III.*
 gesetnys, * *3f. law, ordinance,*
decree, institute, book; a set task.
Æl. 66:4.
 settan, * *gesettan, to set, place,*
plant, constitute, appoint, estab-
lish, ordain, dedicate, compose,
ic sette, þú setst, settest, he
sett; pl. settað; p. sette; pl.
setton; imp. sete; pp. geset,
gesett. 59:19; 102:3.
 sette, *p.s. set, placed, appointed,*
established. *L.; O. 10.*
 setten, *to set, plant; to sowen*
and to setten. *P.P. 295.*
 settenn, *to set, appoint, place; pp.*
sét, sett. *O. 11690.*
 Seuarn, *Severn; vppen Seuarne*
stape, upon Severn's vanni. *L. 7.*

gesewen, * *pp. seen*; gesewen
beón, *to seem*, *videri*.

sexe, *siv. O.*

sep, *pl. see. R.*

geseðan, * *to prove true, confirm*;
p. seðde; *pp. geseðed.*

sepe, * *scópe, he that, she that,*
who; pætpe (pætte), *that that,*
or simply, that.

seppe, *afterward, then. P.P.*
37; *R. 56.*

seppe asturward, *afterwards. R.*
228.

seppen, *afterwards, then. P.P.*
149.

sezze, *p.s. said. O. 11338.*

sezze, *pr. s. says. O.*

i-seze, *pp. seen. P.P. 4.*

i-sezen, isehze, *p. pl. saw. L.*
86.

shadd, shadde. *See shædenn.*

shædenn, *to part, separate*; *pp.*
shadd. *O. 11447, 11709,*
11721.

shæwenn, *to show. O.*

shafte (*A. S. gesceaft*), *crea-*
ture, created thing. O. 12020.
pl. shaftess, shafte; *g. pl.*
shafte. *O. 12027.*

shande, *disgrace. O. 11956.*

shapepp, *pr. s. forms, creates*;
p.s. shopp. O. 12009. pp.
shapenn. *O. 11505.*

shawe, *shade. G. 246.*

shef, *sheaf. C. 104.*

shildenn, *to shield, protect. O.*
11887.

shippennd, *shaper, creator. O.*
12008.

shirreve, *a shire reeve, or bailiff.*
(*Mod. Eng., sheriff.*) *C. 361.*

sholde, sholldesst, *pl. sholl-*
denn; *p. of shall. O.*

shulenn, *pl. of shall. O. 1136*
sib, * *syb, sibb, 3f. peace, com.or*
alliance. Os. 93:32. Joh. xi
27; *xvi. 33.*

sib, *related, kin, allied. P.1*
376. *pl. sibbe. P.P. 378.*

sícan* (20), *to sigh*; *p.s. sác*
pl. sicon; *pp. sicen.*

siccetung, * *sícetung, 3f. a sig-*
ing, sobbing.

síde, * *1f. side.*

siden, *sides. A. R.*

syfan, * *seven. Os.*

syfling, * *3f. meat, anything*
eaten with bread, opsonium
66:5.

sige, * *2m. victory.*

sigen, *to say. A. R.*

sigge, *pr. s. 1p. say. A. R.*
P. P. 22.

siggeð, *saiðh*; *imp. say. A. R.*

sigh, *p.s. saw. G. 139, 259.*

gesihð, * *gesyhð, 3f. sight, vis-*
ion, aspect, presence. 64:8.

i-sihð, *pr.s. seeth. A. R.*

sikede, *p.s. sighed. P.P. 229*
siker, *secure*; *used subjectively*
A. R.

siker, *adj. sure, certain. R. ad*
surely. A. R.

syker, *adj. sure, certain. P.P*
adv. surely. P. C. 85.

sikerrlike, *surely. O. 11412.*

gesyclod, * *sick.*

sikonyes (*Lat. ciconia*), *storks*
M. 239:4.

sikurly, *surely, truly. C. 137.*

sihðe, *sight. A. R.*

syfl, * *self, same*; *def. and in*
def. decl. Joh. iii. 28; *iv. 42*

44; *v. 30*; *xi. 6.*

syflwilles, * *of one's own will*
voluntary.

syllan,* *gesyllan*, to sell, give, deliver up, betray; ic sylle, þú sylst, he sylð; *pl.* syllað, sylle; *p.* sealde; *imp.* syle; *pl.* sylle, syllað; *pp.* (ge-) seald. 59:10; 64:14.

symbel,* *symle*, always; on symbel, at all times.

symbol,* *zn.* feast, banquet, supper; *d.* symble, symle.

siml,* *always*. *Os.*

simle,* *symle*, ever, always. *Bs.*

syn,* *3f.* sin; *g. d. acc.* synne. *Joh.* viii. 34; xix. 11; i. 29; *d. pl.* synnum. *Joh.* ix. 34.

syn, *since*. *C.* 603.

sincan* (21), to sink; *p.s.* sanc; *pl.* suncon; *pp.* suncen.

singal,* *singallíc*, perpetual, incessant, continuous. 69:33.

synderlice,* *especially*.

gesindred,* *pp.* sundered, separated. *Bs.*

syndrig,* *sundry*, separate; *solitary*. 69:32.

syndrie,* *syndrige*, separately, respectively.

synful,* *sinful*.

singan* (21), to sing; *p.s.* sang; *pl.* sungon; *pp.* sungen.

singian,* *syngian*, *gesingian*, to sin; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.

singinde, *pr. p.* singing. *A. R.*

synleás,* *sinless*.

sinndenn (*A. S.* synd), *pr. pl.* are. *O.*

sinne, sīne, sin; *g.* sinness; *pl.* sinness. *O.*

sinþyrstende,* *ever thirsting*. *Os.*

sió* = seó. See se, seó, þæt.

siol.* See seol. *Os.*

sipe. *d.s.* ship. *L.* 977. *Mad-*

den's text reads, sipe; *pl.* sipes; *d.* sipen, scipen. *L.*

syrwan,* *to lay snares*, *machinate*, lie in ambush; *p.* syrwe. *Æl.* 59:21.

sit, siðs. *A. R.*

sithes, times. *C.* 487.

sittan* (13), to sit; he sitt; *p.s.* sæt; *pl.* sæton; *pp.* seten; *imp.* sete. *Æl.* 62:22.

sitteð, *pr. pl.* sið. *A. R.*

sitton,* *i. q.* sittan.

siwte, suite, retinue. *R.* 160.

six,* syx, six; *g.* syxa; *syxa* sum, one of six. 78:26.

sixte, sixth. *A. R.*

sixtig,* *syxtig*, sixty; *m. f. n.* *g.* sixtigra; *d.* sixtigum.

sixta,* -e, -e, sixth; *def. decl.*

sið,* *2m.* way, journey, expedition; *extremely*, time; added, in the *abl. s.* siðe, to the ordinal numbers, like *Eng.* "time"; þridan siðe, the third time; sume siðe, a certain time; in *abl. pl.* siðum, siðon, siðan, it is added to the cardinal numbers, as feówer siðon, fíf siðon, etc.

sipe, time. *O.* 96. *pl.* sipe, sipen. *A. I.*

siðen, to go. *L.*

sipes, times; seuen sipes. *P.P.* siððan,* *syððan*, after, after that, afterwards, then, since, moreover, besides.

sippe, since. *H. P.* 246:9.

sippenn, since, afterwards. *O.* 170, 235.

svððon,* *afterwards*. *Os.*

siðe, victory, success. *O.* 11421, 11481.

size-n, to go, come; march, pro-

- ceed; *pr. pl. siȝeð, siep. L.*
252, 318.
siȝen, *siȝe, pp. come, arrived.*
L. 731.
siȝede, *p.s. sighed. P. C. 140.*
syȝest, *sighest. P. C. 142.*
slakien, *to slacken, cease, become*
remiss. A. R.
slæn, *to slay. L.*
slæp, * *zm. sleep.*
slæpan. * *See slápan.*
geslagen, * *pp. slain, stricken.*
See sleahan.
slán. * *See sleahan.*
slápan, * *slæpan (7), to sleep; ic*
slápe, þú slæpst, he slæpð;
pl. slápað; p.s. slép; pl. slép-
on; pp. slápen, slæpen.
slát. * *See slítan.*
slaw, * *slow. Bs.*
slaze, *to slay, kill. A. I.*
islazen, *islaze, pp. slain. L.*
slazt, *slaughter. R.*
sleahan, * *slahan, slagan, sleán,*
slán (10), to slay, strike, beat,
fight, cast, throw. 108:5. p.s.
slóh; pl. slógon; pp. slagen,
slægen, slegen.
sleán, * *gesleán. See sleahan.*
sleep, *p.s. slept. C. 98, 399.*
slege, * *zm. slaying, slaughter;*
stroke, blow.
geslegen, * *pp. struck. See slea-*
han.
sleh, * *imp. See sleahan.*
sley, *sly, crafty. R. 376.*
isleien, *pp. slain. A. R.*
sleight, *craft. C. 606.*
slenne, *to slay. A. R.*
sleópan, * *slúpan (19), to slip;*
p.s. sleáp; pl. slupon; pp.
slopen.
slepen, *to sleep; pr. slepeð; p.*
slepte, sleptest; pr. p. slepinde,
A. R.
slepend, *pr. p. sleeping. G. 141.*
sleupe, *sloth. R.*
i-slept, *pp. slept. P.P. 4.*
sleuys, *sleeves. P.P. 64.*
sliht, * *slyht, sleht, 3f. slaughter,*
Os.
slítan* (20), *to slit, tear, rend;*
p.s. slát; pl. sliton; pp. sliten.
Joh. xix. 24.
slittinge, *cutting; scharp slit-*
tinge. H. P. 247:5.
slógon, * *slóh. See sleahan.*
sloh, *p.s. struck, smote. L.*
slombrend, *slumbering. G. 106.*
slowe, *p. pl. slew. R.*
slowe, *slow, dull, torpid. Gen.*
xli. 21.
sloȝen, *slowen, p. pl. slew,*
struck, smote, slaughtered; inf.
slæn. L. 993, 999.
slúpan* (19), *to slip. See sleó-*
pan.
smakith, *smacks, tastes. P.P.*
207.
smæl, * *small, narrow; f. smalu;*
def. decl. se smala, seó, pæt
smale.
smærte, *smorte, pl. smart, pain-*
ful. L.
smat, *smot, p.s. smote. L.*
smeágan, * *smeágean, smeán,*
to inquire, consider, argue,
meditate, design, to look closely
into, to examine; he smeáð; p.
smeáde; pp. smeád; imp. s.
smeá, search, scrutare. Joh.
vii. 52. smeágeað hálige ge-
writu. Joh. v. 39; 60:22.
smeán. * *See smeágan.*
smedeme, * *smedme, 1f. flour,*
meal. 65:27.

smeócan* (19), *to smoke*; *p.s.* smeác; *pl.* smucon; *pp.* smocen.

smerte, *p.s. impers. it pained, displeased.* C. 536.

smerte, *adv. smartly.* C. 149.

smylt,* *mild, placid, tranquil, gentle.* 63:14.

smyrian,* *smirian, smyrigan, to smear, anoint*; *p.* smyrode, -ede; *pp.* (ge) smyrod. *Joh.* ix. 6.

smítan* (20), *to smile*; *p.s.* smát; *pl.* smiton; *pp.* smiten.

smyte, *p. pl. smole, struck, fought*; *smyte a batail, engaged in battle.* R.

smiten, *smite, p. pl. smote.* L. smyteth of, *imp. pl. smite off.* C. 784.

smytt, *strikes*; *rushes.* M. 238:17. *it smytt unto londe, it strikes into the earth.*

ysmoped, *smoothed.* A. I.

snewed, C. 347. *The verb snowed is usually explained as a metaphor from snowing; but the O. E. snewe, like the Prov. Eng. snie or snive, signifies to abound, swarm.* Morris.

snýbbe, *to snub, rebuke, reprove.* C. 525.

snytero,* *snytro, f. indecl. prudence, sagacity, policy, wit, ingenuily.*

snoterlice,* *prudently, wisely.* *Æl.* 57:15.

so — so, as — as; *in later text of Lazamon for swa — swa of earlier text; swa lang swa, so lang so.* L.

so uorð so, *as far as.* A. R.

soch *such.* L.

sófte* (sóft, séfte), *soft*; *comp.* sófira; *superl. séftest.*

sófte,* *adv. softly, gently, sweetly.*

sol,* *2n. soil, mire, filth*; *licgan on fúlum solum, to lie in foul mires.* *Bs.* 109:2. *þonne sledþ he [hí] eft on þá solu, then plunge they again into the mires.* *Bs.* 109:4.

solas, *solace, mirth.* C. 800.

solempne, *festive*; *important, pompous.* C. 209.

solempnely, *pompously.* C. 276.

solle, *pl. shall.* L.

somdel, *somewhat.* R.; H. P. 246:17; C. 174.

somed monie, *many together.* A. R.

gesomnian,* *to assemble, gather together*; *p. -ode*; *pp. -od.* *Joh.* xi. 52.

gesomnung,* *3f. assembly, congregation, synagogue.*

sompnour, *a summoner to ecclesiastical courts.* C. 545.

somony, *to summon.* R.

somtyme, *formerly.* M. 245:2.

són,* *2m. sound, tune, song.* *Bs.* 104:2, 15.

son se, sons, *as soon as.* O. 11663.

sóna,* *soon, immediately. forthwith.*

sonde, *one sent, messenger*; *p. sonden.* A. R.

sondesmen, *messengers, ambassadors.* A. R.

sone, *soon, immediately.* A. R.; O. *superl. sonest.* A. R.

songen, *p. pl. sang.* P. P. 190; P. C. 138.

sop, *p.s. shaped, formed.* L. 473. *See scop.*

sophisticate, *counterfeited, adulterated*. *M* 244:5.
 sorg, * sorh, 3*f.* sorrow, care, anxiety. *Bs.*
 sorie, sorry, grieved. *A. R.*
 sorþfolle, sorrowful. *L.* 971.
 sorȝen, sorrows. *L.* 209, 461.
 soster, sister; *pl.* sostren, sustren. *R.* 42.
 sotyltee, subtlety. *M.*
 sotschipe, folly. *A. R.* 167:23.
 souen, *p. pl.* shod. See *scuuen*.
 soule, *g.s.* soul*s.* *A. R.* 162:17.
 soune, sound. *G.*
 soupe, to sup up, swallow. *Ps.* lviii. 10.
 souple, supple, pliant. *C.* 203.
 souter, shoemaker. *P.P.* 158.
 soue, seven. *L.*
 sousteined, *pp.* sustained. *R.*
 sovereyn, *adj.* sovereign, excellent. *C.* 67.
 souwes, *g.s.* sow*s.* *C.* 558.
 sownynge, sounding, boasting. *C.* 277.
 sownynge in, tending to. *C.* 309.
 soþ, truth. *R.* 33. to soþe, in truth. *O.* 110.
 sóð, * true; sóþe, truly; tó sóþe, forsooth.
 sóþere, *comp. pl.* truer. *L.* 133.
 sóðfæst, * truth-fast, true, just.
 sóðfæstnes, * sóðfæstnys, 3*f.* truth, integrity, justice.
 soþfast, faithful, true. *O.*
 sóðlice, * soothly, truly, verily, amen. 59:7.
 spæc. * See *spræc*.
 spæche, speech, word, language. *O.*
 spærç, sparc, spark. *L.*
 spæren, spears. *L.* See *sper*.
 spætæn, * to spit; *p.* spætte; *pp.* spæt. *Joh.* ix. 6.

spare, to abstain. *C.* 192.
 sparede, *p.s.* spared. *L.*
 spátæn, * to spit. See *spætæn*.
 spátl, * 2*n.* spittle. *Joh.* ix. 6.
 spec, *p.s.* spake. *A. R.*
 specan* (12), to speak; *p.s.* spæc. *Joh.* vii. 13. See *sprecan*.
 speke; to speke of, in respect to. *C.* 415.
 speked = spekeð. *A. R.*
 spekemen, spokesmen. *A. I.*
 spekenn, to speak; *p.s.* spacc; *pl.* spækenn; *subj. p.* spæke. *O.*
 spéd, * 3*f.* speed, success, prosperity, wealth. 78:28.
 spedfullest, speediest. *P.C.* 112.
 spédig, * speedy, successful, prosperous, rich, happy. 78:27.
 spell, * 2*n.* history, story, tale, message, sermon, spell, speech, language.
 spell, speech, preaching, tidings. *O.*
 spelle, *d.s.* gospel. *A. I.*
 spellenn, to speak, declare, preach. *O.* 135, 11962. *pl.* spellenn. *O.* 11714.
 spellian, * spelligan, to speak, declare, teach; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. *Bs.* 98:9.
 spene, to spend. *R.* 82.
 speornan, * spurnan (18), to spurn; *p.s.* spearn; *pl.* spurnon; *pp.* spornen.
 sper, spere, spear; *g.* speres; *d.* spere; *pl.* speren, speres; *d.* speren, spæren, speres, spere. *L.*
 spere, * 2*n.* spear. *Joh.* xix. 34. *pl.* speru.
 sperrd (*A. S.* sparran), *pp.* dosed, shut. *O.* 261.

- spycan.* See sprecan.
 spiced conscience (C. 528), *a conscience trained to make ingenious distinctions that are more factitious than real; spice is an old form of "species."* See Webster's Dict. s. v. "spice."
 spileden, *p. pl. spake, discoursed.* L. 325. *The usual sense of spiled in Lazamon is "spake,"* A. S. spellian; *but it here seems (v. 13816) to have a different meaning, apparently from* A. S. spilian (*omitted by Bosworth*), *scurrilibus jocis vacare; cognate with the Dutch speelen, Ger. spielen, etc.* Madden.
 spinge,* sponge,* *1f. sponge.* Joh. xix. 29.
 spinnan* (21), *to spin; p. s. spann; pl. spunnon; pp. spunnen.*
 spirian,* spirigan, *to dispute, argue; inquire, search, investigate; p. -de; pp. -ed; genóh ryhte þú spyrast, thou arguest rightly enough; we sceoldon eallon mægne spirian æfter Gode, we should with all our power search after God.* Bs.
 spiten, *pl. spikes, spears.* L. 728.
 spores, *spurs.* C. 475.
 sporned, *p. s. stumbled.* G. 232.
 spoushod, *spousehood, marriage.* R.; A. I.
 spousi, *to espouse, wed.* R. 12.
 spówan* (4), *to speed, prosper, thrive; p. s. speów; pl. speówon; pp. spówen.*
 spræc,* spæc, *3f. speech, saying.* Joh. vi. 60; xv. 3.
 sprecan,*gesprecan (12), *to speak, speak to, address; ic sprece, þú*
sprycst, he spricð, sprycð, spreceð, spreceð; pl. sprecað; p. s. spræc; pl. spræcon; pp. gesprecen. 68:9.
 ispred, *pp. stretched.* A. R.
 spreótan* (19), *to sprout; p. s. spreát; pl. spruton; pp. sproten.*
 sprincan* (21), *to spring; p. s. spranc.* Bs. See springan.
 springan* (21), *to spring; p. s. sprang; pl. sprungon; pp. sprungon.*
 springenn, *pr. pl. spring, grow.* O. 11657.
 sprong, *p. s. of sprengen, sprang.* L.
 spurie, sporie, *to spur.* L. 753.
 p. pl. spureden. L.
 spurnde, *p. s. stumbled.* R.
 ssalt, *shall.* R.
 ssame, *shame.* A. I.; R.
 ssame, *to be ashamed.* R.
 sscet, *p. s. shot, hastened.* R.
 ssel, *shall.* A. I.
 sselt, *shall.* A. I.
 ssedde, *p. s. shed.*
 ssende, *to shend, disgrace, bring low.* R.
 ssepere, *shaper, creator.* A. I.
 sseppere, *d. s. creator.* A. I.
 sseppe, *creature.* A. I. 229:2.
 ssetare, *shooter, archer.* R.
 ssete, *to shoot.* R.
 ssipes, *ships.* R.
 ssipuol, *shipfull.* R.
 ssire, *shire.* R.
 ssolde, *should; ssolde abbe, should have.* R.
 ssolden, *should.* A. I.
 ssoldren, *shoulders.* R.
 ssole, *shall.* A. I.; R.
 issote, *pp. shot.* R.

ssriue, *to thrive*. *A. I.*

ssriue, *p. pl. shrove*. *R.*

stæf, * *2m. staff, stick, rod*; *pá cild ríðað on heora stafum, children ride on their sticks*. *Bs. xxxvi. 5. letter, character, writing*; *pl. stafas*. *Joh. vii. 15*; *64:21. litera is stæf on Englisc, and is se læsta dæl on bōcum, and untōdæledlic*. *Ælfric's Gram.*

stæfne, *d.s. voice*. *L.*

stæl-hranas, * *2m. pl. stale-, or decoy deer*. *Os. 78:30. The word "stale" in this sense occurs frequently in Shakspeare*; *in "stool-pigeon," we have the same word*. *See next word.*

stælan, * *gestælan, to steal, steal upon, ensnare, entrap*; *"obrepere, irrepere, subrepere;" Ellmüller*; *p. stælde*; *pp. stæled*; *feowertig daga fæhðe ic wille on weras stælan, forty days with vengeance I will on men steal*. *Cædmon, 81:28.*

gesténan, * *to stone*; *p. sténde*; *pp. gesténed*.

stænen, * *of stone*; *syx stænene wæter-fatu*. *Joh. ii. 6.*

stæp, *sleep*. *O.*

stærc, *stark, strong*; *acc. m. stærcne*. *L. 626.*

stærcliche, *starlige, starkly, stiffly, strongly*. *L. 577.*

stæð, * *2n. shore, bank*; *pl. staðu*.

stafon* = *stafum, d. pl. letters*. *See stæf.*

stah. *See stizhenn.*

stal, *battle, conflict*. *L. 693.*

stale (*A. S. stalu*), *stealing*. *A. I.*

stalian, * *to steal*; *p. -ode*; *pp.*

-od; *gif he stalige, if he steal*.

stall, *stall, room, standing*; *pl. stalless*. *O. 11854.*

stallwurrplið, *stoutly, firmly*. *O. 11947.*

stalu, * *3f. theft*; *pl. stala*; *mid stale, furtively*.

stamin, *a shirt made of woolen and linen, used instead of a penitentiary hair-shirt*. *Fosbrooke. A. R.*

stán, * *2m. stone*. *Joh. viii. 7*; *xi. 38, 39, 41.*

standan, * *gestandan (9), to stand, to be, continue*; *to urge, instare*; *to attack (as a disease), ic stande, þú stenst, he stent, stynt*; *p.s. stóð*; *pl. stódon*; *pp. gestanden*. *Joh. vii. 37*; *xi. 42*; *i. 26*; *iii. 29*; *viii. 9*; *xx. 14.*

stan, *stone*; *pl. staness*. *O.*

stanene, *of stone*. *L.*

stanndenn inn, *to persevere, continue*. *O.*

stapan* (9), *to step, go, advance*, *he stæpð*; *p.s. stóp*; *pl. stóp-on*; *pp. stapen*.

stant, *pr. s. standeth*. *L.*; *G. starke, stiff*; *also, wholly, entirely*; *starke dede*. *-G. 156.*

starlige. *See stærcliche*. *L.*

stauen, *d. pl. tracings*. *L. 553.*

stað, * *2n. shore, bank*. *Os. See stæð.*

stape, *d.s. bank, shore*. *L. 7.*

stekede, *p. pl. stuck*. *L.*

stede, * *2m. stead, place*; *stede fæst, steadfast*.

gestaðelian, * *gestaðolian, to found, establish, support*; *p. -ode*; *pp. -od*. *Bs.*

stedefæstliche, *steadfastly*. *H.* III.

stedes, *steeds, horses*. *R.*

steep, *bright, sparkling*. *C.* 201.

Mr. Cockayne has illustrated the use of this word in his Seinte Marherete; "his twa ehnen [semnden] steappre þene sterren," his two eyes seemed brighter than stars. Morris.

steegen, *to sty, ascend*. *Is.* lv. 13.

stefen, * 3*f.* voice; *g.* *d.* acc.

stefne. *Joh.* x. iv. *pl.* stefna.

stefene, stemne, *voice*. *L.*

stefenen, *d. s. voice*. *L.*

stefne, *f. voice*; *d.* stefne-n,

stemne. *L.*

steyneden, *p. pl. stained*. *Gen.*

xxxvii. 31.

stel, *steel*; *g.* steles; *d.* stele.

L.

stelan* (15), *to steal*; þú stylst,

he stylð; *p. s.* stæl; *pl.* stælon;

pp. (ge-)stolen. *Joh.* x. 10.

stelen, stolen, stele, *to steal*. *L.*

stelene, *pl. of steel*. *L.* 723.

stemed, *p. pl. shone*; "steem, or lowe of fyre. *Flamma*."

(*Prompt. Parv.*) *C.* 202.

stemn, * 3*f.* voice. 61:31. See

stefen.

stent, * *pr. s. stands*. See standan.

steóp-cild, * 2*n.* step-child, orphan. *Joh.* xiv. 18.

steór, * stiór, 3*f.* steering; guidance, direction; tó steóre, for guidance. 65:6.

steóran, * stýran, *to steer, guide, direct*; *p.* -de; *pp.* -ed. *Bs.* 96:4. See stióran.

steórbord, * 2*n.* starboard, the right side of the ship. *Os.* 77:11.

steorc, *a stork, ostrich*. *A. R.* steorfan* (18), *to starve, die*; *p. s.* stearf; *pl.* sturfon; *pp.* storfen.

steort, * 2*m.* tail. *Bs.* 104:9.

stepe, *bright, sparkling*. *C.* 755. See steep.

stepen, *to step, march, mount*; *p. s.* stop; *pl.* stepen, stopen. *L.*

steppan, * stæppan, *to step, go, advance*; [*p.* stepte; *pp.* step-ped.] See stapan.

steppe, sign. *Gen.* xli. 21.

sterne. *P. C.* 61. sterne opon heiþe; the meaning seems to be that the wall, from its solidity and height, was stern or sombre in look.

stere, *imp. stir*. *M.*

stewe, *a fishpond*. *C.* 352.

stezen (*A. S.* stígan), *to sty, ascend*. *Is.* liii. 2.

sticcemælum, * *peacemeal, here and there, by little and little, by degrees*. 77:5.

stikeden, *p. pl. stuck*. *L.*

stician, * *to stick*; *to be involved*; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. *S. C.*

110:22. deófol þe sticað on, *a devil sticks in thee*. *Joh.* vii. 20. *Bs.*

stieden, *p. pl. ascended, went up*. *Gen.* xli. 18.

stif, *strong, bold*. *R.*

stígan* (20), stýgan, *to sty, ascend, rise, climb, go, proceed*; but the direction is generally indicated by an accompanying word; he stíhð; *p. s.* stáh; *pl.* stigon; *pp.* (ge)stigen. *Joh.* i. 51.

gestillan, * *to be still, quiet, mule, to keep still, restrain, stay*; *p.* -de; *pp.* -ed. *Bs.* 104:30.

stille, * *still, fixed, quiet.*
 stille, *still, quiet*; huld him
 stille, *kept himself quiet.* R.
 526, 528.
 stincan* (21), *to stink*; *p. s.*
 stanc; *pl. stuncon*; *pp. stunc-*
cen. Joh. xi. 39.
 stinkinde, *stinking.* A. I.
 stióran, * *to steer, control*; *p.*
-de; *pp. -ed.* Bs. See steó-
 ran.
 styrian, * *gestyrian, trans. and*
intrans. to stir, move, excite,
agitate; *be moved*; *to steer, rule,*
control; *to restrain, correct,*
seize; *p. -ode, -ede*; *pp. -ed.*
 styrnlic, * *stern, severe, rugged.*
 63:17.
 styrung, * *3f. a stirring, motion,*
agitation, tumult. Joh. v. 3.
 stiward, *steward.* A. R.; P.P.
 39.
 stiðe, * *stiðlice, firmly, severely,*
sternly, austerely; *comp. stiðli-*
cor. 69:33.
 stiðimoden, *stiff-minded.* L.
 627.
 stizhenn, *to go, pass (up or down,*
according to the modifying word).
 O. 11827. *p. s. stah...upp,*
ascended. O. 169, 233. *stah*
dun, descended. O. 207.
 stokkes, *stocks.* P.P.
 stód,* See standan.
 stod, *p. s. stood, continued.* L.
 stoden, *stode, p. pl. stood.* L.
 ystole, *pp. stolen.* A. I.
 stond, *pr. s. standeth.* L.
 stonde, *to stand*; *pat pyn herte*
wol to stonde, lit., that thy
heart will stand to, i.e., agree
to. R. 22.
 stonden, *to stand*; *2s. stonst*;

3s. stont, stondeð; *p. stod.*
 A. R.
 stonezedden, *p. pl. were stunned,*
astonished. Is. lii. 14.
 stoor, *stock (of a farm).* C. 600.
 stoole, *stole, robe, mantle.* Gen.
 xli. 42; Lk. xv. 22.
 stóp,* See stapan.
 storiep. See sturieð. L.
 stot, *stallion, stud.* C. 617.
 stounde, *a short period of time*;
a moment. R.
 stouwet, *stewarded.* P.P. 39.
 stów,* *3f. place.* Joh. xix. 20.
pl. stówa.
 stræhte, *p. s. stretched, extended.*
 L. 626.
 stræt,* *3f. street.*
 straytliche, *straitly, strictly.* A. I.
 stram, *strem, stream.* L.
 strand,* *2m. strand, shore.* Joh.
 xxi. 4.
 strang,* *strong, valiant, severe,*
rigid; *comp. strengra, -e, -e*;
superl. strengest (-ost).
 gestrangian,* *to make strong,*
strengthen, confirm, establish;
p. -ode; *pp. -od, -ad.* 65:28.
 strapeles, *strapples.* A. R.
 166:17.
 strec,* *strac, brave, powerful,*
violent, severe, rigid, stern.
 streccan,* *to stretch, stretch out*
or over, spread; *p. strehte*; *pp.*
gestreht. Joh. xxi. 18.
 streccheð, *pr. s. stretches, extends*;
p. streiht; *imp. strik*; *pp.*
i-streih. A. R.
 strecst,* *stretchest.* See streccan.
 i-streih, *pp. outstretched.* See
 streccheð. A. R.
 streyt, *strait, narrow, strict.* C.
 174.

streite, *closely*; ful streite y-
teyed (C. 459), *applied to hose,*
means that they were well drawn
up, and fit closely to the leg.

streitliche, *strailly, narrowly,*
closely. R.

strencð.* See strengð.

strencðe, *strength, force.* A. R.

streng,* strengc, 2m. a *string,*
sineu, cord.

strongest,* *comp. of strang,*
strongest, most powerful. Os.

strengð,* strengðu, 3f. *strength,*
might, power.

strengþe, *strength, force*; mid
strengþe, *by constraint.* R. 316.

streón,* gestreón, 2n. *gain, ac-*
quisition, treasure, wealth.
60:35.

streónan.* See strýnan.

strícan* (20), *to strike*; p.s.
strác; pl. stricon; pp. stricen.

strike of flex, *hank of flax.* C.
678.

stryfinge, *strife.* A. I.

strýnan,* *to beget, conceive*; p.
strýnde; pp. gestrýned. Os.

stronde, d.s. *strand.* L.

strongen, stronge, d.s. *strong.*
L.

stude, studen, m. *stead, place*;
d. stude; d. pl. studen, stude.
L.; A. R.; P. P. 39.

studes, *steads, places.* R.

stunt, imp. s. *stop.* P. P. 329.

sturien, *to move*; pr.s. stureð.
A. R.

sturied, storieþ, imp. pl. of stu-
rie-n, storie, *stir*; 3ou storieþ,
bestir yourselves. L. 913.

sturne, *stern.* R.; L.

sturnhede. *sternhead, sternness.*
R

súcan,* súan (19), *to suck*;
p.s. seác, seág; pl. sucon, su-
gon; pp. socen, sogen.

sueden, p. pl. *followed.* Gen
xli. 19.

sukende, pr. p. pl. *sucking.* L.

sukurs, *aid, supplies.* A. R.
163:5.

suden, sude (A. S. seóðan),
p.pl. *seathed, boiled.* L. 377.

sue, *to follow.* Gen. xli. 30;
G. 349.

suein, *swain, young man.* R.

suend, pr. p. *following.* G. 122.

suerd, *sword*; pl. suerdes. R.

sueþ, pr. pl. *follow.* P. C. 152.

sufol,* 2n. *food, provision.* Joh.
xxi. 5.

suikedom, *treachery, falseness.*
R. 176.

suikelhede, *treachery, deceit.* R.

sulle, *to sell.* P. P. 133.

sulue, *self*; ham suluen, *her-*
self. A. R.

sulue, *very, same*; in pulke
sulue 3ere, *in that same year.*

R. 644.

suluh, *plough, ploughshare.* A. R.
161:3. (A. S. sulh.)

sum,* *some, some one, a certain*
one, any, quidam, aliquis;
indef. decl.; sum — sum, *one*
— another; sume — sume,
some — others; sume ge,
some of you. Joh. vi. 64. he
syxa sum, *he of six one, i. e.,*
he and five others. Os. 78:26.
Often united with gen. pl. of the
cardinal numbers, and signifi's
"about, more or less."

sumer,* sumor, 2m. *summer*; g.

sumeres; d. sumera (e); acc.

sumer. 82:19.

sumeres, *sumeres*, *g.* in or during summer. *L.*

sumewhile, *sometimes*. *A. R.*

summ, *conj.* as; forþriht summ. *O.* 11404.

summes, *g. s.* some; summes weis, *in some way*. *A. R.*

summer,* *summor*. See *sumer*. *sumor-hætu*,* *3f.* summer-heat.

Os.

gesund,* *sound, healthy, safe*.

sund, *life, health*. *L.* 725.

isunde, *d. s.* safety. *L.* 778.

sunden, *pr. pl.* are. *L.* 159.

sunder-hálga,* *1m.* one *sundered or separated from others by his holiness; a pharisee; d. pl.* sundor-hálgon = hálgum. *Joh.* i. 24.

sunderliche, *separate, distinct*. *A. R.*

gesundful,* *full sound, safe*. 63:16.

gesundfullíce,* *safely, successfully*.

sundor-hálga.* See *sunder-hálga*.

sune, *son; pl.* suness. *O.*

sunfol, *sinful*. *P. P.* 244.

sunge (*A. S.* syngian), *to sin*, *P. P.* 151.

sunget, *pp.* sinned. *P. P.*

sunne,* *1f.* sun.

sunne, *sun*. *A. R.*

sunne, *sin*. *A. R.*; *P. P.* 142.

pl. sunnen. *A. R.* *pl.* sunnes. *R.*; *P. P.* 104.

sunu,* *m.* son; *g. d.* suna;

acc. sunu; *pl. nom. acc.* suna;

g. sunena (suna); *d.* sunum.

suor, *p. s.* *suore*; *subj. p. pl.*

suore, *should swear*; *pp.* *isuore*. *R.* 711.

súpan* (19), *to soup, sup*; *p. s.*

seáp; *pl.* supon; *pp.* sopen.

surcote, *upper coat*. *C.* 619.

susteinu, *to sustain*. *R.*

sustren, *sisters*. *A. R.* 155 1;

165:7; *R.* 33; *P. P.*

suwed, *pp.* followed. *P. P.* 297

suwede, *p. s.* followed. *P. C.*

84.

suwian,* *to keep silence, silere*;

p. -ode, -ade; *pp.* -od. 60:25.

súð,* *adj.* south.

sup, *south*. *O.*

súpeást,* *southeast*. *Bs.*

súð-rihte,* *right or due south*.

súðweard,* *southward*.

suppe, *after, afterwards, since*. *R.*

swá,* *so, thus, as, whether*, swá

hwá swá, *whosoever*;

swá-hwæt swá, *whatsoever*;

swá-hwæðer swá, *which (one) so-*

ever, of two, that; also, swæðer

swá, *or swæðer alone*;

swá-hwylc swá, *whosoever*;

swá-hwær swá, *wheresoever*;

swá swá, *so as, even as*;

as far as;

swá lange swá, *as long as*;

swá ilce = swylce; swá same, so;

swá-peaðh, swa-peah-hwæpere,

yet, notwithstanding, neverthe-

less.

swa, *so*. *O.* 11835. all swa

summ, *even as, so as*. *O.* 10.

swæc,* swec, *2m.* odour, smell,

savour, taste, seasoning. *Joh.*

xii. 3.

swærnes,* *3f.* dullness, heaviness,

sluggishness. *Bs.*

swápan* (2), *to sweep*; *p. s.*

sweóp; *pl.* sweópon; *pp.* swá-

pen.

sware, *answer*. *O.* 11388.

swát,* *2m.* sweat, blood.

swátlin,* *2n. sweat-linen, napkin.* *Jch.* xi. 44; *xx.* 7.

swátig,* *sweaty; bloody.*

swá-peáh.* *See swá.*

sweart,* *swart, swarthy, black, gloomy.*

swefan* (12), *to sleep; p.s. swæf; pl. swæfon; pl. swefen.*

swefen,* *swefn, 2n. sleep; dream.* *Joh.* xi. 13.

swég,* *2m. sound, noise.* *Bs.* 103:26.

swégan,* *sweigan, to sound, signify, mean; he swégð, sweigð; p. swégde; pl. swégdon; pp. swéged.* 69:2.

sweinde, *sweynede, p.s. smole, struck.* *L.* 822.

sweinde, *p.s. swung.* *L.* 537.

swelc,* *such.* *Bs.* *See swylc.*

swelgan* (18), *to swallow; p.s. swealh; pl. swulgon; pp. swolgen.*

swellan* (18), *to swell; p.s. sweall; pl. swullon; pp. swollen.*

sweltan* (18), *to swell, die, perish; he swylt; pl. sweltað; p.s. swealt; pl. swulton; pp. (ge-) swolten; deað is sometimes added for emphasis.* 61:28; *Joh.* vi. 50; *viii.* 21; *xi.* 50; *xviii.* 14; *xxi.* 23.

swenchen, *to swinge, afflict, mortify.* *A. R.* 159:12. *iswenched for iswencheð? L.* 144.

sweor,* *2m. a father-in-law.* *Joh.* xviii. 13.

sweord,* *swurd, 2n. sword; pl. sweord, swurd.* *Bs.* 105:20.

sweorde, *d.s. sword; d. pl. sweorden, sweoreden.* *L.*

sweore, *d.s. neck.* *L.* 548.

sweoster,* *sweostor,* f. sister, g. sweoster; d. swyster and sweostor; pl. sweostra.*

sweotol,* *swutol, swutel, manifest, plain, open, clear, evident.*

sweotole,* *manifestly, plainly.* *Os.*

sweotolice,* *plainly.* *Os.*

swere, *d.s. neck.* *L.*

swerian* (11), *to swear; p.s. swór; pl. swóron; pp. swaren, sworn; pres. s. ic swerige, þú swerest, he swereð, swerð; also, swerige, swerast, swerað; pl. sweriað; imp. s. swere and swera; pl. sweriað; pr. part. swerigende.*

swerien, *subj. pl. swear.* *H.* III.

swerveth, *turns, averts.* *G.* 361.

swét-met,* *2m. sweetmeats, daintily food; d. pl. swétmettum.* *Bs.* 106:4.

swétnes,* *swétnys, 3f. sweetness.*

sweuen, *dream.* *Gen.* xxxvii. 5.

sweven, *dream.* *G.* 49. *pl.*

swevenes. *G.* 97.

swi, *probably used for swiðe.* *L.* 793.

swícan,* *geswícan (20), to deceive, mock, desist from, go from, depart, escape, avoid, shrink from, offend, be offended; he swicð; pl. swicað; p.s. swác; pl. swicon; pp. (ge-) swicen, also reg. swician; p. -ode; pp. -od.* 61:6; *Joh.* xvi. 1.

swift,* *swyft, swift; comp. swift-ra; superl. swyftost.* *Os.* 81:32, 35; 82:5.

swylc,* *such, of this kind, the like; indef. decl.; swylc —*

- swylc, *such* — *as*, talis — qualis; gif ic hæfde swylcne anweald swylc se almihtega God hæfð.
- swilce, * swylce, *as if, as though, as it were, so that, moreover*.
- swilc, *such*; *pl.* swillke. *O.*
- swimman* (21), *to swim*; *p.s.* swamm; *pl.* swummon; *pp.* swummen.
- swimmend, *swimming*. *G.*
- swin, * swýn, *zn.* swine; *pl.* swín, swýn. *Bs.* 109:1.
- geswinc, * *zn.* labour, toil, fatigue, trouble, affliction. *Joh.* iv. 38.
- swynk, *toil, labour*. *C.* 188.
- swincan* (21), *to swink, toil, labour, drudge*; he swincð; *pl.* swincað; *p.s.* swanc; *pl.* swuncon; *pp.* swuncen. *Joh.* iv. 38.
- swinke, *labour, toil*; *pl.* swinkes. *A. R.*
- swynke, *to toil, labour*. *P. P.* 295; *C.* 186.
- swinken, *to labour, toil*; *pr.* swinkeð; *p.* swonc, swanc, swong; *pr. p.* swinkinde; *pp.* i-swunken. *A. R.* 157:20; 168:14.
- swynker, *labourer*. *C.* 533.
- swingel, * *3f.*, swingele, *1f.* stripe, lash, blow; chastisement, affliction. 71:32.
- swingelian, * *to beat, chastise*; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.
- swingan* (21), *to swinge, scourge*; he swingð; *p.s.* swang, swong; *pl.* swungon; *pp.* swungen. *Joh.* xix. 1.
- swinglung, * *3f.* a beating, flagellation, scourging.
- swinn, labour. *O.* 143.
- swipe, * *1f.* whip, scourge. *Joh.* ii. 15.
- swipe, swip, *swipe, sweep, stroke, pl.* swipen, swipes. *L.*
- swippen, *to sweep, strike*; *p.* swipte. *L.* 824.
- swið, * *great, strong, powerful*; *comp.* swiðra, *right, dexter*; seð swiðre hand; *superl.* swiðost.
- swiðe, * *very, very much, strongly, forcibly*; *comp.* swiðor, *more, rather*; *superl.* swiðost, *chiefly, for the most part, best*. 78:18. swá he swiðost mæge, *as he best may*. 102:20.
- swipe, *quickly, swiftly*. *L.* 754; *Lk.* xv. 22.
- swiðe, *much, very, exceeding*. *L.*
- swiðlice, * *greatly, exceedingly, immoderately*.
- swiðor, * *See swiðe*.
- swýpost, * swiðost. *See swiðe*.
- swiðra, * *comp.* *See swið*.
- swiðren, *d. right, dexter*. *L.* 823.
- swoote, *sweet*. *C.* 1.
- swopen, *to sweep*. *P. P.* 102.
- i-sworene, *pp. pl. sworn*. *H. III.*
- yswounyng, *swoonng*. *P. P.*; *R.*
- i-swowene, *swooned, in a swoon*. *P. P.* 222.
- swulc, *as if, as, like*. *L.*
- swulche, *pl. such*. *L.*
- swurd, * *See sword*.
- swuster, * *geswuster, swustor, sister*; *indecl. in s., but sometimes d. swyster*; *pl. n. g. a.c. -a*; *d. -um*. *Joh.* xi. 1, 3, 5. 28; xix. 25.
- swutelian, * *geswutelian, to show,*

manifest, make known, glorify; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. *Joh.* xiii. 32; xiv. 21, 22; 59:13; 75:26; 69:6.
swutelice, * *plainly, manifestly*. 68:9.
swutol, * *swutel, plain, manifest, evident*.
swuðe, *very, greatly, strongly, quickly*; *comp.* *swuðere*, *swuðure*; *fret swuðe wel, devours eagerly*. *A. R.* 167:29.
swuðe, *strong*. *A. R.*

T.

tá, * *táh*, *1f. toe*; *g. d. acc. táan*, *tán*; *pl. nom. acc. tán*; *g. táena*; *d. táum*; *seó micle tá*, *the big toe*; *pære miclan táan nægel*, *nail of the big toe*.

ta, *adv. then*. *O.*

tabart, *a short coat or mantle*.

P. P. 111. *See next word.*

tabbard. *C.* 20. "Tabard—*a jaquet or sleevelesse coate, worne in times past by noblemen in the warres, but now only by heraults, and is called theyre 'coate of armes in service.'* It is the signe of an inne in Southwarke by London, within the which was the lodging of the Abbot of Hyde by Winchester. This is the hostelry where Chaucer and the other Pilgrims mett together, and, with Henry Bailly, their hoste, accorded about the manner of their journey to Canterbury." *Speght. also a loose frock or blouse*. *C.* 543.
tabernacles, cells in a convent for reconnoitring. *P. C.* 16.

takel, *shooting tackle, bows, arrows, etc., as we say, fishing tackle, etc.* *C.* 106.

tácen, * *tácn*, *2n. token, sign, miracle*; *pl. tácen, tácnu, sometimes, táčna*. *Joh.* iv. 48; vi. 26; xx. 30.

tákenn, *takenn*, *to take, receive*; *p. s. toc*; *pl. tokenn*; *imp. s. tacc*; *pl. takepp*; *subj. s. take*; *p. toke*; *pp. takenn*; *takenn wipp*, *to receive*. *O.* 11706.

takinges, touchings. *A.* I. 232:11; 233:21.

tacnenn, *to betoken, signify*. *O.*

getácnian, * *to betoken, signify, to seal, set a seal*; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. *Joh.* xii. 33; xxi. 19.

getácnung, * *3f. a betokening, signification, sign, presage, type*. 64:20; 65:27.

tácan, * *to teach, show*; *ic táce*, *pú táchst*, *he táceð*, *táchð*, *táecð*; *p. táchte*; *pl. táhton*; *pp. táht*, *tácn*. 59:25, 26; 61:16, 17.

tæh, *p. s. withdrew, retreated*. *L.* 1015.

tæhte, *tahte*, *p. s. taught*. *L.* 917.

tælenn (*A. S. tælan*), *to accuse, blame, reproach, deride*. *O.* 77.

tæraffterr, *thereafter*. *O.* 11941.

tære, *tær*, *there*. *O.* 37.

tæronne, *thereon*. *O.* 38.

tæto, *thereto*. *O.* 11817.

tærpurh, *therethrough*. *O.*

tail, *retinue, followers*; *kyng Knout sywed after myd an long tayle*. *R.*

taille, *tally*; *a reckoning cut on a piece of wood*; *payde*, or *took by taille*, *paid for*, or *got on credit*. *C.* 572.

talen, *tales*. *A. R.* 167:18.
 talieð, *pr. pl. give tongue, shout*.
L. 256.
 tam, * *tame*. *Os.* 78:29. *Bs.*
 97:9, 19.
 tama, * *1m. a tamer*. *Bs.*
 97:12.
 tanne, *then*. *O.*
 tapicer, *an upholsterer*. (*Fr.*
tapis.) *C.* 364.
 tapstere, *a female tapster*. *C.*
 241.
 tatt, *that, the; pron. rel. that,*
who, which; conj. that. *O.*
 i-tauwed, *pp. tawed*. (*A. S. taw-*
ian, to dress leather.) *A. R.*
 166:4.
 te = *pe, joined to pæt (þ)*.
Bs. 98:20.
 te, *to*. *A. R.*
 te, *the*. *O.*
 te, *d. to thee*. *O.* 12, 65.
 tear, * *2m. tear*.
 tekenn (*A. S. tó-eácan*), *be-*
sides, moreover. *O.* 37.
 techen, *to teach; p. tauhte,*
teihte; pp. i-teiht. *A. R.*
 167:8.
 techep, *pl. teach*. *P. P.*
 tekþ, *teaches*. *A. I.* 229:9.
 teeme, *theme*. *P. P.* 43.
 teendith, *pr. s. lights*. *Lk.* xv.
 8.
 teh, *p.s. of teón, went, turned,*
withdrew. *L.*
 ge-tel, * *2n. number*. 66:22,
 23; 69:31.
 téh, * *p.t. draw*. See *teógan*.
 teien, *tize, to lie*. *L.* 396.
 teld, *tent; g. teldes; d. telde*.
L. 186.
 teldan* (18). *to cover, tent*. See
 beteldan.

tellan, * *getellan, to tell, recount,*
announce, impule, ascribe, ac-
count, number, compute, reckon,
esteem; p. tealde; pp. (ge-)
teald; imp. tele; 1ó strangum
geteald, accounted strong. *Joh.*
 xv. 15; 60:2; 66:15; 67:14;
 69:30.
 telle, *to number, reckon*. *A. I.*
 tellen, *to guide, direct*. *P. C.*
 80.
 telp, *pr. s. telleth, accounts, es-*
tems. *R.*
 tempel, templ, *2n. temple*. *Joh.*
 ii. 21; viii. 2. *pl. templu*.
 templ-hálgung, * *3f. dedication*
of the temple; templ-hálgunga,
the feast of the dedication. *Joh.*
 x. 22.
 tende, *to kindle, light, light up*.
R.
 tende, *tenth*. *A. I.* 233:30.
 tene, *ten*. *A. R.*
 téne, tene, tenn, *ten*. *O.*
 tent, *attention*. *Eccl.* xii. 12,
Gloss.
 teógan, * *teón (19), to tug, tow,*
pull, draw to, instigate, lead,
educate; ic teó, teóge, þú
týhst, he týhð, tíhð; pl. teóð,
teóhð; p.s. teáh, iéh; pl. tu-
gon; pp. togen, tohen, ge-
togen; imp. teó, teóh. *Joh.*
 vi. 44; xii. 32; xxi. 11;
 60:18; 66:32; 91:4.
 geteohhian, * *getihhian, getioh-*
hian, geteohan, to judge, deter-
mine, decree, assign; p. -ode
(-ade); pp. -od. *Bs.* 107:6.
 teón, * *tión, to make, determine,*
constitute, create; p. teóde,
tióde. See *geteohhian*.
 teorian, * *to rub away, to wear*

- faint, fail*; *p.* -ode, -ede; *pp.* -od.
- teóða, * *teópe*, *tenth*; *def. decl.* ter, *d.f. the?* A. R. 156:11.
- teran* (15), *to tear*; *p.s.* tær; *pl.* tæron; *pp.* toren.
- terus, *tears.* R. 124.
- tezz, *they.* O. 117, 155. See pezz.
- tezen, *d. pl. ties.* L. 397.
- thapparence, *the appearance.* G. 127.
- tharray, *the array, outfit.* C. 718.
- thenketh, *impers. it seems.* G. 354.
- thenne, *thin.* C. 681.
- ther, *where.* C. 249.
- ther as, *there where.* C. 34.
- ther as, *where that.* C. 172.
- there, *where.* G.
- therthurz, *through that, because.* Gen. xxvii. 3.
- thestat, *the estate, condition rank.* C. 718.
- tho, *then.* G.
- tho, *those.* G.
- thought, *seemed*; *it thought her faire, it seemed to her fair.* G. 245. *as her thought, as it seemed to her.* G. 286.
- threstende, *pr. p. thirsting.* Is. liii. 2.
- thriftilly, C. 105. *i. e., he didn't waste them in idle shots.*
- thristende, *thirsting.* Is. lv. 1.
- ti, *they.* O.
- tŷan, * *to imbue, teach, instruct, educate*; *p.* tŷde; *pp.* getŷd. 69:7.
- tíd, * *3f. tide, time, season, opportunity, hour*; *acc.* tíd; *pl.* tída. Joh. xi. 9.
- ge-tídan, * *to betide, happen.*
- tidende, tydinde, *s. and pl. tiding, tidings.* L. 456.
- tyding, *tidings.* L.
- tídlíce, * *betimes, soon, in time.* Os.
- tihtan, * *getihtan, to draw, persuade, allure, urge, instigate, excite, seduce*; *ic tihte, pú tihtest, he tihð*; *pl.* tihtað; *p.* tihte; *pl.* tihton.
- tihting, * *3f. persuasion, suggestion, exhortation.*
- tihð, * *instigates.* See tihtan.
- tyld, *pp. set up like a tent, set up, raised.* (A. S. teldian, *to spread or pitch a tild or tent.*) P. C. 29.
- tyled, *pp. tilled, cultivated.* M. 243:13.
- tilia, * *1m. tiller, husbandman.*
- tilian, * *to account, assign, ascribe*; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. Bs.
- tilian, * *tylian, to till, take care of, toil, labour, endeavour, prepare, provide, get*; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -ed; *with gen. of thing, and dat. of the person.* 60:28.
- tilien, *to till, cultivate.* A. R. *p. pl.* tileden, telede. L.
- tiliere, *tiller.* Is. lii. 4.
- till, *prep. to, into, for.* O. 113.
- tíma, * *1m. time, hour, season.* Joh. v. 4.
- timbrian, * *getimbrian, to build, erect; build up, edify*; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. 69:19.
- time, tyme, *m. time*; *d. time-n.* L.
- getímian, * *to befall, happen*; *gif hit swá getímað.* 60:6. *peáh hit swá getímige.* 61:15.
- tin, *thine.* O.

týn, * *ten*, indecl., but sometimes
nom. acc. *týne*; g. *týna*; d.
týnum, when used absolutely.

týnan, * *to enclose, surround*; p.
týnde; pp. *týned*.

typet, hood, cuculla, or cowl. C.
233.

tiss, *this*. O. 321, 331.

tið, goes, flows; inf. *teon*. L.
1006.

tipennde, tidings. O. 158, 176.

tipian, * *getipian, to grant, al-*
low, permit; p. -ode; pp. -od.

tize, *to tie*. L. See *teien*.

y-tizt, pp. *tied, firmly fastened,*
fixed, set. (A. S. *tigan*.) P. C. 16.

to-, the sign of the dat. inf. O.
8, 44, 48, 64; Gen. xli. 11,
27, 36; Eccl. xii. 6, Gloss.

tó, * *too*.

tó, * *to, at, as, for, from*; in
A. S. the construction with two
datives, the former used without
a preposition, and the latter
governed by *tó*, corresponds with
the Lat. double dative; e.g., *We*
habbað us tó fæder Abraham,
we have Abraham to us for a
father.

to, prep. *to, for, as*; *to lare, for*
instruction. O. 322. *to hyrde,*
as a shepherd.

to, *at*; *to midewinter*; *to Wite-*
sonetid; *to Ester*. R. 694.

to, *as, for*. P. P. 169.

to-, an intensive A. S. and E. E.
prefix to verbs and verbal nouns,
imparting an idea of destruction
or deterioration. See words
which follow.

toayans, toayens (A. S. *togenes,*
togeanes), against. A. I.

tóbrecan* (15), *to break in pieces,*

break up, destroy; p. s. *tóbræc*;
pl. *tóbræcon*; pp. *to-brocen*.

to-brenne, *to burn up*. Ps. xlv.

10.

to-brese, *to break in pieces*. Ps.

xlv. 10.

tobrezp, *breaks in pieces*. A. I.

tobrisenn, *to bruise, dash in*
pieces. O. 12032.

to-broke, pp. *broken up*. R.

to-brose, *to break in pieces*. Ps.

xlv. 10; lvii. 7.

toc, p. s. *took, began*. O. 11327.

See *takenn*.

toke, tokenn. See *täkenn*.

token, p. pl. *gave over, delivered*
up to, committed. R. 168.

to-chan, to-chon, p. *sundered,*
split. L. 634.

tó-cyme, * *2m. a coming to, ad-*
vent, arrival. 66:3.

to-clæf, to-cleof, *clove asunder*;
pl. *to-cluuen*. L. 789.

tocnen, tokens, signs. A. I. 233:19.

to comynge (A. S. *tó-cum-*
enne), dat. inf. *to come*. Gen.

xli. 11, 27, 36; Eccl. xii. 6,
Gloss. *he it is, that cometh*

aftr me (Earlier text); Var.
Readings, is to come, is to

comynge. Joh. i. 27.

to conne (A. S. *tó-cunnenne*),
dat. inf. *to con or to be conned,*

learned; *to conne and to done*.
A. I.

tóðelan, * *to deal, part, divide*;
distinguish; p. -de; pp. -ed.

62:26.

to-dealde, p. s. *divided, scattered*. L.

to-delueð, to-dealuep, pr. pl.
dig out. L. 266.

tó-dónne, * *dat. inf. to do, to be*

done. Joh. xvii. 4.

to done, *dat inf. to do, be done.*

A. I. 231:19. See to conne.

tô-dræfan, * *to disperse, scatter, dissipate; p. -de; pp. -ed.*

tôdræfednys, * *3f. a dispersion, scattering. Joh. vii. 35.*

to-drawep, *pr. pl. draw, drag about, handle roughly, abuse. R.*

todrazinge, *detractation. A. I.*

tôdrefian, * *to scatter, expel.*

tôdrifan, * *(20) to drive asunder, disperse; p. tô-dráf; pl. tô-drifon; pp. tôdrifen. Joh. x. 12.*

tô-eácan, * *besides, in addition.*

tô-écan, * *Os. See tô-eácan.*

tô-emnes, * *along, even with, opposite.*

to etyng (*A. S. tô-etanne*), *dat. inf. to eat, be eaten; able to etyng, fit to be eaten; i.e., in good condition, fat. Gen. xli. 18.*

tô-faran, * *to fare, go to; p. tô-fór. Joh.; Os. See faran.*

tofonge, *p.s. received. R. 89.*

tô-foran, * *prep. gouv. dat. before.*

to-fore, *before, formerly. M. 246:16; G. 188.*

to foreniseide, *aforsaid. H. III.*

tô-forlætan, * *to let, leave, allow, admit. Os. See forlætan.*

to-gaderes, *together. L.*

tôgædere, * *together.*

tô-gebindan, * *to bind to. See bindan.*

to-gederes, *together. A. R.*

getôgen, * *pp. drawn out, educated; swá getôgen, so learned, accomplished. See teón.*

to-genes, *against, towards. L.*

to halden (*A. S. tô-healdenne*), *dat. inf. to be held. H. III.*

to-gider, *together. G.*

tô-hopa, * *1m. hope. Bs.*

itohzen, itowe, *pp. of teon, withdrawn, gone. L. 863.*

tô-irnan, * *to run to, run here and there, wander. See yrnán.*

to nimene (*A. S. tô-nimanne*), *dat. inf. to take, be taken. A. I.*

tól, * *3f. tool, instrument; pl. nom. acc. tól. Bs. 96:18.*

ytold of, *made account of, estimated. H. P. 246:15.*

tolde, *p.s. reckoned; he of no mon ne tolde, he made no account of any man. R. 372.*

tolde, *p.s. and pl. took account of, regarded, cared for. R. 740.*

tólicgan, * *to lie between, separate; pretend, feign. See licgan.*

tómiddles, * *in the midst, amid.*

ton, *pl. toes. P. C. 123.*

to-neodeð, *is needed. A. R.*

tonne, *tun. P. C. 69.*

tooteres, *watchmen, lookers out, gazers. Is. lii. 8.*

toppe, *prep. above; toppe alle þinges, above all things. A. I. 229:8.*

torfian, * *to stone. Joh. viii. 59; x. 31. to dart, shoot, hurl; p.*

-ode, -ede, -ude; pp. -od. S. C. 110:18.

torfung, * *3f. a casting, throwing. Os.*

tornde, *p. pl. turned. L.*

tô-sceótan* (19), *to flee in all directions; p. to-sceát; pl. to-scuton. S. C. 110:13.*

to-somen, *together. L. 195.*

to-somne, *together. L.*

to sope, *of a truth. R. 133.*

to-sprad, *pp. spread about. R.*

tô-stencan, * *to scatter, disperse, drive asunder; p. tô-stencie;*

- pp. tó-stenct, tó-stenced. 60:17;
 61:3, 8.
 tóstician,* *to pierce*; *p. -ode*;
pp. -od. Os.
 to-swungen, to-swonge, *pp. cut*
to pieces. L. 469.
 toteden, *p. pl. looked out*; *ap-*
plied, P. C. 123, to the toes peep-
ing out of torn shoes.
 toten, *to look, spy round, peep*;
 tote-hyll, *a hill of speculation,*
whence Tothill. P. C. 16. y-
toted, pp. inspected. P. C. 67.
 tóteran* (15), *to tear in pieces,*
lacerate; *pú tyrst, he tyrð*; *p. tó-*
tar; *pp. tó-toren*; *f. tó-torenu.*
 toun (*A. S. tūn, an enclosure,*
týnan, to enclose), *field. Lk.*
xv. 15.
 tótweāman,* tótweāmian, *to di-*
vide, separate; *distinguish*; *p.*
-de; *pp. -od, -ed. 60:20.*
 touche, *to touch upon, refer to.*
G. 90.
 touore, *before. R.*
 tówærd, *toward. S. C.*
 ñowe, *pp. withdrawn, gone. L.*
107.
 tóweard,* tówerd, *toward, fu-*
ture, to come, coming, to be.
63:24; *67:4, 6.*
 to-wundre, *grievously. A. R.*
 tówurpan* (18), *to cast down,*
put an end to, dissipate, destroy;
he tówyrpð; *p. tó-wearp, pú tó-*
wurpe; *pl. tó-wurpon*; *pp.*
tó-worpen. Joh. vii. 23.
 to-wurðen, *to perish. L. 143.*
 tóð,* *m. tooth*; *g. tóðes*; *d. tēð*;
pl. nom. acc. tēð; *g. tóða*; *d.*
tóðum.
 tó þam,* *to the (end), to that*
(degree), so, so far. Bs.
 to-þan, *for that purpose*; *to þa-*
ne icoren, chosen for that pu-
pose alone. L.
 toþen, toþen, *d. pl. teeth. L.*
783.
 tó þý pæt,* *to the end that.*
 tó þon,* *so, to the extent, so far*
 tó þon swípe. *Bs.*
 to þein, *against. A. R.*
 to-þeines, *against, towards. L.*
 toþen, *p. pl. draw, fled. L.*
1027.
 ñoþen, *pp. withdrawn, gone. L.*
107.
 to-þere, *now*; *lið, this year, li*
to-day. L. 176.
 trahhnedd, *pp. treated of, c.*
pounded. O. 11680.
 traht-bóc,* *tract-book, treatis*
commentary, exposition.
 trahtnian,* *to treat of, expound*
p. -ode; *pp. -od. 65:20.*
 trau, *tree*; *d.s. trauwe. A. I.*
 travers; *castynge his taylle aþe*
in travers, crossing his tail. M.
241:28.
 treahhtigean,* *to treat, discus.*
Os.
 tredan* (12), *to tread*; *p.*
træd; *pl. trædon*; *pp. treder*
treddede, p.s. trod. P. C. 12;
trenchant, cutting, sharp pointed
that hadde 2 hornes trer
chant on his forhede. M.
 treou, treou, *tree, wood*; *pl. treor*
A. R.
 treoliche, *truly. L. 119.*
 treow,* *trýw, zn. tree*; *wood*
wooden instrument; *pl. treow*
sometimes, treowa.
 treówa,* *1m. faith, fidelity. B.*
 treowe, *lies. H. III.*
 treowen, *d. pl. trees. L.*

treowian,* *tríwian*, *getreowian*,
trýwian, *to trust, confide in*; *p.*
-ode; *pp.* -od. *Bs.* See
trúwian.

treowpe, *d. truth, faith, allegi-*
ance. *H. III.*

trewan,* *to trust.* *Bs.* See
treowian.

trewehede, *truth, good faith.* *R.*

tricherye, *treachery.* *R.*

trienals, *triennials.*

getrymman,* *getrymian*, *getrym-*
mian, *to prepare*; *to confirm,*
encourage, strengthen; *p.* -ede,
-ode; *p.* -ed, -od. *pæt un-*
trume ic wylle getrymman.
Æl. 61:11.

triumpha, *triumph.*

trýw.* See *treow.*

trompe, *trump, trumpet.* *C. 676.*

trone, *throne.* *Gen. xli. 40.*

trouwe, *pr. s. 1p. trow.* *P. P. 70.*

trowpe, *truth, faith, belief.* *O.*
220, 226.

truage, *hostage.* *R.*

truage, *tribute.* *R.*

trufles, *trifles.* *A. I.*

Truso, *a town on the border of*
the mere or lake from which the
river Ilfing (Elbing) flows in
its course towards Elbing.

truste, *p. s. trusted*; *to wite hit*
to him wel, to keep it well for
him. *R.*

trúwa,* *1m. faith, trust, confi-*
dence.

trúwian,* *garúwian*, *to trust,*
confide in; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.
57:7. imp. pl. getrúwiað, be of
good cheer. *Joh. xvi. 33. See*
treowian.

tu, *thou.* *O.*

tukkud, *tucked. coated.* *C. 623.*

tugon.* See *teón.*

tuhte, *p. s. drew near, came up,*
approached. *L.*

tuhten, *to punish, chastise*; *pr.*
tukeð; *pr. subj. tukie*; *imp.*
tuc; *pp. i-tuht, i-tuked.* (*A.*
S. tucian). *A. R.*

tuhten, *to bring, draw, go, ap-*
proach; *p. s. tuhte.* *L. 1018.*

tuhzen, *tozen, p. pl. drew.* *L.*

tuhzen, *p. pl. drew, fled.* *L.*
1027.

tún,* *2m. an enclosure, field,*
yard, dwelling, town. See *týnan.*

tunc, *town.* *A. R.*

tunece, *1f. tunic, coat, garment.*

tungol,* *tungel, 2n. star*; *pl.*
tunglu. *Bs.*

tunnderrstanndenn, *to under-*
stand. *O. 11923.*

turbentyne, *turpentine.* *M.*

turnement, *tournament.* *A. R.*

tuteleð, *lattleth, talketh.* *A. R.*

twá,* *n. f. two.* See *twegen.*

twegen,* *twá, twá, m. f. n. two;*
g. twegra (twega); *d. twám*
(twæm); *acc. twegen, twá, twá;*
on twá, at variance. *107:26.*

twecie, *two*; *g. tweire.* *L. 835.*

tweyne, *two.* *P. P. 160.*

twelf,* *twelve*; *g. -a*; *d. -um.*
Joh. vi. 71; *xx. 24*; *66:35.*
when used absolutely, twelle.
Joh. vi. 70. used before a noun
it is unchanged. *Joh. xi. 9.*

twelf-feald,* *twelve-fold.* *Æl.*
66:34.

twenti,* *twentig, m. f. n. twen-*
ty; *g. twentigra*; *d. twentigum.*

tweó,* *m. doubt*; *d. tweón, twýn;*
bútan twýn, without doubt.
67:7.

tweóan,* *to doubt*; *ne tweóþ*

nænne mon, *no man doubts.*
Boet. xxxvii. 3. See tweógan.
 tweógan, * *tweónian, to doubt,*
hesitate, vacillate; p. tweóde or
tweógde.

tweolue, *twelve. A. R.*

twyfeald, * *twofold.*

twig, * *2n. twig, branch.*

twýn, * *doubt. See tweó.*

twýnian, * *to doubt, be doubtful,*
hesitate; p. -ode, -ede. Joh.
xiii. 22. See tweógan.

twinne, *double. O.*

twynne, *lit., to divide into two*
parts (A. S. twegen, twá);
in a general sense, to separate,
depart. C. 837.

twizgess, *twice. O. 104, 11753.*

U. V.

íua, *foe. L. 465.*

uáireste, *fairest. L.*

ualden, *feolde, p. pl. felled. L.*

valeie, *valley. R.*

valeweð, *pr. 3s. fadeth. (A. S.*
fealwian, to grow yellow.) A. R.

uallēð, *falls, belongs. A. R.*

valse, *false. A. R.*

y-uallp, *falls, happens. A. I.*
234:19.

uand, *p. s. found. A. I.*

vant-warde, *vanguard. R.*

varp, *fareth, fare, act. R. 577.*

vaste, *fast. R.*

uaumpez, *vamps. A. R. 166:15.*
 vavaser, *middling landholder. C.*
362.

vch a, *each a, every. P. P. 96.*

vche, *each, every. P. P. 239.*

ueder, *father. A. R.*

uederen, *feathers. A. R.*

veil, *old woman? P. P. 223*

veiles, *veils. A. R.*

ueire, *fairly. A. R.*

ueirest, *fairest. A. R.*

vel, *p. s. fell. R.*

uelazrede, *fellowship, intercourse*
A. I.

uelde, *d. s. field, plain. L.*

uele, *many. A. I.*

i-ueleð, *pr. pl. feel. A. R.*

velledden, *p. pl. felled. L. 368*

uelles, *skins. A. R.*

uelp, *pr. pl. fill. A. I.*

uelpe, *filth. A. I.*

venerye, *hunting. C. 166.*

ueng, *took possession of. R.*

ueole, *many. A. R.*

ueond, *fiend. A. R.*

veorðe, *fourth. A. R.*

uer, *farther; no uer, no farther*
R.

uerde, *p. s. fared, went on. L*
1013.

verde, *ferde, host, army. L.*

verдите, *verdict. C. 789.*

iuere, *companion, comrade. L*
439.

ivere, *pl. companions. L.*

vernicle, *dimin. of Veronik*
(Veronica). A copy in miniu
ture of the picture of Chris
which is supposed to have been
miraculously imprinted upon
handkerchief, preserved in the
church of St. Peter at Rom.
P. P. 277; C. 687.

verst, *first. R.*

vertue, *virtue, power, efficacy*
C. 4.

vertue, vertu, *strength. P*
xl. 2.

vertues, *powers, armies, host*
Ps. xlv. 8, 12.

ueste, *fast, tightly. A. R.*

vesteð, *fasteth. A. R.*

uestimenz, *vestments*. A. R.
 i-uestned, *pp. fastened, fixed*.
 (A. S. *gefæstnian*.) A. R.
 uet, *feet*. A. R.
 uette, *feet*. A. R.
 vewe, *faw*. R.
 ufan, * *ufenan, above, from above*.
 ufele, *adv. with evil, evilly*. L.
 ufen, *ufenan, over, above*. L.
 240.
 geuferian, * *to exalt, elevate*. Bos-
 worth, *geuferan*.
 ufor, * *ufur, comp. of up, upp,*
higher; ufor and ufor, higher
and higher. Bs. 97:29.
 uht, * *3f. wight, creature*. Os.
 viage, *voyage (by sea or land)*.
 C. 77.
 viþ, *five*. A. I.
 viþte, *fifth*. A. R.
 uihte, *fight, battle*. (A. S.
 fyht.) A. R.
 vilanye, *rudeness, bluntness, as*
of a villain or serf. C. 728.
 villiche, *vilely, foully*. R.
 vilonye, *indecentcy; language or*
conduct of a villain or serf. C.
 70.
 vingre, *d.s. finger*. A. I.
 uirste, *forrest, furthest*. L. 262.
 uisliche, *wisely*. A. R.
 uissillus. Os. 92:8. *Ælfred*
mistakes the Psylli, a people of
Libya, who were skilled in the
art of sucking poison from
wounds, for the name of a ser-
pent applied for that purpose.
Frustra Cæsare etiam Psyllos
admovente, qui venena ser-
pentum e vulneribus homi-
num haustu revocare atque
exsugere solent. Thorpe.
 vitaille, *provisions*. C. 571.

vleo, *pr. subj. 3s. fly*. A. R.
 vleoinde, *flying*. A. R.
 vleod, *fly*. A. R.
 vlesches, *flesh's*. A. R.
 ulesse, *flesh*. A. I.
 ulesslich, *fleshly, carnal*. A. I.
 ulezen (A. S. *fleoga*), *flies,*
muscæ. A. I.
 vlyep, *pr. pl. fly*. A. I.
 ulih, *pr. s. fleeth*. L. 260.
 ulozen, *p. pl. drove off, put to*
flight. L. 356.
 ulozen, *pp. flown, fled*. L.
 vluht, *flight*. A. R.
 ummbepennkenn (A. S. *ymbe-*
pencan), *to think about, con-*
sider. O. 11814.
 unabindendlic, * *indissoluble*. Bs.
 unæpel, * *un noble, ignoble*. Bs.
 unanbindendlic, * *indissoluble*.
 Bs. See unabindendlic.
 unárwurðian, * *to dishonour; p.*
-ode; pp. -od.
 unásiwod, * *unsewed, without*
seam. Joh. xix. 23.
 unbeboht, * *unbought*. 78:29.
 unbindan, * *to unbind, loosen,*
free; subj. pr. unbinde. Joh.
 i. 27. See bindan.
 unblis, * *3f. unhappiness*. *Æl*
 63:20.
 unc, * *d. acc. dual, us two*. Joh.
 See ic.
 uncer, * *g. dual of ic, our two,*
used as a possessive adj. pron.,
and declined indefinitely; g. un-
cre, uncre, uncre; d. un-
crum, uncre, uncrum; acc.
uncerne, uncre, uncer; pl.
uncre, uncra, uncrum, uncre.
unces, ounces, small portions. C.
 679.
 uncúð, * *uncouth, unknown, be-*

- longing to another, strange.* Joh. x. 5.
- under, * *under, below, among.*
- underbæc, * *behind the back, behind, backwards.* Joh. xviii. 6.
- under-cing, * *See under-cyning.*
- under-cyning, * *2m. an under-king, viceroy, governor, ruler.*
- underfeng, * *See underfón.*
- underfón, * *to undertake, receive, accept, take; p. underfeng; pl. -fengon.* 67:1; 75:16; Joh. i. 11, 12; v. 41; xviii. 3. *See fón.*
- vnderfonge, *pp. received.* P.P. 377.
- under-ginnan* (21), *to undertake; p.s.-gann; pl. -gunnon; pp. gunnen.* Æl.
- undergytan* (14), *to understand, know, perceive; p. undergeat; pl. undergétan.* Joh. viii. 27; xii. 16; 67:2; 70:1.
- underneodan, * *underneath.* Os.
- understandan* (9), *to understand; he understent (-stynt); p.s. understód; pl. understódon; pp. understanden.* 64:24. *See standan.*
- vnderstonde, *pp. known, remembered.* R. 212.
- understondep, *imp. pl. think of, remember.* R. 396.
- underueng, *p. 3s. received.* A.R.
- vnderueng, *received.* R.
- underuo, *imp. pl. receive.* A.R.
- underuon, *to receive.* A.R.
- underuongen, underuon, *to accept, receive; p. underueng; pp. underuon.* A.R.
- underpeodan, * *to resign, addict, subject, subdue; p. -peódde; pp. -peóded, -peódd; underðeódd*
- Godes ðe, *subject to God's law* 65:31.
- underpeow, * *2m. under-servant, subject.* 93:34.
- undergrowe, *undergrown, below the medium height.*
- vndirloute, *pp. subjected, made obedient.* Gen. xxxvii. 8. *See loute.*
- uncæðe, * *adj. uneasy, difficult, adv. not easily, with difficulty, scarcely.*
- unéðe, * *uneasy, unpleasant.* Os.
- unfeor, * *not far, nigh, near.* Joh.
- unforbærned, * *unburned.*
- unfracodlice, * *not dishonourably.* Bs.
- unfrið, * *2m. discord, enmity, hostility.*
- ungefohge, * *incomprehensibly, inconceivably.*
- ungefræglíce, * *extraordinarily, in an unheard of manner, beyond measure.*
- ungelæred, * *unlearned.* Æl.
- ungeleafful, * *full of unbelief, unbelieving, faithless.* Joh. iii 36; xx. 27.
- ungeliefedlic, * *incredible.* Os.
- ungelyfedlic, * *incredible.*
- ungemæt, * *exceeding.* Os.
- ungemætlíc, * *immeasurable, immense, vast.*
- ungemetlic, * *immense, boundless, exceeding.* Os.
- ungemetlice, * *immeasurably, immoderately, exceedingly.*
- ungemyndig, * *unmindful.*
- ungenýdde, * *unforced, voluntarily.* Os.
- ungerisenlic, * *unbecoming, unworthy.* Bs.
- ungerisenlice, * *unfilthy, unbecomingly, indecently.* Bs.

ungesælb, *3f. unhappiness, infelicity. Bs.*

ungestæppæg, ** inconstant, unsteady. Bs.*

ungewis, ** 3f. ignorance. Os.*

ungewunelic, ** unwonted, unusual. 64:14.*

ungeþwær, ** discordant. Bs.*

ungeþwærnes, ** 3f. discord, dissension, division, wickedness. Joh. vii. 43; S. C. 110:1.*

vnilic, *unlike. L. 547.*

vnimete, *immeasurably. A. R.*

uniseli, *unhappy. A. R.*

unmetta, ** excess. Bs.*

unmiht, ** 3f. unmight, weakness, impotence. Bs.*

unmihtig, ** unmighty, weak, impotent. Bs.*

geunnan (*preteritive*), *to give, grant, bestow; icann, geann, þú unne; pl. unnon, unnan, geunnon; p. úðe, geúðe; pl. úðon; pp. geunnen.*

unnc (*A. S. unc*), *dual acc. us two. O. 27, 85, 87.*

unnkerr (*A. S. uncer*), *dual gen. of us two. O. 80.*

unnderrfanngenn, *to undertake, receive. O.*

vnnen, *pr. pl. grant, allow. (A. S. unnan). H. III.*

ivnnen, iunne (*A. S. geunnan*), *to grant. L. 482.*

unnet, ** 2n. vanity, uselessness. Bs.*

vnnepe, *uneasily, with difficulty. H. P. 247:10. scarcely. R.; P. P. 100.*

unnyt, ** useless, vain; unprofitable. Bs.*

unnitt, *useless, vain; onn unnitt, uselessly, to no purpose. O. 82.*

unnned (*A. S. un-nédige*), *without constraint. O. 11457.*

unnorne, *plain, simple, rude. O. 11548.*

unnshapiðnesse (*A. S. unscaððignys*), *guiltlessness, innocence. O. 212.*

unntodæledd, *undivided, inseparable. O. 11518.*

unntrumnesse, *infirmity. O. 11938.*

unnute, *useless, unprofitable. A. R.*

unorne, *plain. A. R.*

unrecheleas, *indifferent, careless. A. R.*

unreht, ** unright, wrong. Bs.*

unriht, ** unrihtlic, unright, unjust, wrong.*

unriht-hæmed, ** 2n. unlawful cohabiting, fornication, adultery; d.s. unrihton hæmede. Joh. viii. 3, 4.*

unrihtlice, ** wrongly, unjustly. Bs.*

unrihtwis, ** unrighteous, unjust, iniquitous. Bs.*

unrihtwisnis, ** 3f. unrighteousness, iniquity. Joh. vii. 18; 60:25.*

unrvzt, *unright, injustice. R. 113.*

vnriht, *unright, wrong, injustice. R.*

unrót, ** uncheerful, sorrowful, sad. Joh. xvi. 20.*

unrótnes, ** 3f. cheerlessness. Bs.*

unrótnys, ** 3f. cheerlessness, sorrow, sadness, mourning. Joh. xvi. 6, 20, 21.*

unscaððig, ** harmless, innocent.*

vnschape, *irregular, distorted. H. P. 247:9.*

unscyldig, ** guiltless, innocent. 60:3.*

unshet, *to unshut, open.* G. 71.

vn-souwen, *to unscaw, rip open.*

P.P. 48.

unspédig, * *unsuccessful, poor, barren.*

unstille, * *unstill, restless.*

untiffed, *unadorned.* A. R.

untilad, * *destitute.* Bs.

untýnan, * *to uncloze, open, reveal ; p. untýnde.* Joh. ix. 30.

untódæledlic, * *not to be divided, indivisible ; genóg swetol hit is pætte gód is anfeald and untódæledlic, it is clear enough that good is single and indivisible.* Bs. xxxiii. 1.

untrum, * *sick, weak, infirm.* 60:1, 11 ; 63:20.

geuntrumian, * *to make sick or infirm, to weaken ; p. -ode ; pp. -od.*

untrumnys, * *untrymnys, 3f. infirmity, sickness.* 69:33.

untuled, *pp. untilled.* R.

untweogendlice, * *undoubtedly.* Os.

unweorðlic, * *unworthy, dishonourable.* Os.

unwinsum, * *unpleasant.* 63:19.

un-wisdom, * *2m. lack of wisdom, imprudence.* S. C. 110:3.

unwitende, * *unwillingly, unknowing.* Os.

unpances, * *against the will or consent (Lat. invite) ; heora unpances, against their wish.* Os.

unpancwurðc, * *unacceptable, against the will, constrained, disagreeable.*

unðeau, unðeawe, *a fault, sin, vice ; pl. unðeawes.* A. R.

unpeaw, * *2m. bad or evil habit, fault, vice.*

unðeawes, *sins, vices.* A. R.

uo, vo, *foe ; pl. uoan.* A. R.

uoan, *foes.* A. R. See uo.

vol, *full.* R.

volliche, *fully.* R.

uoluelþ, *fulfils.* A. I.

uon, *enemies.* A. R.

vond, *p.s. found.* R.

uondunge, *temptation ; pl. uondunges.* A. R.

uor, *for, because, by reason of.* A. R. ; R.

vor, *for.* A. R. ; R.

uor-arnd. R. 461. Morris suggests that the word should be uor-armd, harassed. (A. S. earmian, *to grieve, trouble.*)

vorbarnd, *pp. burned up.* R.

uorbed, *p.s. forbade.* R.

uorbisne, *example, similitude.* A. R.

uorbyet, *forbids.* A. I.

vorewarde, *foreword, promise agreement, covenant.* R.

uorforle, *forlorn, ruined.*

uorgulte, *guilty.* A. R.

uor hwi, *why.* A. R.

uorleoscn, *to lose ; p. uorleas fþ. vorloren.* A. R.

uorlyesep, *pr. pl. lose, forfeit.* A. I. 235:2.

uorme, *former.* A. R.

vorpriked, *much pierced.* R.

uort, *until.* A. R.

uorte, *for to.* A. R.

vorte, *for to.* A. R.

uorte, *until.* R. See forte.

vorte, *until.* R.

uorto, *for to.* A. R.

vorto, *until.* R.

uort te, *for to, in order to.* A. R.

uor-wounded, *much wounded.* R.

uoryetep, *pr. pl. forget. A. I.*
 uorzuereþ, *pr. s. forswears. A. I.*
 uorzuerie, *subj. pl. forswear.*
A. I.

uorð, *forth; so uorð so, as far*
as. A. R.

vorzueringes, *forswearings. A.*
I.

uorði, vorði, *for this, because,*
wherefore. A. R.

uorþenche, *to repent. A. I.*

uot, *foot; pl. uet, uoten. A. R.*

uoule, *foul. A. I.*

voxe, *d. s. fox. L. 239. pl.*

uoxes, *voxes. A. R.*

up, * *upp, up. Joh. viii. 7, 10.*
comp. ufor, upper, higher; ufor
and ufor, higher and higher;
up on, upon.

up, *prep. upon. R. 3.*

up-áhebban, * *to heave, raise,*
lift up; þú up-áhefst, he up-
áhefst; p. up-áhöf; pl. up-
áhófon; pp. up-áháfen. Joh.
iii. 14; vi. 5; xii. 32.

up-áræran, * *to uprear, raise up,*
excite, heighten; p. -de; pp. -ed.

vp-holders, *upholsterers. P. P.*
168.

vpe, *up, upon. R.*

uplíc, * *upplíc, on high, high,*
lofty.

vplondische, *upland, northern.*
H. P. 246:13.

upp, * *See up.*

uppan, * *upon, beyond, after,*
against. Joh. x. 11. See up-
pon.

upband, *upward. A. R.*

uppflore, * *acc. s. m. upperfloor.*
S. C. 110:20.

uppo, *upon. O.*

uppon, * *upon against, after.*

upponn, *in. O. 69.*

uprine, * *upryne, 2m. up course,*
rising. Bs.

vpsodoun, *upside-down. Lk. xv.*
8.

up-stígan* (20), *to go up, as-*
cend, mount; p. s. -stáh; pl.
-stígon; pp. -stígen; pr. p.
up-stígende. Joh. i. 51. See
stígan.

upweard, * *upward.*

vpþede, *to yield, deliver up. R.*

vr, *our. P. P. 46, 54; R.*

uram, *from. A. I.*

úre, * *g. pl. of ic, of us, our;*
used as a possessive adj. prom.,
and declined indefinitely; g.
úres, úre, úres; d. úrum, úre,
úrum; acc. úrne, úre, úre;
pl. úre, úrra, úrum, úre.

vre, *our. L.*

urech, *ravenous. A. R. (A.*
S. frec.)

ureomede (A. S. fremed), *a*
stranger, alien. A. R.

ureonden, *to make friends. A.*
R. 166:26.

ureoschipe, *freeship, liberality.*
A. R.

urepie (A. S. freóðian), *to keep,*
observe. A. I.

urnon, * *p. pl. ran. Joh. xx. 4.*
See yrnán.

uroefrien (A. S. fróðfrian), *to*
comfort, solace. L.

urom, *from. A. R.*

usell, *wretched, miserable, mean*
in condition. O. 11591.

vs seluen, *ourselves. H. iii.*

úser, * *g. pl. of ic, of us, our;*
used by the poets for úre; g.
usses, usse, usses; d. ussum,
usse, ussum; acc. úserne, usse,

user; *pl.* usse (user), ussa, ussum, usse (user).
 us thoughte, *it seemed to us.* C. 787. See *pincan*.
 út,* úte, *adv. out, without, externally, abroad.* Joh. viii. 9; xviii. 16. *comp.* útor. (*adj.* úttera, útra, ýtra, ýtera; *superl.* ýtemest).
 út-ádrifan* (20), *to drive out, expel.* See *drifan*.
 útan,* *outwards, from without, beyond, about, around.* Bs.; Os.
 útan-ymb,* *about, around, round-about.*
 út-áweorpan* (18), *to cast out;* he -wyrpð; *p.s.* -áwearp; *pl.* -áwurpon; *pp.* út-áworpen. Joh. vi. 37; xii. 31.
 úte.* See *út*.
 út-gán,* *to go out.* See *gán*.
 utoŋ,* *used with an infinitive to express a proposal;* utoŋ gán, and sweltan mid him, *let us go and die with him.* Joh. xi. 16. *it is equivalent to the Latin age, agedum, agitedum, let us do so and so. (Fr. allons.) It is properly a corrupted form of the subj. pres. pl. 1p. of wítan, to go, depart & = eamus; "cum infin. verborum notione se movendi præditorum haud raro jungitur, e. gr. vitán (után) gangan, eamus; vitán fylgigán, sequamur."* Eltmüller's *Lexicon A. S.* The following forms are given in Grein's *Glossar.*, vutan, vuton, vutun, utan, utoŋ.
 útoŋ,* *without, beyond.* See *ymbútan*.

uttre, *outer, outward, external.* A. R.
 út-weard,* *outward;* *comp.* ýtra, ýtera; *superl.* ýtemest.
 vuel, *evil, sickness.* L.; R.
 vuele, *evil;* *pl.* vueles. A. R.
 vuele, *evilly.* L.
 uuellen, *folle, p. pl. fell.* L. 796.
 uultor, *2m. vulture.* 104:28.
 úwre,* *your.* Joh. viii. 54.
 vðen, *pl. waves.* L. 327.
 úðwita,* *1m. a wise man, philosopher.* Bs.

W.

wa, uoe. O. 209. *pl. acc.* wawenn. O. 242.
 waar, *aware;* I was waar, *I perceived.* C. 157.
 wác,* *weak, slender, infirm, mean, vile;* mid wácum wæfelse befangen, *clad in mean attire.* 69:28.
 waccnepp, *trans. awakens, rouses.* O.
 wakemen, *watchmen.* A. R.
 wakieð, *watcheth.* A. R.
 wacol,* *waçel, watchful.* 66:18; 69:3, 4.
 wacollíce,* *watchfully, vigilantly.* 69:5.
 wacsan,* *waxan (9), to wash.* See *wascan*.
 wad, *what.* R. 101.
 wæcce,* *1f. watch, watching, vigil.* 69:32.
 wædla,* *poor; takes only the def. decl.*
 wædlian,* *to become poor, to beg;* *p. -ode; pp. -od.* Joh. ix. 8.
 wæfels,* *2m. a covering, cloak, garment.* 69:28.

wæl,* 2n. *slaughter, carnage, death; collectively, the dead on a battlefield.* 85:18.

wæld, wald, weald, *plain.* L. 240.

wæle, *slaughter.* L. 804.

wælhreðwnes,* 3f. *cruelty, bloodthirstiness.* Bs.

wæpen,* 2n. *weapon; pl. wæpen, wæpnu.*

wæpenn, *weapon.* O.

wæpnedd, *weaponed, armed.* O. 11885.

wær, war, ware, *where.* L.

wære.* See wasan.

rwærð, iwarþ, p.s. *became.* L.

wæstm,* 2m. *fruit.* 64:14.

wæstmbeere,* *fruit-bearing, fruitful, fertile.*

wæter,* 2n. *water; pl. wæter, wæteru, wætru, wætro.*

wæter-fæt,* *water-vat, or -vessel; pl. wæter-fatu.* Joh. ii. 6, 7; iv. 28. See fæt.

wætro,* *pl. waters.* Joh. iii. 23. See wæter.

waferer, *a maker of sacramental wafers.* P.P. 383. *used for fem.*

wag,* wah, 2m. *wall, paries, murus.*

wagian,* *to wag, shake, move to and fro; p. -ode; pp. -od.*

wah.* See wag.

wahzen, d. *pl. clubs.* L. 995.

i-wayted, *pp. walched, seen to; i-wayted his profyt, consulted his interest.* P. P. 300.

waytud, p.s. *walched; waytut alier, looked for.* C. 527.

wálawá,* *well-a-way, well-a-day, alus!*

walkend, *pr. p. walking.* G.

wald. See wæld. L.

wald, *possibly.* O. 11815.

walde, wolde, *would.* L.

walde, *power.* O. 204, 12010.

waldende, *one ruling; waldende hæfnen, ruler of heaven.* L. 483.

walleþ, *wallows or rolls about.* P. P. 71.

walle, wille, d. *well, spring.* L. 733.

wam, *whom.* R.

wan, *which.* R.

wan, p.s. *won.* R.

wan, *when, since.* R. 101.

wana,* 1m. *want.* Bs.

wana,* *wanting, lacking; has only the def. infl.* Joh. xiv. 2.

wane, *when.* L.

wang teth, *molar teeth.* Ps. lvii. 7.

wanian,* *intrans. to wane, decrease, waste, decay; trans. to diminish, take away, lessen; p. -ode; pp. -od; subj. pr. wanige.* Joh. iii. 30.

wannesse, *grief.* Is. liii. 5.

wantoun, *wanton, free, unrestrained; wan = un-; -toun = togen, trained, from A. S.*

teón, *to lead, educate; pp. getogen.* C. 208.

war, ware, *where.* L. 774.

war, ware, *aware.* L. 909.

war, *imp. s. beware; with a redundant dative of the subject; war þe.* P. P. 225.

warenian,* *to beware of, guard one's self.* Bs.

wareuore, *wherefore, for which.* R.

ware-poru, *wherethrough, through which, by what means.* R.

warinar, *warrener.* P. P. 159.

warnede, p.s. *warned, blamed, reproached.* P. P.

warp. See weorpen. *L.*
 warrp, *p.s.* See wurrpenn. *O.* 184.
 waru,* *3f.* guardianship, protection; heed, care. 60:21.
 waru,* *3f.* ware, merchandise.
 swarð, happened, turned out. *L.* 404. The first text reads iwrað.
 See wurðen.
 warporu, wherethrough, through which. *R.*
 wascan,* wacsan, waxan (9), to wash; *p.s.* wósc, wóx; *pl.* wóscan, wóxon; *pp.* wascen, wæscen.
 was,* *i. q.* wæs. *Bs.*
 wascheð, *imp. pl.* wash. *A. R.*
 waseledede, *p.s.* bemired himself. (*A. S.* wós, ooze, mud.) *P. C.* 128.
 wást,* wát. See witan.
 wast, *n.* waste, waste land. *R.*
 wastel breed, cake-bread. *C.* 147.
 wastors, wasters, extravagant persons. *P. P.* 24.
 wat, what; wat halt it to telle long? why tell a long story? *R.* 164.
 wat, wot, *pr.s.* guards; *inf.* witen. *L.* 701.
 wat — wat, what — what, partly — partly. *R.*
 wate, luck, fortune, hap, fate, decree. *R.* 126.
 water.* See wæter.
 waterrinn, water-kin. *O.* 193.
 watloker, much more, sooner, rather. (*A. S.* hwætlic, sharp, quick.) *R.* 319.
 wawe (*A. S.*) wæg, wave. *G.* 157.
 wawenn, *pl.* woes. *O.* See wa.
 waper so, whatsoever. *L.*
 wazen. See weiges. *L.*
 wazhe, wall. *O.* 11352, 11740.

waz3, *uoe.* *O.* 11904.
 wealcen* (1), to walk; *p.s.* weólc; *pl.* weólcen; *pp.* wealcen.
 weald,* *2m.* weald, wold, forest. *Bs.*
 geweald,* gewald, *2m.* power.
 wealdan,* gewealdan, gewyldan (1), to wield, govern; *pú* wealdeð, weltst, he welt, wylt, wealdeð; *p.* weóld; *pl.* weóldon; *pp.* (ge-)wealden. 66:13.
 wealdend,* *2m.* a ruler, governor.
 wealdende,* powerful. *Bs.*
 wealhstóð,* *2m.* translator, interpreter. 95:1.
 weall,* *2m.* wall.
 weallan* (1), to well, spring, or bubble up, boil; he wylð; *p.s.* weóll; *pl.* weóllon; *pp.* (ge-)weallen. *Os.*
 weall-gebrec,* *2n.* wall-breaking. *Os.*
 wealwian,* bewealwian, to roll, wallow; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. *Bs.* 109:5.
 weamode, discontented. *A. R.* 159:20.
 wearð,* *p.s.* became, it came to pass, was. *Os.* See weorðan.
 weás,* by chance, by accident. *Bs.* 105:29.
 weaxan* (1), to wax, grow, increase; *pú* wyxt, he wyxð; *p.* weóx; *pl.* weóxon; *pp.* (ge-)weaxen. *Joh.* iii. 30; 65:19.
 webbe, a weaver; *f.* websterre. *C.* 364.
 wecche, watching; *pl.* weccness. *O.* 11437.
 wédan,* to rave, be mad, rage;

ic wéde, he wét; *p.* wédde; *pp.* wéded. *Joh.* x. 20.

wedan* (12), *to wed*; *p.s.*

wæd; *pl.* wædon; *pp.* weden.

wede, *clothing*; feble wede, *poor apparel.* *R.* 156.

iweden, wede, *garments, armour.* *L.* 558.

wédende,* *pr. p. mad, raving*;

wedende hund, *mad dog.* *Bs.*

105:24.

weder, *n. weather*; *g.* wederes; *d.* wedere-*n.* *L.*

weders, *weathers.* *P. C.* 133.

wefan* (12), *to weave*; *p.s.*

wæf; *pl.* wæfon; *pp.* wefen.

weg,* *weig, 2m. way*; ealne

weg, *away.* 69:6.

wegan (12), *to weigh*; *p.s.*

wæg; *pl.* wægon; *pl.* wegen.

wei, *way.* *R.*

weic, *way*; *g.s.* weis; sum-

mes weis, *in some way*; *pl.* weis.

A. R.

weie, *balance* (*A. S.* wæg.)

A. R.

weie, *to weigh.* *P. P.* 118.

weye, *to weigh*; *p.* weyede. *P.*

P.

weig.* *See weg.*

wei la wei!* *welaway! alas!*
See wálawá.

weile, *pr. s. 1p. wail, bemoan.*

P. P.

weizes, weyes, *p.s. clubs, slaves*;

d. wahzen, wazen, wawes. *L.*

904, 995.

wel,* *well, well, very, most, al-*

most; *comp.* bet; *superl.* betst;

wel cynelfice, *most royally.* *Os.*

wel, *full*; wel nyne and twenty.

C. 24.

wel, *very.* *C.* 616, 617.

wela,* *1m. weal, wealth, pros-*
perity, happiness; *pl.* welan,
riches.

welden, *to conquer, possess, win.*

(*A. S.* wealdan.) *A. R.*

welgian,* *gewelgian, weligian,*

to enrich, endow; *p.* -ode; *pp.*

-od.

welig,* *weleg, wealthy, rich,*

prosperous, bountiful.

welm,* *3m. heat, fire.* *Bs.*

welsum, *going on well, prosper-*

ous. *Gen.* xxxvii. 14; *Is.* lv. 11.

welt,* *wields, governs.* *Bs.*

102:1. *See wealdan.*

wén,* *3f. a weening, supposition,*

presumption. *Joh.* viii. 19.

wénan,* *to ween, think, suppose*;

p. wénde; *pp.* (ge-)wéned;

wénst þú, *thinkest thou?* *used*

as an interrogative particle.

wendan,* *gewendan, to wend,*

go; *to turn, return*; *translate,*

convert; þú wenst, *he went*;

pl. wendað; *p.* wende; *pp.*

wended.

wende, *to turn*; wende to zenne,

turn to sin. *A. I. p. pl.* wend-

en, *turned, veered.* *L.* 348.

wende, *p.s. went*; *pl.* wenden.

A. R.

wende, *p.s. weened, supposed, ex-*

pected. *L.* 450; *R.* 88, 89.

wende, *to wend, go*; *p.s.* wende.

R. 86.

iwende, *p.s. went.* *L.*

wenden, wende, *p. pl. weened,*

thought; *inf.* wenen.

wendeþ, *wendeth, goeth.* *L.*

wenene, *whence.* *R.*

weneð, *pr. s. thinks.* *A. R.*

weneð, *pr. pl. ween, suppose.*

A. R.; *A. I.*

wenges, *twings*. *M.*
gewenian, * *to accustom*; *p. -ede*;
pp. -ed. *Bs.*
wennde, *p.s. wended*, *turned*;
refl. he wennde himm. *O.*
 11320. *pp. wennd*, *turned*,
translated. *O.* 13, 113, 147.
went, *pr. s. goes*. *A. R.*
weofod, * *2n. altar*; *pl. weo-*
fodu.
Weonodland. See *Winedaland*.
weóp, * See *wépan*.
weope, *to weep*. *P. P.* 44.
weorc, * *geweorc*, *2n. work*; *pl.*
weorc. *Joh. x.* 32; *xiv.* 11.
weorcan, * *geweorcan*. See *wyr-*
can.
weorc-man, * *workman*. *Bs.*
weore, *subj. p. s. were*. *P. P.*
 180.
weore-n, *p. pl. were*. *L.*; *P.*
P. 13.
weorelled, *world*. *O.*
weoreldshipess, *of worldly bus-*
iness. *O.* 11427.
weorien, *to defend*. *L.* 688.
weorold, * *weoruld*, *3f. world*.
Os. has acc. like nom. and
sometimes gen. in es.
*weorpan** (18), *to throw, cast*;
he wyrþ; *p.s. wearp*; *pl.*
wurpon; *pp. worpen*.
weorpen, *to throw, cast*; *p.s.*
weorp, warp; *pl. weorpen*. *L.*
 528.
iweorred, *pp. attacked, warred*
upon. *A. R.*
weorð, * *2n. worth*. *Joh. vi.* 7.
weorþan, * *geweorþan*, *wurðan*,
wyrðan (18), *to become, be,*
come to, be made, turn; *ic we-*
orðe, þú wyrst, he wyrð; *pl.*
weorþað, weorðe we; *p.s.*

weorð, þú wurde, he weorð;
pl. wurdon; *subj. pr. weorðe*;
pl. weorðon; *p. wurde*; *pl.*
wurdon; *imp. s. weorð*; *pl.*
weorþað, weorðe; *dat. inf. to-*
weorðanne; *p. pr. weorðende*;
pp. (ge)worden.
weorðe, * *worthy*; *superl. we-*
orþest, most worthy. *Bs.*
weorðfullice, * *worthily*.
geweorþian, * *to honour, worship*;
p. -ode; *pp. -od*.
weorðmynt, * *wurðmynt*, *2m.*
honour, dignity, glory, authority.
60:10, 12.
weorðscipe, * *2m. worthship,*
worthiness, honour. *Bs.*
wep, p.s. wepl. *R.* 124.
wepend, *pr. p. weeping*. *G.* 32.
wépan (5), *to weep, bewail*; *p.s.*
weóp; *pl. weópon*; *pp. wé-*
pen, bewópen.
gewepned, * *weaponed, armed*.
S. C. 110:11.
iwepned, iwepnid, pp. weaponed.
L.
wepnen, wepne, weapons, arms.
L.
wer, * *2m. man; husband*. *66:15,*
21; 68:10.
wer, whether; *wer . . . and*
wer, whether . . . and wheth-
er. *R.*
were, man; *g. weress*. *O.*
 11602.
werk, work; *pl. werkes*. *A. R.*
were, subj. should be. *R.* 712.
wered, * *werod, 2n. a company,*
multitude, host, army. *62:21;*
91:31.
wereden, werede, p. pl. defend-
ed. *L.* 436.
werein, were. *M.* 245:7.

weren (*A. S.* *werian*), *to shield, protect.* *P. C.* 133.

were so, *wheresoever.* *R.*

wereð, *wears.* *A. R.*

werien, *to defend.* *H. III.*

wérig, * *weary.* *Joh. iv. 6.*

werlice, * *manfully.* 66:17, 19, 20.

werod. * *See* wered.

werp, *p. 3s. cast.* *A. R.*

werrc, *work.* *O.* 24.

werre, *war.* *R.*

werrpenn, *to cast, scatter.* *O.*

werrsenn, *to worsen.* *O.* 11845.

iwersed, *pp. made worse, impaired.* *H. III.*

werte, *wart.* *C.* 557.

wer-wolues, *were-wolves, man-wolves.* *P. C.* 157.

wes, *was.* *L.*

wesan* (12), *to be*; *ic eom, þú eart, he is (ys)*; *pl. synd (syndon)*; *p.s. ic, he, wæs, þú wære*; *pl. wæron*; *subj. s. sý (seó, sig)*; *pl. sýn*; *p. wære*; *pl. wæron*; *imp. s. wes*; *pl. wesað, wese*; *p. pr. wesende*; *pp. gewesen*; *dat. inf. to wesanne.* *See* beón.

weschte, *p. pl. wished.* *P. P.* 195.

wesp, *wisp.* *P. P.* 195.

wesste, *waste, wilderness.* *O.*

wessteland, *wilderness, desert.* *O.*

west, * *west.*

west-déel, * *2m. west part, the west.*

wéste, * *waste, desert, barren.*

wésten, * *2n. waste, desert, wilderness.*

westen, *to lay waste.* *L.*

westeward, * *westward.* *Os.*

West-Sæ* (*Vester Hav*), *that part of the German Ocean which washes the western shores of Denmark, from the Elbe, and Norway.*

westweard, * *westeward, westward.*

weued, *altar.* *R.* (*A. S.* *weofod.*

wepe-bondes wise, *withe-bound way.* *P. P.* 272.

weper, *which of the two.* *R.* 95.

weze, *to weigh.* *A. I.*

wezze, *way.* *O.*

whæðer swa, wæper so, *whether so, whatsoever.* *L.* 276.

whase, *whoso.* *O.* 55.

what, why. *C.* 184. *what, lo!* *C.* 856.

what so, *whether*; *what so he were of high or lowe estat.* *C.* 524.

what so, *whatsoever.* *G.*

whelkes, *pimples, blotches.* *C.* 634.

whenne, *whence.* *P. P.*

wher, *whether*; *numquid.* *Gen. xli. 39.*

wher-þorw, *through which, whereby.* *P. P.* 342.

wherþurȝ, *through which, whereby.* *H. III.*

which, *what (qualis).* *C.* 40.

whiles, *while*; *this is a more correct form than mod. Eng. "whilst," being the g. s. of while.* *C.* 35.

whil þatt, *while.* *O.*

whit, *wight.* *P. C.* 128.

whitere, *g. pl. of brave.* *L.* 758.

See wiht. *L.*

whoder, *whither.* *P. P.* 149.

whou, *how.* *P. C.* 82.

whouȝ, *how*. *P. C.*

whulc, *which, what*; *g.* whulches; for whulches cunnes pingē, *for what kind of thing? why?* *L.* 134.

wice,* *1f. fold*; ic dō pæt ge geswicað pære wican, *I will cause you to depart from the fold.* *Æl.* 61:6.

wike, *week*. *P. P.*

wikenn, *office, duty, charge*. *O.* 66, 11932, 11852.

wician,* *to dwell, abide, quarter, encamp*; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. 77:5.

wic-stow,* *3f. place for a camp, camp, encampment.*

wyder, *whither*. *R.* 127.

wif,* *2n. wife, woman*; *pl.* wíf.

wifman,*-mann, *woman*. 66:19.

wig-cræft,* *2m. war-craft, the art of war*. *Os.* (*Ger.* kampf-tüchtigkeit).

wiht, *being, person*. *O.* 11612.

wiht,* wuht, uht, *3f. wight, creature, thing*; *aught*.

wiht, wihte, *brave, active, keen*; *pl.* wihte, wipte; *g.* whitere; *superl.* wihteste. *L.* 495, 939.

wijf, *wife*. *P. C.* 131.

wijȝt, *wight*. *P. C.* 81.

gewil,* gewill, *2n. will, wish, desire*. *Os.*

wyl,* wyll, well, *2m.*, wylle, *1f.*, wylla, *1m. a well, spring*. *Os.*

wild,* *wild*.

gewyld,* *pp. of gewyldan, subdued, subjected, taken*; *used substantively, a prisoner*; tó gewyldum gedón, *to reduce to subjection*. *Os.*

gewyldan.* *See wealdan.*

gewyld,* *2m. power*. *Os.* *See geweald.*

wild-deór,* *2n. wild-beast, wild-deer*; *pl.* -deor.

wilderne, *d.s. wilderness*. *L.*

wildscipe, wildsipe, *d.s. wildness, wantonness*. *L.* 244.

wiless, *pl. wiles, guile*. *O.*

wilgomen, *pleasure*. *L.* 343.

willa,* *1m. basket*. 63:4. *acc.*

pl. wilion. 66:27. *See wiliga.*

wiliga,* *1m. wilige, wilege,*

wylege, *1f. willow-work, basket*

will,* wyll, *2m. a well*. *Joh.* iv. 6, 14.

gewill,* *See gewil.*

wylle,* *1f. a well*. *Os.*

willa,* *1m. will, desire*. *Bs.*

willan,* wyllan, *to will, wish*; ic, he, wile (wille), þú wilt (wilst); *pl.* willað; *subj. s.*

wile (wille); *pl.* willon (-en, -an); *p.s.* wolde; *pl.* wol-

don; *pr. p.* willende.

wille, iwille, *d.s. will*; on wille, *at will*. *L.*

wille, *pleasure*. *R.*

willes, *willingly*. *A. R.*

willesfol, *wilful, confident*. *R.*

willung,* gewilnung, *3f. will, desire*. 66:8.

wylm,* *2m. heat, fervor, zeal*.

wylne, *to wish, desire*. *R.* 102.

wilne, *subj. s. desire*. *P. P.*

wilnedon,* *p. pl. desired*. *Os.*

wilnen, *pl. will, desire*. *A. R.*

wylni, *to will, desire*. *A. I.*

wylningge, *willing, desire*. *A. I.*

gewilnian,* *to desire, long for*, *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. 69:35.

gewilnung,* *3f. will, desire* 66:8; 69:16.

wimpel-leas, *wimpleless, without wimple.* A. R.

wín,* 2n. *wine.*

win, *wine.* O.

wink, *dose, slumber.* P. P. 3.

wynk, *wynkyng, dozing, slumbering.* P. P. 212.

wynkyng, *dozing, slumbering.*

wind,* 2m. *wind.* Bs.

windan* (21), *to wind, revolve, whirl, brandish, surround*; he

wint; p. s. *wand*; pl. *wundon*;

pp. *wunden.* Joh. xix. 2.

winden, *winde, to go, come.* L.

705, 967.

wynde, *to go, pass.* R. 112, 129.

wineard,* *wíngæard,* 2m. vineyard, vine.* Joh. xv. 5.

wine-mæies, *kindred, relatives.* L. 339.

Winedaland, Weonodland, *the country of the Venedi or Wends.*

gewinn,* 2n. *war, contest, labour, sorrow.*

winnan,* *gewinnan* (21), *to labour, strive, struggle, obtain by labour, win, overcome*;

p. s. *wann, wonn*; pl. *wunnon*;

pp. *wunnen.*

wynne, *to raise, open.* P. P. 355.

winnenn, *to labour, win, obtain, overcome.* O. 11421.

winnien, *to approach.* L. 968.

winter,* 2m. *winter*; year; g. *wintres*; d. *wintre* (a); pl. *wintres*;

nom. acc. *winter*; g. *wintra, -e*; d. *wintrum.* Joh. viii. 57.

wynne vp, *to draw up, raise.* P. P. 355.

winnien, *to approach.* L.

wynsum,* *winsome, agreeable, pleasant, sweet.* Bs.

wynt, *wind.* P. P. 73.

wintres, *wyntres, g. in or during winter.* L.

wynwe-schete, *a sheet for winnowing grain.* P. C. 133.

i-wipet. P. P. 195. *The readings are,* And wisshide it hadde

be wexid · wip a wysp of firsen

T; And wyȝschid it hadde be

waxed · wip a wips of ferse H;

And wyȝschide it hadde waxid

· wip a wyspe of fyre U. I

suppose the true reading to be

wexed, as in text B, and in T,

H, and U. Mr. Wright guessed

the meaning of wexed to be

washed, but in that case it is

unlikely that so many MSS.

would have preserved the letter

x. It probably means "waxed,"

i.e., stopped up, as one would

stop with wax, . . . Skeat.

wyrca,* *gewyrca, to work, make, do, construct, exercise, practise*;

p. *worhte*; pp. (*ge*) *worht.* 64:7, 19, 29.

wirchep, *pr. s. worketh.* L.

wyrd,* *gewyrd, 3f. word, utterance, fate, destiny*;

pl. *wyrda.* Os.; Bs. 104:19.

wyrde,* *became.* Os.

wirdlice. See *wirðlice.*

gewyrht,* 2n. *deed, desert*;

buton *gewyrhtum, undeservedly.*

wyrhta,* 1m. *wright, workman.*

Æl.

wyrian,* *wirgian, wyrgan, wyrigan, to curse, execrate, malign*;

p. *-ode*; pp. *-od.*

wyrm,* 2m. *worm, serpent.*

wyrman,* *to warm*; p. *-de*;

pp. *-ed.* Joh. xviii. 18, 25.

wyrm-cynn,* 2m. *worm- or ser-*

pent-kind; *wyrm-cynna* mis-senlicra, *of the various serpent-kinds.* *Os.*

wirrkenn, *to work, do, make, perform*; *p.s.* wrohhte. *O.* 332. *pl.* wrohhtenn; *pp.* wrohht. *O.*

wyrs,* *adv. worse*; *comp.* of yfele; *superl.* wyrst.

wyrt,* *3f. wort, plant, herb*; *a root.* 66:9.

wyrt-gemanc,* -gemang, *2n. herb-mixture, spices, perfume.* *Joh.* xix. 39.

wyrt-tún,* *2m. wort-enclosure, a garden.* *Joh.* xviii. 1.

wyrt-weard,* *2m. wort-ward, gardener.* *Joh.* xx. 15.

wyrðan.* *See* weorðan.

wyrp,* *becomes.* *See* weorpan.

wyrðe.* *See* weorðe.

wirðlice, *worthily.* *L.*

wís,* *wise.*

wis, *certain, aware.* *O.* 11599.

ywis, *indeed, surely.* *R.* 43.

wisdóm,* *2m. wisdom.*

wise,* *1f. wise, manner.*

wisen, *ways.* *A. R.*

wísian,* wíssian, gewíssian, *to teach, instruct, show, point out, direct, govern*; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. 60:4; 64:11; 75:13.

Wisle, *the Vistula.*

Wisle-mupa (*Weichselmünde*), *mouth of the Vistula.*

gewislice,* gewisslice, *surely, certainty.* 75:27.

wisliche, *wisely, prudently.* *A. R.*

iwislichen, *d.s. certain, sure.* *L.* 451.

wiss, *certainly, truly.* *O.* 11605.

wissen, *to cause to know, teach, show.* *P.P.* 287.

wissenn, *to instruct, direct.* *O.* 11560.

gewíssian.* *See* wísian.

wissinnig, *instruction, admonition.* *O.* 11830.

wisslike (*A. S. wislice*), *certainly, evidently.* *O.* 167.

wist,* *3f. food, a meal, repast.*

wist, *pp. known, learned.* *P. C.* 150.

wiste,* wyste. *See* wítan.

wyt,* *dual, we two.* *See* ic.

wit, *we two.* *L.* 811, 812.

wit, *common sense, natural understanding.* *P.P.*

wíta,* *1m. wise man, counsellor, senator.* 68:14.

wítan* (*preteritive*), *to know, be conscious of, feel*; *ic, he, wát.*

75:25. þú wást; *pl. wíton.* *Joh.* vi. 69. wítan, wíte; *subj.*

s. wíte; *pl. wíton (-en)*; *p.s. ic, he, wiste (wisse), þú wis-*

test (wisset); *pl. wíston (wis-*

son); *subj. s. wiste (wisse)*; *pl. wísten (wissen)*; *imp. s.*

wíte; *pl. wítað*; *pres. part. wítende*; *pp. gewíten.*

wítan,* *to blame, reproach*; *to punish*; *pp. wítod.* *Bs.*

wítan,* *pr. pl. = wíton.* *Os.*

wítan* (20), gewítan, *to pass over, go, depart, retreat*; *he*

gewít; *p. gewát*; *pl. gewíton*; *pp. gewíten.*

wíte,* *2n. punishment, affliction*; *pl. wítu.*

wíte, *imp. pl. take charge of.* *A. R.*

wíte, wyte, *to know.* *R.* 37. *les know.* *O.* 110. wyte, *subj. pl.*

know, may know. *A. I. pres. p. wítende.* *Is.* liii. 3. *be wyten-*

de, knowingly. *A. I*

i-wite, to know. P.P. 307. pp.
y-wite. A. I.

wite, to keep, defend. R. 306.

witega, 1m. wise man, prophet.*

67:7, 8, 17, 22, 23, 24.

witegian, to prophesy, predict;*
p. -ode; pp. -od. 67:8.

witegung, 3f. prophecy. 66:4;*
67:8.

witen, to know; pr. wot, wat,
wost, wuteþ; p. wuste; pr.
subj. wute; imp. wite, i-witeþ,
wute, wuteþ; pp. wust, i-wust.
A. R.

witen, to guard, keep. A. R.

witen, to know; p. wuste, wusten,
wiste; pl. wusten, iwusten,
wiste-n. L.

witen, imp. pl. know. H. III.

iwiten, to go; pr.s. iwiteþ,
witeþ. L. 710.

witenn, to know, learn, under-
stand. O. III, 11411; 11762.

p.s. wisste. O. 11955. imp. s.
witt tu. O. 11847.

witterlike, witterliþ, clearly,
truly, correctly. O.

witeþ, imp. pl. take care of. A. R.

witeþ, reproacheth, casteth re-
proach upon. A. R.

witeþe, wittye, wilty, skilful; þe
witeþe wurhte, the skilful

wright. L. 533.

witfolle, wisful. L.

witgian, to prophesy. See wit-*
egian.

with-halt, pr.s. withholds. P.P.
305.

withholde, pp. maintained. C.
513.

witie, to protect, defend, keep. R.
wytindeliche, willingly, knowingly.
A. I.

Witland, the country bordering
on the east bank of the Vistula.

gewitnes (gewitnes? Grein),*
3f. witness, testimony; to ge-

witnesse, for a witness. Joh
i. 7.

witneþ, witnesseth. A. R.

gewitnian, to punish, chastise;*
p. -ode; pp. -od.

witodlice, verily, for, now.*
witt, knowledge, understanding.
O.

witt, dual, we two. O. 7, 73.

wittye, wilty, skilful. L. See
witeþe.

witunge, keeping, care taking.
A. R.

wyuen, g. pl. wives' or women's;
wyuen pyne, women's or

wives' punishment; probably the
cucking-stool. P. P. 29.

wið, against, towards, nigh, by,*
along.

wið and wið, forthwith, imme-
diately. L. 146.

wiðer, wipere, opposed to, ad-
verse, hostile. L. 485.

wiðer, hostility; d.s. wiðere. L.
417.

wiðerfulne, acc. m. valiant, hos-
tile; pl. wiðerfulle, wiperfolle.

L. 919. d. wiðerfulle; mid
wiðer-fulle worden, with hostile

words. L.

wiðerian, to resist, oppose; p.*
-ode; pp. -od.

wiperr, adverse, evil. O. 11389.

wiper-saca, 1m. adversary, op-*
poser, enemy. Joh.

wiperwinna, 1m. a striver or*
fighter against, an adversary.

wiðinnan, within.*
wiðmetan, to measure against*

compare, liken, equal; *pp.* wið-
meten. 63:13, 22.

wiðsacan* (9), *to contend against, oppose, deny, renounce, declare enemy*; he -sæcð; *p.* -sóc; *pp.* -sacen. *Joh.* i. 20.

wið-segge, *to wiðsay, gainsay, oppose*; *p. pl.* wiðsede. *R.*

wiðstandan* (9), *to withstand, oppose*; he -stent; *p.* -stód; *pp.* -standen. 60:2. *See* standan.

wiðte, *pl. active.* *L.* 495. *See* wihte.

wiðutan,* *without.*

wiðuten, *without, outside, outwardly.* *A. R.*

wiðwinnan* (21), *to strive, struggle against.* *Bs.* *See* winnan.

wiðp, *against.* *O.*

wið-pat, *against that.* *P. P.* 57.

wiðpseggenn, *to speak against, deny.* *O.* 11480.

wiðpstandenn, *to withstand, resist.* *O.* 11480.

wiðputenn, *without, except.* *O.*

wizele-fulle, *d.s. wilful, cunning.* *L.* 539.

gewlæt,* *gewlæten, defiled, debased.* *Bs.*

wleoteð, *pl. float.* *L.* 726.

wlaffynge, *babbling* ? *H. P.* 246:4.

wlite,* *2m. form, aspect, excellence, beauty.*

wlitig,* *fair, beautiful.*

wó,* wóg, wóh, *2n. a bending, turning, curve*; *error, perversity, iniquity*; ðeah us pince, for úrum dysige, þ it on wóh fare, though it seem to us, by reason of our folly, that it go wrongly (*lit., into error*). *Bs.*

chap. 39, § 8. hí nánés wóges [*Coll. MS.* wós], ne wilniatð, they desire nothing wrong. *Bs.* *chap.* 40, § 7. á-wóh, *awry.*

wo, who; as wo seyp, as who saith, the saying is. *R.* 80.

wo, sorrowful; dude so wo, made so sorrowful. *R.*

woanes, a dwelling, abode. (*A. S. wunian.*) *A. R.* 165:25.

woche, *g. d. which, what.* *See* whulc.

woche, *pr. rel. which.* *L.*

wód,* *wood (O. E.), mad, possessed (with an evil spirit).* *Joh.*

viii. 49, 52; x. 21.

wod, *mad.* *R.*

wod-e, *mad, fierce*; *pl.* wode; *d.* woden; *comp.* wodeloker. *L.* 759.

wode, *furious, raging, stormy.* *G.* 138.

Wódnés-dæg,* *Woden's day, Wednesday.*

wodnesse, woodnesse, *madness, rage, fury.* *Ps.* lvii. 5.

wód-þrag, *3f. a mad course, fury.* *Bs.* *See* þrah, þrag.

wóg.* *See* wó.

wóh.* *See* wó.

woh, *error, wrong, wickedness.* *O.* 11937.

wól,* *2m. plague*; wól-dæg, *pestilence-day.* *Bs.*

wolawo, *alas!* *L.*

wolde, *d.s. wold, weald, plain.* *L.* wolden, *upld, weald*; *pl.* woldes. *L.*

wolleþ, *pr. pl. will, wish.* *P. P.* wolt, *will.* *R.*

woltou, *will thou.* *P. P.* 152.

wombe, *womb, belly.* *A. R.*; *Lk.* xv. 16.

wombede, *bellied*; gret wom-
bede, *big-bellied*. *R.*
wond, *wont*, *accustomed*. *R.* 129.
wonderliche, *wondrously*. *L.*
wonderly, *wonderfully*. *G.*
wondurly, *wonderfully*. *C.* 84.
wone, *pr. pl. dwell*. *G.* 191.
woned, *accustomed*. *R.*
wone, *custom, habit*. *A. J.*; *R.*
wone, *a dwelling-place*. *P. C.* 12.
woneþ, *accustoms*; him woneþ,
accustoms himself. *A. I.*
wonhope, *despair*. *P. P.* 225.
wonie, *to dwell*; *pr. pl. wonieþ*.
L. p. s. wonede. *L.* 5.
wonyng, *dwelling*. *C.* 390.
wonne, *p. pl. won, got*. *R.*
woo, *adj. woeful, sorrowful*.
wood (*A. S. wód*), *mad, foolish*.
C. 184.
woon, *i. q. wone, a dwelling-*
place, a building. *P. C.* 20.
woot, *pr. s. 1p. know*. *C.* 391.
wóp, * *2m. whoop, weeping, cry*;
pl. wópas.
wop, *weeping*. *R.* 125.
worcheþ, *pr. pl. work*. *P. P.*
word, * *2n. word, command*; *pl.*
word.
worde-n, *d. pl. words*. *L.*; *H. III.*
geworden, * *pp. of weorðan,*
been, done, made; hwæt is ge-
worden, *quid factum est, how*
is it? *Joh. xiv. 22.*
wordle, *world*. *A. I.*
woreð, *distroth*. *A. R.* 161:11.
worhte, * *See weorcan.*
iworht, iwroht, *pp. wrought*. *L.*
worhten, *p. pl. worked, made,*
did; *suffered*. *L.* 87.
wori, *perverse*. *A. R.* 161:18.
worold-man, * *2m. world-man,*
secular man. *Æl.*

worre, *war*. *R.*
worri, *to make war upon*; *p.*
worrede. *R.*
worssipie, *to worship*; *pr. pl.*
worssiþeþ. *A. J.*
worthi, *worthy, distinguished*. *C.*
47.
woruld, * *3f.*; *sometimes g. -es*;
acc. woruld.
woruldlic, * *worldly*.
woruld-ping, * *2n. worldly mat-*
ter.
worþ, *subj. s. be*. *P. P.* 248.
worþely (*A. S. wurðlic*), *worthy*.
P. C. 81.
worþestou, *shall thou be*. *P. P.*
365.
worþlice, *worthily*. *L.*
worþnesse, *d. honour*. *H. III.*
worþssipe, *imp. s. honour*. *A.*
I. 230:31.
wo-so, *whoso*. *R.*
wot, *knows*. *A. I.*; *A. R.*
wouhleccunge, *wooing, court-*
ship. *A. R.* 163:2.
wou (*A. S. wó, wóg, wóh*),
wrong; *wip wou, wrongly*. *R.*
658. *mid gret wou*. *R.* 672.
woware, *woer*. *A. R.*
wowe, *wall?* *P. P.* 136.
wowe, *wrong, injustice*. *R.*
wowen, *to woo*. *A. R.*
woweð, *woos*. *A. R.*
wowude, *p. 3s. wooed*. *A. R.*
woz (*A. S. wó, wóg, wóh*),
wrong; *with woz, wrongly*. *R.*
wraçu, * *3f. wreak, revenge, ven-*
geance.
wraecca, * *wretched*; *has only the*
def. decl.
wraec, * *revenge*. *Bs. See wraçu.*
wraeken, *to wreak, avenge*. *L.*
wraecchen, *wretches*. *L.* 286.

wraetsið, * 2m. an exile's lot, exile, banishment.

wraennes, * 3f. lust, lechery, luxury. *Bs.*

īwraēððed, wrappede, *p.s.* wrathed. *L.*

wrang, *adv.* wrongly. *O.* 11923.

wrastlede, *p. pl.* wrestled. *R.*

wrat, *p.s.* wrote. *O.* 257, 332. See writenn.

wrappede, *p.s.* wrathed, made angry. *R.*

wrecan, * gewrecan (12), to wreak, avenge; he wricð; *p.s.* wræc; *pl.* wræcon; *pp.* (ge-) wrecen.

wrece, * wretched. *S.C.* 110:23.

wrecche, wretched. *O.*

wrecche, wretched, miserable; thievish; þe uox is ec a wrecche urech best, the fox is also a thievish, ravenous beast. *A. R.*

wrecchede, wretchedness. *R.*

wrecches, wretches. *A. R.*

wreken, to wreak, avenge. *L.*

wreche, vengeance. *R.*

wrégan, * to accuse; *p.* wrégde, wréhte; *pp.* (ge-) wréged. *Joh.* v. 45; viii. 6, 10.

wréhton, * subj. *p. pl.* might accuse. *Joh.* viii. 6. See wrégan.

wreih, *p. 3s.* covered. See wrien. *A. R.*

wrenche (*A. S.* wrenc), deceit, stratagem. *R.*

wrepe, wrath. *A. I.*

wrepi, to anger, vex; *p.s.* wrepep. *A. I.*

wreppi, *pr. pl. subj.* wrath, anger. *A. I.* 231:1.

wrien, to cover, hide, conceal; *pr.* wrihð, wriedð, wreodð, wrið, wrih; *p.* wreih; *pp.* i-wrien.

(*A. S.* wrihan, wreón.) *A. R.*

wrigian, * to tend, move towards, endeavour. *Bs.*

wrihhte (*A. S.* wróht), blame, fault, accusation. *O.* 202.

wringan* (21), to wring; *p.s.* wrang; *pl.* wrungon; *pp.* wrungen.

writ, * gewrit, 2n. writ, writing, scripture, letter; *pl.* gewritu. 75:16, 22.

writ, *pl.* letters. *H. III.*

writan* (20), to write; he wrið; *p.* wrát; *pl.* writon; *pp.* writen. *Joh.* v. 46.

writenn, to write; *pr. s.* writepp; *ps.* wrat. *O.* 11763.

writere, * 2m. writer.

writt, writ, writing. *O.* 331.

wriðan* (20), to writhe; *p.s.* wrað; *pl.* wriðon; *pp.* wriðen i-wripen, *pp.* wound or twisted. *P.P.* 272.

wrohhte. See wirrkenn.

wróht, * 3f. accusation. *Joh.* xviii. 29.

wrong, *p.s.* wrung. *P.P.* 68.

wrouhte, *p. 3s.* wrought. *A. R.*

i-wrouhte, *p.p. pl.* wrought, made. *A. R.*

wropliche, angrily. *P.P.* 68.

wrope, unkindly. (*A. S.* wraðce.) *R.*

wu, how. *R.*

wuce, * 1f. week.

wuch, *adj.* which, what, qualis; in wuch manere. *R.*

wuche, *d.* what. *R.* 141.

wuche so, whatsoever. *R.* 93.

wude, * 2m. wood, forest; *þs.* wudas bifodon, the woods trembled. *Bs.* 103:34.

wude, wode, *m. wood*; *g. wudes, wodes*; *d. wude-n, wode.*

L.

wude-scaze, wode-saye, *d. woodshaw.* *L.* 960.

wudere, wodere, *whither.* *L.* 979.

wudu,* *g. d. -a*; *pl. nom. acc. -a*; *g. -ena*; *d. -um.*

wuht. *See wiht.*

wulder,* *wuldor, zn. glory.* *Joh.* i. 14; 66:9; 69:24.

wuldorfullice,* *gloriously.*

wuldrian,* *to glorify*; *p. -ode*; *pp. -od.*

wule, *pr. s. will.* *L.*; *A. R.*

wule, *while*; *pe wule, the while.*

R.

wulf,* *zm. wolf.*

wulleð, *pr. pl. wish, please.* *A. R.*

wult, *wouldst.* *A. R.*

wummon, *woman.* *A. R.*

wun, wunne, *joy*; *d. wunnen, wonne.* *L.* 873.

gewuna,* *1m. wont, practice, custom, manner.* *Joh.*

wunade* = wunode, *p.s. dwell.* *Os.*

wund,* *3f. wound.*

gewundad,* *pp. wounded.* *S. C.* 111:8.

wunde, *wound.* *A. R.*

wundedd, *pp. wounded.* *O.* 11776.

wunder ane, *wondrously.* *L.*

wunderliche, *wondrously.* *L.*

gewundian,* *to wound*; *p. pl. gewundedon.* 111:5.

wundres, *miracles.* *A. R.*

wundor,* *zn. wonder, miracle*; *pl. wundor and wundru.* 64:20, 29

wundorful,* *wundorlic, wonderful.*

wunderlice,* *wundorlice, wonderfully.* *Bs.*

wundrian,* *to wonder, admire*; *p. -ode, -ade*; *pp. -od.* *Joh.* vii. 21; 64:30.

wune,* *wuna, 1m. wont, custom.* *iwuned, pp. wont, accustomed.* *A. R.*

gewunelic,* *customary, usual, common.* 64:9.

wunian,* *gewunian, to dwell, remain*; *p. -ode*; *pp. -od.* 63:17.

wunie-n, *wonie, to dwell, remain.* *L.* 386.

wunien, *to dwell.* *A. R.*

wunnen, *wonne, joy, weal.* *L.* 873.

wunung,* *3f. dwelling.*

wurchen, *pr. pl. work.* *L.* 150.

wurcheð, *worketh, doeth.* *A. R.*

gewurde,* *was, happened, befell.*

Os. See weorðan.

wurdliche, *worthily.* *L.*

wurhte, *p.s. wrought.* *L.*

wurhte, *wrohte, wright.* *L.* 533.

wurne, *to refuse.* *R.*

wurpan.* *See weorpan.*

wurppenn, *to be, become, be done.* *O.* 11867. *p.s. warrp*; *pl. wurrden.*

wurppenn, *to honour, magnify, worship*; *pp. wurrpedd.* *O.* 11876.

gewurðan.* *See geweorðan.*

wurðe, *worthy.* *A. R.*

wurðe-n, *to be, become, happen*; *p.s. iwarð*; *pl. iwurðen.* *L.* 238, 477.

wurðen, *pr. subj. be, become, happen.* *L.*

ſ-wurðeð, *becometh*. A. I.
 wurðmynt.* See weorðmynt.
 wurðſcipe, *d.s. worship*. L.
 wuſt I, *knew I, if I knew*. P.
 P. 383.
 wuſte, *p.s. knew*. R.
 wuſten. See witen. L.

Y. (consonant.)

yaf, *p.s. gave*. A. I.
 yalde, *old*. A. I.
 yeſpes, *gifts*. A. I.
 yelpinge, (*A. S. gilpan*) *boasting*.
 A. I. 236:1, 10; 237:1.
 yelpp, *pr.s. boasts*. A. I. 236: 3.
 yeman, *yeoman*. C. 101.
 yeme (*A. S. gyman*), *to rule*.
 A. I.
 yerde, *yard, rod, stick*. C. 149.
 yerne, *adv. diligently, eagerly,*
earnestly. See ȝerne.
 yerpe, *earth*. A. I.
 yif, *imp. s. give*. G.
 yiveth, *giveth*. G.

Z.

zayp, *saith*. A. I.
 yzed, *pp. said; touore yzed,*
aforesaid. A. I.
 zeluer, *silver*. A. I.
 ȝenezȝed, *pp. sinned*. A. I.
 zenezȝeþ (*A. S. syngian*), *pres.*
3s. and pl. sinneth, sin. A. I.
 zennen, *pl. sins*. A. I.
 zenzȝeþ, *sinneth*. A. I.
 zet, *p.s. set, fixed, instituted*. A.
 I. 230:16.
 Zeterday, *Saturday*. A. I. 230:2,
 3.
 zeuende, *seventh*. A. I. 232:15.
 zigge, *to say*. A. I. 228:17;
 229:11.
 zigginges, *sayings*. A. I.

ziȝp, ȝziȝp, ȝzyȝp, *sceth*. A. I.
 zome, *some*. A. I.
 zone, *son*. A. I.
 zorȝuolle, *sorrowful*. A. I.
 237:1.
 zoþ, *truth; d.s. zope*. A. I.
 ȝzoȝe, *pp. seen*. A. I.
 zuerie, *to sware*. A. I. 229:11.
 zuich (*A. S. swilc*), *such; d.*
pl. zuichen. A. I.
 zuo, *so*. A. I. 233:22.
 zuo, *too*. A. I.

p. Ð.

pá,* *when, then, as; páðá, then*
when, or simply, when; pá gyt,
then yet, i. e., fur ihermore; still,
even.
 pa, pe, þat, *that, who, which*. L.
 þa, *those*. O. 47.
 þæ, *pl. the; þæ cheorles*. L.
 990.
 þæ, *pron. rel. that*. L.
 þæ, *they; þær þæ stoden þa*
ſcipen, where they stood, the
ships, i. e., where the ships stood.
 L. 925.
 þæne* = þone, *acc m. of se,*
q. v.
 þænne* = þonne, *q. v.*
 þær,* *there, where; ofien re-*
pealed, þær þær, there where.
 þæraſtterr, *thereafter*. O.
 þære, pere, *g.d.f. the*. L. 954.
 þære, *there*. O.
 þærinne,* *þærinne, therein*.
 þæron,* *therein, thereon*.
 þærrihite,* *straightway, forth-*
with.
 þæto,* *thereto; þæto-eácan,*
in addition to that. 69:32.
 þær-úte,* *thereout, without, out-*
side. Joh.

pærwipp, *therewith. O.*
 pæs,* *for this, therefore, after ;*
 pæs þú miht blissigan, *for*
which thou mayest rejoice. 75:26.
 pæs for, *therefore, on that ac-*
count ; to pæs, to that degree, so ;
 pæs þe, *because that.*
 pæs,* *of thee, whose. See se,*
seó, þæt.
 pæslíc,* *apt, equal.*
 pæslíce,* *this like, aptly. 69:13.*
 þæt,* *that, so that.*
 þæt,* *nom. acc. n. that, the. See*
se, seó, þæt.
 þætte* = þæt þe, *that which ;*
or, that. See þe.
 þafian,* *geþafian, to consent, ap-*
prove, allow ; p. -ode ; pp. -od.
 þaie, *nom. acc. pl. the. L. 364.*
 þaie, þaye (*A. S. þæge*), *nom.*
acc. pl. they, those. L.
 þan, *d. acc. s. m. n. the. L. d.*
pl. the, those. L. 246 ; A. I.
 þanc,* *zm. thank ; pl. þancas.*
Joh. xi. 41.
 þancian,* *geþancian, to thank ;*
p. -ode ; pp. -od ; pr. p. þan-
ciende. Joh. vi. 23. d. of
person, g. of thing.
 þanc-wyrðlice,* *thank-worthily,*
gratefully.
 þane (*A. S. þone*), *acc. m. the,*
this. L. 115, 182, 701.
 þanecan,* *when ; þanecan þe,*
whensoever, as often as. See
þonecan.
 þanene, *thence. R.*
 þannkenn, *to thank. O. 27.*
 þannkess (*A. S. þances*), *of—*
accord, will, freely ; all hise
 þannkess. *O. 11457. all þe3-*
 3re þannkess. *O. 11464.*
 þanne, *thence. R.*

þanon,* *panonne, thence.*
 þanon* (*on þam*), *in that. Æl.*
 þar* = þær, *q. v.*
 þar, *there. L.*
 þara,* *there, where.*
 þar an, *thereon. L.*
 þare, *d. f. the. L.*
 þar hine, *therein. L.*
 þar-ofær,* *thereupon. Joh.*
 þar vore, *therefore. L.*
 þas, þes, *g. m. n. of the, of this,*
that. L.
 þas, þes, *nom. acc. pl. m. f. n.*
these. L.
 þat, *adv. until. L. 518. since.*
L.
 þauh, *though, yet, however. A.*
R.
 þaz, *though. A. I.*
 þazles, *though, yet, nevertheless.*
A. I.
 þe,* *indecl. that, who, which ;*
used instead of se, seó, þæt, in
all cases, but especially as a
relative pron., and, in later
Anglo-Saxon, as an article ; it
is sometimes suffixed to þæt, with
the form te, þætte, that which.
 þe,* *or. 70:15. See hwæper—þe.*
 þe. *A. I. 235:34. Morris ex-*
plains þe, as used here and else-
where in the A. I., as a reflex-
ive pronoun = thou thyself,
which is not satisfactory. See
Mätzner, ad locum.
 þe*...þe, *in interrogative sentences*
= Latin an ; þe Philippus, þe
Alexander, whether Philip or
Alexander. 87:3.
 þe,* *þý, abl. of se, seó, þæt.*
used with an adverbial function
before comparatives, like Lat.
eo ; þe bet, eo melius, the

better; á þf ma, unquam eo magis, *ever the more*. "Notandum itaque quod nostra *the*, in istis phrasibus, *the bolder, the better, etc.*; non est articulus, sed Sax. *pe, eo*; ablativus scil. pronominis *se vel pe, is, iste*." *Lye*.

peáh,* *p. s.* See peóhan, peón.

peáh,* *though, yet, still, however*.

peáh-hwæpere,* *yet, nevertheless*.

pearf,* *3f. need*. 61:15; 69:6, 23. *tó pearfe, in need*.

pearf.* See þurfan.

pearfa,* *adj. poor, needy*; noun,

1m. *a poor man*. 69:27. *d. pl.*

pearfon = þarfum. *Joh. xii. 6*.

peaufule, *moral, instructive, edifying*. *A. R.*

peauwes, *morals, virtues, principles*. *A. R.*

peáw,* *2m. thaw, custom, rite*.

Joh. xix. 40. pl. peáwas,

morals, manners, principles; *g.*

peáwa. 69:1.

ped (*A. S. peod*), *people*. *O.*

39. *pede. O. 172. See peode.*

pegen,* *þegn, pén, 2m. thane, servant, minister, officer*.

pegnscipe,* *2m. thaneship; valour, service, ability*. *Os.*

peh.* See peáh.

peh, *though*. *L. 1038. gouv. subj.*

pei, *though*. *R. 26, 134.*

peines, *thanes*. *L.*

pei3, *though*. *P. C.*

pe-læs,* *lest*; *pe læs pe, lest that*.

See *pe, þý, abl. of se, seó, þæt*.

pellich (*A. S. þýllic, þýlic*), *such*. *A. I.*

pe má pe,* *the more that*. *Bs.*

pén,* *þeng*. See *pegen*.

pen, *than*. *A. R.*

pen, *d. acc. the*. *R.*

penc, *imp. s. think*. *A. R.*

pencan,* *geþencan, pencean, to think, remember*; *p. peahote (pohte)*; *pp. þeahot, gepoht, gepuht*. 69:9.

penchen, *to think*; *pr. s. and pl.*

pencheð; *p. þouhte*; *imp.*

penc, pencheð; *pp. i-þouht*.

A. R.

pencheð, *thinketh*. *L.*

iþencheð, *imp. pl. of penche-n, think*. *L. 940. The first text reads iþenched.*

pene (*A. S. pone*), *acc. s. m.*

the. L. 115, 701. A. R.

pene, *than*. *L.*

pénian,* *to serve, minister, supply*; *p. pénode*; *pp. (ge-)*

pénod. *Joh. xvi. 2; xii. 26;*

69:27.

pennkenn, *to think*; *p. 2s. pohh-*

tesst; *pp. pohht*. *O. 17.*

penne, *then, when*. *L.*

pénung,* *3f. service, office, duty; those who serve, attendants, train,*

retinue; what is served, a repast, supper, feast. *Bs.; Joh.*

peo, *the, they, those*. *A. R.*

peód,* *3f. nation, people; coun-*

try, province; *pl. peóda*. 68:1;

69:6.

gepeóde,* *2n. language, tongue, country*.

gepeódan,* *geþýdan, to join, associate, attach*; *he gepeót; p.*

gepeódde; *pp. gepeóded*. 69:16.

peode, *f. people, country, land;*

pl. peoden. *L. 171.*

peódscipe,* *2m. people, nation*.

Joh. xi. 48.

peóf,* *2m. thief*; *pl. peófas*

Joh. x. 8.

peóhan, peón, gepeón (19), *to thrive, flourish*; ic (ge)peó, he (ge)pýhð; *p. s.* (ge-)peáh; *pl.* (ge-)pugon; *pp.* gepogen. 69:8.

peonne, *then.* A. R.

peos, *this, these, the.* A. R.; P. P.

peostro,* *darkness.* Bs.

peostru,* *See* pystru.

peótan,* pútan (19), *to howl (as wolves)*; *p. s.* peát; *pl.* puton; *pp.* poten.

peów,* *zm. servant.*

peów,* *servile.* Os.

peówa, *1m. servant.*

peówdóm,* *zm. service, serfdom, servitude*; *worship.* 66:13.

peówian,* *to serve*; *p. -ode*; *pp. -od.*

peówot,* *zm. servitude, slavery.* Os.

peoww, *servant.* O. 11433.

peowwenn, *to serve.* O. 11393.

pp. peowwtedd. O. 11876.

per (A. S. purfan), *pr. 2s. need*; ne per tu nout dreden þe attrie neddre of helle, *thou need not dread the venomous adder of hell.* A. R. 160:12. *Other readings are, ne þerf tu, ne þarf þu.*

þer (A. S. þære), *d. f. the.* A. R.

þer, *there, where.* L. 10; R.

þer, þere, þir, *these.* R.

þer aftur, *in accordance with that.* R. 51. *See* Milton's P. L. ii. 50.

þerbi, *thereby.* A. R.

þer biuore, *before that.* R.

þere, *d. f. the.* L. 700

þere, þar, *there.* L.

þere as, *there where, where.* R. 561; P. C. 169.

þer innen, *therein.* L.

þer mide, *therewith.* A. R.

þer ð, *thereon.* L.

þeron, *therein.* P. C. 136.

þerscan* (17), *to thresh*; *p. s.* þærsc; *pl.* þurscon; *pp.* þorscen.

þerteyens, *there-against.* A. I. 234:14.

þeruppe, *thereupon, above, before.* A. R.; R. 37.

þer wiðuten, *therewithout, without that.* A. R.

þes,* þeós, þis (þys), *m. f. n. this*; *g.* þises, þisse, þisses; *d.* þisum, þisse, þisum; *acc.* þisne, þás, þis; *abl.* þisc, þisse, þise; *pl. nom. acc.* þás; *g.* þissa; *d. abl.* þisum; *from* þis (þys), *is found in both numbers, þissum for þisum (Joh. xi. 7), and þisses for þises; also þisere and þisre for þisse, and þissera for þissa, and in pl., þæs for þás, from which afterwards, with a distinction in signification, these and those.*

þesne, *acc. this.* A. R.

þess te bett, *so much the better.* O.

þess te mare, *so much the more.* O.

þet, *that, which, the, that which, they.* A. R.

þet = þæt. S. C. a° 1083.

þet, *that.* R.

þe33, *they.* O. 81, 139, 149.

þe33m, *d. acc. them.* O. 49.

þe33re, *their, of them.* O. 84.

þý,* *abl. of se, seó, þæt, on account of that, for, because, there-*

fore; used before comparatives, and equivalent to Lat. eo; þý bet, by that better, the better. Bs.

pikke, *adv. thickly. R.*

pyder, * *thither.*

piderweard, * *pyderweard, thitherward. Os.*

pyef, *thief. A. I.*

pielpe, *thief. A. I. 232:16.*

þý-læs, * *See þe-læs.*

pilke, *the or that same. A. R.; R. 89.*

þýlic, * *the like, such; indef. decl.*

pin, * *g. of þú, thy, thine; used as a possessive pron., and declined indefinitely; g. þines, pinre, þines; d. þinum, þinre, þinum, etc.*

pincan, * *geþincan, to seem, appear, videri; impers. with dat.; p. þúhte; pp. geþúht; me þincð, methinks, it seems to me. Joh. viii. 53.*

þincg, *thing; pl. þincges. A. R. geþincð, * 3f. honour, dignity, merit, excellence.*

pine, *d. thy. L. 833.*

þing, * *zn. thing; pl. þing; for his þingum, or þingon, on his account. Joh. xii. 11. for þæs Hælandes þingon, on the Saviour's account. Joh. xii. 9. for mīnon þingon, on my account, for my sake; for eowrum þingon; on your account, for your sakes. Joh. xii. 30. for þæra Pharisea þingon, because of the Pharisees; on sumum þingum, in some respects.*

þingan, * *d. pl. = þingum. S. C. 110:4.*

þinge, *thinge, possessions; large-*

liche him bed of ire þinge, liberally to him offered of her possessions. R. 495.

þinges, *things. A. R.*

geþingian, * *to pray, intercede, mediate for; p. -ode; pp. -od. 60:4.*

þinnkepp, *it seems, appears; þ. þuhhte. O.*

piostr, * *dark. Bs.*

piostro, * *See þýstru.*

pire, *g. f. thy. L. 833.*

þyrfan, * *See þurfan.*

þyrnen, * *thorny, of thorns. Joh. xix. 2, 5.*

þyrstan, * *to thirst; used impersonally. Joh. vi. 35. me þyrst. Joh. xix. 28. subj. þyrste. Joh. iv. 15; vii. 37.*

þis, *n. acc. pl. these. L.; A. R.; H. III.; R.; P.P.*

þise, *these. R.*

þis, * *pys, this. See þes.*

þysan, * *= þysum. Os. See þes.*

þise, *pl. these. O.*

þislic, * *pyslic, such.*

þyson, * *= þysum, d. s. m. this. Joh. vii. 8. See þis.*

þissen, *acc. this. A. R.*

þissen, *þisse, d. m. n. this. L. 327, 349.*

þissere, *g. d. f. this. L. 70.*

þýster, * *þýstre, dark.*

þýstru, * *þýstro, zn. pl. darkness. Joh. i. 5.*

þýwan, * *to drive, urge; to reprove, rebuke; p. þýwde. Joh. xvi. 8.*

þo, *then, when. R.; L. þo þat, when that. P.P. 356.*

þo, *the. R. 40, 121; H. III.*

þo wyle, *the while. R. 135.*

þohht, *thought. O.*

pohte, *it seemed*. *L.* 8.
 bohte, *p.s. thought*; *p. pl.* poh-
 ten. *L.*
 polenn, *to admit, permit*. *O.* 52.
to suffer. *O.* 201, 242. *p.s.*
 polede. *O.* 11822.
 polian, * *gepolian, to suffer, bear,*
endure; *p. -ode*; *pp. -od.*
 iðolien, *polie, to suffer*. *L.* 481,
 715.
 polien, *to suffer, endure*. *A. R.*
 i-ðolien, *to suffer, permit*. *A. R.*
 polieð, *pr. pl. suffer*. *A. R.*
 pon* = *pam, d. m. n. of se,*
seð, pæt; tó pon pæt, to the
(end) that, in order that, so
that; used in adv'l. phrases.
 ponan, * *thence, whence*. *Bs.*
 ponc, *panc, thought, mind*; *d.*
 ponke. *L.* 12.
 ponecan, * *when*; *ponecan pe,*
whensoever, as often as. *Bs.*
 ponne, * *then, when, yet, than,*
but; ponnne...ponne, when...
then.
 ponon, * *thence*. See *panon*.
 poru, *through*. *R.*
 porfte, * See *purfan*.
 porni, *thorny*. *A. R.*
 poru, *prep. thorough, through*. *R.*
 porw, *through, by means of*. *P.*
P. 81, 388.
 porz alle pyng, *in every respect*.
R.
 pouht, *n. thought*. *A. R.*
 pouhte, *thought*. *A. R.*
 pouzte, *seemed*. *R.* 81.
 pozte, *p.s. and pl. thought*. *R.*
 pozte, *n. thought*; *be pozte, by*
thought, deliberately. *A. I.*
 pozte, *seemed*; *hire pozte, it*
seemed to her. *R.* 84. *him*
 pozte. *R.* 113.

præd, * *2m. thread*. 99:10.
 prah, * *prag, 3f. space or course*
of time, or events, order or state
of things.
 práwan* (2), *to throw*; *p.s.*
 preów; *pl. preówon*; *pp.*
 práwen.
 pre, * *three*. *Bs.*
 preátian, * *to threaten, chide, ad-*
monish, terrify; *p. -ode*; *pp.*
gepreátod, gepreat. *Bs.*
 prel (*A. S. præl*), *a thrall, ser-*
vant; *pl. prelles*. *A. R.*
 preó, * *f. three*. See *prý.*
 preo, *three*. *A. R.*
 preo, *three*. *O.* 11516.
 preóténe, * *preótyne, thirteen*.
 prérépre, * *1f. trireme*; *gen. pl.*
 préréprena. *Os.*
 preuh, *p.s. used in a middle*
sense, fell. **P. P.* 201.
 prexwolde, *threshold*. *P. P.* 201.
 pri, *three*; *pri siþe, three times*.
A. I.
 prý, * *preó, preó, m. f. n. three;*
g. preóra; d. prým, prim;
acc. prý, preó, preó.
 pridda, * *prydda, def. decl. third.*
 pridde, *third*. *O.*
 pride, *third*. *O.* 6.
 prifan* (20), *to thrive*; *p.s.*
 práf; *pl. prifon*; *pp. prifen*.
 prym, * *2m. pomp, glory, magni-*
ficence.
 pringan, * *gepringan (21), to*
ihrong, press, crowd upon; *p.s.*
 prang; *pl. prungon*; *pp. ge-*
 prungen.
 prinne, *threefold*. *O.* 11506.
 prió* = *preó, three*. See *prý.*
 prítig, * *thirty*. *Os.*
 prittig, * *thirty*; *g. -tigra; d.*
 -tigum.

príwa, * *prýwa*, *three times, thrice*.
Joh. xiii. 38.
 prompelde, *p.s. stumbled*. *P.P.*
 201.
 prongen, *p. pl. thronged, crowded,*
pressed forward. *P.P.* 260.
 prote, * *1f. throat*. 69:13.
 prowian, * *to throe, to suffer*; *p.*
-ode, -ade; *pp. -od*. 69:33.
 prowung, * *3f. suffering, passion*.
 pú, * *thou*; *g. pín*; *d. pe*; *acc.*
pe (*peh, pec*); *dual, nom. git*;
g. incer; *d. acc. inc*; *pl. nom.*
ge; *g. eówer*; *d. acc. eów*.
 pudeward, *thitherward*. *R.*
 puftin, *a handmaid, servant*.
 (*A. S. pywen.*) *A. R.*
 púhte, * *See pincan*.
 puhte, *it seemed*. *L.* 8.
 pulke, *the same, that same*. *R.*
 punchen (*A. S. pincan*), *to*
seem; *pr. puncheð*; *p. puhte*;
pr. subj. punche. *A. R.*
 punerian, * *punorian, punrian,*
to thunder; *p. -ode*; *pp. -od.*
Joh. xii. 29.
 gepungen, * *ripe, advanced*; *il-*
lustrious, venerable, reverend.
 purfan* (*preteritive*), *to have*
need, need, be in want; *ic, he,*
pearf, pú pearft (*purfe*); *pl.*
purfon; *subj. s. purfe*; *pl.*
purfen (*pyrfen*); *p.s. ic, he,*
porfte, pú porftest; *pl. porfton*;
subj. s. porfte; *pl. porften*.
Joh. iv. 15.
 purh, * *through, by*.
 purfe, * *See purfan*.
 purh-sceótan, * *to shoot through*.
Os. See sceótan.
 purhteón, * *to carry through, ac-*
complish. *Os.* 93:21. *See*
(10. 11).

purlen, *to thirl, pierce*; *pr.*
purleð; *p. pl. purleden*; *imp.*
prile; *pp. i-purled*. (*A. S.*
pyrlan.) *A. R.*
 purrh, *through, by*. *O.*
 purrhsekenn, *to seek through,*
examine. *O.* 11400.
 purrhlokenn, *to look through*.
O. 68.
 purst, * *2m. thirst*. *Os.*
 purstig, * *thirsty*; *f. purstigu*.
 puruh, *through*. *A. R.*
 purhwunian, * *to continue through,*
persevere, persist; *p. -ode, -ede*;
p. -od. *Joh.* viii. 7.
 purz, *through, by*. *H. III.*
 pus, * *thus*.
 púsend, * *2n. thousand*; *pl.*
púsenda (-o), -a, -um. *Joh.* vi.
 10.
 pwahan, * *pweahan, pweán* (10),
to bathe, wash; *pr. s. ic pweá,*
pweah, pú pwehst, pwyhst, he
pwihð, pwehð; *p.s. pwóh*; *pl.*
pwógon; *pp. pwagen, pwegen*;
imp. pweh pú; *pl. pweað.* *Joh.*
 ix. 7; xiii. 5, 6, 8, 9, 10, 14.
 pweorrt út, pwerit út, *through-*
out, entirely. *O.* 74, 99.
 pweortéme, * *2m. a brawler*
Bs. "perversus, ferox, trux,"
Grein's Glossar.
 pwyrnys, * *3f. cross, adversity,*
affliction, perversity, froward-
ness.
 pwóh, * *See pwahan*.

3

zæfe. *See zifenn*.
 zæn, *prep. against*. *O.* 70.
 zæn. *See onnzænness*.
 zærewé, *ready*. *L.* 619.

- 3æslas, *hostages*. *L.* See 3isles.
 3af, 3eaf, *p.s. gave*. *L.*
 3af, *p.s. gave*; he 3af nat of that
 text a pulled hen, *he valued not*
that text, etc. *C.* 177.
 3alowe, *yellow*. *M.* 241:25.
 3am (*A. S. heom*), *them*. *L.*
 906, 985.
 3am, *d. pl. to them*. *L.* 407.
 3arkede (*A. S. gearcian*), *p.s.*
prepared. *R.*
 3are, *yare, ready, prepared*. *R.*
 3arrkenn (*A. S. gearcian*), *to*
prepare, make ready. *O.*
 3aru, *yare, ready, prepared*. *L.*
 609.
 3ate-ward, *gatekeeper*. *P.P.* 348.
 3e, *the*; Robert 3e Robbour.
P.P. 242.
 3e, 3eo, *ye*. *L.*
 3e, *ye*; *d. acc. 3uw*. *O.* 11559.
 3e, *yea*. *R.*
 3eddien, *to say, speak*. *L.* 828.
 (*A. S. gyddian, to sing, say,*
recite.)
 3eddynges, *pl. (3eddynge, or*
geest, idem quod geest (or row-
mamnce.) Prompt. Parv.
songs, gleeman's songs, ro-
mances. *C.* 237.
 3ede, *p.s. went*. *Gen.* xxxvii.
 17.
 3ef, *p.s. gave*. *A. R.*; *R.*
 3ef, *if*. *R.* 37.
 3efe, *to give*. *L.*
 3efuen, *p. pl. gave*. *L.* 646.
 3ehatenn, *pp. called, named*. *O.*
 11349, 11871.
 3eldehalle, *guildhall*. *C.* 372.
 3elde-n, 3ulden, *to yield, repay*;
pr. s. 3ilt, 3elt. *L.* 470.
 3elden, *to yield*; *restore*. *P.P.*
 236.
 3eldenn (*A. S. gyldan*), *to yield,*
pay. *O.* 173.
 3eldest, *repayest*. *R.*
 3ellp (idell), *boasting, vain*
glory. *O.* 12041, 11967,
 11974. (*A. S. gilp, gelp*.)
 3elp, *boast*. *L.* 406.
 3elpeð, *boasteth*. *A. R.* (*A. S.*
gilpan.)
 3elstreð, *yelpeth*. *A. R.*
 3eme, *care, heed, attention*. *A. R.*
 3emede (*A. S. gyman*), *p.s. looked*
carefully; 3emede vpon, *closely*
regarded. *P. C.* 7.
 3emen, *to mind, attend to*. *A. R.*
 3emenn, *to keep, protect, take care*
of. *O.* 11445, 11913, 11933.
 3emston, *gemstone*. *L.*
 3eolp, *boast*. *L.* 406.
 3eomerest, *most doleful, miserable*.
L. 655.
 3eond, *prep. beyond, over,*
through. *L.* 259, 444.
 3eorne, *willingly*. *O.*
 3eornen, *pr. pl. yearn, crave*. *L.*
 147.
 3eornenn, *to yearn, long after,*
desire eagerly. *O.* 11851,
 11510. *p. 2s. 3errndesst.* *O.*
 23.
 3eornfull, 3errnfull, *anxious,*
eager. *O.* 11452.
 3eoten, *to spill, shed*; *pp. 3zote,*
3ute. *L.* See blod-3zote.
 3epe, *crafty, sagacious*. *L.* 902.
 3eoue, *gift*. *A. R.*
 3er, *year*. *O.* 32.
 3ere, *year*. *A. R.*
 3erne (*A. S. georne*), *earnestly*.
O. 20; *R.*; *P. C.* 7.
 3errnfull. See 3eornfull.
 3erstendæi, 3orstendai, *yesterday*
L. 698.

æt, *yet, besides.* A. R.; R. 37.
 æte, *moreover.* A. R.
 æte, *pp. eaten, dined.* R.
 æuen, *p. pl. gave.* L. 646.
 æw, *d. you.* H. III.
 æf, *if.* P.P. 102.
 æfen, *to give.* L. 278.
 æfenn, *to give; subj. p.s. æfe.*
 O. 12015.
 æff, *if.* O.
 æfue, *to give.* L. 278.
 ælt. *See* æelden.
 æimston, *a precious stone, a jewel;*
pl. æimstones. A. R.; L. 542.
 æirnunge, *yearning.* A. R.
 æisles (A. S. gisel; *pl. gislas*),
hostages. L. 149, 201, 282,
 308.
 æit, *yet.* P.P. 95.
 æiueth, *pr.s. gives.* A. R.

æiue, *pp. given.* A. R.
 æongore, *comp. younger; superl.*
 æongoste. R.
 æongthe, *youth.* Eccl. xii. 1.
 æolde, *pp. yielded up; restored.* R.
 æorstendai, *yesterday.* L. 718.
 æor, *your.* P.P. 38.
 æoxing, *yexing, sobbing.* (A. S.
 giscian.) R. 125. *cum fletu*
et singultu prorupit. *Geoffrey*
of Monmouth.
 æure (A. S. eower), *your.* O
 11564.
 æurstendæi, *yesterday.* L. 718,
 734.
 æus, *yes.* P.P. 103, 385.
 æut, æute, *yet.* R.
 æute, *pp. spill, shed.* L. 74
See æeoten.
 æuw. *See* æe.

SUPPLEMENTARY GLOSSARY

A

abasshe, *shame*. *G.* 283.
 abb. rice.* abbotrice, *zm.* *ab-*
bacy. 114:7.
 abb., *contr.* of abbotes, *abbots.*
 119:1.
 ábegdan, *p. pl. bent, subjected,*
reduced. See *bígan.*
 abide (is), *remains.* *H. P.* 247:6
 acordede, *p. s. capitulated.* 117:13.
 acorsede, *p. s. cursed.* *A. I.*
 234:24.
 æfen,* *zn. even, evening.*
 æie (*A. S. ege*), *awe.* 117:2.
 ælmes, *alms.*
 ærer, ærur. *formerly; prius.*
 ætywednys,* *3f. manifestation.*
 3:1.
 ge-ætred,* *poisoned.* 89:19.
 æureumwile, *continually.* 118:24.
 æuric, *every.*
 æðelæn, *noble (things).* *L.* 14.
 afden. *p. pl. = hafden, had.*
L. 18.
 áfyllan,* *to fill, supply.* See
fyllan.
 ágeat,* *p. s.* See *ágytan.*
 ágytan (14),* *to know, under-*
stand; p. s. ágeat, pl. ágeá-
ton; p. p. ágyten.
 ahten (*A. S. áhton*), *p. pl. pos-*
sessed. *L.* 18. See *ágan.*
 alful, *all full; heo was alful of*

hym er þe 3eres ende, she had
enough of him before the year's
end. *R. G.* 90.
 alsuic, *all such.* 117:20.
 altegædere, *altogether.*
 ancer-setl, *zn. hermitage.*
 angles, *angels.* *A. I.* 237:2.
 aræde for aræde? *reared, erec-*
ted. 113:6.
 archen, *d. s. ark.* *L.* 26.
 areawe, *in a row, in order, suc-*
cession. *A. R.* 155:12.
 arerde, *p. s.* See *áræran.*
 arerdon, *p. pl. levied.* 112:18.
 arist, *p. s. arose.* *G.* 238.
 ateallene (to), *dat. inf. to tell, re-*
count. 116:11. See *tellan.*
 athes (*A. S. áðas*), *oaths.*
 áð,* *zm. oath.*

B

ð. = bisceop.
 bæð,* *p. s.* See *beran.*
 Baius, *Bayeux.*
 bár,* *zm. boar.*
 baronage, *coll., nobility, hierar-*
chy. *A. I.* 235:12.
 Baðon, *dat. Bath.*
 beceorian,* *to murmur, com-*
plain.
 becweðan* (12), *to bequeath;*
p. s. becweð, pl. becweðon;
p. p. becweden.

befeallan,* *p. p.* 115:2. See feallan.

begæt, *p. s. got.* 119:20.

belumpe,* *p. subj. s.* See belimpan.

benam,* *p. s.* See beniman.

bend,* *2m. bond.*

benes, *beans.* *P. P.* 420.

beón, bión,* *to be*; ic beó (beom), þú bist, byst, he bið, *pl. beoð*, biðð, and beó; *subj. s. beó*, bió, *pl. beón*; *only the present tense occurs*; *imp. s. beó*, bió; *pl. beoð* (beó); *dat. inf. to-beóne*; *pr. p. beónde*.

i ber, *p. s. bore.* *L.* 65.

besæt, *p. s. besieged.*

bicumen, bicombe, *to become.* *L.* 198.

bid, *L.* 222; *miswritten for bið.*

bided, *L.* 55; *biddeð?*

bieolde, *p. s. beheld, viewed.* *L.* 45.

byep, *pr. pl., are.* *A. I.*

biheue, *advantageous.* *A. R.* 167:29.

gebyld,* *3f. boldness, assurance, confidence.* 57:8.

bismeres. See bismeres.

biscoprice,* *2m. bishopric.*

bitowen (*A. S. bitécan*), *p. p. employed.* 167:30.

byuealde, *folded in, involved.* *A. I.* 231:26. (*A. S. befealdan*.)

blendian, *to blind.*

geblestod,* *p. p.* See bletsian.

boc-felle, *d. s. book-skin, parchment.* *L.* 50.

bósum, *2m. bosom.*

bren, *bran.* *P. P.* 420.

brendon, *p. pl. burned.* 118:26.

bryniges, *burnings, fires.* 118:8.

Brytland, *Britonland, Wales.*

broste, *L.* 38. *miswritten for brohte? brought.*

C.

cæse, *cheese.*

canceler, *chancellor.*

Cantwaraburh,* *f. Canterbury; decl'd like burh.*

carited, *charity.* 119:14.

carlman, *churl, common man, peasant*; *pl. carlmen.*

castel, *2m. castle*; *pl. casteles, castelas.*

castelweorces, *castle - works.* 117:35.

Capum, *dat. Caen.*

cearde, *p. s. turned.* (*A. S. cyrran.*)

chaste, *to chasten.* *P. P.* 453.

cheef mete, *the name of some potherb?* *P. P.* 431. The

"Crowley" text reads, "Chibolles and cheruelles and ripe chiries manye," *Pass. vi.* 296; *i. e., chervils.*

ceste, *chest.*

chepyng, *market.* *P. P.* 437.

chile, *chill, cold.* *P. P.* 449.

chibolles, *chibbals, dwarf onions* (*Fr. cibouls.*) *P. P.* 431.

chiries, *cherries.* *P. P.* 431.

cyrceiærd, *churchyard.*

cyrlic-hálgung,* *3f. church consecration.*

cypæ, *subj. s. = cýpe.* 115:14. See cýðan.

cleric, cleroc, clerc,* *2m. clerk, priest.*

cler matin, *a fine bread.* *P. P.* 442.

cokeney, *a lean cock or chicken.*

P. P. 422. Wright quotes a passage from the "Tournament of Tottenham," in which the writer intended to satirise the poorness of the fare :

"At that fest were thei servyd in a rich aray, Every fyve and fyve had a cokeney;" and from Heywood's *Proverbs*, where the word is contrasted with a fat hen: "Men say, He that comth every daie shall have a cocknaie, He that comth now and then, shall have a fat hen."

coket, a fine bread. *P. P. 442.*

colopus, collops. *P. P. 422.*

colplontes, coleworts, cabbages. *P. P. 423.*

corse, to curse. *P. P. 452.*

comben, to cumber, encumber. *P. C. 159.*

cōðe, sickness, malady. 111:19. (*A. S. cōða, 1m. cōðu. 3f.*)

craym, cream. *P. P. 419.*

cristenan mannan* = cristenum mannum, dat. pl. Christian men. 115:26.

crucet hus, a chest for torture. 118:12. *Lat. crux?*

cruddes, curds. *P. P. 419.*

cuðde (*A. S. cýðan*), *p. t. pl. showed, manifested. R. 293.*

cures, cares. *P. C. 168.*

cwennkenn, to quench, extinguish, destroy. *O. 11645.*

D.

dælan, to deal, divide, distribute; *p. dælde; p. p. dæled.*

Dænesc, Danish.

dær (*A. S. deór*), deer, beast. 117:4.

dagan* = dagum, dat. pl. days. 80:13.

date, 241:8; "under the date of the foul that is clept Fenix," appears to mean, that they reckon time by the Phoenix, each one representing 500 years.

déma, 1m. judge. 72:7, 26, 30; 73:6.

deór frið, preserve for deer. 115:3.

dyeulen, devils. *A. I. 237:1*

dihte, to dress, prepare. *P. P. 428.*

dole (*A. S. dæl*), deal, part, division; pl. dolen. *A. R. 155:2, 6.*

drapen, *p. pl. killed?* 118:11.

draze, to draw. *A. I. 235:29.*

drif, 2n? fever. 111:21. The word occurs, *Rushworth Gospels*, Mt. VIII. 15: "jæthrán honda his 7 forlet hiae sio drif," where it is fem.

driste, *L. 4. miswritten for drihte? Lord.*

drouhpe, drought. *P. P. 425.*

E.

eaht. See æht.

earhlfce,* basely, cowardly, disgracefully.

earmian,* to commiserate, grieve.

Easter-wuce,* 1f. Easter-week.

Ebreuwische, adj. Hebrew.

ecchenesse, dat. s. (*A. S. écny*s) eternily. 168:11.

eglian,* to ail, grieve, afflict. dolere; govs. dat.

eye, ave. fear. *R. 259.*

emtep, *pr. pl. empty. A. I.* 235:7.
 Engle, *the English. L.* 13.
 enmang pis, *meanwhile. Lat. in-*
terea.
 eom (*A. S. eam*), *uncle.*
 eorldóm, * *2m. earldom.*
 ere, *here. L.* 21.
 erpli3, *earthly.*
 Estum, *Easton. 119:25.*

F

faton, = *fatum, d. pl. vessels.*
116:9. See fæt.
 feiþ, *faith. P. C.* 155.
 feiþles, *faithless. P. C.* 152.
 feorden, *p. pl. fared, passed.*
 feþwer-tyne, * *fourteen.*
 feþere-n, *feather, pen. L.* 49.
 fiede, *p. s. wrote. L.* 50. (*A.*
S. fegan, gefegan, to join,
unite.)
 fil, *p. s. fell. C.* 847.
 fyrmest, * *foremost. See forma.*
 fluwe, *subj. p. s. flew. 158:16.*
 folgian, * *to follow; p. -ode, -ade;*
p. p. -ad, -od.
 follost, *L.* 38; *miswritten for*
folloht? baptism.
 fóran, * *p. pl. went. See faran.*
 forbaren, *p. pl. forbore. 118:35.*
 (*A. S. forbæron.*)
 forbarn, * *p. s. See forbyrnan.*
 forberan* (15), *to forbear, ab-*
stain from; p. s. forbær, pl.
forbæron, p. p. forboren.
 forkursæd, *accursed.*
 ford, *L.* 63; *miswritten for*
forð?
 fore-genga, * *1m. foregoer, pre-*
decessor.
 forfleón. *See fleógan, fleón.*
 forloren (*A. S. forluron*), *p. pl.*

forfeited. 117:32. See forleó-
san.
 forre, *A. I.* 236:23. *Morris,*
in his edition of the A. I., puts
the point after forre, joining
the word with awreke; the
punctuation of the text is
Mätzner's, who says, in his
note, "Wir verbinden daher
forre mit ich wille maki, etc.
und denken uns in dem afr.
Originale einen Satz, worin
forrer, piller, als Infinitiv ent-
halten ist, so dass forre dem
später gebrauchten forray, rav-
age, spoil, in der Bedeutung
entspricht: 'Berge und Thä-
ler will ich verheeren lassen.'"
 forstód, * *p. s. availed. 117:17.*
See forstandan.
 forto, *for to; forto donne, for*
to do. 168:2.
 frame, *profit. O.* 18. "*Fra-*
mynge, or afframynge, or
wynnynge. Lucrum, emolu-
mentum." *Prompt Paro. For-*
by gives the verb to frame,
as meaning in Norfolk to shape
the demeanour to an occasion of
ceremony. In N. Britain it
has the signification of succeed-
ing, and is derived by Jamieson
from A. S. fremian, valere,
prodesse. In the Craven dia-
lect it implies making an attempt.
Way.
 freó, * *free.*
 Frige-dæg, * *2m. Friga's day,*
Friday.
 frið, * *2n. protection, enclosure;*
deor frið, preserve for deer.
115:3.
 i-fri3et, *fried. P. P.* 448.

frouren, *to comfort; subj. s.*
froure. 168:8. (*A. S. fró-
frian.*)
ful (*A. S. fúl*), *foul.*

G.

gæde, *p. s. went.* 118:9.
gæildes, *imposts, taxes.* (*A. S.*
gild.)
gæt, *yel.*
gang-wuce,* *1f. gang-week.*
Rubric, Joh. xvii.
gart, *p. s. made, caused.* (*A. S.*
gegearwian?) *P. P.* 439.
geápscipe,* *2m. guile, craftiness,*
sagacity.
geat,* *p. s. See getan.*
geat, *yel.*
gelstreð. *See zelstreð.*
gersuma,* *1m. treasure.* 116:12.
"Vox quidem quodcunque
præsto est significat, a gearo.
Paratus." *Iye.*
get, *pp. got.*
gimman,* = gimman, *d. pl.*
gems. 116:9. *See gym.*
Gleaweceaster,* *3f. Gloucester.*
gledie, *subj. s. gladden, cause*
joy to. 168:7 (*A. S. gladian.*)
goded, *p. s. did good to, benefit-*
ed, endowed. 119:15. (*A. S.*
gegóðian.)
grædinæs, *3f. greediness.*
greteð, *imp. pl. greeh.* 168:12.
grys, *pigs.* *P. P.* 418. "Gryce,
swyne or pygge. *Porcellus, ne-*
friends." . . . *Prompt.*
Parv. See Webster's Dict.,
s. vv. grice and grise.
græden = grunden, *d.s. ground.*
L. 103.

H.

ha, *he.* *A. I.* 232:26.
hæftnung,* *3f. holding, captivity,*
durance. 116:18.
hærfest,* *2m. harvest, autumn.*
112:20.
hærnes, *the brain.* 118:9.
hæt = hét, *q. v.*
halechede (*A. S. hálgode*), *p. s.*
hallowed. 117:9.
halechen, *pl. saints.* (*A. S.*
háligan.)
hálung,* *3f. hallowing, conse-*
cration.
hals, *heals,* 2m. neck.* 118:18.
haran* = harum, *dat. pl. hares.*
115:7.
heádeór,* *2n. tall deer, stag.*
115:6.
heals,* *See hals.*
heálsian,* *See hálsian.*
heán,* *poor, humble, abject.*
heglíce, *honourably.* 120:3.
hey, *high; an hey, above.* *R.*
284.
i-heied, *pp. exalted.* 168:10.
hem, *dat. acc., them.* *G.* 354,
358.
hengen, *p. pl. hanged.* 119:35.
(*A. S. hangan.*)
hengen, *p. pl. hung.*
heonnes, *hence.* *P. P.* 415.
her abuten, *hereabout, about*
this. 168:14.
heriep, *pr. pl. praise.* *A. I.*
233:6. (*A. S. hérian.*)
hidousliche, *hideously, dread-*
fully. *A. I.* 229:28.
hyealde, *to hold, regard.* *A. I.*
237:3; 235:16.
yhyealde, *pp. held, holden, enter-*
tained. *A. I.* 231:26. (*A. S.*
gehealden.)

hyer beuore, *herebefore, before this*. A. I. 236:4.

hilke, *same*. L. 53. (A. S. ilc.)

hind,* 3*f.* hind; cerva.

Hyrting b., *Irlingborough*. 119:26.

his, *them*. A. I. 237:3.

hise, *it*; hise uelp, *fill it, i. e., the heart*. A. I. 235:4.

hit, A. I. 235:26; *should perhaps be hi or hy, as in 235:5.*

hleór,* 2*n.* leer, *cheek, face, countenance*.

hoe, *her, it, i. e., the book*. L. 42; *miswritten for heo?*

hol, *whole, wholly, all*. 168:5.

hopian,* *to hope*; *p. -ode*; *pp. -od*.

hopien, *to hope*; ich hopie, *I hope*. 167:28.

horderwycan, *treasurer's dwelling*. 119:23.

huam, *whom*. A. I. 232:22.

hungor,* 2*m.* hunger, *famine*.

i-huret, *pp. hired*; heihliche i-huret, *hired at high rates*. P. P. 450.

I

iafen, = yafen, gafen, *p. pl. gave*. 117:27.

ieden, = yeden, *p. pl. yode, went*. 118:30.

geyfelian,* *to do evil to, afflict; used impersonally with dat.*; him geyfelade, *he fell sick*. 113:1.

ilcan,* = ilcum, *dat. pl. same*. 85:34.

inouh, *adv. enough*. 168:14.

ine, *in, into, against*. A. I.

ipnalis, (*Bosworth's text*);

Thorpe's up nalis), *for hypnalis, from ὕπνος, sleep & the name given to the adder which Cleopatra applied to her arm*. 91:33.

L

lægde,* *p. s. laid, laid down*. 115:3. See lecgan.

læiden, *p. pl. laid*. 118:23.

læt, *let, caused to be*. 119:15.

lagu, 3*f.* law, *justice*.

land-leód, 3*f.* *people of a land*.

Lang Fridæi, *Long Friday, Good Friday*. S. C. 119:34.

Langa-Frige-dæg,* 2*m.* *Long Friday*. Rubric, Joh. xviii.

lauerð, L. 202; *miswritten for lauerd, lord*.

lawe, *law*. 242:5; *used here, by metonymy, for country*.

lencten,* 2*m.* *Lent, spring*.

lencten-wuce,* 1*f.* *Lent-week*. Joh. v. Rubric.

lengten-wuce,* 1*f.* *Lent-week*. Joh. iv. 6. Rubric.

leódbiscop, 2*m.* *suffragan bishop*. 114:2.

leodene, *dat. s. speech, language*; on Ebreuwische leodene, *in the Hebrew language*. 157:13.

leofliche, *lovingly*. L. 47.

leornia, *pr. subj. s. learn*. L. 59.

let, *hinderance*. G. 72.

lett, *let, p. s. let*. 112:14.

lett,* *pr. 3 s. leads*. See lædan.

lét,* *p. s. lét wyrcan, caused to be made*. 114:32. See lætan.

lien to, *lie next to, are adjacent*. 119:21.

lihhtlike, lihhtli3, *lightly, easily*. O. 283, 289.

limu,* *pl. members*. See lim.

Lincol, *Lincoln*.

lire (A. S. hleór), *cheek, face, countenance*. 157:11.

loke, *to look, observe*. P.P. 453.

lof 7 grim; 118:15; lof = láð *loathly?* Thorpe translates this passage "In many of the castles were [instruments called] a 'láð and grim.'"

Lunden, *London*.

M.

maket, *pr. s. makes*. 120:3. (A. S. macian.)

mádm, * *2m. treasure, precious thing*.

mádmehús, * *2n. treasure-house*. 116:6.

mægeste, *greatest, most powerful*. 114:12.

mæł, * *2n. meal, measure, part, portion*; seofon fot mæł, *seven foot meal*; used as in piece-meal. 113:9.

mæsse-æfen, * *2n. evening before a feast*. Joh. 1:34. Rubric.

mal, * *2n. tribute, rent*.

mannan* = mannum, *d. pl.* 115:26.

manncynn, * *2n. race of men*. 114:25.

manred, manræden, * *3f. homage*. 117:30.

Mans, *Le Maine*.

marc, * *mark, piece of money*. 116:14.

mawe, *maw, stomach*. P.P. 449.

Mapante, *Mantes*. 112:30.

maðum, maðm, *2m. vessel, treasure, ornament, precious thing*.

me, *one (indefinite)*. 119:7.

meast, *most*.

meðful, *moderate*. 168:14. (A. S. ge-met, *measure*.)

mycelan* = mycelum, *d. s. n.* 114:35.

myddan-winter, * *2m. and n. mid-winter*. Joh. 1. 14. Rubric. See winter.

mid-lencten, * *2m. mid-lent*. Joh. vi. Rubric.

mint, *p. s. meant*. 119:22. (A. S. mænan.)

mistie, *L. 57.*; MS. error for mihtie? *mighty*.

móðian, móðigan, * *to be proud, high-minded*. 115:12.

molde, * *1f. mould, earth, dust*. 113:11.

monan-dæg, * *2m. Monday*.

mótan, *must, ought, can, may, debere, posse, licere*.

moʒe, *pl. may*. A. I. 234:29.

N.

nadres, *adders*. 118:10.

namen (A. S. námon), *p. pl. took*. 116:30. See niman.

nefe, *nephew*.

neód, * *3f. need*.

neues, *nephews*. 117:27.

neuue (A. S. niwe), *new*. 119:16.

noise, *to make a noise*. G. 78.

Norm., = Normandige. 116:28.

nouthur, *neither*. G. 221.

nowiderwardes, *in no direction*. 118:18.

O.

o, *in*.

oc (A. S. ac), *but*. 120:1.

ofðred, *pp. affrighted*. 116:25.

oferwrihan* (20), *to cover over*;
p. s. -wrah, pl. wrigon; *pp.*
-wri-gen.
 oferwrogen,* *pp. covered over.*
 113:10. See oferwrihan.
 ofslógon,* *p. pl. See ofslean.*
 ofuundred, *pp. wonder-struck.*
 116:25.
 onoh, *enough.*
 oon, *one.* H. P. 246:6.
 ouer, *everywhere, anywhere.* 118:
 33; 119:2.

P. Q.

pades, *paddocks, loads.* 118:10.
 pæll, *zm. pall, robe.*
 pællan* = pællum, *dat. pl.*
 116:9. See pæll.
 pæñ. = pæniga, *gen. pl.* 116:15.
 See pening.
 pais, *peace*; pais he makede
 men 7 dær, *peace he made for*
man and beast. 117:4.
 percyl, *parsley.* P. P. 423.
 Perscoran, *dat. Pershore.*
 pese-coddes, *peascods.* P. P. 429.
 pesen, *pease.* P. P. 435.
 pined, *p. pl. tortured.* 118:4.
 pining (A. S. *pínung*), *torture.*
 118:4.
 pleogan.* See plegan.
 poletes, *pullets, chickens.* P. P.
 417.
 poretes, P. P. 435. See pore-
 tes.
 porettes, *porrets, leeks.* P. P.
 423. (*Fr. poireaux.*)
 port, *zm. port, city.*
 preóst,* *zm. priest.*
 pride, *fineness, splendour.* G. 265.
 quarterne (A. S. *cweartern*).
p. ison. 118:10.

R.

rachenteges (A. S. *racenteag*),
neck-bonds. 118:15.
 ræflac, *rapine.* 117:10.
 ræuede-n, *p. s. robbed*; 116:29.
p. pl. ræuedan, -en, 118:25;
 119:1. (A. S. *ræafian*.)
 ræueres, *robbers.* 119:4.
 ræðe,* *fierce, cruel, austere.* See
 réð.
 reáfian,* *to seize, plunder.*
 getefa,* *1m. receive, bailiff.*
 refen, *to reef?* 119:16; *Thorpe*
translates this passage "and
had it provided with vest-
ments;" and adds, in a foot-
note, "Or perhaps had the
walls adorned with hangings.
The meaning is very doubt-
ful."
 regul, *zm. rule, canon.*
 reiny, *rainy.* G. 53.
 ride, *p. pl. rode.* G. 264.
 risen (A. S. *rison*). *p. pl. rose.*
 117:11. See risan.
 ristnesse, L. 14. *miswritten for*
rihtnesse? rightness, right
doing.
 róhtan,* *p. pl. See récan.*
 róhte,* *p. s. See récan.*
 ró,* *cheerful, bright, splendid.*
 rotteste, *superl., most splendid:*
 112:22. See rót.
 runan, *acc. secret counsel.* L.
 59.

S.

sæ, *so.* 119:6. See was sæ.
 sæht, *pp. reconciled (from A. S.*
settan). 117:17.
 Sæternes-dæg,* *zm. Saturday*
gesætt, p. s. sat.

sætte, *p. s.* = sette, *pub.* 114:6.
 gesætte, *p. s.* See settan.
 sandes (*A. S.* sand), *messages,*
messengers.

sául, * *3f. soul.* See sáwel.
 sauter, *Psaller.* *A. R.* 155:14.

scearp, * *sharp.*

skie, *cloud.* *G.* 389.

gescotum, * *d. pl. shots, darts.*
 See gesceót.

seht, * *3f. friendship, reconcilia-*
tion, peace; pl. good wishes.
 115:11.

sei, *to say.* 117:5.

selre, *comp. better.* *L.* 67.

seolfor, * *2n. silver.*

seonde, *p. s. sent.* See sendan.

Sereberi, *Salisbury.*

Seuarne, *Severn.* *L.* 7.

shape, *pp. shapen, contrived,*
arranged. *G.* 130.

sie, *subj. s. be, may be.* 101:3 ;
 103:13 ; 105:29.

synlice, * *sinfully.*

gesióp, *pr. pl. see.* 105:17. See
 seón.

sythen (*A. S.* siððan), *after-*
wards, then.

si.hon (*A. S.* siðum), *dat. pl.*
at times. 118:33.

syzte, *sight (prophetic), vision.*
R. 254.

slep, *p. s. slept.*

sob. (*Lat.* semi-oboli), *shil-*
lings. 119:27.

þone, *son.* *L.* 3.

þorwe, *sorrow, grief.* *R.* 101.

sotilliche, *subtly.* *A. I.* 235:22.

sotlice, * *foolishly.*

spouse, *A. I.* 233:26 ; *seems to*
be used in the same sense as
 spoushod, *7th line above; "that*
is not his by wedlock."

ssel, *shall, ought.* *A. I.* 232:26.
 sparian, * *to spare; p. -ode; pp.*
 -od.

ssreward, *shrew.* *R.* 294.

stanndenn, *to stand; pr.* 3s.

stannt. *O.* 33.

statues, *statules.* *P.P.* 455.

stearc, * *stark, severe, rigid.*

steode, * *2m. stead, place.* See
 stede.

stihtan, * *to dispose, direct; p.*

stihthe. 111:17.

stið, * *firm, austere, obdurate.*

stole, *seat, see.* 112:21.

strende, *p. s. begat.* (*A. S.*
 strýnan.)

stucchenes (*A. S.* styc, *Ger.*
 stück, *piece*), *sections, parts.*
A. R. 155:9.

sturuen, *p. pl. died.* See steor-
 fan.

sue, *to follow.* *G.* 349.

suencten, *p. pl.* 117:34. See
 swencan.

suikes (*A. S.* swica), *traitors.*
 117:28.

suinc. *swink, trouble.* 119:12.

suyðe (*A. S.* swiðe), *very, very*
much. 117:34.

sumne (to), *together.* *L.* 61.

suna, * *1m. son.* 113:11.

Sunnan-dæg, *2m. Sunday.*

sund = swund, *2nd swimming,*
natatio; þ he mid sunde pá eá
oferfaran wolde, that he by
swimming, the river cross would.
Os.

suoren, *p. pl. swore.*

swealt, * *p. s.* See sweltan.

swencan, * *to afflict, oppress, vex,*
p. swencte; pp. geswenced,
geswenct.

swica, * *1m. deceiver, traitor.*

swícdóm, * *2m. treachery, sedition.*
swikes, (*A. S. swíca*), *traitors.*

117:11.

swonc, *p. s. toiled, laboured.*

168:14. *See swinken.*

swóron, * *p. pl. See swerian.*

swulton, * *p. pl. See sweltan.*

T.

tacan* (9), *to take; p. s. tóc, pl. tócon; p. tacen.*

tauh (*A. S. peáih*), *yet, though.*

155:4; 157:28.

tehserie; 118:24. *Thorpe, in his translation, substitutes "censerie," which, he says, "is, no doubt, the same as 'cens,' in Low Latin censaria, 'rente seigneuriale et foncière, dont un héritage est changé envers le seigneur du fief d'où il dépend.' Roquefort, Glossaire Romain."*

teollan, *i. q. tellan.*

teóna, * *1m. injury, wrong, injustice.*

getiohhian, geteohhian, getihhian, getigðian, *to concede, grant, allow, permit; p. -ode; pp. -od. 107:6.*

Tywes-dæg, * *2m. Tiw's day, Tuesday.*

tocan, *p. pl. took; 117:13. See tacan.*

tock, *p. s. took, gave. L. 54.*

to deld, *p. s. divided, distributed.*

117:22. (*A. S. tó-dælan*.)

toll, * *2m. toll.*

to sumne, *together. L. 61.*

tre (*A. S. trega*), *tribulation, affliction, grief. 116:28.*

trega, * *1m. tribulation, affliction, grief.*

getreówust, * *superl. trust, most faithful.*

trowwenn (*A. S. treówian*), *to believe, trust in. O. 40, 51, 72, 134.*

twentygoða, * *def. decl. twentieth.*
twyes, *twice. 244:25.*

U. V.

uerpe, *fourth. A. I. 230:32.*

vif, *live, living. 241:14.*

iuinden (*A. S. gefindan*), *to find; pr. pl. iuindeð. 168:3.*

umbe, *intent, endeavouring, concerned. 168:5.*

unásecgendlic, * *unspeakable, not to be told.*

unáteallendlic, * *innumerable.*

undep (*A. S. un-deóp*), *undeeep, shallow. 118:12.*

underpædde, * *p. s. subjected. See underpeóðan.*

underpeóddan* = *underpeóddum, dat. pl. subjects. See underpeóðan.*

ungederad, * *pp. unhurt, un-annoyed. See derian.*

ungelimp, * *2n. mishap, misfortune. See gelimpan.*

ungewiderung, * *3f. bad weather, tempest.*

unlesan* (12), *to unloose, set free, release; p. s. unlæs, pl. unlæson. pp. unlesen. 116:18.*

unlagu, * *3f. illegality.*

unriht, * *2n. unright, wrong, injustice.*

untellendlic, * *unutterable. 118:4.*

untriwð, * *3f. untruth, faithlessness.*

unwrest, *frail, unstable. 113:7.*

uæren (*A. Sæ. wron*), *were.*

uard (A. S. wearð), *became*.
116:23.

uare (A. S. wære), *subj. p. s. were*. 116:24.

uaren (A. S. wæron), *were*.

uenden (A. S. wendon), *p. pl. weened, supposed*. 117:19.

uuessien, *to vex*. 117:15.

uurecce (A. S. wræcca),
wretched.

uurythen, *p. pl. writhed, twisted*.
úðe, * *p. s.* 111:17. *See* unnan.

W.

wæccan = wæccum, *dat. pl. watchings, vigils*. 74:25.

wæll, *adv. well*. 112:7.

wæpnon, * = wæpnum, *d. pl. See* wæpen.

wancne (*Royal MS.*, wanene),
whence. *L.* 16.

warde (A. S. weard), *ward, protection*. 168:7.

warie, *to curse*. *P.P.* 451.
(A. S. wýrian.)

warien, *to defend*. (A. S. warian,
to guard, beware, ward off)
A. R. 165:12.

warne, *to warn*. *P.P.* 461;
i. e., and sent to warn us.

warth (A. S. wearð), *was, became*. 116:27.

was sæ, *was it so, if*. 119:6.
Thorpe translates, "However
a man tilled, the earth bore
no corn."

wende, *p. s. turned, changed, rendered*. 119:29. (A. S. wendan).

wenden, *p. pl. weened, supposed*.
120:1. (A. S. wénan.)

wépendlic, * *deplorable*.

werscipe, * *2m. manship, valour*.
114:30.

iwhillc. *See* under i.

wihte, *d. s.* 114:35; *probably miswritten for rihte; that he took by right, and with great unright; or it may mean by weight*.

wildrum, *dat. pl. of comp. wildra, -e, -e, wilder (animals)* 78:28.
Some understand the word as a contraction of wild-deorum, wild deer or animals.

wlenn, wlenn, *to wish, be willing*. *O.* 95.

wimman. *See* wifman, *decl'd like mann*.

Winceaster, *Winchester*.

wynnyng, *winning, gain*, *P. C.* 169.

wite, *subj. s. guard, keep*. 168:7.

wytinde, *knowing, knowledge; be his w., with his knowledge, knowingly, willingly*. *A. I.* 231:3; 234:15.

wiðcweðan * (12), *to withsay, gainsay*. *See* cweðan.

wyðdraze, *to withdraw*. *A. I.* 235:31; 2 *p. s.* wyðdrazst, 235:32.

wyphalt, *withholds*. *A. I.*

woldberendlic, *pestiferous*.
111:18.

wonene, *whence*. *L.* 16. (A. S. hwanan.)

wrecched, *wretchedness*.
118:32. (A. S. wræcca, *wretched, and hād, hood*.)

wrihan * (20), *to rig, cover; p. s. wrah, pl. wrigon; pp.*

wrigen.

wrope hele, *R.* 153; *to the injury of the kingdom; lit., to the angry health of the kingdom*

wua sua (*A. S.* hwá-swá),
whoso.

wucon * = wucum, *dat. pl.*
weeks.

ge-wunnon, * *pp.* See winnan.

wurtscipe (*A. S.* weorðscipe),
worship, honour.

wurð, * *zn.* *worth.*

wurðful, * *worthy, dignified.*

wurðscipe. See weorðscipe.

Y (consonant).

yeue, *to give.* *A. I.*

Z.

zechip, *pr. pl. seek.* *A. I.*
 237:5.

zenuol, *sinful.* *A. I.* 236:31.

zixte, *sixth.* *A. I.* 232:1.

p. ð.

pabbotrice, = þe abbotrice, *the*
abbacy. 119:21.

þægen, * *zm.thane.* See þegen.

þeonde, * *pr. p. prospering,*
thriving. 70:3; 76:4. See
 þeðhan.

þerafter, *thereafter, in accord-*
ance with that. *P. C.* 83. See
 þer afur.

þerf (*A. S.* þeorf, þærþ, þerþ,
unleavened); *P. P.* 419.

"THERE, wythe owte sowre
 dowe (*not sowryd, . . .*)
Azimus." *Prompt. Parv.*

þestrede, *p. s. darkened.* 116:23.
 (*A. S.* þystrian.)

þystrian, * *to darken, grow dark;*
p. -ode; pp. -od.

þo (*A. S.* þá), *those.* *P. C.* 153.

þohhtesst. See þennkenn.

þohuuethere (*A. S.* þeáh-hwæ-
 þere), *notwithstanding.* 117:15.

þonkeð, *imp. pl. thank.* (*A. S.*
 þancian.)

þos, *those.* *A. I.*

þop (*A. S.* þeáh), *though.*

þopwethere, *notwithstanding.*
 119:14.

þrengde (*A. S.* þringan),
thronged, crowded, pressed.
 118:13.

þreom, *dat.* See þryf.

þrumde, *p. s. compressed, set*
together. *L.* 54.

þulke, *those same.* *P. P.* 436.

Þunres-dæg, * *zm. Thor's day,*
Thursday.

þur (*A. S.* þurh), *through.*
 120:3.

þurhsmeáde, * *p. s. searched*
through. 114:21. See smeá-
 gan.

Þurs-dæg, * *zm. Thursday.*

þusen, *thousand.*

3.

3efde, *p. s. gave, should give.*
 160:26.

3eorne (*A. S.* georne), *earnestly.*
 168:4.

3eorneliche (*A. S.* geornlice),
diligently, intently, cautiously.
 158:34.

3errndesst. See 3eornenn.

3ife, *pr. subj. s. give.* *O.* 315.

3iue, *pr. subj. s. give.* 168:9.

3ond (*A. S.* geond), *beyond,*
through, over. *L.* 28.

3omanly, *in yeoman fashion.* *C*
 106.

3orke, *York.* *H. P.* 247:8.

THE WORKS REPRESENTED,
AND THE EDITIONS USED.

ÐA HALGAN GODSPEL ON ENGLISC.—*The Anglo-Saxon version of the Holy Gospels, edited from the original manuscripts, by Benjamin Thorpe, F.S.A. London: MDCCCXLII.*

THE basis of this text is the copy of the A.-S. Gospels, occupying the first 343 pages of a MS. contained in the Library of the University of Cambridge, and thus described by Wanley, in his Catalogue of A.-S. MSS., etc., 1705, p. 152: "Cod. membr. in fol. min. circa tempus Conquisitionis Angliæ scriptus, in quo habentur I. Evangelia quatuor Anglo-Saxonice, . . . II. pag. 344. Gesta Salvatoris nostri, sive Pseudo-Evangelium Nichodemii . . . III. Nathanis Judæi Legatio Fabulosa ad Tiberium Cæsarem. . . .

Fronte Cod. habentur hæ quæ sequuntur Inscriptiones.

Hunc textum Euangeliorum dedit Leofricus Ep̃ æcclesiæ S̃cī Petri Apostoli in Exonia. ad utilitatem successorum suorum . . .

Thas Boc Leofric b̃ gef S̃cō Petro. and eallum his æfter-gengum into Exanceastre Gode mid to ðenienne . . .

Manu autem neoterica, Hunc Codicem Evangeliorum Gregorius Dodde, Decanus Ecclesiæ exoniens. cum assensu fratrum suorum Canonicorum dono dedit Mathæo Cantuariensi Archiepiscopo, qui illum in hanc novam formam redigi & ornari curavit. 1566. . . .

This is regarded by A.-S. scholars as one of the most valuable, and, in some respects, as the most valuable, of existing texts. By skilled paleographers a somewhat earlier date is assigned to the MS. than that assigned to it by Wanley, namely, "Circa tempus Conquisitionis Angliæ." The grammatical

forms and the orthography are those of the purest West-Saxon dialect. This, too, is the only early text containing the Rubrics complete, which are valuable as showing the parts of Scripture appointed to be read in Anglo-Saxon churches in the several seasons of their ecclesiastical year.

In regard to the history of the A.-S. version of the Gospels, Dr. Bosworth, in his valuable edition of the Gothic, Anglo-Saxon, Wycliffe, and Tyndale, versions of the Gospels, remarks: "Among the many books sent by Gregory the Great to Augustine, two copies of the Gospels in Latin, of the same size, and written in the same Roman uncials, are now extant. After being safely kept in the Bibliotheca Gregoriana in St. Augustine's Abbey, Canterbury, Archbishop Parker, at the dissolution of religious houses, took charge of these precious MSS. ; one of these he presented with his other MSS. and books, to the library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, where it still remains in perfect safety. The other copy we know from the following entry in the margin fol. 2 a, 'Robertus Cotton Cuningtonensis 1602,' was among the manuscript treasures of Sir Robert Cotton. It is now in the safe custody of the Bodleian, Oxford. This Oxford Codex appears from its history, as well as from its internal evidence, to have been the original from which numerous copies were made and spread over England as far north as the residence of Bede in the monastery of Wearmouth, Durham. The internal evidence is this, that all the Anglo-Saxon MSS. have the large interpolation given in the note upon Matt. xx. 28, with others which will shortly be mentioned. This MS. of the Gospels, sent by Gregory the Great, is not the Vulgate, but the old Latin version, the *Vetus Italica*, in constant use till the time of Jerome, who guided by it finished his Vulgate translation of the Gospels in A.D. 384. As the Anglo-Saxon version was made from the *Vetus Italica*, it may be useful in ascertaining the readings of this oldest Latin version. We may cite one or two examples more in proof that the Anglo-Saxon was from the *Vetus Italica*, and not from the Vulgate of Jerome.

In St. Matt. xxvii. 32, the Vulgate has *Invenerunt hominem Cyrenæum*, and omits *venientem obviam illis*. The Anglo-Saxon is word for word from the *Vetus Italica*, as will be seen below. In this instance the Anglo-Saxon was evidently translated from the *Vetus Italica*.

Invenerunt hominem Cyrenæum, venientem obviam illis.
Vet. Ital.

Dá gemétton hig sēne Cyreniscne man, cumende heom togénes. *Ang.-Sax.*

A clause is also omitted in the Vulgate of St. Matt. xxiv. 41, when it is both in the *Vetus Italica* and Anglo-Saxon.

Duo in lecto, unus assumetur, et unus relinquetur. *Vet. Ital.*

Twegen beop on bedde, án byþ genumen, and óðer byþ læfed.
Ang.-Sax.

Sometimes a word is different in the Vulgate and in the Italic Version, and the Anglo-Saxon then follows the Italic, as in St. Luke xv. 8.

Et evertit domum. *Vet. Ital.*

And áwent hyre hús. *Ang.-Sax.*

Et everrit domum. *Vulg.*

The *Vetus Italica* sometimes omits a whole verse, and the same omission is observed in the *Codex Augustinus* and in the Anglo-Saxon, when it is contained in the Vulgate, as in St. Matt. xxiii. 14. This affords further evidence, that the Anglo-Saxon was translated from the *Vetus Italica*, and also that the Bodleian *Codex Augustinus* is the Italic, and not the Vulgate Version.

It is then an interesting fact, that we still possess, in the Bodleian, one of the copies which Gregory the Great sent to England,—that it is not a copy of the Vulgate, but of the *Vetus Italica*, and that it may be the very copy from which the Anglo-Saxon Version was made.

We are not certain as to the names of those patriotic Anglo-Saxons, who devoted their time, talents, and learning to the translating of the Scriptures into Anglo-Saxon, that they might

be read by the people, and in their churches ; but we have an indisputable evidence in the Rubrics, printed in our notes from the MS. that they were constantly read in Anglo-Saxon churches, as the rubrical directions declare what part of the Scriptures was appointed for successive seasons. We have no more knowledge of the exact date when the Gospels were first translated into Anglo-Saxon, than we have of the translators. We are, however, assured by Cuthbert,* a pupil of the learned Venerable Bede, the glory of the Anglo-Saxon church, that he was finishing his translation of St. John's Gospel immediately before his death on the 27th of May, 735. As St. John is the last of the Gospels, the three preceding had most likely been previously translated. Cuthbert describes the last day of Bede's life with Christian simplicity and feeling. 'When the morning dawned he told us to write diligently what we had begun. This being done, one of us said,—There is yet, beloved Master, one chapter wanting ; will it be unpleasant to be asked any more questions ? He answered, Not at all. Take your pen and write with speed.—He did so. At the ninth hour he said to me, I have some valuables in my little chest ; fetch them that I may distribute my small presents. He addressed each and exhorted to prayer. We wept. In the evening when his pupil said, Dear Master, one sentence is still wanting. Write it quickly, exclaimed Bede. When it was finished, he said, Support me while I go to the holy place, where I can pray to my Father. When he was placed there he repeated the Gloria Patri, and expired in the effort.'

We have no satisfactory evidence to prove that this was the first translation of the Gospels, nor that Bede's version has come down to us. The Scriptures, in their own tongue, were revered by the Anglo-Saxons, for Alfred the Great placed the Commandments at the head of his Laws, and incorporated many passages from the Gospels. Subsequent translators would naturally avail themselves of the versions made by their predecessors, and write them in the orthography, the language, and the style of the time

* Smith's Bede, p. 793.

in which they lived. From these distinguishing features, the age of a MS. may be ascertained with tolerable accuracy. Sometimes persons and places are named, which aid in fixing the date."

THE HOMILIES OF THE ANGLO-SAXON CHURCH.—*The first part, containing the Sermones Catholici, or Homilies of Ælfric. In the original Anglo-Saxon, with an English Version. Vol. I. II. By Benjamin Thorpe, F.S.A. London: printed for the Ælfric Society. MDCCCXLIV. MDCCCXLVI. 8vo.*

OF the author of the SERMONES CATHOLICI we know nothing with certainty beyond his name, though from the words of his own preface, where he speaks of king Æthelred's days as past, and informs us that in those days he was only a monk and mass-priest, it follows that he was not Ælfric archbishop of Canterbury, who died in the year 1006, or ten years before the death of king Æthelred.

With better foundation we may assume him to have been Ælfric archbishop of York, who presided over that see from the year 1023 to 1051. Against this supposition there seems no objection on the score of dates, and that the composer of the "Sermones" was a person of eminence during the life of archbishop Wulfstan, of whom, according to our hypothesis, he was the immediate successor, is evident from the language of his Canons, and of his Pastoral Epistle to Wulfstan, in which he speaks as one having authority; though in the first-mentioned of these productions he styles himself simply "humilis frater," and in the other "Ælfricus abbas,"* and afterwards "biscop."

Of Ælfric's part in these Homilies, whether, as it would seem from his preface, it was that of a mere translator from the several works he therein names, or whether he drew aught from his own stores, my pursuits do not enable me to speak, though it seems that no one of his homilies is, generally speaking, a mere translation from any one given Latin original, but rather a compila-

* He was abbot of Eynsham. See Biogr. Brit. Lit. p. 482, n. 1.

tion from several. Be this, however, as it may, his sermons in either case equally exhibit what were the doctrines of the Anglo-Saxon church at the period in which they were compiled or translated, and are for the most part valuable in matter, and expressed in language which may be pronounced a pure specimen of our noble, old, Germanic mother tongue. . . .

The manuscript from which the text of the present volume is taken belongs to the Public Library at Cambridge. It is a small folio and probably coeval with its author, though hardly, as it has been supposed, his own autograph copy. It is not perfect, having suffered mutilation in several places, but its defects are all supplied in the present work from another MS. in the British Museum. . . . *Editor's Preface.*

KING ALFRED'S ANGLO-SAXON VERSION OF THE COMPENDIOUS HISTORY OF THE WORLD BY OROSIUS. . . . *By the Rev. Joseph Bosworth, D.D. F.R.S. F.S.A. of Christ Church, Oxford; . . . London: MDCCCLIX. 8vo.*

KING ALFRED'S ANGLO-SAXON VERSION OF BOETHIUS DE CONSOLATIONE PHILOSOPHIÆ: *with a literal English Translation, Notes, and Glossary. By the Rev. Samuel Fox, M.A., of Pembroke College, Oxford, and Rector of Morley, Derbyshire. London: 1864. 12mo.*

THE Anglo-Saxon translations ascribed to Alfred are among the best specimens of Anglo-Saxon prose. What portions of these translations were done by the king himself, or what aid he received from his bishops and others, cannot be satisfactorily determined. With the exception of that of Bede's Ecclesiastical History, which closely follows the original Latin, they are all characterized by great freedom of rendition; large passages are often omitted, and large passages as often added, and these last are among the most interesting, as exhibiting the mind and spirit of the royal author, one of the longest of which, introduced into the version of Orosius, is his description of Europe and the voyages of Ohthere and Wulfstan, the earliest records

extant of the geography of northern Europe, and of the customs of the inhabitants. The selection from Boethius, contained in the present volume, headed "The desires of a good king," p. 95, is an expansion of the following sentence of Boethius: "Tum ego, Scis, inquam, ipsa minimum nobis ambitionem mortalium rerum fuisse dominatam: sed materiam gerendis rebus optavimus, quo ne virtus tacita consenesceret."—Lib. II. Opening Prosa 7.

Alfred's sole object, in his Anglo-Saxon translations, appears to have been to produce useful text-books of the several kinds of knowledge, geographical, historical, ethical, religious, etc., which they represent; and he accordingly retrenched, abridged, expanded, and introduced original matter, to suit his own purpose, as a great and wise ruler having at heart the good of his people. The best Life of Alfred for the student to consult is that by Pauli, translated from the German by Thorpe, and published in Bohn's Antiquarian Library.

THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE, *according to the several original authorities. Edited, with a translation, by Benjamin Thorpe, . . . Vol. I. Original texts. Vol. II. Translation. Published by the authority of the Lords commissioners of her Majesty's treasury, under the direction of the Master of the Rolls. London: 1861. roy. 8vo.*

THE Saxon Chronicle comprises the period from the invasion of Britain by Julius Cæsar, 45 B. C., to the accession of Henry II., A. D. 1154. Of the numerous writers that must have participated in its composition, nothing is known with any degree of certainty. Portions have been ascribed, but without any foundation of positive fact, to King Ælfred, to Plegemund, archbishop of Canterbury, 890 to 923, and to Dūnstān, archbishop of Canterbury, 962 to 988.

LAȜAMON'S BRUT, OR CHRONICLE OF BRITAIN; *a poetical Semi-Saxon paraphrase of the Brut of Wace. Now first published from the Cottonian Manuscripts in the British Museum; accom-*

panied by a literal translation, notes, and a grammatical glossary
By Sir Frederic Madden, K.H., Keeper of the MSS. in the
British Museum. V. I-III. London : published by the Society
of Antiquaries of London. 1847. roy. 8vo.

THE period of the composition of this work, so far as can be determined by the few indefinite allusions in the poem to contemporary events, is the beginning of the thirteenth century, in the reign of King John. All that is known of the author, and of the sources whence he derived the materials of his extensive work, comprising some 32,200 lines, is what he records in the sixty-seven opening lines, given in this volume on pages 121-123. By "the English book that Saint Bede made," ll. 31, 32, is understood, the Anglo-Saxon version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History, ascribed to King Alfred; though very little indebtedness to that work can be traced, beyond the account of Pope Gregory and the captive Anglo-Saxon youths exposed for sale in the market at Rome, the same as that contained in Ælfric's Homily on the Birthday of St. Gregory. "Another he took in Latin, that Saint Albin maked, and the fair Austin that baptism brought hither in." It is not clear what book is here alluded to. The later text reads, "Another he took of Latin that Saint Albin maked; book he took the third and laid there amid that Austin maked that baptism brought hither in," and makes no allusion to the work mentioned in the earlier text as the third: "book he took the third, laid there amid, that maked a French clerk, Wace was hight, that well could write." Madden conjectures that the author erroneously ascribed the Anglo-Saxon version to Bede, and the Latin original to Albin and Austin. The former contributed materials for the Ecclesiastical History, and is called by Bede "*Auctor ante omnes atque adjutor opusculi.*" It was from the third work named in the earlier text that Lazamon drew his chief materials, though he so used them that his poem may claim to be regarded, to a great extent, as an original composition. The work of Wace is a metrical translation into Norman French from Geoffrey of Monmouth's *Historia Britonum*, and

completed, according to the last couplet of the poem, in the year 1155. It records the history of Britain from the destruction of Troy, and subsequent arrival of Brutus, to the death of King Cadwalader, in A. D. 689. The versification of *Lazamon* is remarkably irregular in its character. The peculiar alliteration of Anglo-Saxon poetry prevails, mixed with rhyming couplets, with couplets both rhymed and alliterative, and with verses that are neither the one nor the other. The student who would know more of the poem than can be given here, must consult the valuable preface to Madden's edition.

THE ANCREN RIWLE ; *a treatise on the Rules and Duties of monastic life. Edited and translated from a Semi-Saxon MS. of the thirteenth century. By James Morton, B.D., vicar of Holbeach, prebendary of Lincoln, and chaplain to the right hon. Earl Grey. London : printed for the Camden Society. MDCCCLIII. 4to.*

THIS work was composed by some unknown ecclesiastic, for the instruction and guidance of three ladies, of good family who, with their domestics or lay sisters, dwelt at Tarente, in Dorsetshire, and devoted themselves to religious exercises. The house they occupied became a nunnery which was suppressed soon after Henry VIII.'s quarrel with the pope.

The language is Semi-Saxon, differing in no important respects from that of *Lazamon*. Morton places the date of its composition within the first quarter of the 13th century, and remarks, in regard to the authorship, "Wanley, who, in describing the four different copies of the work, attributes it to Simon of Ghent, had evidently some doubt upon the subject, for upon one occasion he speaks of it as merely supposed [*'ut putatur'*]. No other person is anywhere mentioned as having written it; but there are circumstances which render it not improbable that Bishop Poor was the author, and wrote it for the use of the nuns at the time when he re-established or enlarged the monastery. He was born at Tarente, and evidently took great interest in the place. It was the scene of his exemplary death, and he chose to be

buried there. His great learning, his active benevolence, the sanctity of his life, and his tender concern for the spiritual welfare of his friends and dependents, shewn in the pious exhortations which he repeatedly addressed to them immediately before his death, agree well with the lessons of piety and morality so earnestly and affectionately addressed, in this book, to the anchoresses of Tarente."

THE ORMULUM—*Now first edited from the original manuscript in the Bodleian with notes and a glossary by Robert Meadows White, D.D., late fellow of St. Mary Magdalene College, and formerly professor of Anglo-Saxon in the University of Oxford. V. I, II. Oxford: 1852. 8vo.*

THE ORMULUM is a series of Homilies, in an imperfect state, composed in iambic verses of fifteen syllables, in two sections distinguished by the metrical point, placed after the eighth syllable or fourth foot; or, as printed by Dr. White, in alternate iambic tetrameter and trimeter verses, (the latter with an additional light syllable,) without alliteration, and, except in very few cases, also without rhyme; the subject of the Homilies being supplied by those portions of the New Testament which were read in the daily service of the church.

All that is known of the author is what he says of himself in the Dedication of the work to his brother Walter, that his baptismal name was Ormin, and that he was a Canon Regular of the Order of Saint Augustine. He adds, that at the request of his brother Walter, also an Augustinian Canon, he had composed these Homilies in English for the spiritual improvement of his countrymen.

The only existing MS. of the **Ormulum** is supposed to be the author's autograph, and its date is placed by White in the early part of the 13th century. A leading feature of the work is its peculiar orthography. The rule observed by the author throughout is to double the consonant after a short vowel; sometimes, but very rarely, he substitutes the usual mark of a short syllable. Sometimes a single consonant occurs after a vowel, which must

have been short in the pronunciation of the time ; this may be attributed, as Ellis remarks, to a slip of the pen, as the author corrects his spelling in some places, writing the second consonant of a reduplication over the other, as is shown in the facsimile of the sixteen opening lines prefixed to White's edition. Again, where two different consonants follow a short vowel, the first is occasionally not doubled according to the rule, also due perhaps, to inadvertence. The cumbersome orthography of the *Ormulum* is now valuable as throwing considerable light on the pronunciation of the English of the time. The work as it has been preserved, comprises some 20,000 verses, though out of the entire series of Homilies for the ecclesiastical year nothing is left beyond the text of the thirty-second.

PROCLAMATION OF KING HENRY III., 18 October, A.D. 1258.

THE text given in this volume has been taken from a transliteration of the original document printed, for private circulation, along with the old French version and some extracts from Trevisa's translation of Ralph Higden's "*Polychronicon*," contained in this book, (the whole occupying two leaves,) by Alexander J. Ellis, in March, 1861. After the text of this book was stereotyped, the author received Mr. Ellis's work "*On Early English Pronunciation*," and noted the following variations in the copy of the Proclamation given on pp. 501, 503, and 505 : "halde," line 3 of the text in this book, is spelt "holde;" "we," l. 4, is italicized ; onien, l. 20, onfe ; hoaten, l. 21, italicized ; Eȝtetenȝe, l. 25, Eȝtetenȝe ; Kant'bur', l. 28, Kant-bur' ; Wirechest', l. 29, Wirechestr' ; Warewik', l. 33, without the apostrophe ; Aldithel, l. 35, with the apostrophe.

ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER'S CHRONICLE. *Transcrib'd, and now first publish'd, from a MS. in the Harleian Library By Thomas Hearne, M.A. . . . In two volumes. Oxford, 1724. 8vo ; reprint, London, 1810.*

THE text of the selections given in this work was taken from the above edition as far as v. 294, and collated with the corre-

sponding portion given by Mätzner in his "Altenglische Sprachproben," two or three of whose obvious emendations were adopted; the remainder, vv. 295—824, follow the text given in Morris's "Specimens of Early English," which was taken from a contemporary MS. in the British Museum.

The Chronicle extends from the siege of Troy to the death of Henry III., in 1272. The author was a monk of the abbey of Gloucester.

DAN MICHEL'S AYENBITE OF INWYT, OR, REMORSE OF CONSCIENCE.

In the Kentish dialect, 1340 A. D. Edited from the autograph MS. in the British Museum, . . . By Richard Morris, Esq. London: published for the Early English Text Society. 1866.

THE *Ayenbite of Inwyt* is a literal translation of a French treatise, entitled *Le somme des Vices et de Vertues*, and sometimes, but incorrectly, styled *Li libres roiaux de Vices et de Vertus, Le livre des Commandemens; La somme le roi; Le miroir du monde*. It was composed in the year 1279 for use of Philip the Second of France, by Frère Lorens (or Laurentius Gallus, as he is designated in Latin), of the order of Friars Preachers. No intimation of this is given in the translator's preface. He speaks of it as his own production. [Dis boc is dan Michelis of Northgate y-write an englis of his oꝛene hand. þet hatte: Ayenbyte of inwyt.] Mr. Bond, of the British Museum, found it to be a translation, and pointed out to the editor of the Roxburgh Club the MSS. containing the original French version.

From the MS. itself we learn that the *Ayenbite of Inwyt* was completed "ine þe yeare of oure lhordes beringe (birth) 1340," "ine þe eue of þe holy apostles Symon an Iudas," by Dan Michel of Northgate, a brother of the Cloister of Saint Austyn of Canterbury. We cannot but regret that no more information is afforded us of one who so thoroughly identified himself with the country-folk among whom he dwelt as to choose this homely "English of Kent," in preference to a less provincial form of English, adopted by other Southern writers, in which he might

teach, as he himself says, old and young, parents and children, to eschew all manner of sin, and to preserve a conscience void of all impurity.

Much uncertainty attaches itself to most of our early English works of this period as to *authorship, date, and dialect*—particulars of the greatest importance to the philologist who seeks to gain any clear notions of early English Grammar; but with rare good fortune the *Ayenbite of Imuyt* comes to us as a philological monument, the value of which is not diminished by any uncertainty on these points. And as such it must ever be regarded as the standard of comparison for the language of the fourteenth century, by which a clearer knowledge of early English inflections may be gained than has, hitherto, been possible by means of the scanty materials within our reach.—*Selected from Editor's Preface.*

THE VOIAGE AND TRAVAILE OF SIR JOHN MAUNDEVILE, KT
which treateth of the way to Hierusalem; and of marwayles of Inde, with other ilands and countryes. Reprinted from the edition of A.D. 1725, with an introduction, additional notes, and glossary, by J. O. Halliwell, Esq., F.S.A., F.R.A.S. London: 1869. 8vo.

SIR JOHN MANDEVILLE was born in the town of St. Albans about A. D. 1300. In 1332 he set out on his travels in the East, and after a long absence, how long is not known, he returned to England, forced to do so, as it appears, by bodily ailments. In the concluding paragraph of his work he says, p. 315, of the above edition, "And I John Maundeville Knyghte aboveseyd, (alle thoughe I bē unworthi) that departed from oure Contrees and passed the See, the Zeer of Grace 1322, that have passed many Londes and manye Yles and Contrees, and cerched manye fulle straunge places, and have ben in many a fulle gode honourable Companye, and at manye a faire Dede of Armes, (alle be it that I dide none my self, for myn unable insuffisance) now I am comen Hom (mawgree my self) to

reste: for Gowtes, Artetykes, that me distreynen, the diffynen the ende of my labour, azenst my wille (God knowethe). And thus takynge Solace in my wrecched reste, recordynge the tyme passed, I have fulfilled theise thinges and putte hem wryten in this Boke, as it wolde come in to my mynde, the Zeer of Grace 1356 in the 34 Zeer that I departede from oure Contrees." Mandeville wrote his work in three different languages, Latin, French, and English. In the Prologue he says, "And zee schulle undirstonde, that I have put this Boke out of Latyn into Frensche, and translated it azen out of Frensche into Englyssche, that every Man of my Nacioun may undirstonde it."

George P. Marsh, in his *Lectures on the "Origin and History of the English Language,"* etc., p. 268, has noticed a common mistake made by careless readers in regard to the time of Mandeville's return to England, in understanding him, from the extract quoted above, as saying that he spent the interval between 1322 and 1356 abroad. The inference may be drawn from what he says, that he returned some years earlier, and that he wrote an account of his travels as a "solace" during his "wretched rest."

It should be noted that where the letter *z* is used in this text of Mandeville, it represents the Semi-Saxon *ȝ*, which is a modification of the Anglo-Saxon *g*, and, when initial, answers to *g* or *y*; when final and before *t*, to *gh*.

TREVISA'S TRANSLATION OF RALPH HIGDEN'S POLYCHRONICON.

RANULPH, or Ralph, Higden was a monk of St. Werburgh's in Chester. His *Polychronicon*, written in Latin, comes down to the year 1357. The English translation of the work by John de Trevisa, was finished, as stated at the end of the work, in 1387. Trevisa was vicar of Berkeley, in Gloucestershire, and chaplain to Thomas Lord Berkeley, for whom the translation was made. According to Caxton, he also made a translation of the Bible, but no copy of it is known to exist. The translation of the *Polychronicon* was first printed by Caxton in 1482.

with additions and omissions, and with a continuation of the History to 1460. As an evidence of the change which the English had made in the course of seventy-five years, the following sentence from Caxton's preface may be cited: "I, William Caxton, a simple person, have endeavoured me to writ first over all the said book of Polychronicon, and somewhat have changed the rude and old English, that is to wit, certain words which in these days be neither used ne understood."

THE VISION OF WILLIAM CONCERNING PIERS PLOWMAN, together with VITA DE DOWEL, DOBET, et DOBEST, *secundum Wil es Resoun*, by William Langland. (1362 A.D.) Edited from the "Vernon" MS., collated with MS. R. 3. 14. in the Library of Trinity College, Cambridge, MSS. Harl. 875 & 6041, the MS. in University College, Oxford, MS. Douce 323, &c. By the Rev. Waller W. Skeat, M. A., late fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. The "Vernon" text; or text A. London: published for the Early English Text Society, . . . MDCCCLXVII.

A POET of the reign of Edward the Third, of whom scarcely anything is known but the name (and even that is uncertain), wrote a poem in alliterative verse which he threw into the form of several successive visions; in *one* of these he describes his favourite ideal character—Piers*—and in course of time the name was used as a common title for the whole series of them. His vivid descriptions and earnest language caused the poem to be very popular, and the fertile imagination of the author induced him to rewrite the whole poem twice over, so that what may fairly be called three editions of it still exist in manuscript. . . . The poem—in all its shapes—abounds with passages which we could ill afford to lose; the vivid truthfulness of its delineations of the life and manners of our forefathers has been often praised, and it is difficult to praise it too highly. "Everywhere it gives flesh and blood to its abstractions by the most vigorous directness

* The character of Piers, in its highest form of development, is identified by Langland with that of Christ the Saviour—"Petrus est Christus."

of familiar detail, so that every truth might, if possible, go home, even by the cold hearth-stone of the hungriest and most desolate of the poor, to whom its words of a wise sympathy might be recited." As indicating the true temper and feelings of the English mind in the fourteenth century, it is worth volumes of history ; and the student who is desirous of understanding this period aright cannot possibly neglect Langland and Chaucer. Strangely too, and fortunately, these two authors are, in a great measure, each the supplement of the other. Chaucer describes the rich much more fully than the poor, and shews the holiday-making, cheerful, genial phase of English life ; but Langland pictures the homely poor in their ill-fed, hard-working condition, battling against hunger, famine, injustice, oppression, and all the stern realities and hardships that tried them as gold is tried in the fire. Chaucer's satire often raises a good-humoured laugh ; but Langland's is that of a man who is constrained to speak out all the bitter truth, and it is as earnest as is the cry of an injured man who appeals to heaven for vengeance. Each, in his own way, is equally admirable, and worthy to be honoured by all who prize highly the English character and our own dear native land. There is a danger that some who take up "Piers Plowman" may be at first somewhat repelled by the allegorical form of it, or by an apparent archaism of language, and some passages are sufficiently abstruse to require a little thought and care to be taken before one can seize their full meaning ; but there are few books that so thoroughly repay a little painstaking consideration, and, when once the spirit of the poem is fully entered into, it is found to be replete with interest and instruction. The reader who does not throw it aside *at first* will hardly do so afterwards ; and so it must ever be with the works of a true poet, when once the mind is attuned to his thoughts and feelings. Such, then, is "Piers Plowman," a poem written with as intense an earnestness and as untiring a search after truth—which is the ever-recurring burden of it—as any in the English language.

. The extreme earnestness of the author and the obvious truthfulness and blunt honesty of his character are in themselves attractive and lend a value to all he utters, even when he is evolving a theory or wanders into abstract questions of theological speculation. But we are the more pleased when we perceive, as we very soon do, that he is evidently of a *practical* turn of mind, and loves best to exercise his shrewd English common sense upon topics of every day interest. How often does the student of history grow weary of mere accounts of battles and sieges and the long series of plunders and outrages revenged by other plunders and outrages which require to be again revenged in their turn, and so on without end, and long to get an insight into the inner every-day life of the people, their dress, their diet, their wages, their strikes, and all the minor details which picture to us what manner of men they really were ! And it is in such a poem as the present that we find all this, and find it, too, not merely hinted at or presupposed, but sketched out vividly and to the life by a master hand.

DATE OF THE POEM.

WE are indebted to Tyrwhitt for having pointed out that the "Southwestern wind on a Saturday at even" mentioned near the beginning of Passus V. refers to the storm of wind which occurred on Jan. 15, 1362, which day was a Saturday. There may have been more than one Saturday marked by a furious tempest, but the remark is rendered almost certainly true by observing that other indications in the poem point nearly to the same date, especially the allusion to the treaty of Bretigny in 1360, and to Edward's wars in Normandy ; as also the mention of the "pestilence," no doubt that of 1361. These things put together leave no doubt that Tyrwhitt is right, and as the "wind" is spoken of as being something very recent, the true date of the poem is doubtless 1362. But *how much* was then written ? Not all certainly, possibly only the Vision of Piers Plowman, i. e. only the first eight Passus. The first few lines of the Vita de

Dowel seem to imply that there was a *short* interval between the two poems, i. e. if we take them literally, and I can see no reason why we should not. This would assign the early part of 1362 as the date of the former poem, and the end of the same year or the beginning of 1363 as the date of Dowel.—*From Skeat's Preface.*

PIERCE THE PLOUGHMANS CREDE (*about 1394 A. D.*) *transcribed and edited from MS. Trin. Coll., Cam., R. 3, 15, collated with MS. Bibl. Reg. 18. B. xvii. in the British Museum, and with the old printed text of 1553; to which is appended GOD SPEDE THE PLOUGH (about 1500 A. D.) from MS. Lansdowne 762; by the Rev. Walter W. Skeat, M.A., late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge; . . . London: published for the Early English Text Society, . . . MDCCCLXVII.*

THE author of the "Crede" is unknown. "The Plowman's Tale," introduced into some editions of the Canterbury Tales and attributed to Chaucer, though without a shadow of probability, was most likely by the same author; good evidences of this are presented in Skeat's Preface, to which the student is referred.

Of the "Crede," the Editor in his Preface remarks: "It has several passages of great interest, as for instance, the celebrated description (one of the best we have) of a Dominican convent . . . How excellent, again, are the portraits of the fat friar with his double chin shaking about, as big as a goose's egg, and the poor ploughman with his hood full of holes and his mittens made of patches, followed by his poor wife going 'bare-foot on the bare ice, that the blood followed!' Whilst the cry of the ploughman's children sums up the early history of the poor of England in the words—

'And alle þey songen o songe · þat sorwe was to heren;
þey crieden alle o cry · a *carefull* note.'

The real value of the poem lies, in fact, in these and other vivid

and exact descriptions, which are alike useful to the antiquary and interesting to the general reader, as they give a clear insight into the condition of the poor, the animosity which existed between the friars and the secular clergy, and, most striking point of all, the utter contempt in which the orders held each other, and the audacity with which each tried to surpass the rest both in pitiless extortion and in proud display. To sum up all briefly, the poem is one which deserves not only to be read, but to be studied; it is one of those which is much more interesting on a second perusal than on a first, and continually improves upon acquaintance. It is well illustrated by, and well illustrates, Chaucer, and, in particular, the 'Sompnoures Tale.'"

THE HOLY BIBLE, *containing the Old and New Testaments, with the Apocryphal Books, in the earliest English versions made from the Latin Vulgate by JOHN WYCLIFFE and his followers; edited by the Rev. Josiah Forshall, F.R.S. etc. late Fellow of Exeter College, and Sir Frederic Madden, K.H. F.R.S. etc. Keeper of the MSS. in the British Museum. V. I-IV. Oxford, at the University press. M.DCCC.L. 4to.*

THIS, the first complete edition of the Wycliffite versions published since their production in the latter part of the fourteenth century, gives two texts, in parallel columns,—the earlier, which is supposed to have been finished about 1380, and the revision by Purvey, made about ten years later. The thoroughness with which the learned editors have done their work renders it the most valuable contribution made to early English learning since its revival. Marsh justly styles it "the *liber verè aureus*, the golden book, of Old-English philology."

CHAUCER'S PROLOGUE TO THE CANTERBURY TALES.

THE text is that known as the Harleian, which was first edited for the Percy Society by Thomas Wright, in 1847-'51, and adopted

by Robert Bell in his edition of the Poetical Works of Chaucer in 8 vols. London, 1854-'56, and by Richard Morris in the Poetical Works of Geoffrey Chaucer, 6 vols. London, 1866. Of this text, Wright remarks: "The Harleian manuscript, No. 7334, is by far the best manuscript of Chaucer's *Canterbury Tales* that I have yet examined, in regard both to antiquity and correctness. The handwriting is one which would at first sight be taken by an experienced scholar for that of the latter part of the fourteenth century, and it must have been written within a few years after 1400, and therefore soon after Chaucer's death and the publication of the *Canterbury Tales*. Its language has very little, if any, appearance of local dialect; and the text is in general extremely good, the variations from Tyrwhitt being usually for the better."

The valuable "Observations on the language of Chaucer, by Francis James Child, Professor in Harvard College," are based on this text. This accomplished Chaucer scholar, while regarding the Harleian as among the best texts of the *Canterbury Tales*, recognizes in it more defects than Wright probably had eyes for; but with this text as a basis, and with the aid of the Six-text prints of Chaucer's *Canterbury Tales*, in course of publication by the Chaucer Society, which are exact reprints of the best existing MSS., it can be hoped that at no distant day a text of Chaucer will be constructed on sound principles, and that as much certainty at least will be reached as to what the poet actually wrote, as has been reached in regard to the text of Shakspeare's Plays. As Prof. Child remarks: "Had Chaucer been a German, the existing manuscripts would have been zealously hunted up, strictly classified, and faithfully compared and studied, and we should have had only too many editions. It is not desirable that a new edition of Chaucer should be undertaken, until a man is found who is both competent to the task and willing to make thorough work with the manuscripts."

CONFESSIO AMANTIS OF JOHN GOWER, *edited and collated with the best manuscripts by Dr. Reinhold Pauli. V. I-III. London: 1857. 8vo.*

THE time of Gower's birth is unknown, but it must have been some years previous to that of Chaucer. Caxton, who printed the first edition of the Confession in 1483, speaks of him as "Johan Gower squyer borne in Walys in the tyme of King Richard the Second;" but there is no evidence that he was a native of Wales, and as Richard the Second's reign dates from 1377, he must have been born many years before. He survived Chaucer eight years, dying, an old man and blind, in 1408. The period of the composition of the *Confessio Amantis* cannot be fixed with certainty, but there is pretty good internal evidence that it lay between the years 1385 and 1392.

The poem is divided into eight books, and extends to some 34,000 iambic tetrameter verses, rhyming in pairs. Gower's verse is smooth and regular, and, as we have it in Pauli's text, which does no great credit to the editor, the rhythm is more easily managed than that of Chaucer's verse, the form of which is more organic and less mechanical than Gower's. For a valuable analysis of the *Confessio Amantis*, the student is referred to Morley's *English Writers*, vol. ii. Part 1.



Page 10

OUTLINES OF ANGLO-SAXON GRAMMAR.

THE ALPHABET.

Aa (Æ), Ææ, Bb, Cc (Ē), Dd (ð), Ee (Ee), Ff (f), Gg (Gg), Hh (þ), Ii (i), Ll, Mm (Mm), Nn, Oo, Pp, Rr (r), Ss (s), Tt (t), Uu, Ww (ƿ), Xx, Yy, (y), þþ, ðð.

THE forms in parenthesis, which are but modifications of the Roman, are used in A. S. manuscripts, and early printed books.

Jj is not used as a distinct letter. In some recent works by German A. S. scholars (Ettmüller, Loth, and others), it is used as a consonantal i (= y), especially before the infinitive ending -an, of weak verbs; e. g., *lufjan* for *lufian*, pronounced *loovyan*.

Kk was used later for c, when the latter began to lose its pure power of *cay* before e, i, y.

qu of English orthography is represented in A. S. by cw; e. g., *cwén, queen*; *cwic, quick*; *cwealun, qualm*; *cwellan, to quell*, etc.

Vv is used, and correctly so, by German editors of A. S. works, instead of Ww, which is without doubt its consonantal power in Latin. The old character ƿ, which English editors represent with Ww, is but a calligraphic form of Latin Vv, with the right limb turned in. But as Vv has never this power in modern English orthoepy, Ww has been used in this work instead, as more familiar.

Xx is used, though rarely, being represented by cs. It sometimes represents a metathesis of sc, in the plurals of some nouns; *e. g.*, fisc, *fish*; *pl.* fixas = ficsas; disc, *dish*; *pl.* dixas = dicsas.

Zz occurs only in foreign words.

þ is an abbreviation for *pæt*, *that*, and ȝ for *and*; the fuller form of the latter character is hȝ, which, like & or &or, is a ligature combining the letters of the Latin word ET.

ACCENT.

The principal use of the accent in A. S. manuscript appears to have been to lengthen and broaden the vowel over which it was placed. According to Kemble* it was sometimes used to mark a vowel where an italic would now be used; *e. g.*, *pæt* geendað on sceortne é, that ends in short *e*. *Coll. MSS. of Ælfric's Grammar*. According to the same authority, some words were accented for peculiar distinction, where a capital initial or capitals would now be used; *e. g.*, the pronoun *he*, when used in speaking of God or the Saviour, was sometimes written hé or Hé, as equivalent to He or HE, but in such cases it was the *word* and not the *vowel* that was meant to be accented.

The accent as now used in A. S. works, is meant to serve only the first purpose, that of lengthening or broadening the vowel.

Many words are distinguished by the accent, which, but for the difference in the length of their vowels, would be represented alike; *e. g.*, ac, *but*, ác, *oak*; ban, *ban*, bán, *bone*; ben, *wound*, bén, *prayer*; ful, *full*, fúl, *foul*; god, *god*, gód, *good*; is, *is*, ís, *ice*; lim, *limb*, lím, *lime*; man, *man*, mán, *sin*, evl; metan, *to mete*, méetan, *to meet*; wende (*I, he*) turned; wénde (*I, he*) weened; win (winn), *contention*, strife, win, *wine*; etc.

Probable powers of the Anglo-Saxon letters.

A = *a* in *arm*, *art*; á = *a* in *all*; æ = *a* in *at*; &e, the same prolonged or doubled; au and aw = *ow* in *owl*; e = *e* in *met*;

* The Gentleman's Magazine, July, 1835, p. 26.

é = *e* in *they*; *f*, between vowels, = *v*, and this may often have been its power in other situations, especially when final; *g* = *g* in *gay*; when final it was interchangeable with *h*, which, in the same situation, appears to have been guttural, like *ch* in *Ger. auch*; *i* = *i* in *it*; *í* = *i* in *machine*; *ó* = *o* in *hole, tone* (*Gr. ω*); *o*, the same in quality, but differing in quantity, like modern Greek *o*, and perhaps, also, as *o* in *not*; *ow* = *ow* in *now*; *u* = *u* in *pull*; *ú* = *oo* in *pool*; *y* and *ý*, earlier powers = *Fr. u* and *û*; afterwards interchangeable with *i* and *í*; *p* = *th* in *thin*; *þ* = *th* in *then*.

The powers of the other letters correspond with their present powers.

The character *ȝ*, used in Semi-Saxon and Early English, is a modification of *A. S. g*, and corresponds, when initial, with *y*, sometimes *g*, and when final, and before *t*, with *gh*, of English orthography. Its power, when final, was probably the same as the final *A. S. g*.

NOUNS.

Anglo-Saxon nouns have five cases, *Nominative*, *Genitive*, *Dative*, *Accusative*, and *Instrumental* or *Ablative*. The use of the latter case is however very limited, and is generally confined to neuter nouns, and in the *plural*, it is always the same as the *dative*, when used in the *singular* it ends in *é*.

SYNOPSIS OF NOUN DECLENSIONS.

DECLENSION I.

Singular.				Plural.			
	<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>		<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>
<i>N.</i>	-a	-e	-e	<i>N.</i>	-an	-an	-an
<i>G.</i>	-an	-an	-an	<i>G.</i>	-ena	-ena	-ena
<i>D.</i>	-an	-an	-an	<i>D.</i>	-um	-um	-um
<i>A.</i>	-an	-an	-e	<i>A.</i>	-an	-an	-an

DECLENSION II.

<i>Singular.</i>				<i>Plural.</i>			
<i>m.</i>	<i>n.</i>	<i>n.</i>		<i>m.</i>	<i>n.</i>	<i>n.</i>	
<i>N.</i> " (-e)	"	"	(-e)	<i>N.</i> -as	like <i>sing.</i>	-u	
<i>G.</i> -es	-es	-es		<i>G.</i> -a	-a	-a	(ena ;
<i>D.</i> -e	-e	-e		<i>D.</i> -um	-um	-um	
<i>A.</i> " (-e)	"	"	(-e)	<i>A.</i> -as	like <i>sing.</i>	-u	

DECLENSION III.

<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>		
<i>f.</i>	<i>f.</i>		<i>f.</i>	<i>f.</i>	
<i>N.</i> " -u			<i>N.</i> -a	-a	
<i>G.</i> -e -e			<i>G.</i> -a	-ena	
<i>D.</i> -e -e			<i>D.</i> -um	-um	
<i>A.</i> -e -e			<i>A.</i> -a	-a	

Note.—The dat. pl. inflection is sometimes changed to *-on*, and this again to *-an*, especially in the later portions of the A. S. Chronicle.

PARADIGMS OF DECLENSION I.

witega, m. prophet ; tunge, f. tongue ; eáge, n. eye.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> witega	witegan	<i>N.</i> tunge	tungan
<i>G.</i> witegan	witegena	<i>G.</i> tungan	tungena
<i>D.</i> witegan	witegum	<i>D.</i> tungan	tungum
<i>A.</i> witegan	witegan	<i>A.</i> tungan	tungan

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> eáge	eágan
<i>G.</i> eágan	eágena
<i>D.</i> eágan	eágum
<i>A.</i> eáge	eágan

The three nouns *eáge, eye, eáre, ear*, and *cliwe, claw*, are perhaps all the neuter nouns that are embraced in the First Declension.

PARADIGMS OF DECLENSION II.

MASCULINES : *smið, smith ; fisc, fish ; hyrde, shepherd ; finger, finger ; dæg, day ; cræft, craft, art, skill, pl. faculties, qualities, virtues ; deáh, ring, crown, bracelet.*

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> smið	smiðas	<i>N.</i> fisc	fixas
<i>G.</i> smiðes	smiða	<i>G.</i> fisces	fixa
<i>D.</i> smiðe	smiðum	<i>D.</i> fisce	fixum
<i>A.</i> smið	smiðas	<i>A.</i> fisc	fixas

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> hyrde	hyrdas	<i>N.</i> finger	fingeras
<i>G.</i> hyrdes	hyrda	<i>G.</i> fingeres	fingeras
<i>D.</i> hyrde	hyrdum	<i>D.</i> fingre	fingerum
<i>A.</i> hyrde	hyrdas	<i>A.</i> finger	fingeras

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> dæg	dagas	<i>N.</i> cræft	cræftas	<i>N.</i> beáh	beágas
<i>G.</i> dæges	daga	<i>G.</i> cræftes	cræfta	<i>G.</i> beáges	beága
<i>D.</i> dæge	dagum	<i>D.</i> cræfte	cræftum	<i>D.</i> beáge	beágum
<i>A.</i> dæg	dagas	<i>A.</i> cræft	cræftas	<i>A.</i> beáhi	beágas

NEUTERS : *word, word ; wif, woman, wife ; sceáp, sheep ; heafod, head ; bebod, commandment ; fæt, vat, vessel ; spere, spear.*

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> word	word	<i>N.</i> wif	wif	<i>N.</i> sceáp	sceáp
<i>G.</i> wordes	worda	<i>G.</i> wifes	wifa	<i>G.</i> sceápes	sceápa
<i>D.</i> worde	wordum	<i>D.</i> wife	wifum	<i>D.</i> sceápe	sceápum
<i>A.</i> word	word	<i>A.</i> wif	wif	<i>A.</i> sceáp	sceáp

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> heafod	heafdu	<i>N.</i> bebod	bebodu
<i>G.</i> heafdes	heafda	<i>G.</i> bebodes	beboda
<i>D.</i> heafde	heafdum	<i>D.</i> bebode	bebodum
<i>A.</i> heafod	heafdu	<i>A.</i> bebod	bebodu

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Sing</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> fæt	fatu	<i>N.</i> spere	speru
<i>G.</i> fætes	fata	<i>G.</i> speres	spera
<i>D.</i> fæte	fatum	<i>D.</i> spere	sperum
<i>A.</i> fæt	fatu	<i>A.</i> spere	speru

Observations on Nouns of the Second Declension : Nouns of this declension, both *masculine* and *neuter*, have the *nominative* and *accusative* cases alike in the *sing.* and in the *pl.* *Masculine monosyllabic nouns* having æ and ending with a single final consonant, as *dæg*, change æ to a in all the cases of the *plural*; but ending with two consonants, as *cræft*; the æ remains unchanged in the *pl.*

Nouns whose *nom.* and *acc. sing.* end in -e, drop this -e before the endings of the other cases; *e. g.*, *hyrde*, *hyrdes*.

Neuter monosyllabic nouns ending in two consonants, or having a long vowel before a single final consonant, are generally uninflected in the *nom.* and *acc. pl.*; *e. g.*, *word*, *wif*, *sceáp*. Most *polysyllabic nouns*, especially the derivative ones, take -u in these cases. *Neuter monosyllabic nouns* having æ before a single final consonant, take -u in the *nom.* and *acc. pl.*, and change, in all cases of the *pl.*, æ into a; *e. g.* *fæt*, *pl.* *fatu*; *bæð*, *bath*; *pl.* *baðu*.

The vowel preceding a final l, m, n, r, or ð, of derivative words is often, perhaps generally, syncopated in the oblique cases, both *sing.* and *pl.*

A final -h becomes -g in the oblique cases, when followed by a vowel; *e. g.*, *beáh*, *gen.* *beáges*; sometimes it is omitted; *e. g.*, *mearh*, *horse*; *gen.* *meares*, etc.

Some nouns ending in *sc* exhibit in the plural a metathesis of these letters; *e. g.* *fisc*, *fish*, *pl.* *ficsas* = *fixas*; *disc*, *table*, *pl.* *dixas*; *tusc*, *tusk*, *pl.* *tuxas*.

When *present participles* are used as nouns, they are declined according to the second declension, the final -e of the ending -ende being dropt; *e. g.*, *wealdan*, *to wield*, *rule*, *pr. part.* *weald-*

eude, wíelding, ruling; *wealdend, a ruler, governor, gen. wealdendes, dat. wealdende, acc. wealdend, pl. nom. and acc. wealdendas, gen. wealdenda, dat. wealdendum: hǣlan, to heal, pr. part. hǣlende, healing; hǣlend, healer; applied throughout the A. S. versions of the Gospels to the Saviour.*

PARADIGMS OF DECLENSION III.

stów, place; sáwel, soul; ge-samnung (ge-somnung), assembly, congregation, synagogue; syn, sin; scócnys (-nes), sickness, disease; gifu, gift, grace, favour.

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i>	stów	stówa
<i>G.</i>	stówe	stówa
<i>D.</i>	stówe	stówum
<i>A.</i>	stówe	stówa

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i>	sáwel	sáwla
<i>G.</i>	sáwle	sáwla
<i>D.</i>	sáwle	sáwlum
<i>A.</i>	sáwle	sáwla

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i>	ge-samnung	ge-samnunga
<i>G.</i>	ge-samnunge	ge-samnunga
<i>D.</i>	ge-samnunge	ge-samnungum
<i>A.</i>	ge-samnunge	ge-samnunga

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i>	syn	synna
<i>G.</i>	synne	synna
<i>D.</i>	synne	synnum
<i>A.</i>	synne	synna

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i>	seócnys	seócnysa
<i>G.</i>	seócnysse	seócnysa
<i>D.</i>	seócnysse	seócnysum
<i>A.</i>	seócnysse	seócnysa

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i>	gifu	gifa
<i>G.</i>	gife	gifena
<i>D.</i>	gife	gifum
<i>A.</i>	gife(-u)	gifa

Observations on Nouns of the Third Declension.—Most nouns of this declension end in the *nom. sing.* in a consonant. Those ending in -u take sometimes -u in the *acc. sing.*, and generally -ena in the *gen. pl.* To this declension belong verbal nouns in -ung (-ing), and abstract nouns in -nys (-nis, -nes). A single final consonant after a short vowel is doubled in the oblique cases; *e. g.*, *syn, gen. synne; -nys (-nis, nes), gen. -nysse (-nisse,*

-nesse) ; *þinen, female servant ; gen. þinnenne ; or the vowel is syncopated ; e. g., stefen, voice, gen. stefne.*

The rule for syncopation is the same as that for nouns of the Second Declension.

Nouns ending in -ung, take sometimes -a in dat. sing., and -as in nom. and acc. pl.

ANOMALOUS NOUNS.

The following *masculine and feminine nouns* present a change of the root-vowel in the *dat. sing.* and, with the exception of *bróðor, móðor, dóhtor*, in the *nom. and acc. pl.*

<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Acc.</i>
<i>Sing.</i> bók (<i>f.</i>)	bóce	béc	bóc <i>book.</i>
<i>Pl.</i> béc	bóca	bócum	béc <i>books.</i>
<i>Sing.</i> bróc (<i>f.</i>)	bróce	bréc	bróc <i>breeches.</i>
<i>Pl.</i> bréc	bróca	brócum	bréc <i>breeches.</i>
<i>Sing.</i> bróðor (<i>m.</i>)	bróðor	bréðer	bróðor <i>brother.</i>
<i>Pl.</i> bróðru (— <i>a.</i>)	bróðra	bróðrum	bróðru <i>brothers.</i>
<i>Sing.</i> burh (<i>f.</i>)	burge	byrig	burh <i>burg, city.</i>
<i>Pl.</i> byrig	burga	burgum	byrig <i>burgs, cities.</i>
<i>Sing.</i> cú (<i>f.</i>)	cús	cý	cú <i>cow.</i>
<i>Pl.</i> cý	cúna	cúnum	cý <i>cows, kine.</i>
<i>Sing.</i> dóhtor (<i>f.</i>)	dóhtor	déhter	dóhtor <i>daughter.</i>
<i>Pl.</i> dóhtra	dóhtra	dóhtrum	dóhtra <i>daughters.</i>
<i>Sing.</i> fót (<i>m.</i>)	fótes	fét	fót <i>foot.</i>
<i>Pl.</i> fét	fóta	fótum	fét <i>feet.</i>
<i>Sing.</i> gós (<i>f.</i>)	góse	gés	gós <i>goose.</i>
<i>Pl.</i> gés	gósa	gósum	gés <i>geese.</i>
<i>Sing.</i> lús (<i>f.</i>)	lúse	lýs	lús <i>louse.</i>
<i>Pl.</i> lýs	lúsa	lúsum	lýs <i>lice.</i>
<i>Sing.</i> mann (<i>m.</i>)	mannes	men	mann <i>man (homo).</i>
<i>Pl.</i> men	manna	mannum	men <i>men.</i>
<i>Sing.</i> móðor (<i>f.</i>)	móðor	méder	móðor <i>mother.</i>

	<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Acc.</i>
<i>Pl.</i>	módra	módra	módrum	módra <i>mothers.</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	mús (<i>f.</i>)	múse	mýs	mús <i>mouse.</i>
<i>Pl.</i>	mýs	músa	músum	mýs <i>mice.</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	tóð (<i>m.</i>)	tóðes	téð	tóð <i>tooth.</i>
<i>Pl.</i>	téð	tóða	tóðum	téð <i>teeth.</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	turf (<i>f.</i>)	turfe	tyrf	turf <i>turfs.</i>
<i>Pl.</i>	tyrf	turfa	turfum	tyrf <i>turfs.</i>

móðor is also found uninflected in the *plural*.

A few *masculine nouns* in -u, have the *gen.* and *dat.* in -a, and *acc.* in -u (-a) ; in the *pl., nom.,* and *acc.,* -a, *gen.* -ena (-a), *dat.* -um ; *e. g.,* sunu, *son* ; wudu, *wood*, has *gen.* wuda and wudes, *dat.* -a, *acc.* -u ; *pl. nom., acc.,* wudas, *gen.* wuda and wudena ; medu, *mead, (a drink)*, has *gen.* meda and medes, *acc.* medu.

A few proper names used only in the *pl.*, and designating nations and peoples, have the *nom.* and *acc. pl.* in e ; *e. g.,* Romane, *Romans* ; Dene, *Danes* ; Engle, *Angles, etc.* ; *gen.* -a, *dat.* -um ; Romanaburh, *city of the Romans* ; Englalund, *land of Angles.*

Other anomalies in the declensions of nouns are given in the Glossary, and are better learned in the course of reading.

ADJECTIVES.

The Anglo-Saxon *adjectives* have a *definite* and an *indefinite* mode of declension. The *definite* declension is used when the noun to which the *adjective* is joined is defined or limited by the demonstratives, se, seó, þæt (is, ea, id), þes, þeós, þis (hic, hæc, hoc), by a possessive, or personal, pronoun, or, by another noun in the genitive case ; the *indefinite* declension is used, when the noun to which the *adjective* is joined, is not so defined or limited.

DEFINITE DECLENSION.

The definite mode of declension is the same as that of the first declension of nouns.

EXAMPLES : gód, *good* ; smæl, *small* ; hálig, *holy* ; fæger, *fair* ; éce, *eternal, everlasting* ; grim, *grim*.

Singular.

N.	góða	^{m.}	góde	^{a.}	smala	^{m.}	smale	^{a.}	smale	^{m.}	hálg	^{f.}	hálg	^{a.}	hálg
G.	góðan		góðan		smalan		smalan		smalan		hálgan		hálgan		hálgan
D.	Ab.	góðan	góðan		smalan		smalan		smalan		hálgan		hálgan		hálgan
A.	góðan		góðan		smalan		smalan		smale		hálgan		hálgan		hálg

Plural.

N.	góðan	^{m.}	góðan	^{a.}	smalan	^{m.}	smalan	^{a.}	smalan	^{m.}	hálgan	^{f.}	hálgan	^{a.}	hálgan
G.	góðena		góðena		smalena		smalena		smalena		hálgana		hálgana		hálgana
D.	Ab.	góðum	góðum		smalum		smalum		smalum		hálgum		hálgum		hálgum
A.	góðan		góðan		smalan		smalan		smalan		hálgan		hálgan		hálgan

Singular.

N.	fægra	^{m.}	fægre	^{a.}	éca	^{m.}	éce	^{a.}	éce	^{m.}	grimma	^{f.}	grimme	^{a.}	grimme
G.	fægran		fægran		écan		écan		écan		grimman		grimman		grimman
D.	Ab.	fægran	fægran		écan		écan		écan		grimman		grimman		grimman
A.	fægran		fægre		écan		écan		éce		grimman		grimman		grimme

Plural.

N.	fægran	^{m.}	fægran	^{a.}	écan	^{m.}	écan	^{a.}	écan	^{m.}	grimman	^{f.}	grimman	^{a.}	grimman
G.	fægrana		fægrana		écena		écena		écena		grimmena		grimmena		grimmena
D.	Ab.	fægum	fægum		écum		écum		écum		grimmum		grimmum		grimmum
A.	fægran		fægran		écan		écan		écan		grimman		grimman		grimman

INDEFINITE DECLENSION.

The indefinite mode of declension, while agreeing in some respects with the second and third declensions of nouns, has other forms peculiar to itself.

Singular.

<i>N.</i>	<i>gód</i>	<i>gód</i>	<i>smæl</i>	<i>smælu</i>	<i>smæl</i>	<i>hálíg</i>	<i>hálgu</i>	<i>hálíg</i>
<i>G.</i>	<i>gódes</i>	<i>góðre</i>	<i>smæles</i>	<i>smæltre</i>	<i>smæles</i>	<i>hálíges</i>	<i>hálígre</i>	<i>hálíges</i>
<i>D.</i>	<i>gódum</i>	<i>góðre</i>	<i>smalum</i>	<i>smæltre</i>	<i>smalum</i>	<i>hálígum</i>	<i>hálígre</i>	<i>hálígum</i>
<i>A.</i>	<i>góðne</i>	<i>góðe</i>	<i>smælene</i>	<i>smæl (u)</i>	<i>smæl</i>	<i>háligne</i>	<i>hálge (u)</i>	<i>hálíg</i>
<i>AM.</i>	<i>gódé</i>	<i>góðre</i>	<i>smalé</i>	<i>smæltre</i>	<i>smalé</i>	<i>hálgé</i>	<i>hálígre</i>	<i>hálgé</i>

Plural.

<i>N. and A.</i>	<i>góde</i>	<i>smæle</i>	<i>smælu</i>	<i>smæle</i>	<i>hálge</i>	<i>hálgu</i>
<i>G.</i>	<i>gódra</i>	<i>smæltra</i>	<i>smæltra</i>	<i>smæltra</i>	<i>hálígra</i>	<i>hálígra</i>
<i>D. and Abl.</i>	<i>gódum</i>	<i>smalum</i>	<i>smalum</i>	<i>smalum</i>	<i>hálígum</i>	<i>hálígum</i>

Singular.

<i>N.</i>	<i>fæger</i>	<i>fægru</i>	<i>fæger</i>	<i>éce</i>	<i>éce</i>	<i>grim</i>	<i>grim</i>	<i>grimmes</i>
<i>G.</i>	<i>fægres</i>	<i>fægerre</i>	<i>fægres</i>	<i>éces</i>	<i>éces</i>	<i>grimmes</i>	<i>grimre</i>	<i>grimmes</i>
<i>D.</i>	<i>fægnum</i>	<i>fægerre</i>	<i>fægnum</i>	<i>écum</i>	<i>écum</i>	<i>grimmum</i>	<i>grimre</i>	<i>grimmum</i>
<i>A.</i>	<i>fægerne</i>	<i>fægre</i>	<i>fæger</i>	<i>écne</i>	<i>éce</i>	<i>grimne</i>	<i>grimme</i>	<i>grim</i>
<i>Abl.</i>	<i>fægré</i>	<i>fægerre</i>	<i>fægré</i>	<i>écé</i>	<i>écé</i>	<i>grimmé</i>	<i>grimre</i>	<i>grimmé</i>

Plural.

<i>N. and A.</i>	<i>fægre</i>	<i>fægri</i>	<i>fægri</i>	<i>éce</i>	<i>éce</i>	<i>grimme</i>	<i>grimme</i>
<i>G.</i>	<i>fægerra</i>	<i>fægerra</i>	<i>fægerra</i>	<i>écra</i>	<i>écra</i>	<i>grimra</i>	<i>grimmum</i>
<i>D. and Abl.</i>	<i>fægnum</i>	<i>fægnum</i>	<i>fægnum</i>	<i>écum</i>	<i>écum</i>	<i>grimmum</i>	<i>grimmum</i>

Observations.—*Adjectives* having, like *smæl*, æ before a single final consonant, change æ to a whenever a vowel immediately follows in the inflection ; so that in the definite declension, where a vowel always follows, æ does not appear. And such adjectives, together with most adjectives formed by derivative affixes, and, generally, the past participles of strong verbs, which always end in -en, take, in the indefinite declension -u, in the *nom. sing. fem.*, and in the *nom. and acc. pl. neuter*. But they often appear in the *nom. sing. fem.* without the -u, and in the *nom. and acc. pl. neuter* they end in -e, like the *masc. and fem.*

Derivative adjectives ending in -er, -or, -el, -ol, -en, and -ig, generally lose the vowel in the endings when a vowel immediately follows in the inflection ; *e. g.*, *hálíg* becomes *hálg-*, *fæger* becomes *fægr-*, etc. A final -e, occurring in the *nom. sing.*, is, like an unessential -e in the noun declensions, dropped in the oblique cases. It is, of course, retained in the *acc. neuter sing.* of the indefinite declension, and in the *nom. sing. masc.* of the definitive declension it is displaced by -a.

Adjectives ending, like *grim*, in a single consonant, preceded by a single unaccented vowel, double this consonant in the oblique cases, when a vowel immediately follows in the inflection, and also in the nominative of the definite declension, before -a, -e, -e.

A final -h in the nominative is generally changed to -g in the oblique cases when a vowel immediately follows ; and also in the *nom. sing.* of the *def. decl.* ; or it is dropped. A final -u becomes -w in oblique cases when a vowel follows ; *e. g.*, *nearu*, *narrow* ; *purh* *þæt* *nearwe* *geat*, *through the narrow gate*.

Participles, both *pres.* and *past*, take the definite and indefinite declension.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS.

The *comparative degree* which, in whatever relation it is used, takes only the definite mode of declension, is formed by affixing to the *positive* -ra, -re, -re, for the *masculine, feminine, and*

neuter, respectively; *e. g.*, smæla, smæle, smæle, *smaller*; fægerra, fægerre, fægerre, *fairer*; háligrā, háligre, háligre, *holier*.

The *superlative degree* takes both the definite and the indefinite modes of declension, and is formed by affixing to the *positive* -esta, -este, -este (less frequently -osta, -oste, -oste), for the definite, and -est (-ost), for the indefinite; *e. g.*, *def.*, smalesta, smaleste, smaleste, *smallest* (the æ of the stem becoming a when a vowel follows in the inflection); *indef.* smalest (-ost); *def.* fægresta, fægreste, fægreste, *fairest*; *indef.* fægrest (-ost); *def.* hálgesta, hálgeste, hálgeste, *holiest*; *indef.* halgest (-ost).

Adverbs are compared by affixing -or and -ost to the *positive*. Those ending in -e, the *instrumental* or *ablative case* ending of *adjectives*, drop the -e before the *comparative* and *superlative* endings; *e. g.*, from the *adjective* hræð, *rathe, soon, quick*, is formed the *adverb* hraðe (æ becoming a when e is affixed); *comp.* hraðor, *rather, sooner*; *superl.* hraðost, *soonest* (*O. E.*, *rathest*); rihtlice, *justly*; *comp.* rihtlicor, *more justly*; *superl.*, rihtlicost, *most justly*. A final -u of an *adjective* becomes w in the *adverb*; *e. g.*, gearu, *ready*, gearwe, *readily, well*; *comp.* gearwor; *superl.* gearwost; nearu, *narrow*, nearwe, *narrowly*; *comp.* nearwor; *superl.* nearwost.

Some *adjectives* change their root-vowels in the *comparative* and *superlative degrees*, and some are altogether irregular. The following are examples:

strang, <i>strong</i> ;	<i>comp.</i>	strengra;	<i>superl.</i>	strengest.
lang, <i>long</i> ;	"	lengra;	"	lengest (longest).
eald, <i>old</i> ;	"	yldra;	"	yldest.
geong, <i>young</i> ;	"	gyngra;	"	gyngest.
sceort, <i>short</i> ;	"	scyrtra;	"	scyrtest.
eað, <i>easy</i> ;	"	eaðra & éðra;	"	eaðest.
heáh, <i>high</i> ;	"	hýrra;	"	hýhst.
gód, <i>good</i> ;	"	betera;	"	betest (betst, best).
yfel, <i>evil, bad</i> ;	"	wyrsa;	"	wyrst.
mycel, <i>much</i> ;	"	mára;	"	mæst.
lytel, <i>little</i> ;	"	læssa;	"	læst.

The *adv.* mycle, *abl. of.* mycel, has comparative má ; wel, well ; *comp.* bet ; *superl.* betest ; yfele, evilly, badly ; *comp.* wyrð ; *superl.* wyrrest (wyrst) ; eáðe, easily ; *comp.* éð ; *superl.* eáðost.

Other irregularities, so far as they occur in the text, are noted in the Glossary.

PRONOUNS.

I. PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

The personal pronouns are, ic, *I*, þú, *thou*, he, neó, *hit he she, it*, and are declined as follows :

	<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Acc.</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	ic	mín	me	me
<i>Dual</i>	wit	uncer	unc	unc
<i>Plur.</i>	we	úre (úser)	us	us
<i>Sing.</i>	þú	þín	þe	þe
<i>Dual</i>	git	incer	inc	inc
<i>Plur.</i>	ge	eówer	eów	eów
<i>Sing.</i>	he	his	him	hine
<i>Sing.</i>	heó	hire	hire	hí (hig)
<i>Sing.</i>	hit	his	him	hit

Plur. (for all genders) hí (hig) hira (heora) him (heom) hí (hig)

Other and less usual forms will be found, when they occur, in the Glossary.

The *pronouns* ic and þú are the only words in Anglo-Saxon that have a dual.

II. POSSESSIVE ADJECTIVE PRONOUNS.

The *genitives* of ic and þú, *sing.*, *dual*, and *pl.* are used as *possessive adjective pronouns*, and are declined according to the indefinite mode of declension. They are mín, uncer, úre (úser), þín, incer, eówer. Those ending in -er usually drop the *e* when a vowel follows in the inflection ; *e. g.*, uncer, *gen.* uncres ; úre makes the *gen.*, *dat.*, and *acc. fem.* úre instead of urre, so that it

is unchanged in the *sing. fem.*; *úser* presents some peculiarities. It is thus declined :

Singular.			Plural.		
	<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>	<i>m.</i>	<i>f. n.</i>
<i>N.</i>	<i>úser</i>	<i>úser</i>	<i>úser</i>	usse (<i>úser</i>)	
<i>G.</i>	usses	usse	usses	ussa (<i>ussera</i>)	
<i>D.</i>	ussum	usse	ussum	ussum	
<i>A.</i>	<i>úserne</i>	usse	<i>úser</i>	usse (<i>úser</i>)	

There is no *possessive adjective pronoun* of the third person answering to the *Lat.* *suus*, *sua*, *suum*, the *genitives sing.* *his*, *hire*, *his*, and *pl.* *hira* of the *personals* being used instead ; and there is no *reflexive pronoun* answering to the *Lat.* *sui*, *sibi*, *se*, the *personal pronouns* being used, to which *sylf*, *self*, is sometimes joined, but not generally as in modern English. *Sylf* is declined both definitely and indefinitely, and agrees in *number*, *gender*, and *case* with the *pronoun*. When used indefinitely, it corresponds, in meaning with the modern English *self*, *hine sylfne áhéng*, (*he*) *hanged himself*, *Math.* xxvii. 5 ; when used definitely, it means *same* ; *he wæs twegen dagas in þære sylfan stówe*, *he was two days in the same place*, *Joh.* xi. 6. In Anglo-Saxon poetry, *sín* sometimes occurs as a *reflexive possessive* of the third person, in the sense of *suus*, *-a*, *-um*, but not of *ejus* ; *þá he ne wisse word ne angin swefnes sínes*, *then he knew not word nor beginning of his dream*, Thorpe's *Cædmon*, p. 223, l. 27 ; *sægde begra þanc hearran sínum*, *said the thanks of both to his master*, *Id.* p. 45, l. 13 ; *hét þá sécan síne gerefan geond israela earme lafe*, *bade then seek his reeves through Israel's poor remnant*, *Id.* p. 220, l. 31.

III. DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

The *demonstrative pronouns* are *se*, *seó*, *þæt* (*is*, *ea*, *id*, *ille*, *illa*, *illud*), and *pes*, *peós*, *pis* (*hic*, *hæc*, *hoc*) ; *se*, *seó*, *þæt*, is also used as a *definite article* (*ð*, *h*, *eo*), and as a *relative pronoun* (*qui*, *quæ*, *quod*)

<i>Singular.</i>				<i>Plural.</i>
	<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>	<i>m. f. n.</i>
<i>N.</i>	se	seó	þæt	þá
<i>G.</i>	þæs	þære	þæs	þára (þæra)
<i>D.</i>	þam (þæm)	þære	þam (þæm)	þám (þæm)
<i>Acc.</i>	þone (þæne)	þá	þæt	þá
<i>Abl.</i>	þý, þé		þý, þé	

<i>Singular.</i>				<i>Plural.</i>
	<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>	<i>m. f. n.</i>
<i>N.</i>	þes	þeós	þis	þás
<i>G.</i>	þises	þisse	þises	þissa
<i>D.</i>	þisum	þisse	þisum	þisum
<i>Acc.</i>	þisne	þás	þis	þás
<i>Abl.</i>	þeós		þeós	

ilc, ylc, ilk, *same*, being always preceded by some form of the *demonstratives* se, seó, þæt, or þes, þeós, þis, takes the definite declension; se ilca, seó ilce, þæt ilce.

þyllic, þylic, þylc = þý + líc, *the like, such*, talis, takes the indefinite declension.

swilc (swylc, swelc), *such*, = swá + líc (or swá + ilc?), takes the indef. decl.

þuslic, *thus like, such*, indef. decl.

IV. INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

The *interrogative pronouns* are hwá, hwæt, *who, what*; hwæ-
þer, *which of two*, uter; hwilc, hwylc, *who, what, what sort*;
hwá is thus declined:

	<i>Masc. and Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
<i>N.</i>	hwá	hwæt
<i>G.</i>	hwæs	hwæs
<i>D.</i>	hwam (hwæm)	
<i>Acc.</i>	hwone (hwæne)	hwæt
<i>Abl.</i>		hwý

The *plural* is wanting.

hwæðer and hwilc take the regular indefinite declension.

V. RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

The *demonstratives* se, seó, þæt, and the indeclinable **þe** are used as *relative pronouns*; **þe** is often affixed to the former: seþe, seóþe, þæt þe (changed for euphony to þætte).

VI. INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

án, *one, an, a*, nán, *none, no*, óðer, *other* (alius, secundus), sum, *some*, ánig (éanig), *any*, nánig (néanig), *not any, none*, manig (maneg, mænig), *many*, ælc, *each*, take the indefinite declension. When a vowel follows in the inflection, the e of óðer is dropped and the *gen.* and *dat. sing. fem.* is óðre instead of óðerre; the *neut. pl.* is sometimes óðru or óðra; sum is used before *cardinal numbers*, as is *some* in modern English, in the sense of *about, more or less*: * þá se Aulixes mid þam Kasere tó þam gefiohte fór, þá bæfde he sume hundred scipa, *when Ulysses with the Cæsar to the fight fared, then had he some hundred of ships*; þá wæron hí sume ten gear on þam gewinne, *then were they some ten years in that war*, Boet. xxxviii. 1. It sometimes follows the numeral; feówer and ðrítiga sume, *some four and thirty*; manig generally makes the *nom.* and *acc. pl.* manega. Other indefinites are ge-hwá, ge-hwæt, æg-hwá, æg-hwæt, *each, any one, whoever, whatever*, elles-hwæt, *elsewhat, anything*, æg-hwæðer, *whichever, each of two, uterque*, ná-hwæðer, nánwðer, *neither*, æg-hwilec, -hwelc, -hwylc, *each one, every, all*.

VERBS.

There are two orders of verbs, the *strong* and the *weak*.

The *past tenses* of the *strong verbs* are formed by a change of the root-vowels of the *infinitives*, and the *past participles* end in

* Mr. G. W. Moon in his "Bad English," calls this use of some, "a very common error." It certainly has "the rime of age."

-en, sometimes with and sometimes without a change of the root-vowels. The *past tenses* of *verbs* of the *weak order* are formed by affixing -ode (-ade, -ede), -de or -te to the root, and the *past participles*, by affixing -od (-ad, -ed), -d, or -t, and, in addition to the suffix, one class of the weak order undergo in the *past tense* and *past participle* a change of the root-vowels.

The *strong verbs* are divisible into various classes, according to the character of the root-vowels of their *present* and *past tenses*, and *past participles*.

SYNOPSIS OF THE INFLECTIONS OF STRONG VERBS.

	1 Pers.	2 Pers.	3 Pers.
<i>Ind. Pres. sing.</i> -e		-(e)st	-(e)ð
<i>plur.</i> -að and -e		-að and -e	-að and -e
<i>Subj. Pres. sing.</i> -e		-e	-e
<i>plur.</i> -on (-en)		-on (-en)	-on (-en)
<i>Ind. Past sing.</i> —		-e	—
<i>plur.</i> -on		-on	-on
<i>Subj. Past sing.</i> -e		-e	-e
<i>plur.</i> -on (-en)		-on (-en)	-on (-en)
<i>Imper. sing.</i>		—	
<i>plur.</i>		-að and -e	
<i>Infin.</i> -an. <i>Dat.</i> (Gerund) tó—		-anne (-enne).	
<i>Pres. Part.</i> -ende; <i>Past Part.</i> -en.			

The ending -að of the *Pres. Indic. pl.* and the *Imperative pl.* is used when the subject pronoun either precedes or is omitted; the ending -e is used when the pronoun immediately follows.

GENERAL RULES TO BE OBSERVED IN THE CONJUGATION OF STRONG VERBS.

1. The 1 *pers. sing.* and the whole *plur.* of the *Indic. Pres.*, the whole *Subj. Pres.*, the *Pres. Part.*, and the *Imperative*, have always the same root-vowel.

2. The 1 and 3 *pers. sing.* of the *Indic. past* have always the same root-vowel.

3. The 2 *pers. sing.* and the whole *plur.* of the *Indic. Past*, and the whole *Subj. Past* have always the same root-vowel.

4. The vowel of the endings -est and -eð of the 2 and 3 *pers. sing.* of the *Pres. Indic.* is generally syncopated, and then the root-vowel is different from that of the 1 *pers. sing.*

The root-vowels of the 1 *pers.* usually undergo the following changes in the 2 and 3 *pers. sing.* :

e becomes i, sometimes y ; *e. g.*, ic stele, þú stilst or stylst, he stylð, *steal, stealest, stealeth.*

eo becomes i, sometimes y ; *e. g.*, ic steorfe, þú stirfst or styrfst, he styrfð, *die, diest, dieth.*

a becomes e ; *e. g.*, ic bace, þú becst, he becð, *bake, bakest, bakes.*

ea becomes e, sometimes y ; *e. g.*, ic fealle, þú felst or fylst, he fylð, *fall, fallest, falleth.*

u becomes y ; *e. g.*, ic spurne, þú spyrnst, he spyrnð, *spurn, spurnest, spurneth.*

á becomes æ ; *e. g.*, ic bláwe, þú blæwst, he blæwð, *blow, blowest, bloweth.*

ó becomes é ; *e. g.*, ic grówe, þú gréwst, he gréwð, *grow, growest, groweth.*

eá becomes ý ; *e. g.*, ic hleápe, þú hlýpst, he hlýpð, *leap, leapest, leapeth.*

eó becomes ý ; *e. g.*, ic creópe, þú crýpst, he crýpð, *creep, creepest, creepeth.*

ú becomes ý ; *e. g.*, ic súce, þú sýcst, he sýcð, *suck, suckest, sucketh.*

i, í, é, and æ, remain unchanged ; *e. g.*, ic singe, þú singst, he singð, *sing, singest, singeth* ; ic drífe, þú drífst, he drífð, *drive, drivest, driveth* ; ic wépe, þú wépst, he wépð, *weep, weepeth, dread, dreads, dreadeth.*

Where -st and -ð of the 2 and 3 *pers.* of the *Indic. Pres.* would not unite easily with the final element of the root the following euphonic changes take place :

After a final -t of the stem, -st is retained, but -ð is dropped ; *e. g.*, ic ete, þú itst (ytst), he it (yt) ; eat, eatest, eats ; or it is changed to -t, he itt (ytt) ; an -st of the stem is dropped before the ending -st, and in the 3 pers. ð is dropped ; *e. g.*, ic berste, þú birst, he birst, burst, burstest, bursts.

A final -d of the stem is sometimes dropped in the 2 pers. sing., and in the 3 pers. -dð becomes -t or -tt ; *e. g.*, ic ríde, þú ríst, he rít, ride, ridest, rides ; but when a final -d of the stem is preceded by n, it is changed to -t in the 2 pers. sing., and in the 3 pers. -dð becomes -t as before ; *e. g.*, ic finde, þú fintst, he fint, find, findest, finds.

A final -ð of the stem is omitted before -st and -ð ; *e. g.*, ic weorðe, þú wirst (wyrst), he wirð (wyrð), become, becomest, becomes.

A final -s of the stem is dropped before -st, and in the 3 pers. -ð is changed to -t ; *e. g.*, ic áríse, þú aríst, he árist, arise, arisesest, arises.

A final -h of the stem is dropt in the 1 pers. sing. of the Indic. pres., and through all the sing. of the subj. pres., together with the ending -e ; *e. g.*, slea for sleahe, slay ; fleó for fleóhe, flee ; in the Infin. the -h of the stem is often dropped with the a of the ending ; *e. g.*, slean or slán for sleahan or slahan ; fleón for fleóhan.

A final -g of the stem, except when preceded by n, is changed to -h before -st and -ð, and in the 1 and 3 pers. sing. of the past tense ; *e. g.*, ic fleóge, þú flýhst, he flýhð, fly, fliest, flies ; fleáh (I, he), flew.

In the past tense, 2 pers. sing., the whole plur., and in the past part., the following final consonants of the stems are generally changed, by reason of the vowels which follow :

-h is changed to -g ; *e. g.*, fleóhan, to fly, flee ; past, ic fleáh, þú fluge, we, ge, hí, flugon ; past part., flogen.

-ð is changed to -d ; *e. g.*, weorðan, to become ; past, ic wearð, þú wurde, we, ge, hí, wurdon ; past part., worden.

-s is changed to r ; *e. g.*, ceósan, to choose ; past, ic ceás, þú cure, we, ge, hí, curon ; past part., coren ; genesan, to recover, lesan, to read, are exceptions.

CLASSIFICATION OF STRONG VERBS.

According to the root-vowels of the *Infinitive*, of the 1 *pers. sing.* of the *past Indicative*, of the *plural* of the *past Indicative*, and of the *past Participle*, the strong verbs of the Anglo-Saxon are divisible into 21 classes. Of these, 11 classes have each the same root-vowel throughout the *sing.* and *plural* of the *past Indicative and Subjunctive*, while of the remaining 10 classes the 2 *pers. sing.* of the *past Indicative* undergoes a vowel-change, and this change is carried through the whole *plural* of the *past Indicative*, and through the whole *past Subjunctive, sing. and pl.*

SYNOPSIS OF THE ROOT-VOWELS OF THE TWENTY-ONE CLASSES OF STRONG VERBS.

	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Past Sing.</i>	<i>Past Pl.</i>	<i>Past Part.</i>
I.	ea	eó	eó	ea
II.	á	eó	eó	á
III.	eá	eó	eó	eá
IV.	ó	eó	eó	ó
V.	é	eó	eó	ó
VI.	á	é (eó)	é (eó)	á
VII.	æ	é (eó)	é (eó)	æ
VIII.	a	é (eó)	é (eó)	a
IX.	a	ó	ó	a
X.	ea (a)	ó	ó	a (ea, æ, e)
XI.	e (a)	ó	ó	a
XII.	e	æ	æ	e
XIII.	i	æ	æ	e
XIV.	i (eo, e)	ea	eá (æ, á)	i (eo, e)
XV.	e	æ	æ	o
XVI.	i	a	á	u
XVII.	e	æ	u	o
XVIII.	e (eo, i)	ea	u	o
XIX.	eó (ú)	eá	u	o
XX.	í	á	i	i
XXI.	i	a	u	u

**PARADIGMS OF VERBS HAVING THE SAME ROOT-VOWEL THROUGH-
OUT THE SINGULAR AND PLURAL OF THE PAST INDICATIVE
AND SUBJUNCTIVE.**

healdan (class i.), *to hold, keep, observe*; sáwan (class ii.) *to
saw*; wépan (class v.), *to weep*; standan (class ix.), *to stand*.

Indicative Present.

<i>Sing.</i> 1.	healde	sáwe	wépe	stande
2.	hylst	séwst	wépst	stentst
3.	hylt	séwð	wépð	stent
<i>Pl.</i> 1, 2, 3.	healdað	sáwað	wépað	standað

Indicative Past.

<i>Sing.</i> 1.	heóld	seów	weóp	stód
2.	heólde	seówe	weópe	stóde
3.	heóld	seów	weóp	stód
<i>Pl.</i> 1, 2, 3.	heóldon	seówon	weópon	stódon

Subjunctive Present.

<i>Sing.</i> 1, 2, 3.	healde	sáwe	wépe	stande
<i>Pl.</i> 1, 2, 3.	healdon	sáwon	wépon	standon

Subjunctive Past.

<i>Sing.</i> 1, 2, 3.	heólde	seówe	weópe	stóde
<i>Pl.</i> 1, 2, 3.	heóldon	seówon	weópon	stódon

Imperative.

<i>Sing.</i>	heald	sáw	wép	stand
<i>Pl.</i>	healdað	sáwað	wépað	standað

Infinitive.

healdan	sáwan	wépan	standan
<i>Dat.</i> tó-healdanne	tó-sáwanne	tó-wépanne	tó-standanne

Participle Present.

healdende	sáwende	wépende	standende
-----------	---------	---------	-----------

Participle Past.

(ge-)healden	(ge-)sáwen	(ge-)wópen	(ge-)standen
--------------	------------	------------	--------------

Remark.—When the *e* of the endings -est and -eð of the 2 and 3 pers. sing. pres. Indic. is not syncopated, then the root-vowel

is found unchanged in these persons. Accordingly we find, especially in A. S. poetry, wherein the earlier forms of the language appear, *healdeð*, *healdeð*, *sáwest*, *sáweð*, *wépest*, *wépeð*, *standest*, *standeð*. And so of other verbs. The abridged form, with the root-vowel unchanged, is also presented by some verbs; *e. g.*, *healt*, for *hylt*, or *healdeð*.

PARADIGMS OF VERBS OF WHICH THE ROOT-VOWELS OF THE 2 PERS. SING. AND THE WHOLE PL. OF THE PAST INDICATIVE, AND OF THE WHOLE PAST SUBJUNCTIVE, IS CHANGED.

cweðan (class xii.), *to say*; *beorgan* (class xviii.), *to protect, save, preserve*; *ceósan* (class xix.), *to choose*; *yrnan* (irnan, class xxi.), *to run*.

Indicative Present.

<i>Sing.</i> 1.	<i>cweðe</i>	<i>beorge</i>	<i>ceóse</i>	<i>yrne</i>
2.	<i>cwyst</i>	<i>byrht</i>	<i>cýst</i>	<i>yrnst</i>
3.	<i>cwyð</i>	<i>byrhð</i>	<i>cýst</i>	<i>yrnð</i>
<i>Pl.</i> 1, 2, 3.	<i>cweðað</i>	<i>beorgað</i>	<i>ceósað</i>	<i>yrnað</i>

Indicative Past.

<i>Sing.</i> 1.	<i>cwæð</i>	<i>bearh</i>	<i>ceás</i>	<i>arn</i>
2.	<i>cwæde</i>	<i>burge</i>	<i>cure</i>	<i>urne</i>
3.	<i>cwæð</i>	<i>bearh</i>	<i>ceás</i>	<i>arn</i>
<i>Pl.</i> 1, 2, 3.	<i>cwædon</i>	<i>burgon</i>	<i>curon</i>	<i>urnon</i>

Subjunctive Present.

<i>Sing.</i> 1, 2, 3.	<i>cweðe</i>	<i>beorge</i>	<i>ceóse</i>	<i>yrne</i>
<i>Pl.</i> 1, 2, 3.	<i>cweðon</i>	<i>beorgon</i>	<i>ceóson</i>	<i>yrnon</i>

Subjunctive Past.

<i>Sing.</i> 1, 2, 3.	<i>cwæde</i>	<i>burge</i>	<i>cure</i>	<i>urne</i>
<i>Pl.</i> 1, 2, 3.	<i>cwædon</i>	<i>burgon</i>	<i>curon</i>	<i>urnon</i>

Imperative.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>cweð</i>	<i>beorh</i>	<i>ceós</i>	<i>yrn</i>
<i>Pl.</i>	<i>cweðað</i>	<i>beorgað</i>	<i>ceósað</i>	<i>yrnað</i>

Infinitive.

	<i>cweðan</i>	<i>beorgan</i>	<i>ceósan</i>	<i>yrnan</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>tó-cweðanne</i>	<i>tó-beorganne</i>	<i>tó-ceósanne</i>	<i>tó-yrnanne</i>

Participle Present.

cweðende beorgende ceðsende yrnende

Participle Past.

(ge-)cweden (ge-)borgen (ge-)coren urnen

THE WEAK CONJUGATION.

Verbs of the weak conjugation form their preterites by the addition of -ode (-ede), -de or -te, to the root; their past participles by the addition of -od, -ed, -d or -t. Some taking -de or -te, -d or -t, change the root-vowel in the past tense and past participle, e becoming ea, é, ó, etc. With the exception of the change of -d to -t, which is not essential, but resulting from the character of the preceding consonant, the following inflections are common to all.

SYNOPSIS OF THE INFLECTIONS OF WEAK VERBS.

	1 Pers.	2 Pers.	3 Pers.
<i>Ind. Pres. Sing.</i>	-e	-st	-ð
<i>Plur.</i>	-að	-að	-að
<i>Subj. Pres. Sing.</i>	-e	-e	-e
<i>Plur.</i>	-on (-en)	-on (-en)	-on (-en)
<i>Ind. Past Sing.</i>	-de	-dest	-de
<i>Plur.</i>	-don	-don	-don
<i>Subj. Past Sing.</i>	-de	-de	-de
<i>Plur.</i>	-don (-den)	-don (-den)	-don(-den)
<i>Imperative Sing.</i>	—	—	—
<i>Plur.</i>	—	-að and -e	—
<i>Infin.</i>	-an ; <i>dat. infin.</i> tó	—	-anne (-enne).
<i>Pres. Part.</i>	-ende ; <i>Past Part.</i> -d	—	—

PARADIGMS OF WEAK VERBS.

lufian, *to love*, déman, *to deem, judge*; tellan, *to tell*; sécan, *to seek*.

Indicative Present.

<i>Sing.</i> 1.	lufige	déme	telle	séce
2.	lufast	dem(e)st	telst	séc(e)st
3.	lufað	dém(e)ð	telð	séc(e)ð
<i>Pl.</i> 1, 2, 3.	lufiað	démað	tellað	sécað

Indicative Past.

<i>Sing.</i> 1.	lufode	démde	tealde	sóhte
2.	lufodest	démdest	tealdest	sóhtest
3.	lufode	démde	tealde	sóhte
<i>Pl.</i> 1, 2, 3.	lufodon	démdon	tealdon	sóhton

Subjunctive Present.

<i>Sing.</i> 1, 2, 3.	lufige	déme	telle	séce
<i>Pl.</i> 1, 2, 3.	lufion (en)	démon (en)	tellon (en)	sécon (en)

Subjunctive Past.

<i>Sing.</i> 1, 2, 3.	lufode	démde	tealde	sóhte
<i>Pl.</i> 1, 2, 3.	lufodon	démdon	tealdon	sóhton

Imperative.

<i>Sing.</i>	lufa	dém	tele	séc
<i>Pl.</i>	lufiað (-ige)	démað (-e)	tellað (-e)	sécað (-e)

Infinitive.

	lufian	déman	tellan	sécan
<i>Pat.</i>	tó lufigenne	tó démanne	tó tellanne	tó sécanne

Participle Present.

lufigende	démende	tellende	sécende
-----------	---------	----------	---------

Participle Past.

(ge) lufod	(ge) démed	(ge) teald	(ge) sóht
------------	------------	------------	-----------

Verbs, whose *infinitive* ends in -ian (-igean, -igan), take *imperative sing.* in -a ; the *2d* and *3d pers. sing., pres. indic.* end in -ast, -að, the *pres. indic. pl.* and *imperative pl.* in -iað.

A few verbs in -ian, whose stems end generally in a single consonant, preceded by a short vowel, take the *past tense* and *past part.* in -ede, -ed, instead of -ode, -od, the *2d* and *3d pers. sing. pres. indic.* in -est, -eð, instead of -ast, -að, and the *imperative*

sing. in -e instead of -a. The verbs *nerian*, *to save, preserve, dærian*, *to hurt, injure*, *dynian*, *to din, sound*, are examples. Verbs of this class, however, are not always found uniform in their inflections, but sometimes present those of the first and second classes.

PARADIGM OF THE VERB *nerian*, *to save, preserve*.

	1 Pers.	2 Pers.	3 Pers.
<i>Ind. Pres. Sing.</i>	nerie	nerest	nered̥
<i>Plur.</i>	neriað	neriað	neriað
<i>Ind. Past Sing.</i>	nerede	neredest	nerede
<i>Plur.</i>	neredon	neredon	neredon
<i>Subj. Pres. Sing.</i>	nerie	nerie	nerie
<i>Plur.</i>	nerion (en)	nerion (en)	nerion (en)
<i>Subj. Past Sing.</i>	nerede	nerede	nerede
<i>Plur.</i>	neredon (en)	neredon (en)	neredon (en)
<i>Imperative Sing.</i>	—	nere	
<i>Plur.</i>	—	neriað (e)	
<i>Infinitive,</i>		nerian ; <i>Dat.</i> tó nerianne.	
<i>Pres. Part.</i>		neriende ; <i>Past Part.</i> nered.	

General Observations.—The *subj. pl.* sometimes ends in -en. Some A. S. grammars give -en as the regular ending, but -on is more frequent, especially in prose.

Verbs like *tellan*, whose stem ends in a double consonant, take it single before -st and -ð of the *2d* and *3d pers. sing.* of the *pres. indic.*, in the *past sing.* and *pl.*, and in the *imperative sing.*, which ends in -e.

Verbs whose stems end in mn, drop the n in the *past tense*, but not in the *past part.* ; e. g., *nemnan*, *to name* ; *p. nemde* ; *pp. nemned*.

Verbs whose stems end in ld, nd, and rd, drop the d in the *past tense*, before the ending -de ; e. g., *gyrdan*, *to gird* ; *p. gyrde* ; *pp. gyrded*.

After a final p of the stem, or x, often after s, and after t preceded by a vowel, the d of the *past* ending is changed to t, and

this change sometimes takes place in the *past part.* ; *e. g.*, *cépan*, *to keep* ; *p.* *cépte* ; *grétan*, *to greet, approach* ; *p.* *grétte* ; *dyppan*, *to dip* ; *p.* *dyppte* ; *pp.* *dyppt* ; *cyssan*, *to kiss* ; *p.* *cyste*.

Verbs whose stems end with a double or a single *c*, preceded by a long vowel, change the *c* to *h* before the ending *-te* of the *past tense*, and before the ending *-t* of the *past part.* ; *e. g.*, *tæcan*, *to teach* ; *p.* *tæhte* ; *pp.* *tæht* ; *sécan*, *to seek* ; *p.* *sóhte* ; *pp.* *sóht* ; *ræcan*, *to reach* ; *p.* *ræhte* ; *pp.* *ræht* ; but when the *c* is preceded by a consonant, it remains unchanged in the *past tense* and *past part.*, which take, respectively, *-te* and *-ed* ; *e. g.*, *sen-can*, *to sink* ; *p.* *sencte* ; *pp.* *senced*.

Verbs whose stems end with *ht*, *lt*, *nt*, *rt*, *ft*, *st*, and *tt*, drop the *t*, before the *t* of the *past tense* ending ; the *past part.* is formed either regularly by the addition of *-ed*, or by the omission of the ending ; *e. g.*, *rihtan*, *to righten, set right* ; *p.* *rihte* ; *pp.* *gerihted* ; *scyrtan*, *to shorten* ; *p.* *scyrte* ; *pp.* *scyrted* ; *restan*, *to rest* ; *p.* *reste* ; *pp.* *rested* ; *settan*, *to set, place, appoint* ; *p.* *sette* ; *pp.* *geset, gesett*.

THE DATIVE INFINITIVE OR GERUND.

The *dative* of the *infinitive*, which ends in *-anne* (*-enne*), and is always preceded by *tó-*, corresponds in function with the English *infinitive present, active and passive*, the Latin *supines, infinitive future, active and passive, etc.* Its chief force, as the prefix *tó-* indicates, is to express the *drift* of a feeling or quality, or the purpose of an act, the *tó-* having the force of the modern English "for," which is retained in the phrase "to boot." While the distinctive ending *-en* of the Early English *infinitive*, derived from the A. S. *-an*, was fading out, this *dative* form of the *infinitive* was gradually taking the place of the *pure infinitive*, and in modern English it has almost entirely supplanted it. The *pure infinitive* is used after the so-called *auxiliaries* *do*, *did*, *will*, *shall*, *would*, *should*, *may*, *can*, *must*, *might*, *could*, etc., of which it is the direct complement, and after a few verbs like *see*, *bid*, *dare*, *let*, etc.

IRREGULAR AND PRETERITIVE VERBS.

The *verbs* *dón*, to do, *willan*, *wyllan*, to will, *nyllan*, to be unwilling, *beón*, *wesan*, to be, *habban*, to have, and the *preteritives* *ágan*, to own, *unnan*, to grant, *cunnan*, to know, be able, *dugan*, to profit, be worth, *durran*, to dare, *gemunan*, to remember, *magan*, to be able, *mótan*, must, ought (*debere*), *sculan*, to owe, be obliged, must, ought, *purfan*, to need, *witan*, to know, *nitan*, *nytan*, not to know, are given in full in the Glossary.

SYNTAX.

The student who has some knowledge of the Latin, Greek, or German, *syntax*, will have but little difficulty in making his own rules in regard to A. S. *syntax*. That *adjectives* agree with the *nouns* they limit or qualify, in *gender*, *number*, and *case*, that they are themselves limited by *nouns* in the *genitive* and *dative*, that *verbs* agree with their *subjects* in *number*, and *person*, that their *direct objects* are generally in the *accusative case*, that some *prepositions* take an *accusative case* after them, some a *dative*, and some a *dative* or *accusative*, that certain *conjunctions* govern the *subjunctive mood*, etc., etc., the student should be able to see for himself, in the course of his reading.

THE GENERAL GRAMMATICAL FORMS OCCURRING IN LAYAMON.

AN ABRIDGMENT OF THE GRAMMATICAL ANALYSIS GIVEN BY
SIR FREDERIC MADDEN.

NOUNS.

THE *masc. nouns* of the 1st decl. are few in number, and end in the *nom.* in *e*, *gen.* *en*, *dat.* and *acc.* *e* or *en* ; *pl. nom. acc.* *en* or *e*, *gen.* *en* or *ene*, and *dat.* *en*, the A. S. vowel *a* having been changed to *e*, and *d. pl. um* into *en*, which regularly obtains in *nouns* and *adjectives*. In the later text this decl. is uniformly found with *e* in the *sing.*, and in the *pl. es* or *e*.

The *masc. nouns* of the 2d or *complex* decl. are declined with much regularity in the early text, ending in the *nom.* and *acc. sing.* in a consonant, or *e*, and forming the *gen.* in *es*, *dat. e* ; *nom. acc. pl. es* or *en*, or *e*, or sometimes in all three, (but generally in *es*), *gen. en* or *ene*, *dat.* in *en* or *es*, or both. The chief variations are, that occasionally the *dat. sing.* takes *n*, and *nom. gen. acc. pl.* end in *e*. The later text sometimes omits the *gen.* termination, and in the *dat. sing.* never takes *n* ; in the *plural* it always has *es* or *e*, but in the *dat.* usually the former. Both texts occasionally have the *gen. pl.* in *e* or *es*, and omit the *dat.* termination in *e*.

Feminine nouns, both of the simple and complex order, are much alike in their terminations. All the cases in the *sing.* end in *e*, but in the earlier text take *n* in the *dat.* and *acc.*, especially in the former. In the *pl.* the *nom. acc.* and *dat.* end in *en* or *e*, and

the *gen.* in *ene*. In the later text the *pl.* termination *nom.* and *acc.* is in *es*, instead of *en*. A few *nouns* have *es* in the *gen. sing.* as *woruldes*, *welles*, *chirches*, and the first of these is found in A. S.

There are but few *neuter nouns* in A. S. of the *simple declension*, and in Layamon, *æzene. pl.* seems to be the only example, the *dat.* of which is not only *æzen*, *ezen*, as equivalent to the A. S. *eágum*, but also, *æzene-n*, *ezene-n*, by an additional syllable, and this form appears, improperly, in some other words. The *neuters* of the complex order are numerous, and generally end in a consonant. They are declined like the *masc. nouns*, with the exception of forming the *nom.* and *acc. sing.* and *pl.* alike, as in A. S. Sometimes the *acc. sing.* takes an *e*, and, in a few instances, *n*. The *pl.* also has sometimes, in addition, the terminations *es*, *en*, *e* in the earlier text, but in the later only *es* or *e*.

The *genders* of the *nouns* in the earlier text generally follow those in A. S. In the later text there is less conformity, and often the *gender* is wholly neglected, particularly of *feminine nouns*.

Proper names generally follow the forms of *masculine nouns*; the *gen.* in *es* is generally expressed in the later text by the *pronoun his*; the *dat. sing.* often takes *n* in the earlier text.

ADJECTIVES.

Adjectives of the *indef. decl.* follow nearly the A. S. form, and retain in both texts the *fem., gen.* and *dat.*, and *masc. acc.*; less frequently, however, in the later text. In the *dat. m.* and *n.* a final *n* is often taken in the earlier text, and sometimes in the *nom. sing.* and *nom.* and *acc. pl.* The regular *dat. pl.* is in *en*, but *n* is sometimes omitted. When used definitely, after the definite article, a personal pronoun, or connected with the genitive case, an indeclinable *e* is taken, which is, in both texts, often omitted. Occasionally the *def.* form has the final *n*. The *def.* form is

also sometimes found, where the ordinary rule would require the *indef.*

Comparatives and *superlatives* take *e* when used definitely, and in the *pl.*; as in A. S. they govern the *noun* following in the *gen.* case, a rule which continued throughout the period of Middle English.

PRONOUNS.

The *personal pronouns* are the same as in A. S., but the use of the *gen. sing.* appears to have become obsolete, except in the *possessive* form. The gradual change from the Anglo-Saxon *acc. hine* to *him* is very perceptible in the later text. The *pl.* forms of *heo* and *heore(n)* in the early text, are in the second *hii* and *hire*. The *fem. heo, she*, is in the later text, *3eo* or *3e*. In the first text, *heo* is often used in the *acc.*, for which the second text substitutes *hire*, as in modern usage. The *dat.* and *acc. pl.* *heom* (rarely, *hem*) become *ham* or *3am* in the later text, which occasionally, however, has the older form.

The *dual form* of the *pronoun* is preserved in the earlier text, as in A. S., but no trace of it occurs in the later.

In the *nom. pl.* of the *2d pers. pron.*, both texts have *3e, ye*; the *gen.* is singularly varied, but the prevailing forms are *eower*, *eouwer*, in the earlier, and *3oure* or *3ure* in the later text. So also in the *dat.*, *eow* becomes *3ou*, but with several variations; and in *acc.*, *eou*, *eow*, become *3ou*, *ou*, which forms are never found in the earlier text.

Verbs of motion often take a redundant *dat. pron.*, as in A. S.

The *possessives* *min*, *mi*, and *pin*, *pi*, are declined as in A. S., and are used indifferently before consonants or vowels; but in the later text, the *gen. m.* and *f.*, the *dat. f.* and *gen. pl.*, are never met with, and their use must have become obsolete. In the *dat. sing.* and *pl.* the A. S. *um* becomes *e*.

The *demonstrative* *pes* or *peos*, *pas*, *pis*, also follows the A. S. model closely in regard to genders, although the forms are much varied and confounded. The later text generally avoids the

the *gen.* in *ene*. In the *dat. fem.*, but even in A. S. *pis* was *acc.* is in *es*, instead *ases*. The ancient termination in *um* be-as woruldes, welles, but in the later text this is disregarded, and A. S. *clined* *pis* substituted, as in modern English.

There are but *erved* in both texts, as it is to a later period, *sion*, and in *Layan*, it in Robert of Gloucester, and even in the *dat.* of which; in the 14th century. The *gen. pl.* *pisser* A. S. *eágum* occurs in both texts.

The *relative* *pa*, *pe* (sometimes *peo*) and *pat*, is used indifferently for *who*, *which*, *that*, and is generally followed by the *subj. mood*, as in A. S.

The *pronoun* *they* or *those* is expressed in the earlier text by *peo*, both in the *nom.* and *acc.*, which in the later becomes *paie* or *paye*.

Whilc or wulc, of the earlier text, takes the form of *woche* in the later, which is undeclined, except in one instance, where the *acc.* termination *wochne* is found. The other pronominal adjectives follow the same rule as the *indef. decl.* of adjectives.

NUMERALS.

The *numerals* adhere closely to the A. S. forms. An or on is used both as a *numeral* and an *article*. As a *numeral* it is declined like the A. S. *án*, but in the later text the *fem.* forms are never used, and the others are often neglected. Its contracted form, *a*, is prefixed to *sing. nouns* and *adjectives* beginning with a consonant, in all *cases* and *genders*. The distinction between the *n.* and *f.* *twa*, *ba*, and *m.* *tweien*, *beien*, is still observed, but the latter sometimes takes a final *e*, and also sometimes elides the *n.* The *gen.* and *dat. cases* of *twa*, the *gen.* of *ba*, and *dat.* of *preo*, are found in the earlier text, but not in the later. The compound *ba-twa* occurs likewise as *ba-tueie*, but in A. S. is indeclinable. The numbers from four to twelve are usually undeclined, but also take *e*, and sometimes *en*, as *uiuen*, *æhten*. Others elide the *n*, as *seoue*, *nize*, *elleoue*. The A. S. termination *tig* becomes *ti*, and is undeclined. yet we have *prittie* in the

dat. Hund is also undeclined, but hund rule would require the *neuter nouns*, take *es* and *e*. The *peculiar ordinal number* is still apparent, as *ofter* used definitely, and *dred and fifty*. *Ordinal numbers* like the *un* following in the final *e*, except *ofter* which follows the *inde* put the period of A. S. the higher *numerals* require a *gen. case* a.

VERBS.

The *verbs* in Layamon are conjugated as in A. S. with the usual vowel changes. The *preposition* *to* is commonly used before the simple *infinitive*, but the *dat. inf.* or *gerund* of the A. S. in *nne* or *ne*, is also preserved, although confounded with the participial termination in *nde*. In the later text the final *n* of the *infin.* is generally omitted, as it is also sometimes in the earlier text. Occasionally the *infinitive* is governed by the *verb* which precedes, without a *preposition*, and, in the second text, as in Middle English, *for* is sometimes used for *for to*.

In the *present tense*, the *1st pers.* often ends in *n*. The *2d pers.* both of the *pres.* and *past tense*, sometimes drops the final *t* of *st*. The *pl.* of both texts regularly end in *eð*, except in the *1st* and *2d pers.* when followed immediately by a *pronoun*, when it ends in *e*, as in A. S.

In the *past tense*, the chief peculiarity is the frequent occurrence of a final *n* in the *3d pers. sing.*, both in *strong* and *weak verbs*, but chiefly the latter, as also, but rarely, in the *1st* and *2d pers. sing.* In *strong verbs* the vowel is much varied, and the *3d pers. sing.* sometimes takes *e*, but these are exceptions to the general rule. In the *pl.*, the final *n* of both orders of *verbs* is generally omitted in the later text, and occasionally in the first. Certain *verbs* in the earlier text occasionally take *i* (for *ge*) as a prefix.

Strong verbs change, as in A. S., the vowel *i* of the *infin.* and *pres. tense* into *a* or *æ* (*o* in the later text) in the *sing.* of the *past*, but resume *i* in the *plural*, as *arisen*, *p. aras*, *pl. arisen*; *biten*, *p. bat*, *pl. biten*; *gliden*, *p. glad*, *pl. gliden*, etc. In some instances the *strong form* of a verb has become *weak*, or both

forms are used. Sometimes the *weak* form is found only in the later text, as *walkede* for *weolken*, *iclemde* for *iclumben*.

In the *imperative*, both the *2d pers. sing.* and *pl.* occasionally have a final *n* in the earlier text, *e. g.*, *Lien nu pere Colgim*, *Lie now there, Colgrim*, *v.* 830. The same anomaly occurs in the *2d* and *3d pers.* of the *pres. tense subj.* It may be a question, however, whether some of these instances may not be an elliptical mode of speech, in which the *infn.* is employed, with the auxiliary verbs *let*, *may*, or *should* understood.

The conjugation in *i* is still clearly to be distinguished, as also the prevalence of the infinitive in *i*, *ie*, or *y* (by the elision of *n*), still retained in the western and southern dialects. In the later text no fewer than sixty-five verbs form the infinitive thus, of which number eleven are found likewise in the early text.

The use of the *participle present* is very limited, and only thirty-three instances are found in both texts, of which two-thirds are supplied by the earlier. The usual termination in the first text is in *ende* or *inde*, but three participles have the double ending *ende* and *inge*, and is once in *inge* alone. In the later text both terminations are also found, but the proportion of those in *inge* is nearly half. Occasionally the later has *ende*, where the earlier reads *inge*.

Past participles of weak verbs, in *d* or *t*, take *e* in the plural, and in *d* often double the consonant, as *adradde*, *amadde*, *awedde*, *ibredde*, *ihudde*, *iladde*, etc., but in the later text the *e* or *de* is sometimes omitted. Participles of the strong conjugations, ending in *en*, take *e* or *ne* in the *pl.*, and *e* in the *sing.*, after a *def.* article. In the later text the final *n* is generally omitted, and not unfrequently in the earlier. As in the preterites, instances are found of the past participle in both forms of *ed* and *en*.

ADVERBS.

Adverbs, as in A. S. are variously formed, and reducible to the same classification. Very many, compounded of a *preposition* and

a *noun* in the *dative case*, retain in the first text the final *n*, but sometimes omit it in the second. The presence of this *n* is often found where it is not countenanced by A. S. usage, and it would seem that in the 13th and 14th centuries, this usage was very prevalent. Even in *adverbs* formed from *adjectives* the same anomaly is found. Instances of the *genitival adverbs* are seen in *ænes*, *once*, *æies weies*, *any way*, *bi-halues*, *beside*, *aside*, *bilifes*, *quickly*, *forð-rihtes*, *forthright*, *dæis & nihtes*, *by day and by night*, *wintres ne sumeres*, *winter nor summer*; whilst derived from the *dat.* we have *diȝelen*, *secretly* (A. S. on *díglum*), *lim-mele*, *piecemeal*, *breoien*, *thrice*, and *whilen*, *whilom*, *awhile*.

PREPOSITIONS.

The *prepositions* are the same as in A. S. with the addition of a few forms which take a final *n*. The rule of government also is in general conformable to A. S. grammar, but occasionally variable and neglected, especially in the later text.

SYNTAX.

The *syntax* in the earlier text closely resembles that of the Anglo-Saxon, but is not everywhere constant. The use of the double *dative*, as in A. S., the latter governed by *to*, is frequent, and in this construction it is often difficult to distinguish between the *noun* and the *infinitive*. *Nouns of multitude* are used with a *verb* in the *plural*, and *mon* or *me* occurs with the *3d pers. sing.* as in the German, Dutch, and French languages. *Nouns of time* used absolutely are in the *accusative*. *Comparatives* and *superlatives* require a *gen.* after them, as also the higher *numerals*. A few *adjectives* govern the *gen.*, and some both *gen.* and *dat.* Some *verbs* require a *gen.* and some a *dat.* After the *auxiliaries* would and should a *verb of motion* is often understood. The *verbs* *cumen*, *to come*, *iwitan*, *to go*, and some others, are frequently used also with a *verb of motion* in the *infinitive* to express an action past; e. g., *per com faren Appas*, *there came to fare*

Appas, i. e., there arrived Appas. After *pat*, *leste*, *bute*, *forte*, *ȝif* the *verb* is found in the *subjunctive*, but not always.

It must be observed, in regard to all these rules, that the later text is seldom uniform, but exhibits everywhere the effects of a gradual desuetude of the original structure of the A. S. forms of grammar.

THE GRAMMATICAL FORMS OF SOUTHERN ENGLISH,

OCCURRING IN THE ANCREN RIWLE.

(About A.D. 1220-30.)

THE language bears a great resemblance to Anglo-Saxon, especially in its later stages. The verbs retain nearly all their inflections, with but slight changes. The nouns, on the other hand, have suffered considerably. From the loss of many endings and the more extensive employment of others, the declensions of nouns have become simpler and less varied. The genders of the nouns are kept up to a large extent, being mostly the same as in Anglo-Saxon.

NOUNS.

MASCULINES.

Of *masculine nouns* there are two declensions. Those of the first are declined thus :—

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>
<i>N.</i> muð	muðes	<i>N.</i> engel	engles
<i>G.</i> muðes	muðene	<i>G.</i> engles	englene
<i>D.</i> muðe	muðes	<i>D.</i> engle	engles
<i>A.</i> muð	muðes	<i>A.</i> engel	engles

Feder has the *gen. sing.* sometimes without, sometimes with *-es* :—his Feder wisdom, & his Feder strence, *his father's wis-*

dom and his father's strength; ower uederes ȝerde, *your father's rod*.

The *dat. sing.* is often like the *acc.*; in other words, the *-e* is often missing.

The *gen. pl.* has the ending *-e* sometimes, as *dunte, of strokes*, but oftener *-ene*. Examples:—*Junte loðest, loathest of strokes*; *ƿe englene uerd, the army of angels*; *muðene swetest, sweetest of mouths*; *ƿe ƿornene krune, the crown of thorns*; *alre ƿeauwene moder, mother of all virtues*; *of fuwelene cunde, of the nature of fowls*; *alle monne ledene & englene, all the tongues of men and angels*.

The *masculine nouns* of the second declension are declined thus:—

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>		
<i>N.</i>	sune	sunes	or	sunen
<i>G.</i>	sune	—		—
<i>D.</i>	sune	sunes		sunen
<i>A.</i>	sune	sunes		sunen

Examples of *gen. sing.*:—*bore hweolp, bear's whelp*; *asse earen, ass's ears*; *ƿe drake heaued, the head of the dragon*; *his sune deað, his son's death*; *his wurhte honden, the hands of its maker*.

The following are deviations from these two declensions:—*broðer, mon, toð, vot, make pl. breðren, men, teð, vet*; *mon nas gen. pl. monne*, and some of its compounds follow it:—*alre monne dusigest, most foolish of all men*; *bi heord-monne hulen, by the herdmen's tents*.

FEMININES.

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>
<i>N.</i>	sunne	sunnen	tunge	tungen	lefdi	lefdies
<i>G.</i>	sunne	—	tunge	—	lefdi	—
<i>D.</i>	sunne	sunnen	tunge	tungen	lefdi	lefdies
<i>A.</i>	sunne	sunnen	tunge	tungen	lefdi	lefdies

Some have the *nom. sing.* ending in a consonant, whilst the other cases take *-e*, as *N. hen, G. henne*. But these cases are few, the *nom.* having *-e*, like the other cases, nearly always. A few also which end in a consonant retain the same form throughout the *sing.*, as, *buruh*.

Examples of *gen. sing.* :—*ine tunge honden, in the hands (power) of the tongue*; *for ane cwene worde, for a woman's word*; *in Eue point, in Eve's case*; *in Marie wombe, in Mary's womb*; *wuluene stefne, the voice of a she-wolf*; *henne kunde, the nature of a hen*; *a nelde prikiunge, pricking of a needle*; *þe wombe pot, the pot of the belly*; *þe neddre heaued, the serpent's head*; *þene helle dogge, the dog of hell*; *soule uode, food of the soul*; *i þine heorte bur, in the bower of thy heart*; *wiðinnen his moder wombe, within his mother's womb*; *þe buruh preostes, the priests of the city*. Such are the common forms. Instances, however, are not wanting of feminine *gen. sing.* in *-es* :—*his moderes wop, his mother's weeping*; *Hesteres nome, Esther's name*; *þiscunges salue, the remedy of covetousness*; *efter nihtes þeosternesse, after the darkness of the night*.

Some feminine nouns have the *pl.* ending *-en*, as :—*urouren, comforts*; *honden, hands*; *sustren, sisters*; *douhtren, daughters*; *neddren, serpents*; etc.; others have *-es* :—*lokunges, lookings*; *fondunges, temptations*; *eadinesses, beatitudes*.

NEUTERS.

Neuter nouns are declined nearly in the same manner as *masculines*.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N. word</i>	<i>wordes</i>
<i>G. wordes</i>	—
<i>D. worde</i>	<i>wordes</i>
<i>A. word</i>	<i>wordes.</i>

The *dat. sing.* is often like the *accusative*, without the *e*.

Some neuters have *-en* or *-n* in the *pl.*, as *treou, tree stick, pl. treon*. *Lim, limb*, has *pl. limen* or *limes*.

The *gen. pl.* where it occurs ends in *-e*, *-ene*, or *-en* :—þinge strengest, *strongest of things* ; among wiwene sunes, *among the sons of women* ; hore hefden sturiunge, *the shaking of their heads* ; to childrene scole, *to a children's school*.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>
<i>N.</i> eie	eien
<i>G.</i> eie	eien
<i>D.</i> eie	eien
<i>A.</i> eie	eien.

Eare is perhaps the only *noun* which follows eie.

The following points are worthy of notice : 1. The *sing.* has cast off from its endings the *-n* which is seen in the A. S. *weak declension*. 2. The *-es* of the *gen. sing.* has begun to be extended to the *feminine nouns*. 3. The *pl.* ending *-es*, originally only *masculine*, is now used for all *genders*. 4. There is no longer any special form for the *dat. pl.*, but it is like the *accusative*. These are all steps toward the modern language.

ADJECTIVES.

Adjectives and *Past Participles*, though not regularly and constantly inflected, retain many marks of their former *declension*. When preceded by *þe*, *pes* (= *this*), or a *possessive pronoun*, they have the definite inflection *-e*, as :—þe grimme wrastlare, *the grim wrestler* ; o þen uorbodene epele, *on the forbidden apple* ; pet rotede lich, *the rotten corpse* ; pes laste bore hweolp, *this last bear's whelp* ; mid hore eadie bonen, *with their blessed prayers* ; mine leoue sustren, *my dear sisters*.

Under other circumstances, *adjectives* and *past participles* take the endings of the *indefinite declension*, as may be seen in the following examples :—*gen. sing. masc.* of reades monnes blode, *of the blood of a red man* ; alles weis, *in every way, by all means* ; *dat. sing. masc.* in one wel itowune muðe, *in a well ordered mouth* ; *acc. sing. masc.* enne widne hod, *a wide hood* ; enne fulne nome, *a foul name* ; nenne swuchne mon, *no such man* ; enne swuðe

aeirne stude, a very fair place ; gen. sing. neut. eueriches limes uelunge, the feeling of every member ; ones cunnes wurm, (aworm of a kind) a kind of worm ; dat. sing. neut. uor one ping, for a thing ; o summe ping, on some thing ; pl. gode religiuse, good religious persons ; federlease children, fatherless children ; alle clene heorten, all clean hearts ; peos psalmes beoð inumene, these psalms are taken. The word alre is the only adjective in which the ending of the gen. pl. has been preserved. It occurs frequently :—alre monne dusigest, most foolish of all men ; vre alre moder, mother of us all. It must be remembered, however, that the adjective very often appears without any inflection whatever.

COMPARISON.

Adjectives and adverbs form the comparative with the ending -re, -ere, or -ure, the superlative with -est or -ust, as :—sarre, sorer, surre, sourer, fulre, fouler, estfulre, daintier, hendure, gentler, bruchelure, brittler, brihture, brighter, swuðere, more violently, swetest, sweetest, cwickest, quickest, livest, tendrust, tenderest, fulust, foulest. Those which end in -lich, -liche, have -luker in the comp. and -lukest in the superlative, as :—openliche, openly, openluker ; brihtliche, brightly, brihtluker ; cwicliche, quickly, cwicluker ; derneliche, secretly, derneluker ; gledliche, gladly, gledluker ; monlich, manly, monluker ; lihtliche, lightly, lihtluker ; onlich, lonely, onlukest ; lodlich, loathsome, lodluker ; inwardliche, inwardly, inwardlukest, and so on. In one or two instances a g which the positive has lost is retained in the comp. and superl., bisi, busy, comp. bisegure ; dusi, foolish, superl. dusigest. Other peculiarities and anomalies may be seen in the following :—

<i>Positive.</i>	<i>Comparative.</i>	<i>Superlative.</i>
long	lengre	? lengest
strong	strengre, strengure	strengest
great	grettre, gretture	grest
heih (high)	herre	hext, heigt

<i>Positive.</i>	<i>Comparative.</i>	<i>Superlative.</i>
—	betere, bet	best
muchel (much)	more, mo	mest
—	ear, er	erest
lutel, lut (little)	lesse	lest
—	wurse	wurst
leate (late)	later	last
neih (nigh)	neorre	next
—	—	uorme, uormest
—	vuere (upper)	vuemest
—	furðre, furðer	—
—	inre (inner)	—
—	uttre (outer)	—
—	neoðre (nether)	—

PRONOUNS.

<i>1st Person</i>		<i>2d Person</i>	
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>
<i>N.</i> ich	we	pu	ȝe
<i>G.</i> min, mi	ure [vre]	pin, pi	ower, ouwer, owr, our
<i>D.</i> me	us	pe	ou
<i>A.</i> me	us	pe	ou

Min and pin are only used as *possessives*. They are to some extent inflected like *adjectives*. The final letter is sometimes dropped, leaving mi, pi. Pu pin, etc., and all other *pronouns*, beginning with *p* change it into *t* when preceded by a word ending in *d* or *t*, as in the following:—*pi stefne* is *me swete*, & *ti hwite schene*, *thy voice is sweet to me*, and *thy face fair*; *hwo haueð ihurt te*, *who hath hurt thee*?

<i>3d Person</i>		<i>Pl.</i>		
<i>Sing.</i>			<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i> <i>n.</i>
<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>		
<i>N.</i> he	heo	hit		heo
<i>G.</i> his	hire	his		hore
<i>D.</i> him	hire	him (hit)		ham
<i>A.</i> hine, him	hire	hit		ham

ha occurs a few times as *nom. pl.* ; **heom** sometimes for **ham**.

Sing.		Pl.		
<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>	<i>m.</i>	<i>f. n.</i>
<i>N.</i> pe *	peo *	pet *	peo *	
<i>G.</i> pes	? per	—	—	
<i>D.</i> pen	per	pen	pen, peo	
<i>A.</i> pene	peo	pet	peo *	

All these forms occur as *articles* besides **pe** which is used for any case. Those marked * are also used independently as *pronouns* :—**pe** is *federleas pet haueð . . . vorlore pene Veder of heouene, he is fatherless who hath lost the Father of heaven* ; **peo** also *betere pen ich am, she doth so, she is better than I am*. **pet** with the meaning of 'that' is used without reference to gender ; its *plural* is **peo**. **pet** is also used as an indeclinable *relative pronoun*.

Of 'pes' *this*, these forms occur :—

Sing.			Pl.		
<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>	<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>
<i>N.</i> pes	peos	pis	peos		
<i>G.</i> pisses	—	pisse	pisse		
<i>D.</i> pisse	pisse	pisse	—	peos	
<i>A.</i> pesne	peos	pis	peos		

VERBS.

VOICE.—The *passive voice* is expressed by the verb 'beon' or 'am' coupled with the *past participle*, as in these sentences :—**pe heorte is wel iloked 3if muð & eien & earen wisliche beoð ilokene, the heart is well kept, if the mouth, eyes, and ears, are wisely locked**. **Eif pe warden wendeð ut, pe heorte bið bræust vuele, if the wardens go out, the heart is ill guarded**. In one instance we find **wearð** (*past tense* of **wurðen**) used in the same way. **pe ueond . . . wearð ibunden, the fiend was bound**.

MOOD.—There are four *moods*, all differently inflected, namely, *Indicative, Subjunctive, Imperative, and Infinitive*.

Besides the ordinary *Infinitive*, there is also a *Gerund* :—*Inf.* speken, *Ger.* to spekene ; *Inf.* eten, *Ger.* to etene ; *Inf.* witen, *Ger.* to witene ; *Inf.* don, *Ger.* to donne ; *Inf.* beon, *Ger.* to beonne. It is, however, for the most part, especially in the *longer verbs*, confounded with the *Infinitive*.

TENSE.—There are but two tenses formed by inflection, the *Present* and the *Past*. That part which in Saxon was used both as a *present* and as a *future tense*, is now restricted to the *present*. The *future* is expressed by the *infinitive* together with ‘schal’ or ‘wulle.’

PARTICIPLES.—The *Present Participle* always ends in *-inde*. The *Past Participle* almost invariably has the augment *i-*, as speken, *speak*, *pp.* ispeken ; unless the verb bears one of the following prefixes :—*a-*, *an-*, *bi-*, *et-*, *for-* [oftener written *uor* or *vor*], *i-*, *of-*, *to-* [= *dis*], *un-*, *wið-*. If the verb has either of these prefixes the *pp.* cannot take *i-*. Examples :—adruwien, *dry up*, *pp.* adruwed ; anhongen, *hang*, *pp.* anhonged ; bitunen, *shut up*, *pp.* bitund ; etfleon, *fly away*, *pp.* etflowen ; forleosen, *lose*, *pp.* forloren ; iseon, *see*, *pp.* iseien ; of-earnen, *earn*, *deserve*, *pp.* of-earned ; to-treden, *trample upon*, *pp.* to-treden ; unhelien, *uncover*, *pp.* unheled ; [wiðrawen], *withdraw*, *pp.* wiðdrawen. The same is the case in some compounds with *mis-*, *ouer-*, *under-* ; misdon, *injure*, *pp.* misdon ; [miszemen] *neglect*, *pp.* miszemed ; misleuen, *disbelieve*, *pp.* misleued ; misnimēn, *mistake*, *pp.* misnumen ; missiggen, *missay*, *slander*, *pp.* misseid ; ouercumen, *overcome*, *pp.* ouercumen ; undernimen, *undertake*, *pp.* undernumen ; underuon, *receive*, *pp.* underuon. The *i-* is dropped when the participle takes the prefix *un-* :—iuvonded, *tempted*, *unuvonded*, *untempted* ; itowen, *drawn*, *disciplined*, *untowen*, *undisciplined* ; ischriuen, *shriven*, *unschriuen*, *unshriven*. It is also dropped sometimes when the participle is placed before a noun as an adjective, thus :—iroted, *rotten*, þet rotede lich, *the rotten corpse* ; idoluen, *dug*, iðe doluene eorðe, *in the dug earth*.

There are two conjugations of *verbs*, the *strong* and the *weak*. The *strong verbs* have no suffix to mark time, but a change in

the radical vowel ; the *past participle* ends in *-en*. The *weak verbs* form their *past tense* by means of an affix, *-ede*, *-de*, or *-te* ; the *past participle* ends in *-ed*, *-d*, or *-t*.

STRONG VERBS

Take the following endings :—

Infinitive Mood.

-en

Indicative Mood.

PRESENT.			PAST.	
Sing.	Pl.		Sing.	Pl.
	1st form.	2d form.		
1. -e	-eð	-e	1. -	-en
2. -[e]st	-eð	-e	2. -e	-en
3. -[e]ð	-eð	-e	3. -	-en

Subjunctive Mood.

PRESENT.		PAST.	
Sing.	Pl.	Sing.	Pl.
-e	-en	-e	-en

Imperative Mood.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>
	1st form. 2d form.
—	-eð -e

Participles.

PRESENT.	PAST.
-inde	[i]—en

If the base of the verb ends in a vowel, the *e* of the endings is elided in the *pres. ind.* and *subj.*, in the *inf.*, *gerund*, and *imperative*, -as :—*inf.* iseon, *see*, *pres. ind. 1st pers. sing.* iseo, *pl.* iseoð ; *pres. subj. sing.* iseo, *pl.* iseon ; *imp. pl.* iseoð.

The *3d pers. sing. pres. ind.* of those verbs whose bases end in *d* or *t*, mostly has *t* instead of *-deð* or *-teð*, as :—*beoden*, *offer*, *3d sing.* beot ; *bidden*, *ask*, *3d sing.* bit ; *binden*, *bind*, *3d sing.*

bint; [freten] *devour*, 3*d s.* fret; grinden, *grind*, 3*d s.* grint, holden, *hold*, 3*d s.* halt; hoten, *command*, 3*d s.* hat; ivinden, *find*, 3*d s.* ivint; sitten, *sit*, 3*d s.* sit; stonden, *stand*, 3*d s.* stont; and so on.

In the 3*d sing. pres. ind.* of those verbs whose base originally ended in a *g*, we often find an *h* representing the original *g*;—buwen, *bow*, 3*d s. pres. ind.* buhð; drawen, *draw*, 3*d sing. pres. ind.* drauhð; drien, *suffer*, 3*d sing. pres. ind.* drihð; fleon, *fly*, 3*d sing. pres. ind.* flihð; iseon, *see*, 3*d s. pres. ind.* isihð; wrien, *cover*, 3*d s. pres. ind.* wrihð. In the verb iseon, we find it in the 2*d s. pres. ind.* also: isihst. This *h* is, however, elided occasionally, for we find wrið as well as wrihð, and ulið as well as flihð.

In some verbs the vowel is changed in 3*d s. pres. ind.*:—holden, *hold*, 3*d s. pres. ind.* halt; hoten, *command*, 3*d s. pres. ind.* hat; fleon, *fly*, 3*d s. pres. ind.* flihð; iseon, *see*, 3*d s. pres. ind.* isihð. This last has the same change of vowel in the 2*d person*, isihst.

In the 2*d s. imperative* also we find the *h* mentioned above and sometimes a change in the vowel:—drawen, *draw*, 2*d s. imp.* drauh; fleon, *fly*, 2*d s. imp.* flih; iseon, *see*, 2*d s. imp.* isih; lien, *lie* [mentiri], 2*d s. imp.* lih. *Strong verbs* change their radical vowel in forming the *past tense*. Many have a different vowel in the 1*st* and 3*d persons* of the *sing.* to that in the 2*nd person* and in the *plural*. Whatever vowel is found in the *plural* of the *past ind.*, the same is the vowel of the whole *past subj.* The *strong verbs* may be classed according to the vowel or vowels of the *past tense*. There are eleven classes.

1st Class has	eo					
2d "	e					
3d "	o					
4th "	ou	in 1 <i>st</i> and 3 <i>d p. s.</i> ,	o	in the <i>pl.</i> and <i>subj.</i>		
5th "	o	" "	u	" "		
6th "	e	" "	u	" "		
7th "	ea	" "	u	" "		
8th "	ei	" "	u	" "		

9th Class has	o	in 1st and 3d p. s.,	i	in the pl. and subj.
10th "	ei	" "	i	" "
11th "	ei	" "	e	" "

I. CLASS (eo) leapen, *leap*.

Infinitive Mood.

leapen.

Indicative Mood.

PRESENT.		PAST.	
Sing.	Pl.	Sing.	Pl.
1. leape	} 1st form leapeð 2d form leape*	1. leop	} leopen
2. leapest		2. leope	
3. leapeð		3. leop	

Subjunctive Mood.

PRESENT.		PAST.	
Sing.	Pl.	Sing.	Pl.
leape	leapen	leope	leopen

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	Pl.	
	1st form.	2d form.
leap	leapeð	leape*

Participles.

<i>Pres.</i> leapinde	<i>Past.</i> ileapen.
-----------------------	-----------------------

Other verbs of this class are :—

<i>Inf.</i>		<i>3d S. Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>Past.</i>	<i>Past Part.</i>
beaten	<i>beat</i>	beateð	beot	ibeaten
holden	<i>hold</i>	halt	heold	iholden
uallen	<i>fall</i>	ualleð	ueol	iuallen
		falleð	feol	iuollen
				iuellen
waschen	<i>wash</i>	wascheð	weosch	iwaschen
waxen	<i>wax, grow</i>	waxeð	weox	iwaxen
weopen	<i>weep</i>	weopeð	weop	—
		weopð		

* These forms are used when the pronoun immediately follows.

II. CLASS (e)

<i>Inf.</i>		<i>3d S. Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>Past.</i>	<i>Past Part.</i>
awreken	<i>avenge</i>	awrekeð	awrec	—
beren	<i>bear</i>	bereð	ber	iboren
		berð		
bidden	<i>ask</i>	bit	bed	—
biziten	<i>get</i>	bizit	bizet	—
bihoten	<i>promise</i>	bihat	bihet	bihoten
breken	<i>break</i>	brekeð	brec	ibroken
eten	<i>eat</i>	eteð	et	—
forziten	<i>forget</i>	forziteð	forzet	uorziten
uorziten	<i>"</i>	uorziteð		
—	<i>take</i>	foð	ueng	—
ziuen	<i>give</i>	ziueð	ʒef	iziuen
		zið		
hebben	<i>raise</i>	hefð	hef	ihouen
hoten *	<i>command</i>	hat	—	ihoten
liggen	<i>lie</i>	lið	lei	ileien
sitten	<i>sit</i>	sit	set	—
speken	<i>speak</i>	spekeð	spec	ispeken
underuongen	<i>receive</i>	underuongeð	underueng	—
underuon	<i>"</i>	underuoð		

III. CLASS (o).

<i>Inf.</i>		<i>3d S. Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>Past.</i>	<i>Past Part.</i>
cumen	<i>come</i>	cumeð	com	—
kumen	<i>"</i>	kumeð	—	ikumen
—	<i>forsake</i>	forsakeð	[uorsoc] †	uorsaken
nimen	<i>take</i>	nimeð	nom	inumen
—	<i>overtake</i>	—	[oftoc] ‡	—
—	<i>create</i>	—	schop	—
stonden	<i>stand</i>	stont	stod	—
understonden	<i>understand</i>	understont	understond	—

IV. CLASS (ou, o).

<i>Inf.</i>		<i>3d S. Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>1st and 3d S. Past.</i>	<i>Pl. Past.</i>	<i>Past Part.</i>
drawen	<i>draw</i>	draweð drauhð	drouh	drowen	idrawen
slean	<i>slay</i>	sleað	slouh	slowen	isleien

* Hoten = *be called*, has *past tense* hette, which is used with a present meaning.

† ‡ See note, page 563.

V. CLASS (o, u).

<i>Inf.</i>		<i>3d S. Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>1st and 3d S. Past.</i>	<i>Pl. Past.</i>	<i>Past Part.</i>
beginnen	<i>begin</i>	—	bigon	—	—
—	<i>bind</i>	bint	—	—	ibunden
climben	<i>climb</i>	climbeð	clomb	clumben	iclumben
drinken	<i>drink</i>	drinkeð	dronc	—	—
eornen	<i>run</i>	—	orn	urnen	—
grinden	<i>grind</i>	grint	—	grunden	—
ivinden	<i>find</i>	ivint	ivond	ifunden	ifunden
stinken	<i>stink</i>	stinkeð	stonc	stunken	—
swinken	<i>labour</i>	swinkeð	swonc	—	iswunken

VI. CLASS (e, u).

<i>Inf.</i>		<i>3d S. Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>1st and 3d S. Past.</i>	<i>Pl. Past.</i>	<i>Past Part.</i>
—	<i>debe</i>	—	—	duluen	idoluen
helpen	<i>help</i>	helpeð	help	hulpen	iholpen
keoruen	<i>cut</i>	—	kerf	kuruen	ikoruen
—	<i>die</i>	steorueð	sterf	—	istoruen
weorpen	<i>throw</i>	weorpeð	werp	wurpen	iworpen
worpen	"	worpeð			

VII. CLASS (ea, u).

<i>Inf.</i>		<i>3d S. Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>1st and 3d S. Past.</i>	<i>Pl. Past.</i>	<i>Past Part.</i>
beoden	<i>offer</i>	beot	bead	—	—
—	<i>choose</i>	cheoseð	—	—	ichosen icoren (as a subst.)
forbeoden	<i>forbid</i>	uorbeot	uorbead	—	uorboden forbode
forleosen	<i>lose</i>	forleoseð	—	forluren	forloren
uorleosen	"	uorleoseð	uorleas	uorloren	uorloren vorlore
leosen	<i>lose</i>	—	leas	—	—

† The form which occurs is uorsoke, 2d person sing.
occurs is oftoken, pl.

‡ The form which

VIII. CLASS (ei, u).

<i>Inf.</i>		<i>3d S. Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>1st and 3d S. Past.</i>	<i>Pl. Past.</i>	<i>Past Part.</i>
buwen	<i>bow</i>	buhð	beih	—	—
drien	<i>suffer</i>	drihð	dreih	—	—
fleon	<i>fly</i>	flihð	fleih	fluwen	iflowe
vleon	"	vlihð	—	vluwen	ivlowen
		ulið	—	fluēn	—

IX. CLASS (o, i).

<i>Inf.</i>		<i>3d S. Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>1st and 3d S. Past.</i>	<i>Pl. Past.</i>	<i>Past Part.</i>
biswiken	<i>deceive</i>	biswikeð	—	—	biswiken
driuen	<i>drive</i>	driueð	—	driuen	—
schriuen	<i>shrive</i>	schriueð	schrof	—	ischriuen
smiten	<i>smile</i>	smit	—	smiten	—
striuen	<i>strive</i>	—	strof	—	—
writen	<i>write</i>	—	wrot	—	iwriten

X. CLASS (ei, e).

<i>Inf.</i>		<i>3d S. Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>1st and 3d S. Past.</i>	<i>Pl. Past.</i>	<i>Past Part.</i>
stien	<i>ascend</i>	stihð	steih	—	istien
unwrien	<i>uncover</i>	unwrihð	unwreih	unwrien	—
wrien	<i>cover</i>	wrihð	wreih	—	iwrien
		wrið, wrih	—	—	—

XI. CLASS (ei, e).

<i>Inf.</i>		<i>3d S. Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>1st and 3d S. Past.</i>	<i>Pl. Past.</i>	<i>Past Part.</i>
iseon	<i>see</i>	isihð	iseih	iseien*	iseien*

WEAK VERBS.

The *weak verbs* are divided into three classes. Those of the 1st class have the endings *-ede*, *-edest*, etc., in the *past tense* ;

* The *i* in these is not the changed vowel, but represents a former *g*. Compare A. S. *gesech*, *geseġon*, *geseġen*.)

those of the 2d, *-de*, *-dest*, or *te*, *-test*, etc.; those of the 3d have the same endings as those of the second, but a different vowel in the *past* from that in the *present tense*.

I. CLASS—*Infinitive Mood*.

makien, make.

Indicative Mood.

PRESENT.		PAST.	
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>
1. makie	} 1st form makieð 2d form makie	1. makede	} makeden
2. makest		2. makedest	
3. makeð		3. makede	

Subjunctive Mood.

PRESENT.		PAST.
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>	
makie	makien	(like the Indicative)

Imperative Mood.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>
make	makieð makie

Participles.

<i>Present.</i> makiinde	<i>Past.</i> imaked
--------------------------	---------------------

Like *makien*, are conjugated *cleopien*, *call*, *zeonien*, *yawn*, *helien*, *conceal*, *herien*, *praise*, *hopien*, *hope*, *luuien*, *love*, *rotien*, *rot*, *schunien*, *shun*, *sturien*, *stir*, *polien*, *suffer*, *wunien*, *dwell*. *Swerien*, *swear*, has *past part.* *isworen*.

Many verbs of this class have lost the *i* which appears before some of the endings in the paradigm; others have only partially dropped it, as *sunegen*, *sin*, *subj. pres. s.* *sunegie* or *sunege*; *wilnen*, *desire*, *imp. pl.* 2 *p.* 2d form *wilnie*.

II. CLASS—*Infinitive Mood.*tunen, *shut**Indicative Mood.*

PRESENT.		PAST	
Sing.	Pl.	Sing.	Pl.
1. tune	} 1st form tuneð 2d form tune	1. tunde	} tunden
2. tunest		2. tundest	
3. tuneð		3. tunde	

Subjunctive Mood.

PRESENT.		PAST.
Sing.	Pl.	
tune	tunen	(like the Indicative)

Imperative Mood.

Sing.	Pl.	
	1st form	2d form.
tun	tuneð	tune

Participles.

Pres. tuninde	Past. itund.
---------------	--------------

In the 3d s. pres. ind. *t* is often used instead of *-deð* or *teð*; [bispeten] *spit upon*, 3d s. pres. ind. bispet; huden, *hide*, 3d s. pres. ind. hut; neden, *compel*, 3d s. pres. ind. net; senden, *send*, 3d s. pres. ind. sent; wenden, *turn*, 3d s. pres. ind. went, etc.

If the base ends in *d* or *t* doubled or preceded by another consonant, the *d* or *t* of the endings of the *past tense* is not written:—duten, *shut*, *past tense* dutte, etc.; wenden, *go*, *past tense* wende, etc.

If the base ends in a double consonant, the 2d pers. s. of the *imperative* takes *-e*, and the consonant is written singly, as duten, *shut*, 2d pers. s. imp. dute.

The following, among many others, belong to this class :—

<i>Inf.</i>		<i>3d S. Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>Past.</i>	<i>Past Part.</i>
demen	<i>judge</i>	—	demde	idemed
greden	<i>cry</i>	gret	gredde	—
huden	<i>hide</i>	hut	hudde	ihud
kepen	<i>catch</i>	—	kepte	ikept
neden	<i>force</i>	nedeð, net	nedde	ined
schruden	<i>clothe</i>	schrudeð	schrudde	ischrud
—	<i>turn</i>	—	turnde	iturnd
þunchen	<i>seem</i>	þuncheð	þuhte	—
wenden	<i>turn, go</i>	went	wende	iwend
wenen	<i>think</i>	weneð	wende	—

III. CLASS—*Infinitive Mood.*

sechen, *seek.*

Indicative Mood.

<i>PRESENT.</i>		<i>PAST.</i>	
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>
1. seche	1st form secheð 2d form seche	1. souhte	souhten
2. sechest		2. souhtest	
3. secheð		3. souhte	

Subjunctive Mood.

<i>PRESENT.</i>		<i>PAST.</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>	
seche	sechen	(like the Indicative)

Imperative Mood.

<i>Sing.</i>		<i>Pl.</i>
	1st form.	2d form.
2. sech	2. secheð	seche

Participles.

<i>Pres.</i>	sechinde	<i>Past,</i>	isouht
--------------	----------	--------------	--------

If the base ends in a double consonant, the 2d p. s. of the *imper.* takes -e, and the consonant is written singly, as :—sullen,

sell, 2d p. s. *imp.* *sule*. In the following the consonant has changed :—*siggen*, *say*, 2d p. s. *imp.* *seie* ; *leggen*, *lay*, 2d p. s. *imp.* *leie* ; *habben*, *have*, 2d p. s. *imp.* *haue*.

To this class belong :—

<i>Inf.</i>		3d S. Pres. Ind.	<i>Past.</i>	<i>Past Part.</i>
bringen	<i>bring</i>	bringeoð	brouhte	ibrouht
buggen	<i>buy</i>	buoð	bouhte	ibouht
habben *	<i>have</i>	haueoð	hefde, heuede	iheued
kecchen	<i>catch</i>	keccheoð	keiht, cauhte	ikeiht
—	<i>care</i>	reccheoð	rouhte	—
siggen	<i>say</i>	seioð	seide	iseid
smeccchen	<i>taste</i>	—	smeiht	ismecched
—	<i>stretch</i>	streccheoð	streihte	istreiht
sullen	<i>sell</i>	sulleoð	solde	—
tellen	<i>tell</i>	telleoð	tolde	itold, told
penchen	<i>think</i>	pencheoð	pouhte	ipouht
witen	<i>guard</i>	wit	wuste	iwust
wurchen	<i>work</i>	—	wrouhte	iwrouht

ANOMALIES, ETC.

Leten, *let*, formerly strong, *past tense* *lette*, *past part.* *iletten*.

Treden, *tread*, formerly strong, *past tense* *trodde*.

Ind. pres. sing. 1. *am*, 2. *ert*, 3. *is* ; *ind. past sing.* 1. *was*, 2. [*? were*], 3. *was*, *pl. weren* ; *subj. past sing.* *were*, *pl. weren*. With *ne* it produces the forms : *nam*, *nert*, *nis*, *nes*, *neren*, *ner*, *neren*. The parts which this verb lacks are supplied by *beon*.

Inf. *beon*, *be*, *ger.* to *beonne* ; *ind. pres. sing.* 3. *bið*, *pl. 1st form*, *beoð*, 2d *form*, *beo* ; *subj. pres. sing.* *beo*, *pl. beon* ; *imp. sing.* 2. *beo*, *pl. 2. 1st form*, *beoð*, 2d *form*, *beo* ; *past part.* *ibeon*.

Inf. *cunnen*, *be able*, *ind. pres. sing.* 1. *con*, 2. *const*, 3. *con*, *pl. cunnen* ; *subj. pres. sing.* *cunne*, *pl. cunnen* ; *past sing.* *cuðe*, etc., *pl. cuðen*.

Ind. pres. sing. 3. *deih*, *is good*, *ought*.

* *Habben* has 2d *pres. s. ind.* *hauest*, *siggen*, *seist*.

Ind. pres. sing. 1. der, *dare*, 3. der, *pl.* durren; *past*, durste, etc.

Inf. don, *do*, *ger.* to donne; *ind. pres. sing.* 1. do, 2. dest, 3. deð, *pl.* 1st form, doð, 2d form, do; *subj. pres. sing.* do, *pl.* don; *past*, dude, dudest, etc.; *imper. s.* 2. do, *pl.* 2. 1st form, doð, 2d form, do; *past part.* idon.

Inf. gon, *go*, *ind. pres. sing.* 1. go, 2. gest, 3. geð, *pl.* 1st form, goð, 2d form, go; *subj. pres. sing.* go, *pl.* gon; *past*, eode, etc.; *imper. sing.* 2. go, *pl.* 1st form, goð, 2d form, go; *past part.* igon.

Ind. pres. sing. 1. mei, *may*, 2. meiht (meih occurs once), 3. mei, mai, *pl.* muwen, muwe; *subj. pres. sing.* muwe, *pl.* muwen; *past*, muhte, muhtest, etc.

Ind. pres. sing. 1. mot, *must*, 2. most, 3. mot, *pl.* moten; *subj. pres. sing.* mote, *pl.* moten; *past*, moste, etc.

Ind. pres. sing. 1. ouh, *ought*, 2. owest [ouhst?], 3. ouh, *pl.* owen; *past*, ouhte, etc. With *ne*: nouhst, nouh, nowen.

Ind. pres. sing. 1. schal, 2. schalt, 3. schal, *pl.* schulen; *subj. pres. sing.* schule; *past*, schulde or scholde, etc.

Ind. pres. sing. 3. þerf, *need*, *pl.* þurven; *subj. pres. sing.* þurue; *past*, þurfte.

Inf. vnnen, *grant*; *ind. pres. sing.* 2. unnest, *pl.* unneð; *past*, vðe; *past part.* iunned.

Ind. pres. sing. 1. wot, *know*, 2. wost, 3. wot, wat, *pl.* wuteð; *subj. pres. sing.* wute; *past*, wuste, etc.; *imp. sing.* 2. wite, *pl.* wuteð. With *ne*:—not, nost, not, nuteð, nute, nuste.

Ind. pres. sing. 1. wulle, *will*, 2. wult, 3. wule, *pl.* wulleð; *past*, wolde, etc. With *ne*: nulle, nult, nule, nulleð, nolde.

SOUNDS.

Þ at the beginning of *pronouns* and some other short words is changed into *t*, when the foregoing word ends in *d* or *t*:—mid *teas* við gretunges, *with these five greetings*; and *tauð* hit beo, *and though it be*; nert *tu* nout, *thou art not*; þeo þet *tu*s doð, *they who do this*.

V often takes the place of *f*, the same word being spelt sometimes with *f*, sometimes with *v* (*u*). Examples :—for, vor, uor, from, vrom, urom ; fleon, vleon ; fikelare, vikelare.

On comparing the sounds with those of the corresponding Anglo-Saxon words, the following changes are found :—

O for A. S. short *a* before a nasal :—lond, lomb, strong ; A. S. land, lamb, strang.

O for A. S. long *a* :—bo, brod, holi, lore ; A. S. bá, brád, hálig, lár.

E for A. S. *æ* :—et, beð, feder, þet ; A. S. æt, bæð, fæder, þæt.

U for A. S. *y* : put, sullen, sunne, þurl ; A. S. pytt, syllan, syn, þyrl.

E for A. S. *a*, *o*, or *u* in syllables of inflection :—nomen, sitten, drowen, duden, uoten ; A. S. naman, sittan, drógon, fótum.

Ch for A. S. *c* :—chirche, sechen, penchen ; A. S. circe, sécan, þencan.

W for A. S. *g* after *a*, *o*, *u* :—drawen, dawes, slowen, itowen, buwen, fuwel ; A. S. dragan, dagas, slógon, getogen, búgan, fugel.

I after *e* for A. S. *g* :—eie, dei, iseien ; A. S. eáge, dæg, geségen.

G lost after *i* :—niene, stien, drien, holi ; A. S. nigon, stígan, dreógan, hálig.

H lost at the beginning before *l*, *n*, *r* :—lud, nep, rug ; A. S. hlúd, hnæp, hrycg.

Sch for A. S. *sc* :—schuuen, schruden, waschen ; A. S. scúfan, scrýdan, wascan.

GENERAL REMARKS ON EARLY ENGLISH VERSE.

IN Early English verse, down to the end of the XIVth century, and later, final -e, which is the residual of various grammatical inflections, usually makes a light syllable when followed by a consonant, having probably been sounded obscurely as is final unaccented -e in French poetry; when followed by a vowel, and a few words beginning with *h*, as *he*, *his*, *him*, *hire*, *hem*, *hath*, *have*, *hadde*, *how*, *her* (*heer*), etc., it is usually silent. In most other cases it makes a light syllable before *h*.

With the exception of the article *the* and the negative particle *ne*, the -e of monosyllables is commonly not elided.

Final -e is often sounded when followed by the *cæsural* pause where it would otherwise be silent.

Anglo-Saxon poetry is rhythmical and alliterative. Of its form, the purest English specimen is presented by the Vision of William concerning Piers Plowman.

Each complete line in an alliterative poem consists generally of two *sections*, which were separated in old MSS. by a dot, called the *metrical point* or *pause*. Each section contains two strong accents; of the strongly-accented syllables, three begin with the same letter, called the *rime-letter*, two occurring in the first section and one in the second. Such is the usual and normal arrangement. The *rime-letters* may be either consonants or vowels, and may consist of *single* letters, or of such combinations as *sc*, *bl*, *tr*, etc. If vowels, it is sufficient that they *are* so; they need not be the *same* vowels, and, in practice, are generally *different*.

The last strongly-accented syllable in the line does *not* begin with the rime-letter. This also is the usual and more correct arrangement.*

Most of the Canterbury Tales are written in heroic couplets, or verses containing five accents, and, by reason of the usual unaccented syllable at the end, eleven syllables more frequently than ten. In a few acephalous verses, not having an unaccented syllable at the end, we find but nine syllables, the first foot consisting of an emphatic monosyllable.

The following scansion, of the first eighteen verses of Chaucer's Prologue, will serve to illustrate the management of the final -e.

It should be observed that in the XIVth century, and later, the great majority of Norman words were still accented on the ultimate; as, for example, licouúr, vertúe, natúre, coráge. But many present a variable accentuation, being accented sometimes on the ultimate and sometimes on the penult.

‘Whán thát | Ápríl | lē with | hís echów | rēe swoótē
Thē drōught | of Mårche | háth pē | cēd tō | thē roótē,
Ánd bē | thūd ēve | rý veyne | in swích | licouúr,
Of which | vertúe | engēn | drēd is | thē floúr
Whán Zēph | frás | eēk with | hís swēt | ē brethē
Énepír | úi háth | in ēve | rý hólte | Ánd heethē
Thē tēn | drē crop | pēs, Ánd | thē yōng | ē sōnnē
Háth in | thē Rām | hís hál | sē cōurs | l-rōnnē,
Ánd emēl | ē sōw | lēs māk | ēn mēl | ōdlē,
Thát slēp | ēn ál | thē night | with ōp | ēn yhē,
Sō prík | ēth hēm | náture | in hēre | cōrāgēs :—
Thānne lōng | ēn fōlk | tō gōn | ōn píl | grīmāgēs,
Ánd pálm | ērs fōr | tō seēk | ēn strāun | gē strōndēs,
Tō fērn | ē hál | wēs, kōthē | in sōn | drý lōndēs ;
Ánd spē | cially, | fróm ēve | rý echír | ēe ēndē
Of kē | gēlōnd, | tō Cān | túrbúr | y thēy wēndē,
Thē hó | lý olis | fūl mār | úr fōr | tō seēkē,
Thát hēm | háth hōlp | ēn whān | thát thēy | wēre seēkē.’

* Skeat, on the metres of *Morte Arthure*, R.E.T.S.



